HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

FIELD MANUAL 23-91

MORTAR GUNNERY

FIELD MANUAL
No. 23-91

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 1 March 2000

MORTAR GUNNERY

CONTENTS

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes FM 23-91, 6 December 1991.

Part Two
FIRE DIRECTION CENTER

Page

Part Three
MORTAR BALLISTIC COMPUTER

Page

Part Four
M16 AND M19 PLOTTING BOARDS

PREFACE

This manual provides guidance for MOS 11C soldiers and their trainers on the employment of the 60-mm (M224 and M19) mortars, 81-mm (M252 and M29A1) mortars, 4.2-inch (M30) mortar, and 120-mm (M120) mortars. It discusses the practical applications of ballistics and a system combining the principals, techniques, and procedures essential to the delivery of timely and accurate mortar fire. (See FM 23-90 for information on mechanical training, crew drills, and the characteristics, components, and technical data of each mortar.)

This manual is divided into four parts: Part One discusses the fundamentals of mortar gunnery; Part Two summarizes the operational procedures of a fire direction center; Part Three describes the capabilities and use of the mortar ballistic computer; and Part Four describes the capabilities and use of the M16/M19 plotting board.

The proponent of this publication is US Army Infantry School. Send comments and recommendations on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to Commandant, US Army Infantry School, ATTN: ATSH-INB-D (MPO), Fort Benning, GA 31905-5000.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

PART ONE
INTRODUCTION AND FUNDAMENTALS OF MORTAR GUNNERY

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

The mission of the mortar platoon is to provide close and immediate indirect fire support for the maneuver battalion and companies.

1-1. ORGANIZATION

Mortars are organized as part of a company and battalion. They are either sections or platoons in airborne, ranger, air assault, light infantry companies, and cavalry troops. They are organized as platoons in all tank and infantry mechanized battalions. Regardless of the organization to which they belong, mortars have the battlefield role of providing the maneuver commander with immediate indirect fires. They can fulfill that mission when all of the elements responsible for placing effective mortar fire on the enemy are properly trained.

1-2. GENERAL DOCTRINE

Doctrine demands the timely and accurate delivery of indirect fire to meet the needs of supported units. All members of the indirect fire team must be thoroughly indoctrinated with a sense of urgency. They must strive to reduce, by all possible measures, the time required to execute an effective fire mission.

a. For mortar fire to be effective, it must be dense enough and must hit the target at the right time with the right projectile and fuze. Good observation is required for effective mortar fire. Limited observation results in a greater expenditure of ammunition and less effective fire. Some type of observation is desirable for every target to ensure that fire is placed on the target. Observation of close battle areas is usually visual. When targets are hidden by terrain features or when great distance or limited visibility is involved, observation may be radar or by sound. When observation is possible, corrections can be made to place mortar fire on the target by adjustment procedures; however, lack of observation must not preclude firing on targets that can be located by other means.

b. Mortar fire must be delivered by the most accurate means that time and the tactical situation permit. When possible, survey data will be used to accurately locate the mortar position and target. Under some conditions, only a rapid estimate of the relative location of weapons and targets may be possible.

c. To achieve the most effective massed fires, units should conduct a survey using accurate maps of each mortar position and registration points and targets. The immediate objective is to deliver a large volume of accurate and timely fire to inflict as many casualties as possible on the enemy. The number of casualties inflicted in a target area can usually be increased by surprise fire. If surprise massed fires cannot be achieved, the time required to bring effective fires on the target should be kept to a minimum.

d. The greatest demoralizing effect on the enemy can be achieved by the delivery of a maximum number of rounds from all the mortars in a mortar section or platoon in the shortest possible time.

e. Mortar units must be prepared to handle multiple fire missions. They can provide an immediate, heavy volume of accurate fire for sustained periods. Mortars are area fire weapons; however, units can employ them to neutralize or destroy area or point targets, to screen large areas with smoke for sustained periods, or to provide illumination.

f. In the armor and mechanized infantry battalions, units can normally fire mortars from mortar carriers. However, mortars maintain their ground-mounted capability. Firing from a carrier permits rapid displacement and quick reaction to the tactical situation.

1-3. INDIRECT FIRE TEAM

Indirect fire procedures are a team effort (Figure 1-1). They include locating the target, determining firing data, applying data to the mortar, and preparing the ammunition. Since the mortar is normally fired from the defilade (where the crew cannot see the target), the indirect fire team gathers and applies the required data. The team consists of a forward observer (FO), a fire direction center (FDC), and a mortar squad.

a. The team mission is to provide accurate, timely response to the unit it supports. Effective communication is vital to the successful coordination of the efforts of the indirect fire team.

b. The forward observer (FO), as part of the fire support team (FIST), is normally provided by a direct support (DS) artillery battalion. One 4-man FO team supports each mechanized infantry company. The light infantry company is supported by a 10-man company-level FO team. The team is composed of a lieutenant, a staff sergeant, a radio-telephone operator, a driver with a HMMWV at company headquarters, and six FOs (one 2-man team for each infantry platoon in the company). The FO's job is to find and report the location of targets, and to request and adjust fire.

c. The FDC has two computer personnel in each section (except the 60-mm squad, which does not have assigned FDC personnel) who control the mortar firing. They convert the data from the FO in a call for fire into firing data that can be applied to the mortar and ammunition.

d. Mechanized infantry and armor mortar squads consist of one squad leader, one gunner, one assistant gunner, and one ammunition bearer. Airborne, air assault, and light infantry squads in the battalion mortar platoon consist of one squad leader, one gunner, one assistant gunner, and two ammunition bearers. At company level, these light units have two 3-man sections consisting of one section sergeant, one squad leader, two gunners, and two assistant gunners. The squad lays the mortar and prepares the ammunition, using the data from the FDC fire command. When the data have been applied, the mortar squad fires the mortar. The squad must also be able to fire without the FDC.

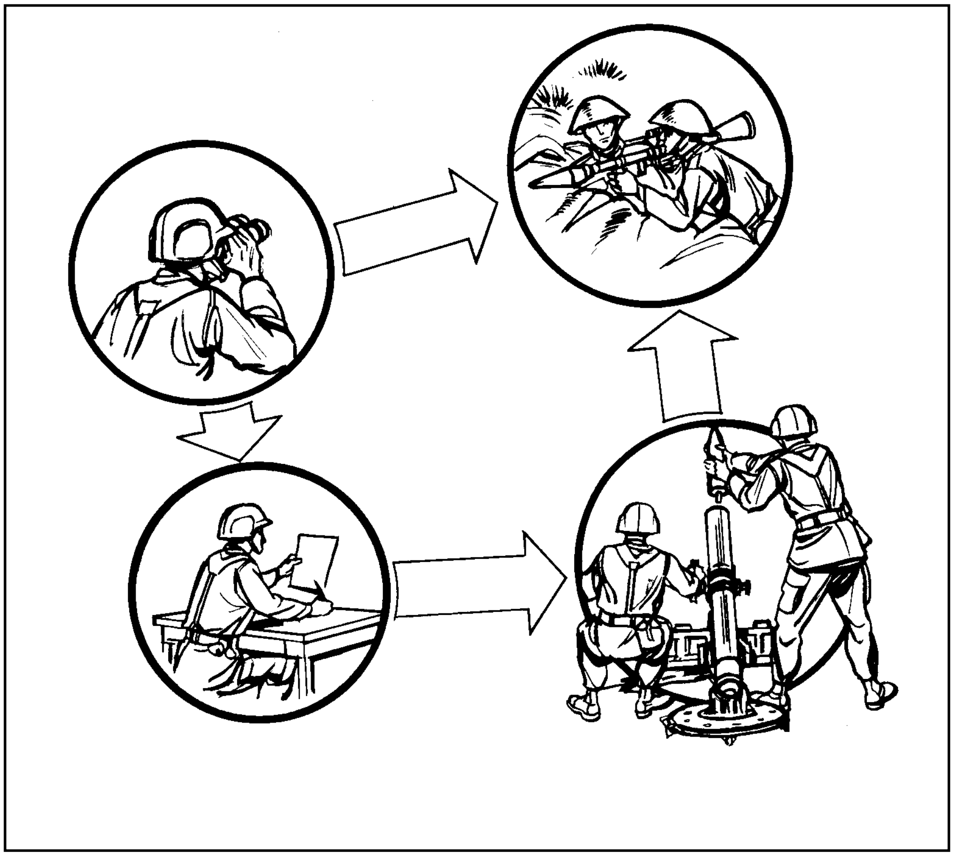


Figure 1-1. The indirect fire team.

1-4. MORTAR POSITIONS

Units should employ mortars in defilade positions when possible to protect mortars from the enemy direct fire and observation. These positions can also take the greatest advantage of the indirect fire role of mortars.

a. The use of defilade precludes sighting the weapons directly at the target (direct lay). This is necessary for survivability.

b. Mortars are indirect fire weapons. Therefore, special procedures ensure that the weapon and ammunition settings used will cause the projectile to burst on or at the proper height above the target. A coordinated effort by the indirect fire team also ensures timely and accurate engagement of targets.

c. The steps used in applying the essential information and engagement of a target from a defilade position are as follows:

(1) Locate targets and mortar positions.

(2) Determine chart data (direction, range, and VI from mortars to targets).

(3) Convert chart data to firing data.

(4) Apply firing data to the mortar and to the ammunition.

(5) Apply FO corrections and firing for subsequent rounds until an FFE is achieved.

CHAPTER 2

FUNDAMENTALS OF MORTAR GUNNERY

This chapter discusses the elements of firing data, ballistics, firing tables, fire planning, target analysis, and methods of attack. This information enables the FDC to engage the enemy even during adverse conditions.

Section I. ELEMENTS OF FIRING DATA AND BALLISTICS

Firing data are applied to the ammunition and the mortar so that the fired projectile bursts at the desired location. Those data are based on the direction, horizontal range, and vertical interval from the mortar to the target, the pattern of bursts desired at the target, and MET conditions.

2-1. DIRECTION

In mortar gunnery, direction is a horizontal angle measured from a fixed reference. The indirect fire team normally measures direction in mils clockwise from grid north, which is the direction of the north-south grid lines on a tactical map. The team emplaces its mortars on a mounting azimuth, then uses the direction to make angular shifts onto the target. Direction to the target may be computed, determined graphically, or estimated (Figure 2-1, page 2-2).

NOTE: The unit of angular measurement in mortar gunnery is the mil. A mil equals about 0.056 of a degree. There are 17.8 mils in a degree and 6400 mils in a 360-degree circle.

2-2. RANGE

Range is the horizontal distance, expressed in meters, from the mortars to the target. It is computed, measured graphically, or estimated. The range of a projectile depends on its muzzle velocity (which depends on charge and other factors) and the elevation of the mortar.

2-3. VERTICAL INTERVAL

Vertical interval is the difference in altitude between the mortar section and the target or point of burst. It is determined from maps, by survey, or by a shift from a known point.

2-4. DISTRIBUTION OF BURSTS

Distribution of bursts is the pattern of bursts in the target area. Normally, all mortars of the section or platoon in a standard formation fire with the same deflection, fuze setting, charge, and elevation. Since targets may be of various shapes and sizes and mortars may use terrain mortar positioning, it is best to adjust the pattern of bursts to the shape and size of the target. Sometimes, individual mortar corrections for deflections, fuze setting, charge, and elevation are computed and applied to achieve a specific pattern of bursts.

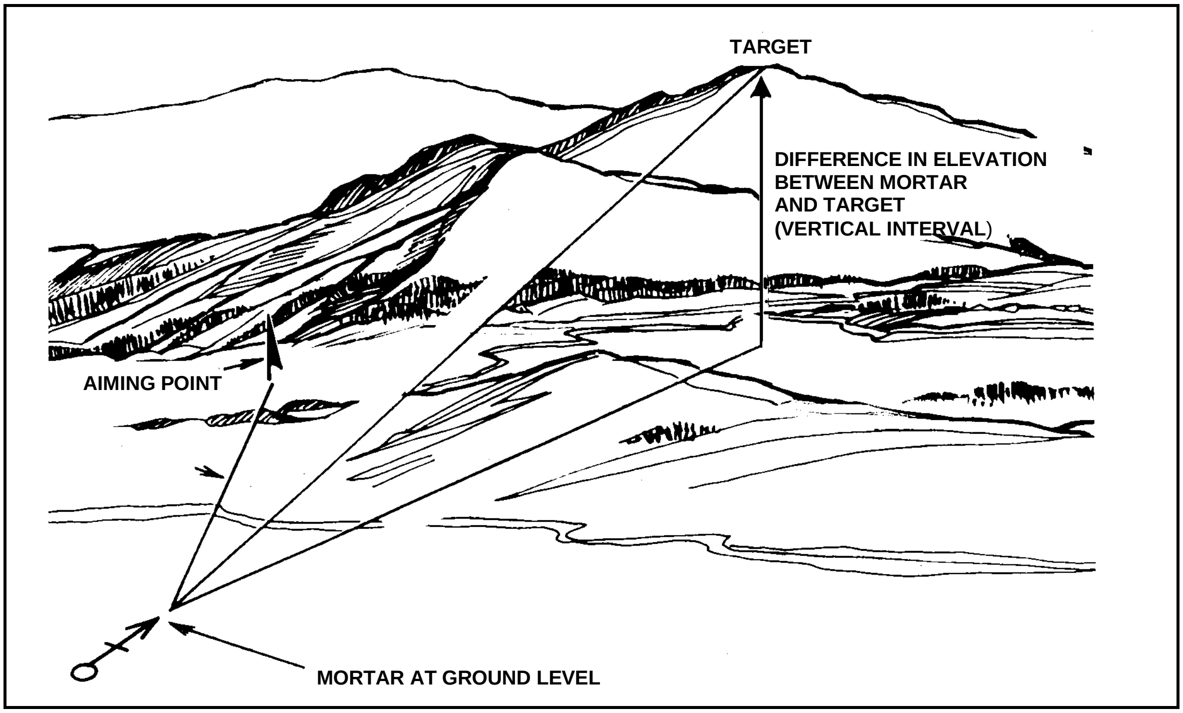


Figure 2-1. Direction to the target.

2-5. INTERIOR BALLISTICS

Interior ballistics deals with the factors affecting the motion of a mortar round before it leaves the muzzle of the barrel. The total effect of all interior ballistic factors determines the velocity with which the projectile leaves the muzzle. That velocity is called *muzzle velocity* and is expressed in meters per second (MPS).

2-6. NATURE OF PROPELLENTS AND PROJECTILE MOVEMENTS

Propellent is a low-order explosive that burns rather than detonates. The mortar fires semifixed ammunition. When the gases from the burning propellent develop enough pressure to overcome projectile weight and initial bore resistance, the projectile begins to move.

a. Gas pressure peaks quickly and subsides gradually after the projectile begins to move. The peak pressure, together with the travel of the projectile in the bore, determines the speed at which the projectile leaves the barrel.

b. Factors that affect the velocity of a mortar-ammunition combination are as follows:

(1) An increase or decrease in the rate of burning of the propellent increases or decreases gas pressure.

(2) An increase in the size of the chamber of the weapon, without a corresponding increase in the amount of propellent, decreases the gas pressure.

(3) Gas escaping around the projectile in the barrel decreases the pressure.

(4) An increase in bore resistance to projectile movement, before peak pressure, further increases the pressure.

(5) An increase in bore resistance at any time has a dragging effect on the projectile and decreases velocity. Temporary variations in bore resistance are caused by carbon buildup in the barrel.

2-7. STANDARD MUZZLE VELOCITY

Firing tables give the standard muzzle velocity for each charge. Values are based on a standard barrel and are guides, since they cannot be reproduced in a given instance. A specific mortar-ammunition combination cannot be selected with the assurance that it will result in a standard muzzle velocity when fired. Charge velocities are established indirectly by the military characteristics of a weapon. Since mortars are high-angle of fire weapons, they require greater variation in charges than do howitzers, which are capable of low-angle of fire. This variation helps achieve a range overlap between charge zones and desired range-trajectory. Other factors considered in establishing charge velocities are the maximum range specified for the weapon, and the maximum elevation and charge (with resulting maximum pressure) that the weapon can accommodate.

2-8. NONSTANDARD MUZZLE VELOCITY

In mortar gunnery techniques, nonstandard velocity is expressed as a variation (plus or minus MPS) from an accepted standard. Round-to-round corrections for dispersion cannot be made. Each factor causing nonstandard muzzle velocity is treated as independent of related factors.

a. **Velocity Trends**. Not all rounds of a series fired from the *same* weapon using the *same* ammunition lot will develop the *same* muzzle velocity. Some muzzle velocities are higher than average, and some are lower. This is called *velocity dispersion*. Under most conditions, the first few rounds follow a somewhat regular pattern rather than the random pattern associated with normal dispersion. This is called *velocity trend*. The magnitude and extent (number of rounds) of velocity trends vary with the mortar, charge, barrel condition, and firings that precede the series. Velocity trends cannot be predicted, so computer personnel should not attempt to correct for their effects.

b. **Ammunition Lots**. Each lot of ammunition has its own performance level when related to the same mortar barrel. Although the round-to-round probable error (PE) within each lot is about the same, the mean velocity developed by one lot may be higher or lower than that of another lot. Variations in the projectile, such as, the diameter and hardness of the rotating disk, affect muzzle velocity. Projectile variations have a much more apparent effect on exterior ballistics than on interior ballistics.

c. **Tolerances in New Weapons**. All new mortars of a given size and model do not always develop the same muzzle velocity. In a new barrel, the main factors are variations in the powder chamber and in the interior dimensions of the bore. If a battalion armed with new mortars fired with a common lot of ammunition, a velocity difference of 3 or 4 MPS between the mortars with the highest and lowest muzzle velocity would be normal.

d. **Wear of Barrel**. Heated gases, chemical action, and friction from projectiles during continued firing of a mortar wear away the bore. This wear is more pronounced when higher charges are being fired. Barrel wear decreases muzzle velocity by allowing more room for gases to expand. The gases escape past the rotating disk of the 4.2-inch mortar or the obturator ring of the 60-mm/81-mm/120-mm mortars, decreasing resistance to initial projectile movement and lessening pressure buildup. Wear can be reduced by careful selection of the charge and by proper cleaning of the weapon and ammunition.

e. **Rotating Disks**. Rotating disks allow proper seating, keep gases from escaping between the bore and the projectile, and create proper resistance to the projectile's initial movement. Also, disks allow uniform pressure buildup but minimum drag on the moving projectile, and they help give it a proper spin. Dirt or burrs on the rotating disk cause improper seating, which increases barrel wear and reduces muzzle velocity. If the bore is excessively worn, the rotating disk may not properly engage the lands and grooves to impart proper spin to the 4.2-inch mortar projectile. Not enough spin reduces projectile stability in flight, which can result in dangerously short, erratic rounds.

f. **Temperature of the Propellent**. Any combustible material burns rapidly when it is heated before ignition. When a propellent burns more rapidly, the resultant pressure on the projectile is greater, increasing muzzle velocity. Firing tables show the magnitude of that change. Appropriate corrections to firing data can be computed, but such corrections are valid only if they reflect the true propellent temperature. The temperature of propellents in sealed packing cases remains fairly uniform, though not always standard (70 degrees F).

(1) Once the propellent is unpacked, its temperature tends to approach the prevailing air temperature. The time and type of exposure to weather result in propellent temperature variations between mortars. It is not practical to measure propellent temperature and to apply corrections for each round fired by each mortar. Propellent temperatures must be kept uniform; if they are not, firing is erratic. A sudden change in propellent temperature can invalidate even the most recent corrections.

(2) To let propellents reach air temperature uniformly, ready ammunition should be kept off the ground. Ammunition should be protected from dirt, moisture, and direct sunrays. An airspace should be between the ammunition and protective covering.

(3) Enough rounds should be unpacked so that they are not mixed with newly unpacked ammunition. They should be fired in the order in which they are unpacked; hence, opened rounds are fired first.

g. **Moisture Content of Propellent**. Handling and storage can cause changes in the moisture content of the propellent, which affects the velocity. This moisture content cannot be measured or corrected; also, ammunition must be protected from moisture.

h. **Weights of Projectile**. The weight of like projectiles varies within certain weight zones. For the lighter 60-mm and 81-mm projectiles, the difference is minimal and has little affect on muzzle velocity. For the 4.2-inch mortar projectile, however, the difference must be considered. The appropriate weight zone is stenciled on the projectile as squares ([]) of weight. A heavier-than-standard projectile is harder to push through the barrel and has less muzzle velocity. A lighter projectile is easier to push through the barrel and has a higher muzzle velocity. The weight of the projectile is also a factor in exterior ballistics.

i. **Barrel Temperature**. The temperature of the barrel affects the muzzle velocity. A cold barrel offers more resistance to projectile movement than a warm barrel.

j. **Propellent Residues**. Residues from the burned propellent and certain chemical agents mixed with expanding gases are deposited on the bore surface in a manner similar to coppering. Unless the barrel is properly cleaned and cared for, such residues increase subsequent barrel wear by pitting, thus increasing abrasion by the projectiles.

k. **Oil or Moisture**. Oil or moisture in the barrel or on the rotating disk tends to increase the velocity of a round by causing a better initial gas seal and reducing projectile friction on the bore surface. Conversely, too much oil or moisture in the barrel decreases velocity, causing a short round.

2-9. EXTERIOR BALLISTICS

Exterior ballistics—mainly gravity and air—affect the motion of a projectile after it leaves the muzzle of the barrel. Gravity causes the projectile to fall; air resistance impedes it. When projectiles are fired in the air, their paths differ since projectiles of different sizes or weights respond differently to the same atmospheric conditions. Also, a given elevation and muzzle velocity can result in a wide variety of trajectories, depending on the combined properties of the projectile and the atmosphere.

2-10. TRAJECTORY

Trajectory (Figure 2-2) is the flight path followed by a projectile from the muzzle of the mortar to its point of impact. The ascending branch is the portion of the trajectory traced while the projectile is rising from its origin. The descending branch is that portion of the trajectory traced while the projectile is falling. The summit is the highest point of the trajectory. It is the end of the ascending branch and the beginning of the descending branch. The maximum ordinate is the altitude (in meters) at the summit above the point of origin.

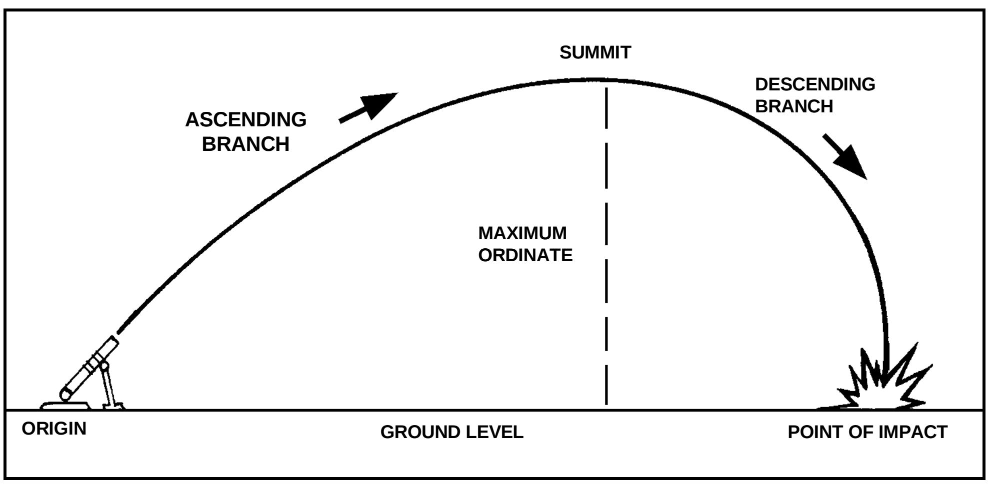


Figure 2-2. Elements of the trajectory.

a. **Trajectory in Atmosphere**. The resistance of the air to a projectile depends on the air movement, density, and temperature. An assumed air density and temperature, and a condition of no wind, are used as a point of departure for computing firing tables. The air structure so derived is called the *standard atmosphere*.

b. **Characteristics of Trajectory in Standard Atmosphere**. The velocity (Figure 2-2) at the level point is less than the velocity at origin. The projectile travels more slowly beyond the summit than before the summit so it does not travel as far.

Its descending branch is shorter than its ascending branch, and its angle of fall is greater than its angle of elevation.

(1) The spin initially imparted to the 4.2-inch mortar projectile causes drift (Figure 2-3). This characteristic has an effect on trajectory that must be considered when aiming.

(2) A trajectory in standard atmosphere is effected by the following factors:

- Horizontal velocity decreases with continued time of flight.
- Vertical velocity is affected not only by gravity but also by air resistance.

c. **Standard Conditions and Corrections**. Certain atmospheric and material conditions are accepted as standard. Those conditions are outlined in the introduction to the firing tables given below. When conditions vary from standard, the trajectory varies. Variations in the following conditions can be measured and corrected:

- Difference in altitude between the mortar and the target.
- Propellent temperature.
- Drift.
- Ballistic wind.
- Air temperature.
- Air density.
- Weight of the projectile.

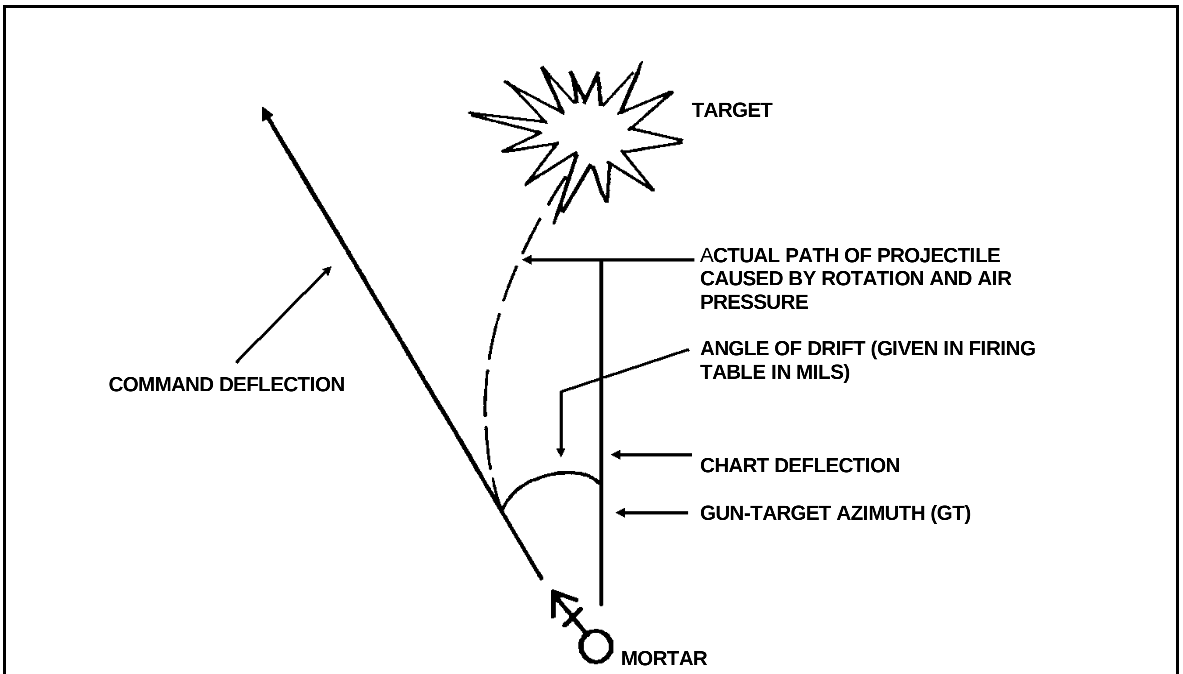


Figure 2-3. Drift.

Section II. FIRING TABLES

Firing tables are based on firing the weapon and its ammunition under, or correlated to, standard conditions (Figure 2-4). Those standards are the bases used to compensate for variations in the weapon, weather, and ammunition at a given time and place. The atmospheric standards in United States firing tables reflect the mean annual conditions in the north temperate zone. The main elements measured in experimental firing are angle of elevation, angle of departure, muzzle velocity, attained range, drift, and concurrent atmospheric conditions.

900 MILS | TABLE D | FT 4.2-K-2

BASIC DATA

CTG, HE, M329A2
FUZE, PD, M557

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
RANGE	CHARGE	D CHG PER 100 M DR	FS FOR GRAZE BURST FUZE M564	DR PER 1/8 INC D CHG	LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTIONS	
							DRIFT (CORR TO L)	CW OF 1 KNOT
M	INC	INC		M		SEC	MIL	MIL
1680	9 4/8	4/8	20.6	23	2	20.9	22.0	0.5
1700	9 5/8	4/8	20.8	23	2	20.0	22.0	0.5
1730	9 6/8	4/8	20.9	23	2	21.2	22.0	0.5
1750	9 7/8	4/8	21.1	23	2	21.3	22.0	0.5

Figure 2-4. Example of Firing Table 4.2-K-2.

2-11. PURPOSE

The main purpose of a firing table is to provide the data required to bring effective fire on a target under any condition. Data for firing tables are obtained by firing the weapon at various elevations and charges.

2-12. UNIT CORRECTIONS

Firing tables describe unit corrections as range corrections for an increase or decrease in range, wind, air temperature, density, and projectile weight, followed by the unit value in meters.

a. Each correction is computed on the assumption that all other conditions are standard. However, any correction will differ slightly from that computed if one or more of the other conditions are nonstandard. The amount of difference depends on the effect of the other nonstandard conditions. The effect of one nonstandard condition on the effect of another nonstandard condition is known as an *interaction effect*. The effect of a nonstandard condition depends on how long the projectile is exposed to that condition.

b. The extent to which weather affects a projectile can be determined from a meteorological (MET) message if the maximum ordinate achieved is known. Corrections for those effects can be compensated for in the appropriate firing tables.

2-13. STANDARD RANGE

The standard range is the range opposite the charge in the firing table, which is the horizontal distance from origin to level point. The attained range is that reached by firing with a given elevation and charge. If actual firing conditions duplicate the ballistic properties and MET conditions upon which the firing table is based, the attained range and the standard range will be equal. The command range corresponds to the given elevation and charge that must be fired to reach the target.

a. **Effect of Nonstandard Conditions**. Deviations from standard conditions, if not corrected in computing firing data, cause the projectile to impact or burst at other than the desired point. Nonstandard conditions that affect range also affect time of flight (TOF). Corrections are made for nonstandard conditions to improve accuracy. The accuracy of mortar fires depends on the accuracy and completeness of data available, computation procedures used, and care in laying the weapons. *Accuracy should not be confused with precision*. Precision is related to tightness of the dispersion pattern without regard to its nearness to a desired point. Accuracy is related to the location of the MPI with respect to a desired point.

b. **Range Effects**. Vertical jump is a small change in barrel elevation caused by the shock of firing. It causes minor range dispersion. In modern weapons, vertical jump cannot be predicted and is usually small, so it is not considered separately in gunnery.

(1) The weight of the projectile affects the muzzle velocity. Two opposing factors affect the flight of a projectile of nonstandard weight. A heavier projectile is more efficient in overcoming air resistance; however, its muzzle velocity is normally lower because it is more difficult to push through the barrel. An increase in projectile efficiency increases range, but a decrease in muzzle velocity decreases range. In firing tables, corrections for those two opposing factors are combined into a single correction. The change in muzzle velocity predominates at shorter times of flight; the change in projectile efficiency predominates at longer times of flight. Hence, for a heavier-than-standard projectile, the correction is plus at shorter times of flight and minus at longer times of flight. The reverse is true for a lighter-than-standard projectile.

(2) Air resistance affects the flight of the projectile in both range and deflection. The component of air resistance that is opposite to the direction of flight is called *drag*. Because of drag, both the horizontal and vertical components of velocity are less at any given time of flight than they would be if drag were zero, as in a vacuum. The greater the drag, the shorter the range; and the heavier the projectile, the longer the range, all other factors being equal. Some factors considered in the computation of drag are air density, air temperature, velocity, and diameter.

(a) The drag of a given projectile is proportional to the density of the air through which it passes. For example, an increase in air density by a given percentage increases the drag by the same percentage. Since the air density at a particular place, time, and altitude varies widely, the standard trajectories reflected in the firing tables are computed with a fixed relation between density and altitude. As the air temperature increases, the drag decreases, thereby increasing range.

(b) The faster a projectile moves, the more the air resists its motion. Examination of a set of firing tables shows that, for a given elevation, the effect of 1 percent of air density (1 percent of drag) increases with an increase of charge (muzzle velocity).

(c) Two projectiles of identical shape but different size do not experience the same drag. For example, a larger projectile offers a larger area for the air to act upon; hence, its drag will be increased.

(3) The finish of the shell surface affects the muzzle velocity. A rough surface on the projectile or fuze increases air resistance, thereby decreasing range.

(4) The ballistic coefficient of a projectile is its efficiency in overcoming air resistance compared to an assumed standard projectile. Each projectile and projectile lot, however, has its own efficiency level. Therefore, to establish firing tables, one specific projectile lot must be selected and fired. Based on the performance of that lot, standard ranges are determined. The ballistic coefficient of that lot becomes the firing table standard. However, other projectile lots of the same type may not have the same ballistic coefficient as the one reflected in the firing tables. If one of the other lots is more efficient—that is, has a higher ballistic coefficient than the firing table standard—it will achieve a greater range when fired. The reverse is true for a less efficient projectile lot.

NOTE: For ease in computations, all projectile types are classified into certain standard groups.

(5) Range wind is that component of the wind blowing parallel to the direction of fire and in the plane of fire. Range wind changes the relationship between the velocity of the projectile and the velocity of the air near the projectile. If the air is moving with the projectile (tail wind), it offers less resistance to the projectile and a longer range results; a head wind has the opposite effect.

Section III. FIRE PLANNING

The ability of mortar platoons to engage targets with accurate and sustained fires depends on the precision and detail of fire planning. Fire planning is concurrent and continuous at all levels of command. The principles of fire planning used by field artillery also apply to mortars. These principles are close and continuous support of the battalion, coordination with adjacent and higher units, and continuous planning.

2-14. TERMINOLOGY

Some of the common terms used in fire planning are defined as follows:

a. A **target** may be troops, weapons, equipment, vehicles, buildings, or terrain that warrant engagement by fire and that may be numbered for future reference. A solid cross designates a target on overlays, with the center of the cross representing the center of the target. The target number consists of two letters and four numbers allocated by higher headquarters. That numbering system identifies the headquarters that planned the target, distinguishes one target from another, and prevents duplication.

b. **Targets of opportunity** are targets for which fires have not been planned. Planned targets are scheduled or on call.

(1) *Scheduled targets* are fired at a specific time before or after H-hour, or upon completion of a predetermined movement or task.

(2) *On-call targets* are fired only upon request. They include targets for which firing data are kept current, and targets for which firing data are not prepared in advance—for example, a prominent terrain feature, such as a road junction, that the FO may use as a reference point.

c. A **group of targets** consists of two or more targets to be fired at the same time. Targets are graphically portrayed by circling and identifying them with a group designation (Figure 2-5). Mortars are normally assigned groups of targets. The group designation consists of the letters assigned to the maneuver brigade by the division TOC with a number inserted between them. For example, if the brigade is assigned the letters A and B, the first group of targets planned by the DS battalion FDC is designated A1B, the second group A2B, and so on. Similarly, if the division TOC has designated the letters A and Y, the first group is A1Y and the second is A2Y. The designation of a group of targets does not preclude firing at any individual target within the group.

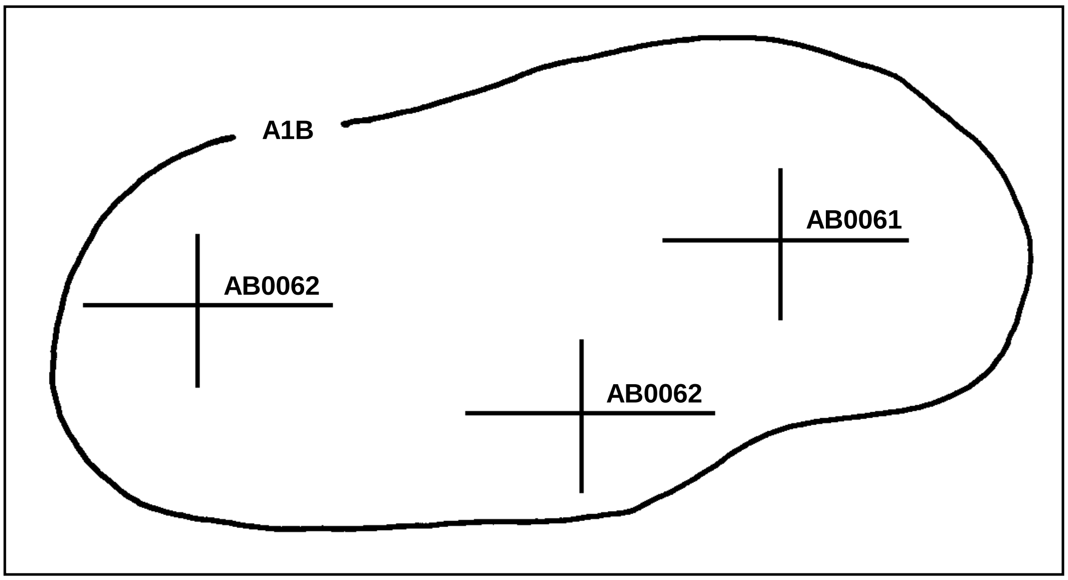


Figure 2-5. Group of targets.

d. A **series of targets** (Figure 2-6) is a number of targets or groups of targets planned to support the operation. For example, a series of targets may be planned on a large objective so that fires are lifted or shifted as the support unit advances. Graphically, a series is shown as individual targets or groups of targets within a prescribed area. The series is given a code name. The fact that a series of targets has been formed does not preclude the attack of individual targets or groups of targets within a series.

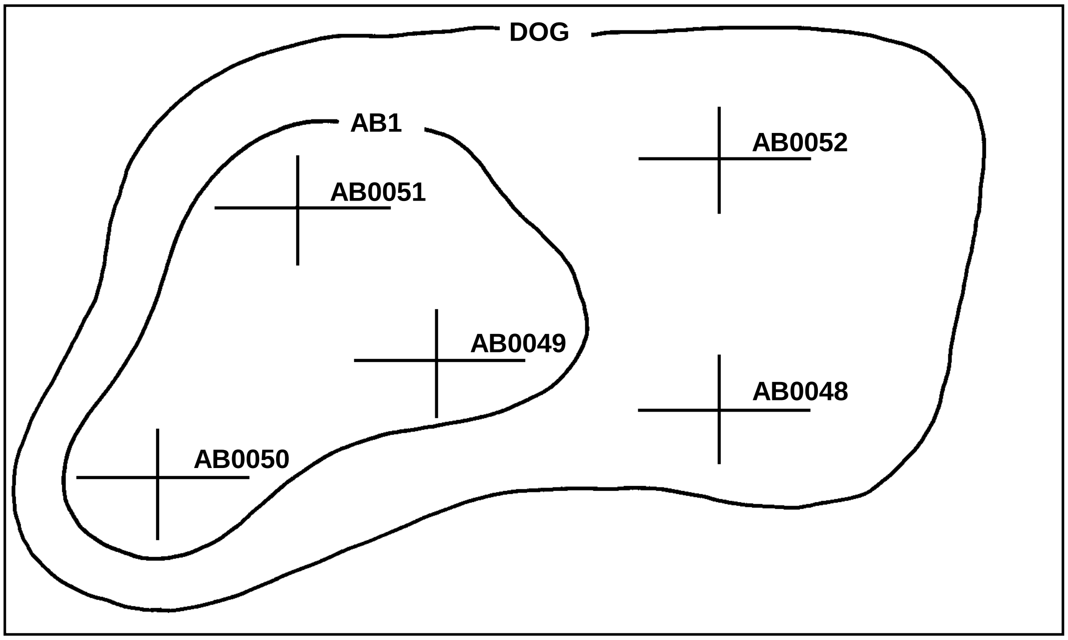


Figure 2-6. Series of targets.

e. The **final protective fire** (Figure 2-7) is an immediately available prearranged barrier of fire designed to impede enemy movement across defensive lines or areas. It is integrated with the maneuver commander's defensive plans. The shape and pattern of FPF may be varied to suit the tactical situation. The maneuver commander is responsible for the precise location of FPF. The FIST chief is responsible for reporting the desired location of the FPF to the supporting FDC. Authority to call for the FPF is vested in the maneuver commander (normally, the company commander or platoon leader) in whose area the FPF is located. The FPF is represented on a map or firing chart by a linear plot. The length of the plot depends on the type of unit assigned to fire the FPF. The designation of the unit that will fire the FPF is placed above the plot representing the FPF.

Figure 2-7. Final protective fires symbol.

f. A **preparation** is the intense delivery of fires according to a time schedule to support an attack. The commander decides to fire a preparation and orders the attack.

g. A **counterpreparation** is the delivery of intense planned fires when the imminence of an enemy attack is discovered. It is designed to break up enemy formations, to disorganize command and communications systems, to reduce the effectiveness of enemy preparations, and to impair the enemy's offensive spirit. The counterpreparation is fired on the order of the force commander. The fires are planned and assigned to firing units, and firing data are kept current.

h. A **program of targets** is a number of targets planned on similar areas such as a countermortar program. Although the artillery battalion in DS of the brigade normally plans counterpreparation, and programs and designates groups and series of targets, the battalion mortar platoon and company mortar section are considered in the planning since they are subsequently assigned the targets.

i. **Harassing fires** are planned on known enemy positions to inflict losses, to curtail movement, and to disrupt the enemy to keep him off balance. Interdiction fires are planned on critical areas (bridges, possible observation posts, road junctions) to deny the enemy the use of those areas. Harassing and interdiction fires should include the number of rounds to be fired and the times of firing. Varying the number of rounds and firing at irregular intervals greatly increase the effectiveness of those fires.

2-15. TARGET CONSIDERATIONS

Planned targets include areas of known, suspected, and likely enemy locations, and prominent terrain features. Those areas are determined through intelligence sources, knowledge of the situation, and map and terrain study. They are planned without regard to boundaries or weapon abilities. Duplication of effort will be resolved by the next higher headquarters.

a. **Known Enemy Locations**. Fires are planned on all known enemy locations that could hinder the support unit's mission.

b. **Suspected Enemy Locations**. These include areas such as probable OPs, troop positions, assembly areas, avenues of approach, and routes of withdrawal. Fires are planned on suspected locations so that fires are available if the target is confirmed.

c. **Likely Enemy Locations**. Targets in this category are determined from a careful study of the terrain and maps, and from a knowledge of the enemy's methods of placing troops and weapons.

d. **Prominent Terrain Features**. Hilltops, road junctions, manufactured objects, and other easily identifiable locations on a map and on the ground are planned as targets to provide reference points from which to shift to targets of opportunity.

2-16. SUPPORT OF OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

Fires planned to support an attack consist of a preparation, if ordered, and subsequent fires. The preparation may be delivered before the advance of the assault elements from their LD and may continue for a short time thereafter. Fires planned for the preparation are normally limited to known targets and suspected areas. The delivery of fires on scheduled targets should be consistent with the threat imposed, time available for coordination, and availability of ammunition.

a. **Support Artillery**. An artillery preparation is usually phased to permit successive attacks of certain targets. The phasing should be planned to provide for early domination of enemy fire support means, then the attack of local reserves and command

and control installations, and later the attack of enemy forward elements. The detail and extent of preparation plans depend on the availability of intelligence.

b. **Battalion Mortar Platoon**. The battalion fire plan table for a preparation may include fires by the battalion mortar platoon. Once the preparation is fired, the mortar platoon is available for fire support of the battalion maneuver elements. In some situations, the battalion commander may exclude the mortars from the preparation and retain them for targets of opportunity throughout the attack.

c. **Company Mortar Section**. The company mortar section may be required to fire preparation fires. Those fires are limited to the engagement of enemy forward elements. Before committing the mortars to preparation fires, the commander should consider ammunition resupply and availability of mortars to quickly attack targets of opportunity.

d. **Fires Supporting the Attack**. Fires planned in support of the attack are shifted to conform to the movements of the supported unit. They are planned in the form of targets, groups of targets, and series of targets. They may be fired on a time schedule or on-call and may include targets from the LD to the objective, on the objective, and beyond the objective.

e. **Objectives**. Supporting fires have several specific objectives. They assist the advance of the supported unit by neutralizing enemy forces, weapons, and observation short of the objective. They assist the supported unit in gaining fire superiority on the objective so that the assaulting force can close to assault distance, and they protect the supported unit during reorganization. (On-call targets are planned on likely assembly areas and routes for enemy counterattacks.) Supporting fires prevent the enemy from reinforcing, supplying, or disengaging his forces. Also, they quickly provide mutual fire support to lower, adjacent, and higher headquarters.

2-17. SUPPORT OF DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

Fires in support of defensive operations include long-range fires, close defensive fires, final protective fires, and fires within the battle area.

a. **Long-Range Fires**. Long-range fires are designed to engage the enemy as early as possible to inflict casualties, to delay his advance, to harass him, to interdict him, and to disrupt his organization. They consist of the fires of the supporting weapons within the battle area capable of long-range fires. The enemy is engaged by long-range weapons as soon as he comes within range. As a result, the volume of fire increases as the enemy continues to advance and comes within range of additional weapons. A counterpreparation designed to disrupt the enemy's attack preparations before the attack can be fired as part of long-range fires.

b. **Close Defensive Fires**. Close defensive fires are supporting fires employed to destroy the enemy attack formations before the assault.

c. **Final Protective Fires**. FPF are fires planned to prohibit or break up the enemy assault on the forward defense area. They consist of prearranged fires of supporting weapons to include machine gun FPLs and mortar and artillery FPF. Only those weapons whose FPF are in front of the threatened unit fire their assigned fires; all other available weapons use observed fire to supplement or reinforce the FPF in the threatened area. Direct-fire weapons engage targets in front of the threatened area to reinforce FPF or to engage other targets.

(1) The artillery and mortar FPF are integrated with the FPL of machine guns. Each artillery battery normally fires one FPF. The mortar platoon of the battalion may fire one or two FPF; however, the platoon's fires are more effective in one FPF than in two.

(2) The FPF of the DS artillery are available to the supported brigade and its battalions. The FPF of any artillery reinforcing DS battalion is normally available. The brigade commander designates the general areas for available FPF or allocates them to the maneuver battalions. The maneuver battalion commander, in turn, designates general locations or allocates them to maneuver companies.

d. **Fires Within the Battle Area**. The precise location of an FPF is the responsibility of the company commander in whose sector it falls. The exact locations of FPF within each forward company are included in the fire plan and reported to battalion. Fires within the battle area are planned to limit penetrations and to support counterattacks.

2-18. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES

The FIST and fire support planners use fire support coordination measures to ensure that fires impacting in their zone will not jeopardize troop safety, interfere with other fire support means, or disrupt adjacent unit operations.

a. **Boundaries**. Boundaries determined by maneuver commanders establish the operational zone for a maneuver unit and the area in which the commander fires and maneuvers freely. A unit may fire and maneuver against clearly identified enemy targets near or over its boundary, as along as such action does not interfere with adjacent units.

b. **Coordination Measures**. Coordination measures designate portions of the battlefield where actions may or may not be taken. The fire FSCOORD/FIST chief recommends coordination measures; the commander establishes them. They facilitate operations by establishing rules and guidelines for selected areas for a given time. There are two categories: permissive and restrictive.

(1) *Permissive measures*. Permissive measures are drawn in black on overlays and maps. They are titled and indicate the establishing headquarters and the effective date-time group. Permissive measures allow fires into an area such as a free-fire area or across a line—for example, a coordinated fire line or FSCL—that need not be further coordinated as long as they remain within the zone of the established headquarters.

(a) A coordinated fire line is a line beyond which conventional surface fire support means (mortars, FA, NGF) may fire any time within the zone of the establishing headquarters without further coordination.

(b) A fire support coordination line is a line beyond which all targets may be attacked by any weapon system without endangering troops or requiring further coordination with the establishing headquarters. The effects of any weapon system may not fall short of this line.

(c) A free-fire area is a designated area into which any weapon system may fire without further coordination with the establishing headquarters.

(2) *Restrictive measures*. Restrictive measures are drawn in red. They are titled and indicate the establishing headquarters and the effective date-time group. Restrictive measures mean that fires into an area or across a line must be coordinated with the

establishing headquarters on a case-by-case basis. Examples of restrictive measures include a restrictive fire area, a no-fire area, a restrictive fire line, and an airspace coordination area.

(a) A restrictive fire area is an area in which specific restrictions are imposed and into which fires that exceed those restrictions will not be delivered without coordination with the establishing headquarters.

(b) A no-fire area is an area in which no fires or effects of fires are allowed. There are two exceptions: when establishing headquarters approves fires temporarily within a no-fire area on a mission basis; and when an enemy force within the no-fire area engages a friendly force, and the commander engages the enemy to defend his force.

(c) A restrictive fire line is a line established between converging friendly forces (one or both may be moving) that prohibits fires or effects from fires across the line without coordination with the affected force.

(d) An airspace coordination area is a block of airspace in the target area in which friendly aircraft are reasonably safe from friendly surface fires. It may be a formal measure but is usually informal.

2-19. COMPANY FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

The company commander's fire planning begins with receipt or assumption of a mission and continues throughout the execution of the mission. The company fire planning team consists of the company commander, FIST chief, mortar section/platoon leader, and platoon's FIST FOs. During the process of evaluating, refining, revising, and deciding how to accomplish the mission, the commander constantly seeks the most efficient and effective application of all resources to produce maximum combat power.

a. The FIST chief, as the commander's special staff officer for fire support, performs a critical role in this planning process. He ensures that the commander has all required information on available fire support and recommends how best to apply it in concert with other resources. For best results, the commander should include the team in every step of his decision-making process.

b. The company commander gives guidance to the fire planning team in the form of a concept. This concept outlines the scheme of maneuver and the desire for fire support. Later, when the FIST chief submits the proposed consolidated target list and company fire plan, the company commander approves or changes it.

c. The company commander supervises the preparation of the company fire plan and coordinates the fire planning activities. The FIST chief develops the company fire plan and consolidates it with copies of the target lists prepared by the platoon FOs. This consolidated list is then submitted to the company commander for approval.

d. The company fire planners inform the company commander of the fire support available. They also obtain the following information for or from the company commander:

- Location of forward elements.
- Scheme of maneuver.
- Known enemy locations, avenues of approach, and assembly areas.
- Fires desired.
- Exact location of the company and battalion mortar and artillery FPF.

- Location of the command post.

e. Upon receipt of this information, the fire planners start planning fires to support the company. Through map inspection and terrain analysis, the target lists are prepared (Table 2-1). If time and facilities permit, an overlay, giving a graphic representation, may also be prepared. The target list includes for each target the target number, map coordinates, description, and amplifying remarks if required. It does not include target altitudes, which are determined by the respective FDCs.

TARGET NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	REMARKS
C-	FPF	14898346	
1-66	FPF	15508330	
1-45	FPF	15908330	
AA0050	DEFENSIVE TARGET	15278336	
AA0051	DEFENSIVE TARGET	15368319	
AA0052	HILLTOP	14848250	
AA0053	HILLTOP	15038196	
AA0054	CROSSROADS	15248171	
AA0055	RIDGE	15118081	
AA0056	MORTAR POSITION	152802	100-METER ZONE
AA0150	DEFENSIVE TARGET	14948381	
AA0152	DEFENSIVE TARGET	15008325	
AA0153	DEFENSIVE TARGET	15528303	
AA0154	OP	1428287	
AA0155	OP	15108245	
AA0156	HILL	15128286	
AA0157	EMERGENCY POSITION	161188288	
AA0158	ROAD JUNCTION	14608190	
AA0159	ROAD JUNCTION	15638160	
AA0160	ROAD JUNCTION	16308183	
AO7000	DEFENSIVE TARGET	15808424	
AC7001	DEFENSIVE TARGET	15818353	
AC7002	DEFENSIVE TARGET	15968320	
AC7003	ROAD JUNCTION	15728272	
AC7004	BRIDGE	152791	DESTROY ON CALL

Table 2-1. Consolidated target list.

f. Target information can be submitted by any means available, such as telephone or radio, directly to an FDC. The FIST chief assigns numbers to targets not included in the list from the platoon FO or mortar platoon leader. Numbers from the separate target lists are transferred to the corresponding targets on the approved consolidated target list/company fire plan. The targets on the list are arranged by target number alphabetically and numerically.

g. Once the fire plan is approved, it is distributed to those who will need it to include FOs, rifle platoon leaders, FDC, company fire planners, and battalion S3. Also, the FIST chief sends a copy of the approved target list to the FSO at battalion headquarters.

2-20. BATTALION FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

Fire planning at battalion level is initiated the same as in the company. The battalion fire planning team consists of the battalion commander, S3, battalion mortar platoon leader, and FSO. The battalion mortar platoon must always be directly responsive to the desires of the battalion commander. The platoon leader takes a position that best assists the S3 in planning and obtaining fire support. The FSO is normally the battalion FSO; however, the battalion mortar platoon leader serves in the absence of the FSO.

a. The battalion commander and S3 present the commander's concept of the operation, which, as in the case of the company, includes the scheme of maneuver and the plan for fire support. After the FSO has consolidated the target lists prepared by the company fire planners, the battalion commander approves the consolidated target list as part of the battalion fire support plan. The written plan becomes an annex to the operation plan.

b. The FSO is usually the battalion FSCOORD and receives target lists from the company's FIST chief and from the battalion mortar platoon leader. Once duplications are deleted, all fire plans are updated by assigning target numbers or by consolidating targets. Then, the FSO submits all fire plans and target lists to the battalion S3 as the proposed battalion fire support plan.

c. The S3 ensures that the proposed fire support plan supports the scheme of maneuver. After the battalion commander approves the fire plan, the plan becomes an annex to the battalion operation plan. It is disseminated to all subordinate elements to include rifle companies and the battalion mortar platoon.

Section IV. TARGET ANALYSIS AND ATTACK

The FIST chief, when planning fires or when deciding to engage a target, ensures that the fire conforms to the scheme of maneuver of the support unit. He must also be informed of the present enemy situation. In target analysis and determining the method of attack, the FDC chief considers target description, registration data, size of attack area, and the maximum rate of fire.

2-21. TARGET DESCRIPTION

The method of attacking a target depends largely on its description, which includes the type, size, density, cover, mobility, and importance. Those factors are weighed against the guidelines established by the commander. The FDC then decides the type of projectile, fuze, fuze setting, and ammunition to be used.

a. Fortified targets must be destroyed by point-type fire using projectiles and fuzes appropriate for penetration. Mortar fire does not usually destroy armor, but it can harass and disrupt armor operations.

b. A target consisting of both men and materiel is normally attacked by area fire using air or impact bursts to neutralize the area. Flammable targets are engaged with HE projectiles to inflict fragmentation damage, and then with WP projectiles to ignite the material.

c. The method of attacking a target is governed by the results desired: suppression, neutralization, or destruction.

(1) Suppressive fires limit the ability of enemy troops in the target area to be an effective force. HE/PROX creates apprehension or surprise and causes tanks to button

up. Smoke is used to blind or confuse, but the effect lasts only as long as fires are continued.

(2) Neutralization knocks the target out of the battle temporarily. Ten percent or more casualties usually neutralize most units. The unit becomes effective again when casualties are replaced and equipment repaired.

(3) Destructive fires put the target out of action permanently. A unit with 30 percent or more casualties is usually rendered permanently ineffective, depending on the type and discipline of the force. Direct hits are required on hard materiel targets.

2-22. REGISTRATION AND SURVEY CONTROL

Firing corrections within the transfer limits should be maintained through registration, survey data, and current MET message. When those data are unavailable or inadequate, targets should be attacked with observed fire since unobserved fires may be ineffective. Surveillance should be obtained on all missions to determine the results of the FFE. If accurate, FFE without adjustments is highly effective against troops and mobile equipment because damage is inflicted before the target can take evasive action. All destruction missions and missions fired at moving targets must be observed, and FFE should be adjusted on the target.

2-23. SIZE OF ATTACK AREA

The size of the attack area is determined by the size of the target, or by the size of the area in which the target is known or suspected to be located. That information is usually an estimate based on intelligence and experience in similar situations. The size of the attack area is limited when considering units to fire. Mortars are the best weapons for engaging targets in depth. This is due to their versatility in making range changes and maintaining high rates of fire. All mortars can fire traversing fires with only minor manipulations.

2-24. MAXIMUM RATE OF FIRE

The greatest effect is achieved when surprise fire is delivered with maximum intensity. Intensity is best attained by massing the fires of several organic battalion units using TOT procedures. The intensity of fires available is limited by each unit's maximum rate of fire (Table 2-2) and ammunition supply. Maximum rates cannot be exceeded without danger of damaging the tube. To maintain those rates (either to neutralize a target or to attack a series of targets), mortars must be rested or cooled from previous firing. If not, the heat can cause ignition of the increment or charges on a round before it reaches the bottom of the barrel. The lowest charge possible should be used during prolonged firing, since heating is more pronounced with higher charges.

CARTRIDGE	MORTAR	MAXIMUM	SUSTAINED
60-mm MORTAR			
M720 M49AA	M224	30 RPM FOR 4 MINUTES 18 RPM FOR 4 MINUTES	20 RPM 8 RPM
81-mm MORTAR			
M362	M29	15 RPM FOR 2 MINUTES 27 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	4 RPM
M362	M29E1	25 RPM FOR 2 MINUTES 30 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	5 RPM

CARTRIDGE	MORTAR	MAXIMUM	SUSTAINED
M374/M375	M29	18 RPM FOR 2 MINUTES 30 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	5 RPM
M374/M375	M29E1	25 RPM FOR 2 MINUTES	8 RPM
M374A3		30 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	8 RPM
M821	M252	30 RPM FOR 2 MINUTES	15 RPM
4.2-INCH MORTAR			
ALL AMMUNITION	M30	18 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE THEN 9 RPM FOR THE NEXT 5 MINUTES	3 RPM
120-mm MORTAR			
NDI	M120	16 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	4 RPM
M57 (NDI)	M120/M121		
M68 (NDI)			
M91 (NDI)			
M933		16 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	4 RPM
M934		16 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	4 RPM
M929 (WP)		16 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	4 RPM
M930 (ILLUM)		16 RPM FOR 1 MINUTE	4 RPM

Table 2-2. Rates of fire.

2-25. AMOUNT AND TYPE OF AMMUNITION

The amount of ammunition available is an important consideration in the attack of targets. The CSR should not be exceeded except by authority of higher headquarters. When the CSR is low, missions should be limited to those that contribute the most to the mission of the supported units. When the CSR is high, missions fired may include targets that affect planning or future operations and targets that require massing of fires without adjustment.

a. The selection of a charge with which to engage a target depends on the elevation required. The range and terrain dictate the elevation to be used. Hence, targets at a great distance require the lowest elevations and greatest charge, while targets in deep defilade require the highest elevations. Targets in deep defilade and at great range are hard to engage. This is due to the low elevation required to reach those targets, which prevents the round from having the high trajectory needed. The 4.2-inch mortar uses one of three constant elevations and makes range changes by varying the charge. The 60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm mortars vary both the elevation and charge but attempt to stay at the lowest charge while varying the elevation.

b. The type of ammunition selected to engage a target depends on the nature of the target and characteristics of the ammunition available.

(1) High explosive (HE) is used for destruction, harassing, interdiction and neutralization fire.

(2) Chemical ammunition is used for producing casualties, incendiary effects, screening, marking, and harassing. The types of chemical projectiles include gas (CS) and white phosphorus (WP).

(3) Illumination uses a time fuze that gives an airburst depending on the time setting. The setting on the charge and elevation fired when the time fuze is used. The HOB can be adjusted to give the best illumination on the desired location.

c. HE ammunition has varied effects depending on the type of fuze used.

(1) *Quick and superquick fuzes*. Quick and superquick fuzes are used for impact detonation. When the HE projectile with a quick or superquick fuze passes through trees, detonation may occur in the foliage. Therefore, its effectiveness may be either improved or lost, depending on the density of the foliage and the nature of the target.

(2) *Proximity fuzes*. Proximity fuze is used with HE ammunition to obtain airbursts. A proximity or VT fuze detonates automatically upon approach to the object. It is used to obtain airbursts without adjusting the HOB. If the proximity element fails to function, a fuze quick-action occurs upon impact. The HOB varies according to the caliber of projectile, the angle of fall, and the type of terrain in the target area. If the terrain is wet or marshy, the HOB is increased. Light foliage has little effect on a proximity fuze, but heavy foliage increases the HOB by about the height of the foliage. The greater the angle of fall, the closer the burst is to the ground.

(3) *Fuze delay*. Fuze delay produces a mine action caused by the round's penetration before detonation. Fuze delay can be used to destroy earth and log emplacements. It is also effective against some masonry and concrete structures. Fuze delay is not used against armor. The depth of penetration depends on the type of soil and terminal velocity of the round.

(4) *Multioption*. Multioption fuze gives the user the option to select and use all types of fuzes previously mentioned. It has the setting of delay, impact, near surface burst, and proximity. This type of fuze will be replacing the other fuzes in the future.

(5) *Three-fuze family*. The M734 multioption fuze, the M745 point-detonating fuze, and the electronic time fuze make up the three-fuze family. The current M734 multioption fuze has received a materiel change, which is designated the M734A1 and fielded on the M929, 120-mm smoke. The M745 point-detonating fuze is fielded on the 60-mm/120-mm smoke, and the M933, 120-mm HE (training) round. These three fuzes are used on all 60-mm 81-mm, and 120-mm service and training rounds.

(6) *M734A1*. The M734A1 multioption fuze is an air-powered fuze with four selectable functions: PRX 60/81; PRX 120; IMP and DLY. All functions are selectable by the soldier before firing. In the HE proximity mode, the height of burst is constant over all types of targets. The impact mode causes the round to function on contact with the target. In the delay mode, the fuze functions about 30 to 200 milliseconds after target contact. The impact mode is the first backup function for either proximity setting. The delay mode is the backup for the impact and delay modes. The impact and delay modes have not been changed from the current M34 multioption fuze. The M734A1 uses ram air and setback to provide two independent environment sensors to comply with the safety requirements of military-standard 1316C. Radio frequency jamming can be detected. Radio frequency jamming initiates a graceful desensitizing of the fuze electronics to prevent premature fuze function. Once the fuze is out of the jammer range, the fuze electronics recovers and functions in the proximity mode if the designed height of burst has not been passed. To limit the time of fuze radio frequency radiation, the proximity turn-on is controlled by an apex sensor that does not allow initiation of the fuze proximity electronics until after the apex of the ballistic trajectory has been passed.

2-26. UNIT SELECTION

The unit selected for a mission must have weapons of the proper caliber and range to cover the target area quickly, effectively, and economically. Many targets are of such size as to allow a wide choice for selecting the units to be employed. If the unit selected to fire cannot mass its fires in an area as small as the target area, ammunition is wasted. Conversely, if a unit can cover only a small part of the target area at a time, surprise is lost during the shifting of fire. Also, the rate of fire for the area may not be adequate to get the desired effect. The decision is often critical as to whether to have many units firing a few rounds on a large target or a few units firing many rounds. Several factors affect the selection of units and the number of rounds to fire on a target. Some of those factors are discussed below.

a. **Availability of Mortar Fire**. When the number of available mortar units is small, more targets must be assigned to each mortar unit.

b. **Size of the Area to be Covered**. The size of the area to be covered must be compared to the effective depth and width of the sheaf to be used by the platoon or platoons available.

c. **Increased Area Coverage**. Targets greater in depth or width than the standard sizes can be covered by—

(1) Increasing the number of units firing.

(2) Dividing the target into several targets and assigning portions to different firing elements.

(3) Shifting fire laterally or using zone fire with a single unit or with a number of units controlled as a single fire unit.

(4) Traversing fire with each mortar that is covering a portion of the target.

d. **Caliber and Type of Unit**. The projectiles of larger calibers are more effective for destruction missions.

e. **Surprise**. To achieve surprise, a few rounds from many pieces are better than many rounds from a few pieces.

f. **Accuracy of Target Location**. Important targets that are not accurately located may justify the fire of several units to ensure coverage.

g. **Dispersion**. At extreme ranges for a given mortar, fire is less dense because of increasing PE. More ammunition is required to effectively cover the target. To compensate for that dispersion, the commander selects a unit, when possible, whose GT line coincides with the long axis of the target.

h. **Maintenance of Neutralization and Interdiction Fires**. These fires may be maintained by the use of a few small units. A unit may fire other missions during the time it also maintains neutralization or interdiction fires.

i. **Vulnerability of Targets**. Some targets should be attacked rapidly with massed fires while they are vulnerable. These targets could be truck parks and troops in the open.

2-27. TYPICAL TARGETS AND METHODS OF ATTACK

Mortar targets include enough enemy materiel, fortifications, and troops to justify ammunition expenditure. (See Table 2-3). Mortar fire is not effective against minefields and barbed wire. Also, HE ammunition is not effective for clearing minefields since mines are detonated only by direct hits. As a result, mortar fire fails to clear the minefield and compounds the problem of locating and removing the mines by hand and of moving equipment across the mined area. Mortars also require extravagant amounts of ammunition to breach barbed wire and should not be used.

TYPE OF TARGET	TYPE OF ADJUSTMENT	PROJECTILE	FUZE	TYPE OF FIRE	REMARKS (SEE FOOTNOTES)
GROUP I					
VEHICLES (RENDEZVOUS)	OBSERVED, UNOBSERVED	HE, WP	SQ, VT	NEUTRALIZATION, DESTRUCTION	(1), (2), (3)
VEHICLES (MOVING)	OBSERVED	HE, WP	SQ, VT	NEUTRALIZATION, DESTRUCTION	(2), (3), (5)
WEAPONS (FORTIFIED)	OBSERVED	HE	SQ, DELAY	NEUTRALIZATION, DESTRUCTION	AIRBURSTS ARE DESIRABLE IF THE WEAPON IS FIRING. AFTER THE WEAPON IS SILENCED, IT IS ATTACKED FOR DESTRUCTION. CHOICE OF FUZE IS DETERMINED BY TYPE OF FORTIFICATION. (SEE FORTIFICA-TION.)
WEAPONS (IN OPEN)	OBSERVED	HE, WP	VT	NEUTRALIZATION, DESTRUCTION	(1), (2), (3)
GROUP II					
PERSONNEL (IN OPEN)	OBSERVED, UNOBSERVED	OBSERVED, UNOBSERVED	VT, Q	VT, Q	TOT MISSIONS ARE MOST EFFECTIVE. FUZE QUICK SHOULD BE FIRED AT LOWEST PRACTICAL CHARGE (STEEP ANGLE OF FALL GIVES BETTER FRAGMENTATION.) INTERMITTENT FIRE IS BETTER THAN CONTINUOUS FIRE. (1)
PERSONNEL (IN DUGOUTS OR CAVES)	OBSERVED	HE, WP	VT	NEUTRALIZATION, HARASSING, DESTRUCTION	AIRBURSTS ARE NECESSARY, BUT SURPRISE IS NOT. WP IS USEFUL IN DRIVING SOLDIERS OUT OF HOLES AND INTO THE OPEN.

Table 2-3. Targets and methods of attack.

TYPE OF TARGET	TYPE OF ADJUSTMENT	PROJECTILE	FUZE	TYPE OF FIRE	REMARKS (SEE FOOTNOTES)
PERSONNEL (UNDER LIGHT COVER)	OBSERVED, UNOBSERVED	HE	SQ, DELAY	DESTRUCTION, ASSAULT, DIRECT	(4)
ROADS AND RAILROADS	OBSERVED, UNOBSERVED	HE	SQ, VT, DELAY (RICOCHET)	NEUTRALIZATION	(3)
			DELAY, VT, Q		
		HE		DESTRUCTION, HARASSING, INTERDICTION	CRITICAL POINTS, DEFILES, FILLS, CROSSINGS, CUL-VERTS, BRIDGES, AND NARROW POR-TIONS MUST BE ATTACKED. DIREC-TION OF FIRE SHOULD COINCIDE WITH DIRECTION OF ROAD.
			SQ, VT		(1), (3)
SUPPLY INSTALLATIONS	OBSERVED, UNOBSERVED	HE, WP		NEUTRALIZATION, DESTRUCTION	

(1) Area is neutralized with projectile HE (airbursts if practical); surprise is essential to produce casualties.

(2) Materiel remaining in the area should be attacked for destruction by using the appropriate projectile and fuze.

(3) Projectile WP should be combined with HE when the target contains flammable material and when the smoke will not obscure adjustment.

(4) Projectile HE with fuze quick is fired at intervals to clear away camouflage, earth cover, and rubble.

(5) The first objective in firing on moving vehicles is to stop the movement. For this purpose, a deep bracket is established so that the target will not move out of the initial bracket during adjustment. Speed of adjustment is essential. If possible, the column should be stopped at a point where vehicles cannot change their route and where one stalled vehicle will cause others to stop. Vehicles moving on a road can be attacked by adjusting on a point on the road and then timing the rounds fired so that they arrive at that point when a vehicle is passing it. A firing unit or several units, if available, may fire at different points on the road at the same time.

Table 2-3. Targets and methods of attack (continued).

PART TWO
FIRE DIRECTION CENTER

CHAPTER 3
INTRODUCTION

This chapter contains information on the principals of fire direction procedures, organization of FDCs, and duties and responsibilities of FDC personnel.

3-1. PRINCIPLES OF FIRE DIRECTION

Fire direction is the tactical and technical employment of firepower, the exercise of tactical command of one or more units in the selection of targets, the massing or distribution of fire, and the allocation of ammunition for each mission. Fire direction also includes the methods and techniques used in FDCs to convert calls for fire into proper fire commands.

a. Tactical fire direction is the control by the FDC over the mortars in the selection of targets, the designation of the units to fire, and the allocation of ammunition for each mission.

b. The FDC is the element of the mortar platoon headquarters that controls the fire of the mortar section and relays information and intelligence from the observers to higher headquarters. Fire direction methods must ensure—

(1) Close, continuous, accurate, and timely indirect fire support under all conditions of weather, visibility, and terrain.

(2) Flexibility to engage all types of targets within the company or battalion area of responsibility.

(3) The ability to engage two or more targets at the same time.

(4) The ability to implement independent gun operation.

3-2. ORGANIZATION

The FDC is the element of the indirect fire team that receives the call for fire from the FO, FIST chief, or higher headquarters; determines firing data; and announces the fire command to the firing section. The FDC also determines and applies corrections to chart data and to standard firing table values to achieve accuracy in firing. Firing data normally are produced in the FDC. However, they may be produced by a squad leader when the section is firing without an FDC. Accuracy, flexibility, and speed in the execution of fire missions depend on—

a. Accurate and rapid computation of firing data from the MBC and plotting board.

b. Clear transmission of commands to the mortar section.

c. Accurate and rapid verification of firing data.

d. Efficient division of duties.

e. Adherence to standard techniques and procedures.

f. Efficient use of FDC plotting equipment, MBC, and other data-determining devices.

g. Teamwork and operating in a specified sequence.

h. Efficient use of communications, including the FDC switchboard.

3-3. PERSONNEL DUTIES

The FDC of the 4.2-inch/120-mm mortar section consists of one SFC who is the section sergeant, one SSG who serves as the chief computer, one SGT who is the check computer, and one PFC who is the driver/RATELO. The FDC of the 81-mm mortar platoon consists of one SSG who serves as the section sergeant, two sergeants who are the computers, and one PFC who is the driver/RATELO.

a. **Fire Direction Chief/Section Sergeant**. The fire direction chief (chief computer/ section sergeant), as the senior enlisted member of the FDC, plans, coordinates, and supervises the activities of the FDC and is responsible for the training of all FDC members. The fire direction chief must operate all FDC equipment as well as supervise their operation. The fire direction chief/section sergeant also performs but is not limited to the following duties:

(1) Makes the decision to fire. When a target is reported, examines its location relative to friendly troops, boundary lines, no-fire lines, and fire coordination lines. Using that information, along with the nature of the target, the ammunition available, and the policy of the commander, decides whether to fire. If the decision is to engage the target, uses that same information in deciding how to do so.

(2) Issues the FDC order. Once the decision has been made to engage a target, issues the FAC order to inform the other members of the FDC how the mission will be conducted.

(3) Verifies corrections and commands. Verifies firing corrections obtained from a registration or a MET message before they are applied. Ensures that all firing data and fire commands sent to the mortar section are cross-checked to eliminate errors. Resolves discrepancies.

(4) Determines the altitude of a target from the map and announces it immediately after the FDC order so that the computers may compute and apply any altitude correction.

(5) Maintains records for all fire missions and all corrections to be applied.

(6) Evaluates and relays target surveillance data and intelligence reports from observers.

(7) Coordinates with the FIST chief regarding sectors of responsibility and up-to-date tactical information. If the FDC gets a call-for-fire for a target it cannot engage immediately or effectively, it must inform the FIST chief so the mission can be assigned to another firing element.

b. **Section Sergeant**. The section sergeant is responsible for the same duties for the 81-mm mortar FDC as the chief computer for the 4.2-inch/120-mm mortar platoon. The section sergeant also has the following duties:

(1) Supervises tactical deployment of the mortar squads.

(2) Selects sites for tactical employment of mortar squads.

(3) Supervises the laying of the mortar section.

(4) Supervises the section during fire missions.

c. **Computers**. Two fire direction computer personnel are located in the FDC of each type of mortar section with the exception of the 60-mm mortar. By having two computers, it not only reduces the possibility of errors but increases the speed and efficiency of the operation. Also, the platoon or section can be split to fire multiple missions. The members of the FDC are cross-trained in computing to allow rotation for round-the-clock operations. In the 81-mm/120-mm mortar section, one computer acts as RATELO for communications with the observers, while the other computer relays fire commands to the section.

(1) The MBC is the main means of fire control for all mortars. The FDC uses the MBC to convert observer data to fire commands to inform the firing section. It uses the M16 plotting board as an alternate means of fire control for all mortars. The FDC also uses the M19 plotting board as an alternate means of fire control for the 60-mm mortar section. To prevent errors in the FDC, two MBCs or two M16/M19 plotting boards should be used at all times, one to cross-check the other.

(2) The computer's duties include preparing and maintaining an MBC or plotting board for the plotting of targets and production of firing data. The computer plots target locations called in by an observer and updates them with observer corrections. He then determines and announces gun(s) to fire, number of rounds, deflection, charge, and elevation.

(3) The computer determines the size of angle T and announces it when required. This team member numbers and replots targets for future reference, and computes and applies registration and MET corrections. He also plots information as to the location of friendly elements, supported unit boundaries, observers, no-fire lines, and safety limits in the MBC or on the M16/M19 plotting board. The computer maintains the data sheet with current firing information on all targets.

d. **Driver/Radiotelephone Operator**. The RATELO in the FDC is also the driver for the FDC vehicle. He must be trained in communications procedures as well as in the duties of the computers. Specific duties are to operate the telephones and radios within the FDC, to repeat calls for fire received from an observer, and to issue the message to the observer.

CHAPTER 4

MAJOR CONCERNS OF THE FIRE DIRECTION CENTER

This chapter contains information on some of the "tools" the FDC uses to accomplish its mission. It also discusses the methods and techniques used in FDCs to convert calls for fire into proper fire commands.

4-1. TYPES OF SHEAVES

When the mortar section or platoon engages a target, different sheaves can be used, which depend on the type of target being engaged.

a. **Parallel Sheaf**. A parallel sheaf (Figure 4-1) is usually used on area targets. With the parallel sheaf, the distance between impacts of rounds from two or more mortars is the same as the distance between the mortars. Also, mortars all fire the same deflection, elevation, and charge.

b. **Converged Sheaf**. The converged sheaf (Figure 4-2) is normally used on a point target such as a bunker or machine gun position. It causes rounds from two or more mortars, each firing a different deflection, to impact at the same point.

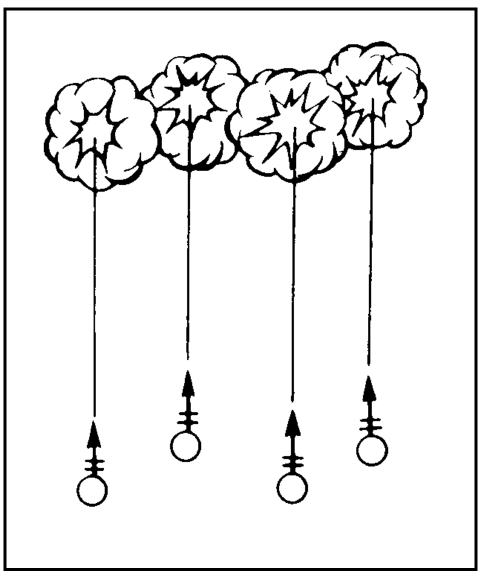


Figure 4-1. Parallel sheaf.

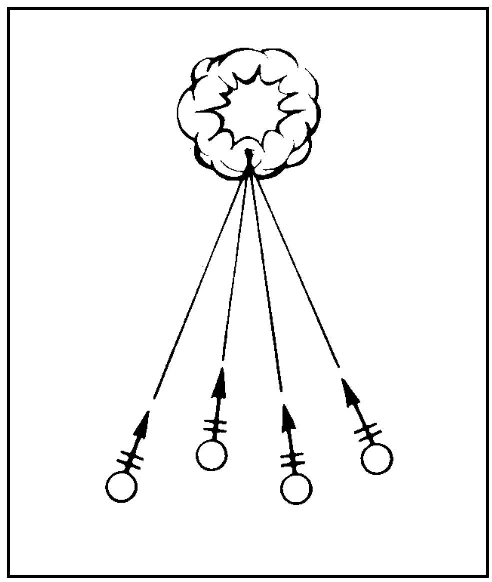


Figure 4-2. Converged sheaf.

c. **Open Sheaf**. The open sheaf (Figure 4-3) is normally used to engage targets that are wider than a standard sheaf can cover. With the open sheaf, the distance between impacts of rounds from two or more mortars is half again the distance between the bursts of the rounds in a standard sheaf. Normally, 81-mm and 4.2-inch mortar rounds impact 40 meters apart, and 120-mm rounds impact 75 meters apart. Thus, in an open sheaf with 60-mm mortars, which impact 30 meters apart in a standard sheaf, rounds would impact 45 meters apart. All mortars fire different deflections for an open sheaf.

d. **Special Sheaf**. The special sheaf (Figure 4-4) is normally used in an attitude mission and when needed for the FPF. With the special sheaf, each mortar has a certain point to engage. The mortars may have different deflections and elevations.

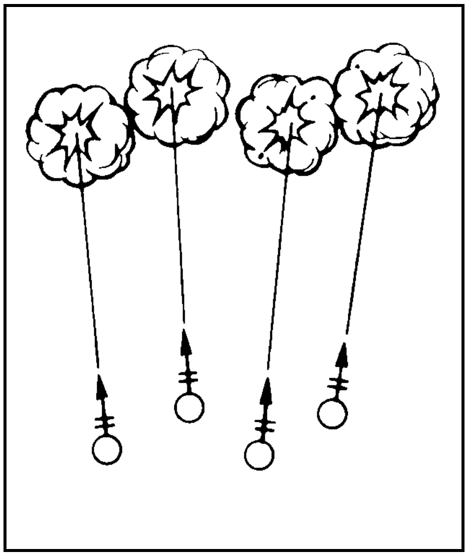


Figure 4-3. Open sheaf.

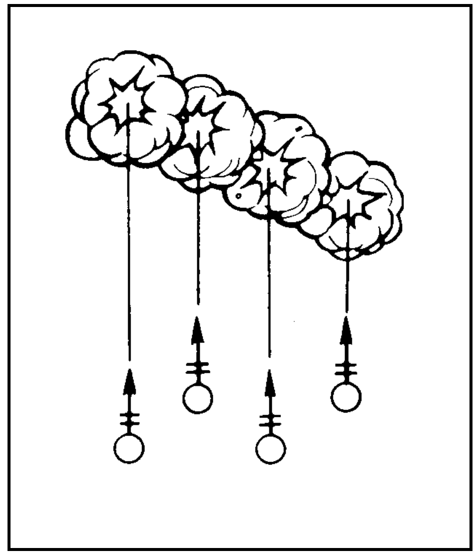


Figure 4-4. Type of special sheaf.

e. **Standard Sheaf**. With the standard sheaf (Figure 4-5), rounds impact within the total effective width of the bursts, regardless of the mortar formation.

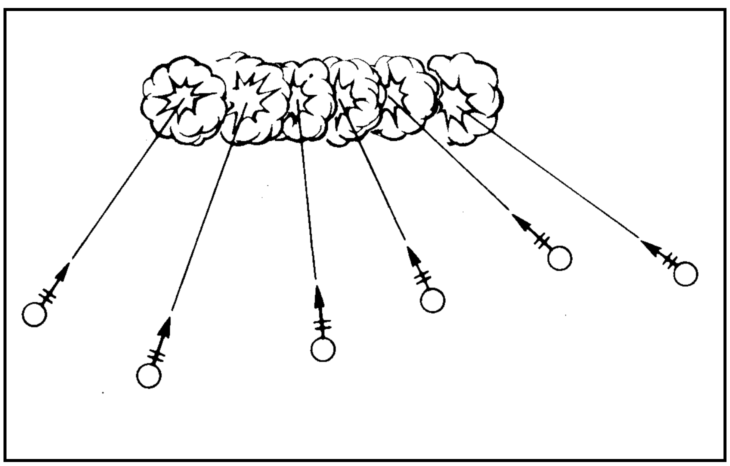


Figure 4-5. Standard sheaf.

4-2. COMPUTER'S RECORD

The DA Form 2399, Computer's Record (Figure 4-6), is a worksheet used to record the FO's call-for-fire and corrections, firing data, and commands to the mortars during a fire mission. The FDC uses this form for each mission received and fired by the FDC. Instructions on how to complete DA Form 2399 are discussed below.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN		1401	A59	BD0504

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM: RPI
OT DIRECTION: 0720 ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☑ RIGHT 300
☑ ADD / ☐ DROP 700
☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 120

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: PLT IN OPEN
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: SEC	DEFLECTION: 0548	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: SEC	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 RD	☐ L ☑ R 18		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION: RPI	RANGE: 3275	MORTAR TO FIRE: #2	
SHEAF CORRECTION:	VI/ALT CORRECTION: -50	METHOD OF FIRE: 1 RD IN ADJ	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ IN ADJ	☐ + ☑ - 25	3 RDS PROX IN FFE	①
PROX IN FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION: 0530	HE
METHOD OF FFE: 3 RDS	☐ + ☐	CHARGE: 6	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	CHARGE/RANGE: 6/3150	TIME SETTING:	
ZONE:	AZIMUTH: 0640	ELEVATION: 0969	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T: 80		

OBSERVER CORRECTION			CHART DATA		SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS						
DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	
L200	-200		0580	3325			0562	3300		0949	② HE
		FFE	0580	3325	SEC	3 RDS PROX	0562	3300		0949	⑫ PROX
							EOM	EST 50%	CAS-		

DA FORM 2399, MAR 91 — REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 4-6. Example of completed DA Form 2399, Computer's Record.

a. **ORGANIZATION**. Unit that is firing the mission.

b. **DATE**. Date the mission is fired.

c. **TIME**. Time the mission was received (the call-for-fire recorded).

d. **OBSERVER ID**. Forward observer's callsign.

e. **NUMBER TARGET**. Number assigned to the mission.

f. **WARNING ORDER**. Type of warning order used for the mission (adjust fire, FFE, immediate suppression).

g. **TARGET LOCATION**. Method used to locate target (grid, shift from, polar).

h. **TARGET DESCRIPTION**. Details of target (type, size, number, protection).

i. **METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT**. Types of adjustment and ammunition (when used). (For more information, see FM 6-30.)

j. **METHOD OF CONTROL**. The adjustment gun (when named by the FO) and time of delivery (when used). (For more information, see FM 6-30.)

k. **MESSAGE TO OBSERVER**. Space used to record any message sent to the forward observer (when used).

l. **FDC ORDER**. This includes the following:

(1) *MORTAR TO FFE* (mortar to fire for effect)—Mortar(s) that will be used during the FFE phase of the mission.

(2) *MORTAR TO ADJ* (mortar to adjust)—Mortar(s) that will be used during the adjustment phase of the mission. Leave blank if the mortar to adjust is the same as the mortar to fire for effect.

(3) *METHODS OF ADJ* (method of adjustment)—Number of rounds used by the adjusting mortar(s) for each correction during the adjustment phase of the mission.

(4) *BASIS FOR CORRECTION*—Point (usually the registration point) from which the correction factors to be applied are determined (surveyed chart only).

(5) *SHEAF CORRECTION*—Type of sheaf, other than parallel sheaf, that will be used during the FFE.

(6) *SHELL AND FUZE*—Shell and fuze combination that will be used for the mission. The first line is used for the ammunition that will be fired in the adjustment phase. The second line is used for the ammunition that will be fired in the FFE if it changes from the adjustment round type. If different types of ammunition will be used during the mission, the different rounds are listed—for example:

SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in Adj, HEQ/WP in FFE

(7) *METHOD OF FFE* (method of fire for effect)—Number and type rounds for each mortar in the FFE phase of the mission—for example:

METHOD OF FFE: 2 Rds HEQ, 2 Rds WP.

(8) *RG/LATERAL SPREAD* (range/lateral spread)—Used with illumination, with one of the following:

(a) Rg Spread: 60-mm mortar, 250 meters between rounds; 81-mm mortar, 500 meters between rounds; and 4.2-inch mortar (1,000 meters between rounds) and 120-mm mortar (1,500 meters between rounds).

(b) Lateral Spread: 60-mm mortar, 250 meters between rounds; 81-mm mortar, 500 meters between rounds; and 4.2-inch (1,000 meters between rounds) and 120-mm mortar (1,500 meters between rounds).

(c) Rg/Lateral Spread: A combination of range spread and lateral spread.

(9) *ZONE*—Used only with the 4.2-inch mortar. The zone will be 100 or 200 meters. A platoon-size target will be a 100-meter zone, while a company-size target will

be a 200-meter zone. Should the target require it, the 4.2-inch mortar can fire a larger zone.

(10) *TIME OF OPENING FIRE*—The fire control for the mission.

W/R = When ready

AMC = At my command (either the FO or FDC)

The chief computer/section sergeant usually completes the FDC order. This area describes how the FDC will engage the target.

m. **INITIAL CHART DATA**. This includes the following:

(1) *DEFLECTION*—Initial deflection from the mortar position to the target being engaged (plotting board only).

NOTE: When using the M16 plotting board with the drift, the drift used will be annotated in this column. "Drift" will be placed in the left column of the initial chart data (4.2 only).

(2) *DEFLECTION CORRECTION*—Deflection correction used for the mission (plotting board only).

(3) *RANGE*—Initial range from the mortar position to the target being engaged (plotting board only).

(4) *VI/ALT CORRECTION*—Vertical interval/altitude difference and VI correction used for the mission (plotting board only).

(5) *RANGE CORRECTION*—Range correction factor total range correction (TRC) used for the mission (plotting board only).

(6) *CHARGE/RANGE*—Charge and corrected range used for the mission.

(7) *AZIMUTH*—The direction from the gun position to the target.

(8) *ANGLE T*—Mil difference between the GT line and the OT line. (Determine to the nearest 1 mil and record to the nearest 10 mils and transmit to the nearest 100 mils.)

n. **INITIAL FIRE COMMAND**. This is the first fire command that is sent to the mortar section for a mission. To complete the initial fire command, the computer must use the initial chart data, plus any corrections, and the information in the FDC order.

(1) *MORTAR TO FOLLOW* (mortars to follow or FFE)—The mortar(s) to follow all commands or the mortar(s) that will be used in the FFE.

(2) *SHELL AND FUZE*—The shell and fuze combination used during the mission. If it is an adjustment mission, that is the round used during the adjustment.

(3) *MORTAR TO FIRE*—The mortar(s) to be used during the adjustment phase.

(4) *METHOD OF FIRE*—The number of rounds to be used for adjustment and in the FFE, and the type, if mixed. Any control by the FDC would be placed here—for example:

(a) One round HEQ in adjustment; two rounds HEQ/two rounds WP in FFE, AMC. Announcing the number of rounds in the FFE gives the ammunition bearer time to prepare those rounds, such as, in the event of an immediate-suppression mission.

(b) Three rounds HEQ.

(5) *DEFLECTION*—The command deflection to fire the first round.

(6) *CHARGE*—The command charge needed to fire the first round.

(7) *TIME SETTING*—The time setting needed on mechanical-time fuzes (normally, illumination) to obtain the desired effects over the target area.

(8) *ELEVATION*—The elevation used for engaging the target (800, 900, and 1065 for 4.2-inch mortar; for 60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm mortars, it is the elevation obtained from the FTs and M23 MBC for the range to be fired). The elevation is also the command to fire in the absence of any type of fire control.

o. **ROUNDS EXPENDED**. A cumulative count of the number of rounds fired for the initial fire command.

p. **OBSERVER CORRECTION**. This includes the following:

(1) *DEV* (deviation)—The LEFT/RIGHT, in meters, sent in by the observer—for example:

DEV: L 200 = The observer wants a "left 200 meters" correction.

(2) *RG* (range)—The ADD/DROP, in meters, sent in by the observer—for example:

RG: "Add 200" is recorded as +200, while "Drop 200" is recorded as -200.

(3) *(TIME) HEIGHT*—The height correction the observer wants, usually used with illumination. For corrections in height, the observer will send UP/DOWN: "UP 200" or "DOWN 200" and record the same.

q. **CHART DATA**. Chart data are obtained from the M16/M19 plotting boards for the observer's requested corrections. This section is used only when firing corrections are to be applied to the chart data to obtain firing data. (Disregard this portion of the computer's record when using the MBC.)

(1) *DEFL* (deflection)—The deflection read from the plotting equipment before any corrections are applied.

(2) *CHARGE RANGE*. Chart charge (or range) read from the plotting equipment before any corrections are applied. If a range is recorded, the charge corresponding to it may be written either in the lower part of the CHG box or in parentheses in the adjoining unused MORT FIRE box.

r. **SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS**. The command data are sent to the mortar(s) to fire the next round(s). Those commands, DEFL/CHG/ELEV, contain chart data and all firing corrections to apply. In the subsequent fire command, the only commands that are announced are any changes from the initial fire command or the previous subsequent fire command. The elevation is always given regardless of any changes.

(1) *MORTAR TO FIRE*—Self-explanatory.

(2) *METHOD OF FIRE*—The number of rounds and type of fire.

(3) *DEFL* (deflection)—The command deflection(s) to fire the round(s).

(4) *RANGE/CHARGE*—The 4.2-inch mortar: the command charge to fire the rounds; 60-mm/81-mm/120-mm mortars: the command range used for this round(s) and the charge, if different. The range is recorded and used to determine the charge that is given to the 60-mm/ 81-mm/120-mm mortars (range is not given to mortars).

(5) *TIME SETTING*—The time setting needed for the mechanical-time fuze.

(6) *ELEV* (elevation)—The elevation used for this round(s); also, the command to fire in the absence of any fire control.

4-3. DATA SHEET

DA From 2188-R, Data Sheet (Figure 4-7), is used by the computer to record data that pertains to the mortar section or platoon and the firing data for each target engaged. (For a blank reproducible copy of DA Form 2188-R, see the back of this manual.)

a. **SETUP**. This block is used to record the initialization data used by the firing element.

(1) *TIME OUT*—Amount of time selected between switch function.

(2) *TGT PRFX*—Target prefix used by the firing element.

(3) *TGT NO.*—Target numbering block.

(4) *ALARM*—Alarm on and off function for messages.

(5) *MIN E/MIN N*—Minimum easting and northing coordinates from the map sheet.

(6) *GD*—East or west grid declination.

(7) *LAT*—Latitude from the map sheet.

(8) *LISTEN*—Allows message transmission and reception.

(9) *BIT RATE*—Message transmission rates for DMD supported missions.

(10) *KEY TONE*—Length of time required for a communications device.

(11) *BLK*—Transmit block mode for DMD-supported missions.

(12) *OWNER ID*—Owner identification.

b. **WEAPON DATA**. This block is used to record the weapon initialization data used by the firing element.

(1) *UNIT*—Unit mortar element is assigned.

(2) *__mm CAR*—Weapon type and indicates either mounted or dismounted.

(3) *BP*—Basepiece number.

(4) *E*—Basepiece easting map coordinate.

(5) *N*—Basepiece northing map coordinate.

(6) *ALT*—Altitude in meters of the basepiece.

(7) *AZ*—Mils of the basepiece direction of fire.

(8) *DEF*—Referred deflection used by the firing element.

(9) *ELE*—107-mm requires a selected elevation.

(10) *WPN/DIR/DIS*—Weapon number, direction, and distance from the basepiece. Continue to fill out until all weapons have been recorded for firing section.

DATA SHEET

For use of this form,see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

SETUP

TIME OUT:	60
TGT PRFX:	CA
TGT NO:	0300- 0400
ALARM:	☐ ON ☑ OFF
MIN E:	02
MIN N:	73
GD:	☑ E ☐ W 02
LAT:	☑ + ☐ – 32
LISTEN:	☐ ON ☑ OFF
BIT RATE:	1200
KEY TONE:	1.4
BLK:	☑ SNG ☐ DBL
OWNER ID:	B

WEAPON DATA

UNIT: B 1/29 IN

81 mm CAR: ☐ YES ☑ NO

BP: B2

E: 0360

N: 7490

ALT: 460

AZ: 3136

DEF: 2800

ELE:

WPN	DIR	DIS
B1	4800	35
B3	1600	35
B4	1600	70

FO DATA

FO	ALT	GRID
A59	500	0283 7417

AMMUNITION DATA

TEMPERATURE 70°

TYPE: ☑ HE ☑ WP ☑ ILL ☐ CS ☐ TNG

LOT NUMBER	HE C008	WP B008	ILL A008						
WEIGHT	2□	3□							
ON HAND	200	100	50						
RECEIVED	100	50	25						
TOTAL	300	150	75						
ROUNDS EXPENDED	7								
ROUNDS REMAINING	293								

TARGET DATA

TARGET ID: TGT NO.	TARGET ID: GRID	TARGET ID: ALT	CHART DATA: DEFL	CHART DATA: RG/CHG	FIRING CORRECTIONS: DEFL CORR	FIRING CORRECTIONS: RANGE CORR	FIRING CORRECTIONS: ALT VI	FIRING CORRECTIONS: ALT CORR	FIRING DATA: DEFL	FIRING DATA: RG/CHG	FIRING DATA: FUZE TIME SETTING	FIRING DATA: ELEV	INTELLIGENCE: TIME FIRED	INTELLIGENCE: TARGET DESCRIPTION	INTELLIGENCE: METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT	INTELLIGENCE: SURVEILLANCE	ROUNDS: EXP	ROUNDS: REM
RP1	0831 7158	540					540 +80	+40	2817	8		0963		RP1	#2 1RD		7(HE)	293

DA FORM MAR 91 2188-R REPLACES DA FORM 2188-R, 1 MAR 77 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 4-7. Example of completed DA Form 2188-R, Data Sheet.

c. **FO DATA**. This block is used to record the forward observers' locations.

(1) *FO*—Call sign of the forward observer.

(2) *ALT*—Altitude at the forward observer's location.

(3) *GRID*—Grid coordinates of the forward observer's location.

d. **AMMUNITION DATA**. This section is used to monitor the rounds. This information should be updated after each mission.

(1) *TEMPERATURE*—Current temperature.

(2) *TYPE*—Check the appropriate types of ammunition issued.

(3) *LOT NUMBER*—List the different lot numbers of the rounds and fuzes on hand.

(4) *WEIGHT*—Weight difference between types of projectiles.

(5) *ON HAND*—The number, by lot number, the firing element has on the firing position.

(6) *RECEIVED*—Number and type of rounds received.

(7) *TOTAL*—The combination of rounds on hand and those received.

(8) *ROUNDS EXPENDED*—The number of rounds expended for missions.

(9) *ROUNDS REMAINING*—The number of rounds remaining.

NOTE: The controlling FDC will keep the data sheet.

e. **TARGET DATA**. This section is used to record previously fired targets.

(1) *TARGET ID*. This includes the following:

(a) TGT NO (target number)—Alphanumeric identifier assigned to a target.

(b) GRID—Six- or eight-digit coordinates of a target.

(c) ALT—Altitude of the target.

(2) *CHART DATA*. This includes the following:

(a) DEFL (deflection)—Chart (M16/M19) or initial (MBC) deflection to the target.

(b) RG/CHG (range/charge)—Chart (M16) or initial (MBC) range and charge for the mortars needed for a target.

(3) *FIRING CORRECTIONS*. For the 4.2-inch mortar, column (1) is used to record the total deflection correction used during the mission. Columns (3) and (4) are used on the modified and surveyed charts only. This section includes:

(a) DEFL CORR (deflection correction)—Direction (left/right) value and number of mils to apply to the chart deflection for firing data.

(b) RG CORR (range correction)—The value and amount (+/-) of meters to apply to the chart range for firing data.

(c) ALT (altitude) VI (vertical interval)—Altitude of the target and VI difference, UP (+) or DOWN (-) in meters, between the target and the mortar altitudes.

(d) ALT CORR (altitude correction)—For all mortars, this is the number and direction (UP/DOWN) of meters used for altitude corrections that are applied. For 4.2-inch mortars, charge correction is listed that is needed for the VI. For the 60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm only, corrections for deflection and range are used on the modified and surveyed charts.

NOTE: If the chart data and the command data are the same, do NOT repeat the data in the range/chart block.

(4) *FIRING DATA*. This is the base gun command data for the targets. This information contains all corrections (when used) plus chart data to get the firing data (command data) to the center mass of the target.

(a) DEFL (deflection)—Command deflection to hit the center mass of the target.

(b) RG/CHG (range/charge)—The command range and charge to hit the target.

(c) FUZE TIME SETT (fuze time setting)—Fuze/time setting on mechanical fuzes recorded to the nearest 0.1 second.

(d) ELEV (elevation)—Elevation used to fire the round: for 4.2-inch mortars, 800, 900, or 1065; for 60-mm/81-mm/120-mm mortars, the elevation from the firing tables for the command range.

(5) INTELLIGENCE. This includes the following:

(a) TIME FIRED—The time the call for fire was received.

(b) TARGET DESCR (target description)—What the target was (from the call for fire on the computer's record).

(c) METH OF ENGMT (method of engagement)—How the target was engaged (number of mortars, number and type of rounds fired in the FFE).

(d) SURVEILLANCE—What happened to the target.

(6) ROUNDS. Rounds expended for mission and amount remaining for future missions.

4-4. ANGLE T

Angle T (Figure 4-8) is the mil difference between the OT line and GT line. Angle T is not important to the FDC when computing. However, to the FO, it must be considered when making corrections to engage a target when the angle T is between 1600 to 3200 mils.

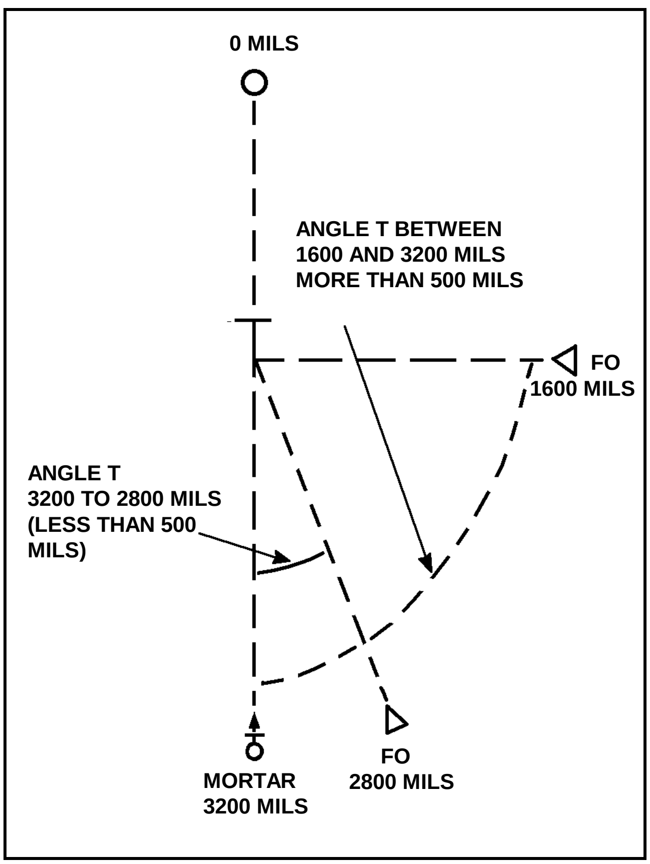


Figure 4-8. Angle T between 400 and 1600 mils.

a. To determine angle T, the computer must compare the OT azimuth and GT azimuth, subtracting the smaller from the larger. It is determined to the nearest mil, recorded to the nearest 10 mils, and announced to the observer to the nearest 100 mils when it is 500 mils or greater. GT azimuth is the azimuth that corresponds to the initial chart deflection to the target being engaged. OT azimuth is the azimuth given in the observer's call for fire or with the first correction. If a grid mission is sent, the OT azimuth may not be given in the call for fire. However, OT azimuth must be sent before or with the first subsequent adjustment.

NOTE: The FO must send the OT azimuth in the call for fire for a shift and polar.

EXAMPLE 1

Consider OT = 2950 mils and GT = 3190 mils; then, 3190 - 2950 = 240 mils (angle T).

EXAMPLE 2

Consider OT = 6210 mils and GT = 0132 mils. Because the azimuths are on either side of 6400 (0), subtracting the smaller from the larger would not yield the angle T. The computer must add 6400 to the smaller and then subtract from the larger:

0132 + 6400 = 6532
6532 - 6210 = 322, recorded as 320

NOTE: This procedure is used only when one azimuth is between 0 (6400) and 1600, and one is between 4800 and 6400.

Angle T exceeding 499 mils:
OT = 1530
GT = 810 = Angle T 720

b. Because the angle T is over 499 mils in the example above, the FDC would then send a message to the observer that the angle T exceeded 499 mils. Otherwise, there is no need to tell the FO what the angle T is unless he requests it. The observer would use this information before making any correction. When the angle T exceeds 499 mils (Figure 4-9, page 4-12), the FO would continue to use the OT factor to make deviation corrections. However, if it is observed that the correction is more than asked for, the deviation corrections should be reduced proportionately during the mission. Information about the angle T is automatically given to the FO only if it exceeds 499 mils. If the FO wants to know what the angle T is, then the FDC would announce it to the nearest 100 mils.

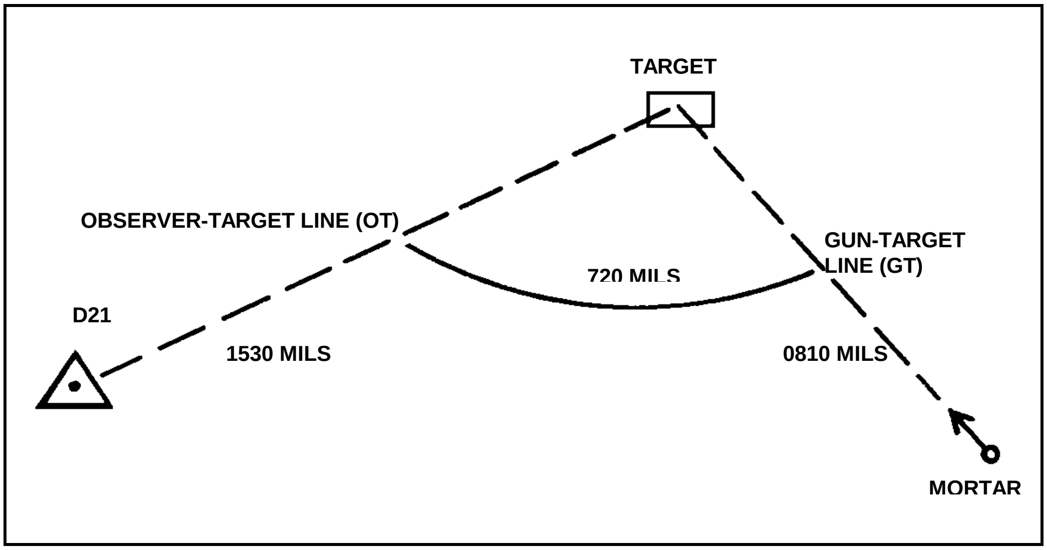


Figure 4-9. Angle T exceeding 500 mils.

4-5. FIRING TABLES

The firing tables contained in this manual include complete instructions for their use.

NOTE: Refer to appropriate firing tables for specific rounds that are not listed in this manual.

a. The 60-mm Mortar Firing Tables (Figure 4-10).

(1) Parts I, II, III, and IV of FT 60-P-1 contain firing data for various rounds that use propelling charges. Each part contains five tables: Table A provides the components of a 1-knot wind; Table B provides air temperature and density corrections; Table C provides variations in muzzle velocity due to propellent temperature; Table D provides basic data and nonstandard correction factors; and Table E provides supplementary data.

(2) Part I includes the M720 HE round; Part II includes the M49A4 HE round; Part III includes the M302A1 WP round; and Part IV includes the M83A3 illumination round. The appendixes contain the trajectory charts for the M720 HE round.

(3) FT-6-Q-1 contains information for M49A4 HE, M50A3 training practice, M302A1 WP, and M83A3 illumination rounds for the M31 subcaliber assembly.

CHARGE 2 — TABLE D — FT 60-P-1

BASIC DATA — CTG, HE, M720 FUZE, MO, M734

1	2	3	4		5	6	7
RANGE	ELEV	D ELEV PER 100 M DR	APPROX NO. OF TURNS PER 100 M DR		LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTION CW OF 1 KNOT
			US	LS			
M	MIL	MIL				SEC	MIL
1100	1314	28	3	2	3	30.2	3.2
1125	1307	28	3	2	3	30.1	3.2
1150	1300	29	3	2	3	30.1	3.1
1175	1293	29	3	2	3	30.0	3.0
1200	1286	29	3	2	3	30.0	2.9
1225	1278	29	3	2	3	29.9	2.9
1250	1271	30	3	2	3	29.9	2.8
1275	1264	30	3	2	3	29.8	2.7
1300	1256	30	3	2	3	29.7	2.7
1325	1248	31	3	2	3	29.7	2.6
1350	1241	31	3	2	3	29.6	2.6
1375	1233	31	3	2	3	29.5	2.5
1400	1225	32	3	2	3	29.5	2.5
1425	1217	32	3	2	3	29.4	2.4
1450	1209	33	3	3	3	29.3	2.4
1475	1201	33	3	3	3	29.2	2.3
1500	1192	34	4	3	3	29.1	2.3
1525	1184	34	4	3	3	29.0	2.2
1550	1175	35	4	3	3	28.9	2.2
1575	1167	35	4	3	3	28.8	2.1
1600	1158	36	4	3	3	28.7	2.1
1625	1149	37	4	3	3	28.6	2.0
1650	1139	38	4	3	3	28.	2.0
1675	1130	38	4	3	3	28.4	2.0
1700	1120	39	4	3	3	28.3	1.9
1725	1110	40	4	3	3	28.2	1.9
1750	1100	41	4	3	3	28.0	1.9
1775	1090	43	4	3	3	27.9	1.8
1800	1079	44	5	3	3	27.7	1.8
1825	1068	46	5	4	3	27.6	1.7
1850	1056	47	5	4	3	27.4	1.7
1875	1044	49	5	4	3	27.2	1.7
1900	1031	52	5	4	3	27.0	1.6

FT 60-P-1 — TABLE D — CHARGE 2

CTG, HE, M720 FUZE, MO, M734 — CORRECTION FACTORS

1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
RANGE	RANGE CORRECTIONS FOR							
	MUZZLE VELOCITY 1 M/S		RANGE WIND 1 KNOT		AIR TEMP 1 PCT		AIR DENSITY 1 PCT	
	DEC	INC	HEAD	TAIL	DEC	INC	DEC	INC
M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
1100	10.3	-8.6	4.5	-3.5	0.0	0.0	-3.2	3.1
1125	10.6	-8.9	4.5	-3.5	0.0	0.0	-3.2	3.2
1150	10.8	-9.1	4.5	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.3	3.3
1175	11.0	-9.3	4.5	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.4	3.3
1200	11.3	-9.5	4.5	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.4	3.4
1225	11.5	-9.7	4.5	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.5	3.5
1250	11.8	-9.9	4.5	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.6	3.5
1275	12.0	-10.1	4.5	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.6	3.6
1300	12.3	-10.3	4.5	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.7	3.7
1325	12.5	-10.5	4.6	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.8	3.7
1350	12.7	-10.7	4.6	-3.6	0.0	0.0	-3.8	3.8
1375	13.0	-10.9	4.6	-3.7	0.0	0.0	-3.9	3.8
1400	13.2	-11.1	4.6	-3.7	0.0	0.0	[illegible]	3.9
1425	13.5	-11.3	4.6	-3.7	0.0	0.0	-4.0	4.0
1450	13.7	-11.5	4.6	-3.7	0.0	0.0	-4.1	4.0
1475	14.0	-11.7	4.6	-3.7	0.0	0.0	-4.1	4.1
1500	14.2	-11.9	4.6	-3.7	0.0	0.0	-4.2	4.2
1525	14.5	-12.1	4.6	-3.7	0.0	0.0	-4.3	4.2
1550	14.7	-12.3	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.3	4.3
1575	15.0	-12.5	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.4	4.3
1600	15.2	-12.7	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.5	4.4
1625	15.5	-12.9	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.5	4.5
1650	15.7	-13.2	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.6	4.5
1675	16.0	-13.4	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.6	4.6
1700	16.2	-13.6	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.7	4.6
1725	16.5	-13.8	4.6	-3.8	0.0	0.0	-4.8	4.7
1750	16.7	-14.0	4.6	-3.9	0.0	0.0	-4.8	4.7
1775	17.0	-14.2	4.5	-3.9	0.0	0.0	-4.9	4.8
1800	17.2	-14.4	4.5	-3.9	0.0	[illegible]	-4.9	4.9
1825	17.5	-14.6	4.5	-3.9	0.0	0.0	-5.0	4.9
1850	17.7	-14.8	4.5	-3.9	0.0	0.0	-5.1	5.0
1875	18.0	-15.0	4.4	-3.9	0.0	0.0	-5.1	5.0
1900	18.3	-15.2	4.4	-3.9	0.0	0.0	-5.2	5.1

Figure 4-10. Sample pages from firing tables for 60-mm Mortar.

b. The 81-mm Mortar Firing Tables (Figure 4-11).

CHARGE 2 — TABLE D — BASIC DATA — FT 81-AR-2 — CTG, HE, M821 FUZE, MO, M734

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
RANGE	ELEV	D ELEV PER 100 M DR	APPROX NO. OF TURNS PER 100 M DR	LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTION CN OF 1 KNOT
M	MIL	MIL			SEC	MIL
1125	1422	16	2	5	39.6	4.0
1150	1418	16	2	5	39.6	3.9
1175	1414	16	2	5	39.6	3.8
1200	1410	16	2	5	39.5	3.7
1225	1406	16	2	5	39.5	3.6
1250	1402	16	2	5	39.5	3.6
1275	1398	16	2	4	39.4	3.5
1300	1394	16	2	4	39.4	3.4
1325	1390	16	2	4	39.3	3.3
1350	1386	17	2	4	39.3	3.2
1375	1381	17	2	4	39.2	3.2
1400	1377	17	2	4	39.2	3.1
1425	1373	17	2	4	39.1	3.0
1450	1369	17	2	4	39.1	3.0
1475	1365	17	2	4	39.0	2.9
1500	1360	17	2	4	39.0	2.8
1525	1356	17	2	4	38.9	2.8
1550	1352	17	2	4	38.8	2.7
1575	1348	17	2	4	38.8	2.7
1600	1343	17	2	4	38.7	2.6
1625	1339	17	2	4	38.7	2.6
1650	1335	17	2	4	38.6	2.5
1675	1330	17	2	4	38.5	2.5
1700	1326	17	2	4	38.5	2.4
1725	1322	18	2	4	38.4	2.4
1750	1317	18	2	4	38.3	2.3
1775	1313	18	2	4	38.3	2.3
1800	1308	18	2	4	38.2	2.2
1825	1304	18	2	4	38.1	2.2
1850	1299	18	2	4	38.0	2.2
1875	1295	18	2	4	38.0	2.1
1900	1290	18	2	4	37.9	2.1

FT 81-AR-2 — TABLE D — CHARGE 2 — CTG, HE, M821 FUZE, MO, M734 — CORRECTION FACTORS

1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
RANGE	RANGE CORRECTIONS FOR							
	MUZZLE VELOCITY 1 M/S		RANGE WIND 1 KNOT		AIR TEMP 1 PCT		AIR DENSITY 1 PCT	
	DEC	INC	HEAD	TAIL	DEC	INC	DEC	INC
M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
1125	8.8	-7.6	4.4	-3.6	0.1	-0.1	-2.9	2.8
1150	9.0	-7.8	4.4	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-2.9	2.9
1175	9.2	-8.0	4.4	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.0	3.0
1200	9.4	-8.1	4.4	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.0	3.0
1225	9.6	-8.3	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.1	3.1
1250	9.8	-8.5	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.2	3.1
1275	10.0	-8.6	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.2	3.2
1300	10.2	-8.8	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.3	3.3
1325	10.4	-9.0	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.3	3.3
1350	10.6	-9.2	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.4	3.4
1375	10.8	-9.3	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.5	3.4
1400	11.0	-9.5	4.5	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.5	3.5
1425	11.2	-9.7	4.6	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.6	3.6
1450	11.4	-9.9	4.6	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.6	3.6
1475	11.6	-10.0	4.6	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.7	3.7
1500	11.8	-10.2	4.6	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.8	3.7
1525	12.0	-10.4	4.6	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.8	3.8
1550	12.2	-10.6	4.6	-3.7	0.1	-0.1	-3.9	3.8
1575	12.4	-10.7	4.6	-3.8	0.1	-0.1	-3.9	3.9
1600	12.6	-10.9	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.0	4.0
1625	12.8	-11.1	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.0	4.0
1650	13.0	-11.2	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.1	4.1
1675	13.2	-11.4	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.2	4.1
1700	13.4	-11.6	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.2	4.2
1725	13.6	-11.8	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.3	4.2
1750	13.8	-11.9	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.3	4.3
1775	14.0	-12.1	4.7	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.4	4.4
1800	14.2	-12.3	4.8	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.5	4.4
1825	14.4	-12.5	4.8	-3.8	0.2	-0.1	-4.5	4.5
1850	14.6	-12.6	4.8	-3.9	0.2	-0.1	-4.6	4.5
1875	14.8	-12.8	4.8	-3.9	0.2	-0.1	-4.6	4.6
1900	15.0	-13.0	4.8	-3.9	0.2	-0.1	-4.7	4.6

NOTE: To round off range, look for the range at the lowest charge, then round it off to the closer range.

Figure 4-11. Sample pages from firing tables for 81-mm mortar.

(1) FT 81-AR-1 contains the following information:

(a) Part I contains six parts. The first of which contains data for corrections for the HE M889 cartridge. The other five parts contain firing data for a given propelling charge using the HE M821 cartridge. Tables A, B, C, D, and E are included to provide the same data for all mortar firing tables.

(b) Part II contains four parts. It provides data for the M819 cartridge, red phosphorus. All four parts contain data for given propelling charges.

(c) The appendixes contain trajectory charts. The computer uses these charts to determine the height of a round for a given charge and the nearest 100-mil elevation the round will travel to a given range. These charts assist the computer in determining what round to use in urban combat.

(2) FT 81-AI-3 contains similar data as for the FT 81-AR-1 for the M374A2 and M374 HE, and M375A2 and M375 WP, and M301A3 illumination rounds. Also included is the section containing information on range, elevation, and maximum ordinate for the M68 training round.

(3) FT 81-AQ-1 contains similar data as for the FT 81-AR-1 for the M374A3 HE rounds.

c. The 4.2-Inch Mortar Firing Tables (Figure 4-12).

900 MILS — TABLE D — FT 4.2-K-2

BASIC DATA — CTG, HE, M329A2 FUZE, PD, M557

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
RANGE	CHARGE	D CHG PER 100 M DR	FS FOR GRAZE BURST FUZE M564	DR PER 1/8 INC D CHG	LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTIONS DRIFT (CORR TO L)	AZIMUTH CORRECTIONS CW OF 1 KNOT
M	INC	INC		M		SEC	MIL	MIL
2520	14	4/8	25.6	23	3	25.8	21.9	0.6
2540	14 1/8	4/8	25.7	23	3	25.9	21.9	0.6
2560	14 2/8	4/8	25.8	23	3	26.1	21.9	0.6
2590	14 3/8	4/8	25.9	23	3	26.2	21.9	0.6
2610	14 4/8	4/8	26.1	23	3	26.3	21.9	0.6
2630	14 5/8	4/8	26.2	23	3	26.4	21.9	0.6
2660	14 6/8	4/8	26.3	23	3	26.6	21.9	0.6
2680	14 7/8	4/8	26.4	23	3	26.7	21.9	0.6
2700	15	4/8	26.6	23	3	26.8	21.9	0.6
2730	15 1/8	4/8	26.7	23	3	26.9	21.9	0.6
2750	15 2/8	4/8	26.8	23	3	27.0	21.9	0.6
2770	15 3/8	4/8	26.9	23	3	27.2	21.9	0.6
2790	15 4/8	4/8	27.0	23	3	27.3	21.9	0.6
2820	15 5/8	4/8	27.2	23	3	27.4	21.9	0.6
2840	15 6/8	4/8	27.3	23	3	27.5	21.9	0.6
2860	15 7/8	4/8	27.4	23	3	27.6	21.9	0.6
2890	16	4/8	27.5	23	3	27.8	21.9	0.6
2910	16 1/8	4/8	27.6	23	3	27.9	21.9	0.6
2930	16 2/8	4/8	27.8	23	3	28.0	21.9	0.6
2950	16 3/8	4/8	27.9	23	3	28.1	21.9	0.6
2980	16 4/8	4/8	28.0	23	3	28.2	21.9	0.6
3000	16 5/8	4/8	28.1	23	3	28.3	21.9	0.6
3020	16 6/8	4/8	28.2	23	3	28.5	21.9	0.6
3050	16 7/8	4/8	28.3	23	3	28.6	21.9	0.6
3070	17	4/8	28.4	23	3	28.7	21.9	0.6
3090	17 1/8	4/8	28.6	23	3	28.8	21.9	0.6
3110	17 2/8	4/8	28.7	23	3	28.9	21.9	0.6
3140	17 3/8	4/8	28.8	23	3	29.0	21.9	0.6
3160	17 4/8	4/8	28.9	23	3	29.1	21.9	0.6
3180	17 5/8	4/8	29.0	23	3	29.2	21.9	0.6
3200	17 6/8	4/8	29.1	22	3	29.4	21.9	0.6
3230	17 7/8	4/8	29.2	22	3	29.5	21.9	0.6
3250	18	4/8	29.3	22	3	29.6	21.9	0.6
3270	18 1/8	4/8	29.5	22	3	29.7	21.9	0.6
3290	18 2/8	4/8	29.6	22	3	29.8	21.9	0.6
3320	18 3/8	4/8	29.7	22	3	29.9	21.9	0.6
3340	18 4/8	4/8	29.8	22	3	30.0	21.9	0.6

FT 4.2-K-2 — TABLE D — 900 MILS

CTG, HE, M329A2 FUZE, PD, M557 — CORRECTION FACTORS

1	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
RANGE	RANGE CORRECTIONS FOR									
	MUZZLE VELOCITY 1 M/S		RANGE WIND 1 KNOT		AIR TEMP 1 PCT		AIR DENSITY 1 PCT		PROJ WT	
	DEC	INC	HEAD	TAIL	DEC	INC	DEC	INC	DEC	INC
M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
2520	25.9	-25.2	2.8	-2.0	0.0	0.0	-3.4	3.5		
2540	26.0	-25.2	2.8	-2.0	0.0	0.0	-3.5	3.5		
2560	26.0	-25.3	2.8	-2.0	0.0	0.0	-3.5	3.6		
2590	26.1	-25.4	2.9	-2.1	0.0	0.0	-3.6	3.7		
2610	26.2	-25.4	2.9	-2.1	0.0	0.0	-3.6	3.7		
2630	26.2	-25.5	2.9	-2.1	0.0	0.0	-3.7	3.8		
2660	26.3	-25.6	3.0	-2.1	0.0	0.0	-3.8	3.9		
2680	26.4	-25.7	3.0	-2.2	0.0	0.0	-3.8	3.9		
2700	26.4	-25.7	3.0	-2.2	0.0	0.0	-3.9	4.0		
2730	26.5	-25.8	3.1	-2.2	0.0	0.0	-4.0	4.1		
2750	26.5	-25.8	3.1	-2.3	0.0	0.0	-4.0	4.1		
2770	26.6	-25.9	3.1	-2.3	0.0	0.0	-4.1	4.2		
2790	26.6	-26.0	3.2	-2.3	0.0	0.0	-4.1	4.2		
2820	26.7	-26.0	3.2	-2.4	0.0	0.0	-4.2	4.3		
2840	26.8	-26.1	3.2	-2.4	0.0	0.0	-4.3	4.4		
2860	26.8	-26.1	3.3	-2.4	0.0	0.0	-4.3	4.4		
2890	26.9	-26.2	3.3	-2.4	0.0	0.0	-4.4	4.5		
2910	26.9	-26.3	3.4	-2.5	0.0	0.0	-4.5	4.6		
2930	27.0	-26.3	3.4	-2.5	0.0	0.0	-4.5	4.6		
2950	27.0	-26.4	3.4	-2.5	0.0	0.0	-4.6	4.7		
2980	27.1	-26.5	3.5	-2.6	0.0	0.0	-4.7	4.8		
3000	27.1	-26.5	3.5	-2.6	0.0	0.0	-4.7	4.9		
3020	27.2	-26.6	3.5	-2.6	0.0	0.0	-4.8	4.9		
3050	27.2	-26.6	3.6	-2.6	0.0	0.0	-4.9	5.0		
3070	27.3	-26.7	3.6	-2.7	0.0	0.0	-4.9	5.1		
3090	27.3	-26.7	3.6	-2.7	0.0	0.0	-5.0	5.1		
3110	27.4	-26.8	3.7	-2.7	0.0	0.0	-5.1	5.2		
3140	27.4	-26.8	3.7	-2.8	0.0	0.0	-5.2	5.3		
3160	27.5	-26.9	3.8	-2.8	0.0	0.0	-5.2	5.4		
3180	27.5	-26.9	3.8	-2.8	0.0	0.0	-5.3	5.4		
3200	27.6	-27.0	3.8	-2.8	0.0	0.0	-5.4	5.5		
3230	27.6	-27.0	3.9	-2.9	0.0	0.0	-5.4	5.6		
3250	27.7	-27.1	3.9	-2.9	0.0	0.0	-5.5	5.7		
3270	27.7	-27.1	3.9	-2.9	0.0	0.0	-5.6	5.7		
3290	27.7	-27.2	4.0	-3.0	0.0	0.0	-5.6	5.8		
3320	27.8	-27.2	4.0	-3.0	0.0	0.0	-5.7	5.9		
3340	27.8	-27.3	4.0	-3.0	0.0	0.0	-5.8	6.0		

Figure 4-12. Sample pages from firing table for 4.2-inch mortars.

(1) For the 4.2-inch mortar, FT 4.2-H-2 applies to the M329A1 HE, M328A1 WP, XM630 chemical, and M335A1 and M335A2 illumination rounds. FT 4.2-K-2 applies to the M329A2 HE rounds.

NOTE: The M329A1E1 has been type-classified as M329A2.

(2) Parts I, II, III, and IV of FT 4.2-H-2 give details on the different elevations that can be used with the 4.2-inch mortar, with and without extension, for various rounds and charges. These parts also provide Tables A, B, C, D, and E, which provide the same information as in all firing tables. Part I includes the M329A1 HE round and the M328A1 WP round; Part II includes the XM630 round; Part III includes the M335A1 round; and Part IV includes the M335A2 illumination round. The appendixes contain the trajectory charts.

(3) Parts 1-1, 1-2, and 1-3 of FT 4.2-K-2 provide details of the different elevations that can be used with the 4.2-inch mortar for the M329A2 round. These parts also

provide Tables A, B, C, D, and E that reflect the same information as in all firing tables. The appendixes contain the trajectory charts.

d. Short-Range Training Round Firing Tables (Figure 4-13) (can be used with the 81-mm and 120-mm mortars with M303 insert). FT 81-AR-1, C7 (PROV) contains different elevations that can be used with the M880 SRTR (Figure 4-12A). These parts also provide Tables A, B, C, and E, which provide the same information as in all firing tables.

CHARGE 1 — TABLE D — BASIC DATA — FT 81-AR-1, C-7 (PROV) — CTG, TP (SR), M880 FUZE, PD, M775

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
RANGE	ELEV	D ELEV PER 100 M DR	APPROX NO. OF TURNS PER 100 M DR	LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTION CW OF 1 KNOT
M	MIL	MIL			SEC	MIL
120	1413	156	16	1	12.1	4.9
122	1410	156	16	1	12.1	4.8
124	1407	157	16	1	12.1	4.7
126	1404	157	16	1	12.1	4.6
128	1401	157	16	1	12.1	4.5
130	1398	158	16	1	12.1	4.4
132	1394	158	16	1	12.1	4.3
134	1391	159	16	1	12.0	4.2
136	1388	159	16	1	12.0	4.1
138	1385	160	16	1	12.0	4.0
140	1382	160	16	1	12.0	4.0
142	1379	161	16	1	12.0	3.9
144	1375	161	16	1	12.0	3.8
146	1372	162	16	1	12.0	3.7
148	1369	182	16	1	12.0	3.7
150	1366	163	16	1	12.0	3.6
152	1363	163	16	1	12.0	3.6
154	1359	164	16	1	12.0	3.5
156	1356	164	16	1	12.0	3.4
158	1353	165	17	1	12.0	3.4
160	1350	166	17	1	12.0	3.3
162	1346	166	17	1	12.0	3.3
164	1343	167	17	1	12.0	3.2
166	1340	168	17	1	11.9	3.2
168	1336	168	17	1	11.9	3.1
170	1333	169	17	1	11.9	3.1
172	1330	170	17	1	11.9	3.0
174	1326	171	17	1	11.9	3.0
176	1323	171	17	1	11.9	2.9
178	1319	172	17	1	11.9	2.9
180	1316	173	17	1	11.9	2.9
182	1313	174	17	1	11.9	2.8
184	1309	175	17	1	11.9	2.8
186	1306	176	18	1	11.9	2.7
188	1302	176	18	1	11.8	2.7
190	1299	177	18	1	11.8	2.7

FT 81-AR-1, C-7 (PROV) — TABLE D — CORRECTION FACTORS — CHARGE 1 — CTG, TP (SR), M880 FUZE, PD, M775

1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
RANGE	RANGE CORRECTIONS FOR							
	MUZZLE VELOCITY 1 M/S		RANGE WIND 1 KNOT		AIR TEMP 1 PCT		AIR DENSITY 1 PCT	
	DEC	INC	HEAD	TAIL	DEC	INC	DEC	INC
M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
120	4.9	-2.9	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
122	5.0	-2.9	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
124	5.1	-3.0	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
126	5.1	-3.0	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
128	5.2	-3.1	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
130	5.3	-3.1	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
132	5.4	-3.2	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
134	5.5	-3.2	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
136	5.6	-3.3	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
138	5.6	-3.3	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
140	5.7	-3.4	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
142	5.8	-3.4	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
144	5.9	-3.5	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
146	6.0	-3.5	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
148	6.1	-3.6	0.6	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
150	6.2	-3.6	0.5	-0.4	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
152	6.2	-3.7	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
154	6.3	-3.7	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
156	6.4	-3.8	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
158	6.5	-3.8	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
160	6.6	-3.9	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
162	6.7	-3.9	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
164	6.7	-4.0	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
166	6.8	-4.0	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
168	6.9	-4.1	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
170	7.0	-4.1	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
172	7.1	-4.2	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
174	7.2	-4.2	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
176	7.2	-4.3	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
178	7.3	-4.3	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
180	7.4	-4.4	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
182	7.5	-4.4	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
184	7.6	-4.5	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
186	7.6	-4.5	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
188	7.7	-4.6	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1
190	7.8	-4.6	0.5	-0.3	0.0	0.0	-0.1	0.1

Figure 4-13. Sample pages from firing tables for the short-range training round.

e. The 120-mm Mortar Firing Tables (Figure 4-14).

(1) FT 120-A-O contains the following information:

(a) There are three major sections to a firing table—Parts I, II, III. These parts also provide Table A, B, C, D, and E, which provide the same information in all firing tables.

(b) Part I includes the M934 and 933 HE round; Part II includes the M929 WP round; Part III includes the M930 illumination round.

(2) FT 120-AR-1 contains the following information:

(a) Parts I and II with elevation information for use with the 120-mm NDI ammunition.

(b) Parts I and II provide general data, ground data, and correction factors for each round. Part I includes the M57 HE and M68 WP rounds. Part II includes the M91 illumination round.

CHARGE 2 — TABLE D — FT 120-A-0

BASIC DATA — CTG, HE, M934 FUZE, MO, M734

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
RANGE	ELEV	D ELEV PER 100 M DR	APPROX NO. OF TURNS PER 100 M DR	LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTION CW OF 1 KNOT
M	MIL	MIL			SEC	MIL
1500	1410	13	3	5	41.8	2.1
1525	1407	13	3	5	41.8	2.0
1550	1403	13	3	5	41.8	2.0
1575	1400	13	3	5	41.8	1.9
1600	1397	13	3	5	41.7	1.9
1625	1393	13	3	5	41.7	1.9
1650	1390	13	3	5	41.7	1.9
1675	1387	13	3	5	41.7	1.8
1700	1383	13	3	5	41.6	1.8
1725	1380	13	3	5	41.6	1.8
1750	1377	13	3	5	41.6	1.7
1775	1373	14	3	5	41.6	1.7
1800	1370	14	3	5	41.5	1.7
1825	1367	14	3	5	41.5	1.7
1850	1363	14	3	5	41.5	1.6
1875	1360	14	3	5	41.5	1.6
1900	1356	14	3	5	41.4	1.6
1925	1353	14	3	5	41.4	1.6
1950	1349	14	3	5	41.4	1.6
1975	1346	14	3	5	41.3	1.5
2000	1342	14	3	5	41.3	1.5
2025	1339	14	3	5	41.3	1.5
2050	1335	14	3	5	41.2	1.5
2075	1332	14	3	5	41.2	1.5
2100	1328	14	3	5	41.2	1.4
2125	1325	14	3	5	41.1	1.4
2150	1321	14	3	5	41.1	1.4
2175	1318	14	3	5	41.1	1.4
2200	1314	14	3	5	41.0	1.4
2225	1310	15	3	5	41.0	1.3
2250	1307	15	3	5	40.9	1.3
2275	1303	15	3	5	40.9	1.3
2300	1299	15	3	5	40.9	1.3

FT 120-A-0 — TABLE D — CHARGE 2

CTG, HE, M934 FUZE, MO, M734 — CORRECTION FACTORS

1	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
RANGE	RANGE CORRECTIONS FOR							
	MUZZLE VELOCITY 1 M/S		RANGE WIND 1 KNOT		AIR TEMP 1 PCT		AIR DENSITY 1 PCT	
	DEC	INC	HEAD	TAIL	DEC	INC	DEC	INC
M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
1500	11.7	-10.3	3.8	-3.1	0.0	0.0	-3.0	3.0
1525	11.9	-10.4	3.8	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.0	3.0
1550	12.1	-10.6	3.8	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.1	3.1
1575	12.3	-10.8	3.8	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.1	3.1
1600	12.5	-11.0	3.8	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.2	3.2
1625	12.7	-11.1	3.8	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.2	3.2
1650	12.9	-11.3	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.3	3.3
1675	13.1	-11.5	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.3	3.3
1700	13.3	-11.6	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.4	3.4
1725	13.5	-11.8	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.4	3.4
1750	13.7	-12.0	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.5	3.4
1775	13.9	-12.2	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.5	3.5
1800	14.1	-12.3	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.6	3.5
1825	14.3	-12.5	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.6	3.6
1850	14.5	-12.7	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.7	3.6
1875	14.7	-12.9	3.9	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.7	3.7
1900	14.9	-13.0	4.0	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.7	3.7
1925	15.1	-13.2	4.0	-3.2	0.0	0.0	-3.8	3.8
1950	15.3	-13.4	4.0	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-3.8	3.8
1975	15.4	-13.6	4.0	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-3.9	3.9
2000	15.6	-13.7	4.0	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-3.9	3.9
2025	15.8	-13.9	4.0	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.0	4.0
2050	16.0	-14.1	4.0	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.0	4.0
2075	16.2	-14.2	4.0	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.1	4.1
2100	16.4	-14.4	4.0	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.1	4.1
2125	16.6	-14.6	4.1	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.2	4.1
2150	16.8	-14.8	4.1	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.2	4.2
2175	17.0	-14.9	4.1	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.3	4.2
2200	17.2	-15.1	4.1	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.3	4.3
2225	17.4	-15.3	4.1	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.4	4.3
2250	17.6	-15.5	4.1	-3.3	0.0	0.0	-4.4	4.4
2275	17.8	-15.6	4.1	-3.4	0.0	0.0	-4.5	4.4
2300	18.0	-15.8	4.1	-3.4	0.0	0.0	-4.5	4.5

Figure 4-14. Sample pages from firing tables for the 120-mm mortar.

4-6. BALLISTIC METEOROLOGICAL MESSAGE

The MET message (DA Form 3675) and the computer MET message (DA Form 3677) provide the means to determine the corrections needed to the firing data so that the section has better accuracy and target effect without reregistering every two to four hours. The MET message corrections are valid until a subsequent MET message is received. It provides the information to compensate for all nonstandard conditions, such as changes in powder temperatures, projectile weight, air temperature and density, and the speed and direction of the wind between the mortar platoon and the targets.

a. **Use of MET Message**. To be valid, the MET message must be received along with the initial registration mission. The FDC should request a MET message as soon as possible after setting up the surveyed firing chart to ensure that the first MET message will be current. This message alone is not adequate to determine firing corrections. However, it can inform the FDC of how much of the registration corrections are due to weather. After the first MET message is received and computed, a second MET message should be received within four hours. This message is computed, the two are compared, and the data are determined for updating the firing equipment.

b. **Source of MET Message**. The MET message is received from the corps FA target acquisition battalion and is usually transmitted by FM radio to battalion. Battalion headquarters then sends the message down to the FDC. Prior coordination with the target acquisition battalion will ensure that the FDC receives the MET in ballistic format instead of computerized format.

c. **Receipt of MET Message**. The MET message is broadcast in six-character groups. These groups are shown in Figure 4-15 for ease of explanation. Examples of completed DA Form 3675 and DA Form 3677 are given in Figures 4-16A and 4-16B, using the same six-character groups to show how they are entered into the form. The message has two parts: the *introduction* and the *body*.

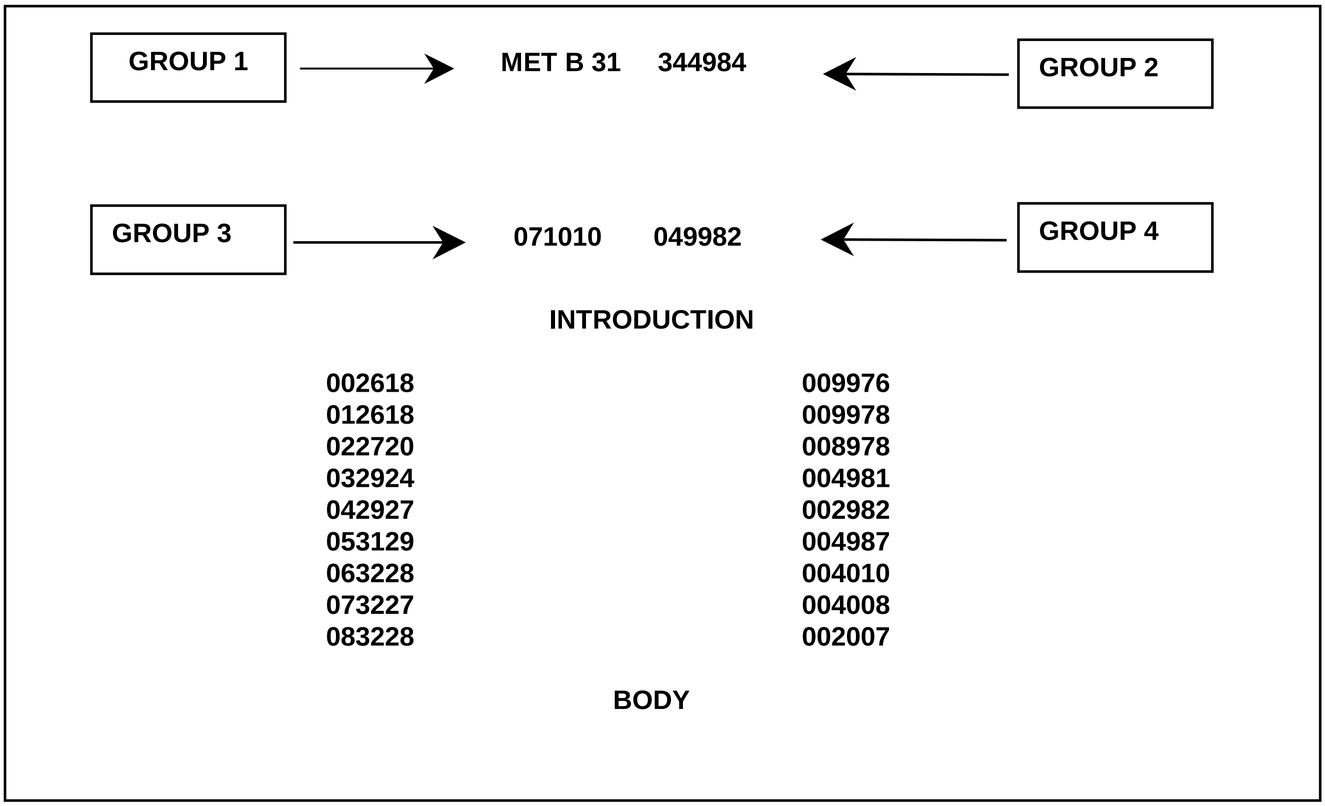


Figure 4-15. Six-character groups.

BALLISTIC MET MESSAGE

For use of this form, see FM 6-15, the proponent agency is TRADOC.

IDENTIFICATION	TYPE MSG	OCTANT	LOCATION	DATE	TIME (GMT)	DURATION (HOURS)	STATION HEIGHT (10's M)	MDP PRESSURE % OF STD
METB	K	Q	$L_aL_aL_a$ or xxx $L_oL_oL_o$ or xxx	YY	$G_oG_oG_o$	G	hhh	PPP
METB	3	1	344985	07	101	0	049	982

ZONE HEIGHT (METERS)	LINE NUMBER	BALLISTIC WINDS: DIRECTION (100's MILS) dd	BALLISTIC WINDS: SPEED (KNOTS) FF	BALLISTIC AIR: TEMPERATURE (% OF STD) TTT	BALLISTIC AIR: DENSITY (% OF STD) △△△
SURFACE	00	26	18	009	976
200	01	26	18	009	978
500	02	27	20	008	978
1000	03	29	24	004	981
1500	04	29	27	002	982
2000	05	31	29	004	987
3000	06	32	28	004	010
4000	07	32	27	004	008
5000	08	32	28	002	007
6000	09	31	28	001	005
8000	10				
10000	11				
12000	12				
14000	13				
16000	14				
18000	15				

REMARKS		
DELIVERED TO: RECEIVED FROM:	TIME (GMT)	TIME (LST)
MESSAGE NUMBER	DATE	
RECORDER	CHECKED	

DA FORM 3675, 1 JAN 71 — REPLACES DA FORM 6-57, 1 MAR 62, WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 4-16A. Example of completed DA Form 3675, Ballistic MET Message.

COMPUTER MET MESSAGE

For use of this form, see FM 6-15: the proponent agency is TRADOC.

IDENTIFICATION METCM	OCTANT Q	LOCATION $L_aL_aL_a$ or xxx	LOCATION $L_oL_oL_o$ or xxx	DATE YY	TIME (GMT) $G_oG_oG_o$	DURATION (HOURS) G	STATION HEIGHT (10's M) hhh	MDP PRESSURE MB's $P_dP_dP_d$
METCM	0	322	845	02	100	0	014	003

ZONE HEIGHTS (METERS)	LINE NUMBER ZZ	ZONE VALUES: WIND DIRECTION (10's M) ddd	WIND SPEED (KNOTS) FFF	TEMPERATURE (1/10°K) TTTT	PRESSURE (MILLIBARS) PPPP
SURFACE	00	231	002	2957	1003
200	01	200	008	2937	0902
500	02	230	013	3013	0064
1000	03	185	009	2980	0921
1500	04	000	000	2940	0868
2000	05	074	013	2935	0820
2500	06	057	023	2931	0074
3000	07	067	027	2897	0730
3500	08	070	029	2861	0688
4000	09				
4500	10				
5000	11				
6000	12				
7000	13				
8000	14				
9000	15				
10000	16				
11000	17				
12000	18				
13000	19				
14000	20				
15000	21				
16000	22				
17000	23				
18000	24				
19000	25				
20000	26				

FROM TO	DATE & TIME (GMT)	DATE & TIME (LST)
MESSAGE NUMBER	RECORDER	CHECKED

DA FORM 1 JAN 71 3677 REPLACES DA FORM 6-59, 1 MAR 62, WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 4-16B. Example of completed DA Form 3677, Computer MET Message.

(1) *Introduction*. The first four groups of six characters in the MET message are the introduction, identifying the type of message and the MET station transmitting the message. This is what the character groups mean:

(a) **GROUP 1**: MET B 31. (METCM) for computer MET.
MET - indicates that the transmission is a MET message.
B - type of fire; indicates that the message is a ballistic MET message.
3 - indicates that the message is for surface-to-surface fire. For use with mortars, the number 3 must appear.
1 - indicates the octant of the globe in which the MET message applies. When code 9 is sent for the octant, the area is in code and not in numbers—for example, MIF MIF.

NOTE: Octants are further defined in the firing tables.

(b) **GROUP 2**: 344985.
344 - indicates the latitude of the center of the area, expressed to the nearest tenth of a degree.
985 - indicates the longitude of the center of the area, expressed to the nearest tenth of a degree.

(c) **GROUP 3**: 071010.
07 - indicates the day of the month.
101 - indicates, to the nearest tenth of an hour, Greenwich mean time (GMT), the hour the period of validity begins.

NOTE: To convert GMT to the standard time, see FM 6-15.

0 - indicates the duration of the MET message. For US armed forces, the MET data are presumed valid until a later message is received.

(d) **GROUP 4**: 049982.
049 - indicates, in tens of meters, the altitude of the MET station above sea level.
982 - indicates the atmospheric pressure at the MET datum plane (MDP). This value is rounded to the nearest one-tenth of a percent of standard atmospheric pressure at sea level. When this value is 100 or greater, the initial digit 1 is omitted.

(2) *Body*. The next group of six-character blocks is the body, containing the MET data listed by line number. The relationship of the line numbers and zone heights to the meteorological datum plane is shown in Figure 4-17. The remaining 16 lines of the body are the same form and contain the same information. The use of all 16 lines is not applicable for mortars, because of the height that the mortars can fire. Only the first seven lines (00-006) need be recorded (Figure 4-18). The character groups that compose the body shown in Figure 4-15 are interpreted as follows:

(a) 002618.
00 - the line number indicating the standard height relative to the MDP.

26 - the direction from which the ballistic wind is blowing (measured clockwise from north). This is in hundreds of mils; that is, 2600 mils.

18 - the ballistic wind speed to the nearest knot, that is 18 knots.

(b) 009976.

009 - the ballistic air temperature to the nearest 0.1 percent of standard. The initial digit 1 is omitted when the value is 100 or greater.

976 - the ballistic air density to the nearest 0.1 percent of standard. As with temperature, the initial 1 is omitted when the value is 100 or greater.

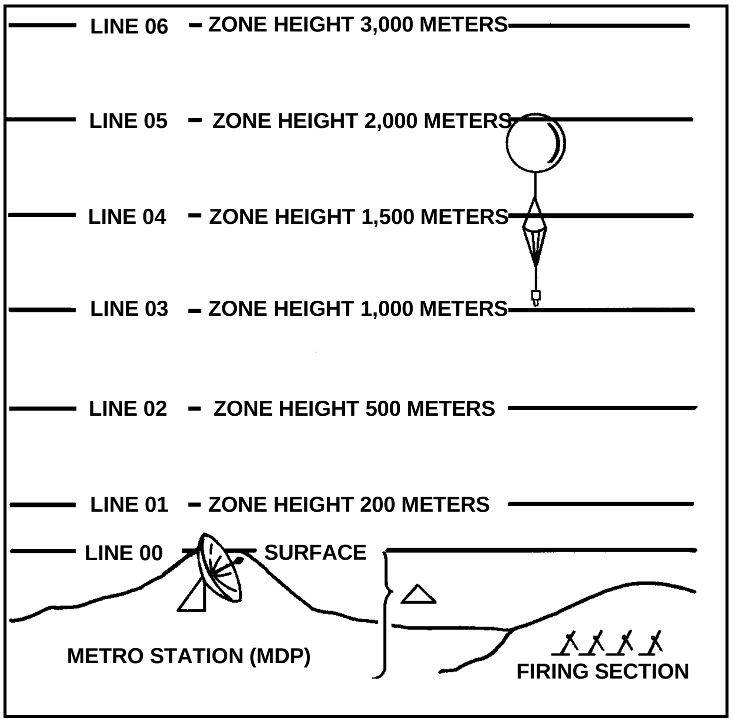


Figure 4-17. Line number and zone height relative to meteorological data plane.

BALLISTIC MET MESSAGE
For use of this form, see FM 6-15, the proponent agency is TRADOC.

IDENTIFICATION METB	TYPE MSG K	OCTANT Q	LOCATION $L_aL_aL_a$ or xxx	$L_oL_oL_o$ or xxx	DATE YY	TIME (GMT) $G_oG_oG_o$	DURATION (HOURS) G	STATION HEIGHT (10's M) hhh	MDP PRESSURE % OF STD PPP
METB	3	1	356	321	08	1030	0	040	976

ZONE HEIGHT (METERS)	LINE NUMBER	BALLISTIC WINDS		BALLISTIC AIR	
		DIRECTION (100's MILS) dd	SPEED (KNOTS) FF	TEMPERATURE (% OF STD) TTT	DENSITY (% OF STD) △△△
SURFACE	00	19	19	000	976
200	01	20	18	989	975
500	02	21	20	000	999
1000	03	20	20	001	002
1500	04	18	19	997	982
2000	05	20	21	001	983
3000	06	17	18	987	987
	07				
16000					
18000	15				

REMARKS		
DELIVERED TO: RECEIVED FROM:	TIME (GMT)	TIME (LST)
MESSAGE NUMBER	DATE	
RECORDER	CHECKED	

DA FORM 3675, 1 JAN 71 REPLACES DA FORM 6-57, 1 MAR 62, WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 4-18. Example of completed first seven lines for DA Form 3675.

d. **Recording of the MET Message**. As the MET message is sent, it is recorded on DA Form 3675 (Ballistic MET Message) (Figure 4-18) and DA Form 3677 (Computer MET Message) (Figure 4-16B). If during the transmission something is missed or recorded wrong, the format of the form allows the computer to ask for that portion of the message to be repeated.

e. **MET Message Computation**. Using DA Form 2601-1 (Figure 4-19) after the MET message has been recorded, the FDC computes the MET and determines the corrections to apply for updating the firing equipment. Known data are recorded in the proper spaces on the form. These are data available at the mortar platoon or section (obtained from the data sheet or section sergeant) and are interpreted as follows:

(1) *CHARGE*—the command charge used to hit the RP. This charge is used to determine the line number to be used for computing the message.

(2) *CHART RANGE*—the command range from the mortar platoon or section to the RP.

NOTE: The reason for using the command charge and range is that this puts the round at its highest ordinate for that range, which is where the round is affected most.

(3) *ELEVATION*—the elevation used to hit the RP.

(4) *ALT OF MORTARS*—the altitude of the mortar platoon or section to the nearest 10 meters.

(5) *LINE NUMBER*—used for the MET and can also be recorded before the MET message is received. To do so, the computer enters the firing tables as follows:

(a) For the 4.2-inch mortar, at the elevation used during the registration: go to column 2 and find the command charge, then go to column 6. The number at that charge in column 6 is the line number.

(b) For the 60-mm, 81-mm, or 120-mm mortars, at the command charge: go to column 1 (range) and find the command range, then go to column 5. The number at that range in column 5 is the line number.

(c) Once the MET message has been received and recorded, record the introduction and information from the line number being used.

(d) Since the altitude of the MDP is in tens of meters and the wind direction is in hundreds of mils, change them to read their actual values. Once this is done, determine the MET values (the corrections for this MET).

(6) *DIRECTION OF FIRE*—the azimuth to the RP to the nearest 100 mils.

(7) *POWDER TEMP*—the temperature of the propellents. If the temperature of the powder cannot be determined, air temperature at the platoon or section can be used.

(8) *WT* (weight) *OF PROJECTILE* (4.2-inch mortar)—the weight of the ammunition used during the registration mission. The weight is expressed in squares, and two squares (2[]) has been set as the standard. If the section has different types of ammunition, the same weight projectile must be used during the registration.

MET DATA CORRECTION SHEET FOR MORTARS

For use of this form, see FM 23-91; the proponent agency is TRADOC

COMMAND DATA			MET MESSAGE			
CHARGE: Fired at RP Data Sheet	CHART RANGE: To RP Plotting Equip	ELEVATION: Data Sheet	TYPE: MET Intro	STATION: MET Intro	DATE: MET Intro	
ALT OF MORTARS (m)		Data Sheet	TIME: MET Intro	ALT MDP: MET Intro	LINE NUMBER: Table D, Column 6	
ALT OF MDP		Station Height MET Intro	WIND DIRECTION: MET Body	WIND VELOCITY: MET Body	AIR TEMP: MET Body	AIR DENSITY: MET Body
SECTION ABOVE + MDP Δ H BELOW –		+Subtract Alt of MOP from –Alt of Mortars	Δ H CORRECTIONS		ΔT +Table – B	ΔD +Table – B
			CORRECTED VALUES		Sum of Two Boxes Above	Sum of Two Boxes Above

WIND COMPONENTS AND DEFELCTION CORRECTION

WHEN DIRECTION OF WIND IS LESS THAN DIRECTION OF FIRE ADD	6400
DIRECTION OF WIND	
DIRECTION OF FIRE	Data Sheet Nearest 100
CHART DIR OF WIND	

CROSS WIND ______ VELOCITY × L/R Table A COMPONENT = L/R Nearest .1 KNOTS LATERAL WIND × Table D Col. 9 CORR FACTOR = Nearest Mil DEFL CORR

RANGE WIND ______ VELOCITY × T/H Table A COMPONENT T/H Nearest .1 KNOTS RANGE WIND

MET RANGE CORRECTIONS

	KNOWN VALUE	STANDARD VALUES	VARIATION FROM STANDARDS	UNIT CORRECTIONS	PLUS	MINUS
POWDER TEMP Section Sergeant	+ –	0	D I	Table D Col 10 or 11	Rou	nd
RANGE WIND	T H	0	T H	Table D Col 12 or 13	Res	ults
AIR TEMP		100	D I	Table D Col 14 or 15	To	The
AIR DENSITY		100	D I	Table D Col 16 or 17	Nea	rest
WT OF PROJECTILE	Section Sergeant	2	D I	Table D Col 18 or 19	Wh	ole
MET CORRECTION TO APPLY				TOTAL	Me	ter
					Sub-Total	Sub-Total
				RANGE CORR	To	tal

	DEFL	RANGE
LAST MESSAGE	L R	+ –
THIS MESSAGE	L Nearest R Mil	+ –
CORR TO APPLY	L R	+ –

Nearest 10 Meters (4.2-Inch)

Nearest Meter (81mm/60mm)

DA FORM 2601-1, 1 OCT 71 REPLACES DA FORM 2601-1, 1 JUN 67, WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 4-19. Example of completed DA Form 2601-1, MET Data Correction Sheet for Mortars.

f. **Air Temperature and Air Density Corrections**. To determine the corrected values for air temperature and air density, the computer must first determine where the platoon or section is in relationship to the MDP (difference in H correction). To do so, the altitude of the section and the MDP are compared, and the smaller is subtracted from the larger. The remainder is the height of the platoon or section above or below the MDP.

NOTE: If the altitude of the section is above the MDP, the sign is plus (+); if below, the sign is minus (-).

(1) Once the distance above or below the MDP is known, the computer can enter Table B (Figure 4-20), which shows the correction that must be applied on the MET data correction sheet (Figure 4-19) to the ballistic AIR TEMP AIR DENSITY. This compensates for the difference in altitude between the platoon or section and the MDP, and determines the corrections for AIR TEMP (difference in T) and AIR DENSITY (difference in D). Those corrections modify the values of AIR TEMP and AIR DENSITY determined at the MDP to what they would be at the mortar platoon or section. Corrections for difference in T and difference in D are arranged in four double rows in the table.

(2) The numbers 0, +100-, +200-, and +300- in the left column of the table represent difference in H expressed in hundreds of meters. The numbers 0 and +10- through +90- across the top represent difference in H in tens of meters. The corrections can be found where the proper hundreds row crosses the proper tens column. The numerical sign of the corrections is opposite of the difference in H sign.

EXAMPLE

Assume that the difference in H is -30, the corrected value for the difference in H is +0.1, and the difference in D is +0.3 (enter a 0 in hundreds column, go across to +30-column). Those corrections entered on DA Form 2601-1 and the corrected values can then be determined and recorded in the proper spaces (Figure 4-19).

CHARGE 2 | TABLE B | FT 81-AR-2

TEMPERATURE AND DENSITY CORRECTIONS | CTG, HE, M821 FUZE, MO, M734

CORRECTIONS TO TEMPERATURE (DT) AND DENSITY (DD), IN PERCENT, TO COMPENSATE FOR THE DIFFERENCE IN ALTITUDE, IN METERS, BETWEEN THE BATTERY AND THE MDP

DH		0	+10-	+20-	+30-	+40-	+50-	+60-	+70-	+80-	+90-
0	DT	0.0	0.0	0.0	-0.1+	-0.1+	-0.1+	-0.1+	-0.2+	-0.2+	-0.2+
	DD	0.0	-0.1+	-0.2+	-0.3+	-0.4+	-0.5+	-0.6+	-0.7+	-0.8+	-0.9+
+100-	DT	-0.2+	-0.2+	-0.2+	-0.3+	-0.3+	-0.3+	-0.3+	-0.4+	-0.4+	-0.4+
	DD	-1.0+	-1.1+	-1.2+	-1.3+	-1.4+	-1.5+	-1.6+	-1.7+	-1.8+	-1.9+
+200-	DT	-0.5+	-0.5+	-0.5+	-0.6+	-0.6+	-0.6+	-0.6+	-0.7+	-0.7+	-0.7+
	DD	-2.0+	-2.1+	-2.2+	-2.3+	-2.4+	-2.5+	-2.6+	-2.7+	-2.8+	-2.9+
+300-	DT	-0.7+	-0.7+	-0.7+	-0.8+	-0.8+	-0.8+	-0.8+	-0.9+	-0.9+	-0.9+
	DD	-3.0+	-3.1+	-3.2+	-3.3+	-3.4+	-3.5+	-3.6+	-3.7+	-3.8+	-3.9+

NOTES - 1. DH IS BATTERY HEIGHT ABOVE OR BELOW THE MDP.
2. IF ABOVE THE MDP, USE THE SIGN BEFORE THE NUMBER.
3. IF BELOW THE MDP, USE THE SIGN AFTER THE NUMBER.

Figure 4-20. Sample page from firing table for air temperature and density corrections.

g. **Wind Component Corrections**. To determine the corrections for wind components, the computer compares the DIRECTION OF WIND (MET) and the DOF (Figure 4-19). If the direction of wind is less than the DOF, he adds 6400 mils and then subtracts the DOF.

EXAMPLE

DOF 4300, DIRECTION OF WIND (MET) 2900: 2900 + 6400 = 9300 - 4300 = 5000 mils (chart direction of wind).

The remainder (CHART DIRECTION OF WIND) is then used to enter Table A (Figure 4-21) at the CHART DIRECTION OF WIND. Table A divides a 1-knot wind into crosswind and range wind components to show the effect on a round in flight. The chart direction of wind is the angle formed by the DOF and direction of wind. The computer reads across that row to find the crosswind and range wind components. Those are recorded in the proper spaces in DA Form 2601-1. Once the wind components have been determined, the computer determines crosswind and range wind corrections.

FT 81-AR-2 TABLE A CHARGE 2

CTG, HE, M821 WIND COMPONENTS
FUZE, MO, M734

COMPONENTS OF A ONE KNOT WIND

CHART DIRECTION OF WIND MIL	CROSS WIND KNOT	RANGE WIND KNOT	CHART DIRECTION OF WIND MIL	CROSS WIND KNOT	RANGE WIND KNOT
0	0	H1.00	3200	0	T1.00
100	R.10	H.99	3300	L.10	T.99
200	R.20	H.98	3400	L.20	T.98
300	R.29	H.96	3500	L.29	T.96
400	R.38	H.92	3600	L.38	T.92
500	R.47	H.88	3700	L.47	T.88
600	R.56	H.83	3800	L.56	T.83
700	R.63	H.77	3900	L.63	T.77
800	R.71	H.71	4000	L.71	T.71
900	R.77	H.63	4100	L.77	T.63
1000	R.83	H.56	4200	L.83	T.56
1100	R.88	H.47	4300	L.88	T.47
1200	R.92	H.38	4400	L.92	T.38
1300	R.96	H.29	4500	L.96	T.29
1400	R.98	H.20	4600	L.98	T.20
1500	R.99	H.10	4700	L.99	T.10
1600	R1.00	0	4800	L1.00	0
1700	R.99	T.10	4900	L.99	H.10
1800	R.98	T.20	5000	L.98	H.20
1900	R.96	T.29	5100	L.96	H.29
2000	R.92	T.38	5200	L.92	H.38
2100	R.88	T.47	5300	L.88	H.47
2200	R.83	T.56	5400	L.83	H.56
2300	R.77	T.63	5500	L.77	H.63
2400	R.71	T.71	5600	L.71	H.71
2500	R.63	T.77	5700	L.63	H.77
2600	R.56	T.83	5800	L.56	H.83
2700	R.47	T.88	5900	L.47	H.88
2800	R.38	T.92	6000	L.38	H.92
2900	R.29	T.96	6100	L.29	H.96
3000	R.20	T.98	6200	L.20	H.98
3100	R.10	T.99	6300	L.10	H.99
3200	0	T1.00	6400	0	H1.00

Figure 4-21. Sample page from firing table for wind components.

(1) *Crosswind* (deflection correction). Multiply the component of the wind speed (Table A) by the wind velocity (MET). This yields the lateral wind. Once the lateral

wind is determined, enter Table D (Figure 4-22), go to column 7 (60-mm/81-mm/120-mm mortars) or column 9 (4.2-inch mortar), and find the correction factor. Record the correction factor in the proper space. Then, multiply the correction factor by the lateral wind, carry the sign of the component (left/right), and determine the product to the nearest mil. That is the deflection correction for this MET. Record it in the proper space on DA Form 2601-1.

900 MILS — TABLE D — BASIC DATA — FT 4.2-K-2
CTG, HE, M329A2
FUZE, PD, M557

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
RANGE	CHARGE	D CHG PER 100 M DR	FS FOR GRAZE BURST FUZE M564	DR PER 1/8 INC D CHG	LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTIONS DRIFT (CORR TO L)	CW OF 1 KNOT
M	INC	INC		M		SEC	MIL	MIL
860	5	5/8	14.8	20	1	15.0	22.4	0.4
910	5 1/8	5/8	15.0	21	1	15.2	22.4	0.4
930	5 2/8	5/8	15.2	21	1	15.4	22.4	0.4
950	5 3/8	5/8	15.3	21	1	15.5	22.3	0.4
970	5 4/[illegible]	[illegible]	15.5	21	1	15.7	22.3	0.4
990	5 5/8	5/8	15.7	21	1	15.9	22.3	0.4
1010	5 6/8	5/8	15.8	21	1	16.1	22.3	0.4
1030	5 7/8	5/8	16.0	21	1	16.2	22.3	0.4
1050	6	5/8	16.2	21	1	16.4	22.2	0.4
1070	6 1/8	5/8	16.4	21	1	16.5	22.2	0.4
1100	6 2/8	5/8	16.5	22	1	16.7	22.2	0.4
1120	6 3/8	5/8	16.7	22	2	16.9	22.2	0.4
1140	6 4/8	5/8	16.9	22	2	17.1	22.2	0.4
1160	6 5/8	5/8	17.0	22	2	17.2	22.2	0.4
1180	6 6/8	5/8	17.2	22	2	17.4	22.2	0.4
1200	6 7/8	5/8	17.3	22	2	17.6	22.1	0.4
1230	7	5/8	17.5	22	2	17.7	22.1	0.4
1250	7 1/8	5/8	17.7	22	2	17.9	22.1	0.4
1270	7 2/8	5/8	17.8	22	2	18.1	22.1	0.4
1290	7 3/8	4/8	18.0	22	2	18.2	22.1	0.4
1320	7 4/8	4/8	18.2	22	2	18.4	22.1	0.4
1340	7 5/8	4/8	18.3	22	2	18.6	22.1	0.4
1360	7 6/8	4/8	18.5	22	2	18.7	22.1	0.4
1380	7 7/8	4/8	18.6	23	2	18.9	22.1	0.6
1410	8	4/8	18.8	23	2	19.0	22.1	0.5
1430	8 1/8	4/8	19.0	23	2	19.2	22.1	0.5
1450	8 2/8	4/8	19.1	23	2	19.3	22.1	0.6
1470	8 3/8	4/8	19.3	23	2	19.5	22.1	0.5
1500	8 4/8	4/8	19.4	23	2	19.7	22.1	0.5
1520	8 5/8	4/8	19.6	23	2	19.8	22.0	0.5
1540	8 6/8	4/8	19.7	23	2	20.0	22.0	0.5
1560	8 7/8	4/8	19.9	23	2	20.1	22.0	0.5
1590	9	4/8	20.0	23	2	20.3	22.0	0.5
1610	9 1/8	4/8	20.2	23	2	20.4	22.0	0.5
1630	9 2/8	4/8	20.3	23	2	20.6	22.0	0.5
1660	9 3/8	4/8	20.5	23	2	20.7	22.0	0.5
1680	9 4/8	4/8	20.6	23	2	20.9	22.0	0.5

CHARGE 2 — TABLE D — BASIC DATA — FT 81-AR-1
CTG, HE, M821
FUZE, MO, M734

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
RANGE	ELEV	D ELEV PER 100 M DR	APPROX NO. OF TURNS PER 100 M DR	LINE NO.	TIME OF FLIGHT	AZIMUTH CORRECTION CW OF 1 KNOT
M	MIL	MIL			SEC	MIL
565	1511	16	2	5	40.0	8.4
575	1509	16	2	5	40.0	8.3
600	1505	16	2	5	40.0	7.9
625	1502	16	2	5	40.0	7.6
650	1498	16	2	5	40.0	7.3
675	1494	16	2	5	40.0	7.0
700	1490	16	2	5	40.0	6.7
725	1486	16	2	5	40.0	6.6
750	1482	16	2	5	40.0	6.3
775	1478	16	2	5	40.0	6.1
800	1474	16	2	5	40.0	5.9
825	1470	16	2	5	40.0	5.7
850	1466	16	2	5	39.9	5.6
875	1462	16	2	5	39.9	5.3
900	1458	16	2	5	39.9	5.2
925	1454	16	2	5	39.9	5.0
950	1450	16	2	5	39.9	4.9
975	1446	16	2	5	39.8	4.7
1000	1442	16	2	5	39.8	4.6
1025	1438	16	2	5	39.8	4.5
1050	1434	16	2	5	39.7	4.4
1075	1430	16	2	5	39.7	4.2
1100	1426	16	2	5	39.7	4.1
1125	1422	16	2	5	39.6	4.0
1150	1418	16	2	5	39.6	3.9
1175	1414	16	2	5	39.6	3.8
1200	1410	16	2	5	39.5	3.7
1225	1406	16	2	5	39.5	3.6
1250	1402	16	2	5	39.5	3.6
1275	1398	16	2	4	39.4	3.5
1300	1394	16	2	4	39.4	3.4

Figure 4-22. Sample pages from firing table for basic data and correction factors.

(2) *Range wind*. Multiply the component by the wind speed. Carry the sign of the component (H or T from Table D), determine to the nearest 0.1 mil, and record it in the proper space on DA Form 2601-1.

h. **Range Corrections**. All values should be recorded in the proper spaces except DV, which is found as follows: The computer enters Table C (Figure 4-23), which shows the corrections to muzzle velocity for various temperatures of the propellent charges. He finds the temperature closest to that recorded for the propellent; DV appears in the center column on the same line as the temperature. The computer records that value in the proper space. Then he determines the amount by which all the known values vary from the standard values upon which the firing tables are based.

NOTE: Within the firing tables: D = decrease from standard, and I = increase from standard.

(1) Once those variations are determined, enter the firing table at Table D (Figure 4-22) (command charge and elevation, 4.2-inch mortars; command charge and range, 60-mm/81-mm/ 120-mm mortar), go to columns 8 to 15 (60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm) or 10 to 17 (4.2-inch mortar) and record the unit corrections for each variation.

NOTE: The sign of the unit correction must be recorded; numbers without a sign are a plus (+). If the column ends, the last listed numbers are considered to continue.

(2) Once the variations have been recorded, multiply the variations from standard by the unit corrections and place the result (rounded to the nearest whole meter) in the column with the same sign as the unit correction. Once all corrections have been multiplied, compare the minus (-) and plus (+), subtract the smaller form the larger, and use the sign of the larger. Determine the result to the nearest meter for 60-mm/ 81-mm/120-mm mortars, or to the nearest 10 meters for 4.2-inch mortars, and record in the proper space.

FT 81-AR-2 TABLE C CHARGE 2

CTG, HE, M889 PROPELLANT TEMPERATURE
FUZE, PD, M935

VARIATIONS IN MUZZLE VELOCITY DUE TO PROPELLANT TEMPERATURE

TEMPERATURE OF PROPELLANT	VARIATION IN VELOCITY	TEMPERATURE OF PROPELLANT
DEGREES F	M/S	DEGREES C
-40	-4.9	-40.0
-35	-4.8	-37.2
-30	-4.6	-34.4
-25	-4.4	-31.7
-20	-4.2	-28.9
-15	-4.0	-26.1
-10	-3.8	-23.3
-5	-3.6	-20.6
0	-3.4	-17.8
5	-3.2	-15.0
10	-2.9	-12.2
15	-2.7	-9.4
20	-2.5	-6.7
25	-2.3	-3.9
30	-2.0	-1.1
35	-1.8	1.7
40	-1.5	4.4
45	-1.3	7.2
50	-1.0	10.0
55	-0.8	12.8
60	-0.5	15.6
65	-0.3	18.3
70	0.0	21.1
75	0.3	23.9
80	0.5	26.7
85	0.8	29.4
90	1.1	32.2
95	1.4	35.0
100	1.7	37.8
105	2.0	40.6
110	2.3	43.3
115	2.6	46.1
120	2.9	48.9
125	3.2	51.7
130	3.6	54.4

Figure 4-23. Sample page from firing table for propellant temperature.

4-7. THE 6400-MIL MET MESSAGE

4-6.1 COMPUTER MET MESSAGE

The MBC, M23 does not use the same ballistic MET that FDC personnel use when plotting manually with the M16 plotting board. Instead, the computerized MET is used. Artillery also uses the computerized MET. When no MET is available the MBC uses the standard MET that is stored within the MBC, M23. The MET menu has two main options: new and current. When a new MET message is received, it is entered into the computer using the new option in the MET menu. Only after the update * option is selected does the new MET become the current MET and is applied to the firing data.

METEOROLOGICAL: NEW
QUADRANT: 0
LATITUDE: 322
LONGITUDE: 845
DATE: DAY: 02
TIME: 100
DURATION: 0
STATION HEIGHT: 014
ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE: 003

00	231	002	2957	1003
01	200	008	2937	0902
02	230	013	3013	0064
03	185	009	2980	0921
04	000	000	2940	0868
05	074	013	2935	0820
06	057	023	2931	0074
07	067	027	2897	0730
08	070	029	2861	0688

NOTE: Refer to Figure 4-16B.

a. Press the MET switch. "MET: NEW CURRENT" is displayed. Using multiple choice entry select: NEW.

(1) Press SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter the quadrant. Enter 0.

(2) Press SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter the latitude and longitude. Enter 322 and 845.

(3) Press SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter the day of the month and time of the MET message (CMT). Enter 02 and 100.

(4) Press SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter the duration, station altitude and atmospheric pressure. Enter 0, 014, and 003.

(5) Press SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter for line 00 wind direction and speed. Enter 231 and 002.

(6) Press SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter line 00 temperature and air pressure. Enter 2957 and 1003.

b. Using the procedures above, repeat steps (5) and (6) to line 8.

c. Press SEQ switch. After line 8; UPDATE MET * is displayed. Using the multiple choice entry, select the flashing asterisk (*) to update the NEW MET stored in the MBC, placing the NEW MET in the CURRENT MET file, while retaining a copy in the NEW file. Sequence to ready.

NOTE: The MBC, M23 calculates the effect of each line of the MET on the round when determining firing data. Changes to the MET files can only be made to the new MET file, then updated to the current file.

(1) To check MET, enter MET switch and select current (CURR) and review the MET message.

(2) If a change is needed, enter NEW and make the needed corrections, then select UPDATE MET *.

The target area is usually larger than the transfer limits of the RP, and yet time, ammunition, and the tactical situation will permit firing only one registration.

a. By assuming negligible error in survey or maps, lay of the weapons, and preparation of the plotting boards or MBC computer, the FDC can divide the registration corrections for the RP into two parts. The first part is a correction that is only a function of the range fired, and it is constant for a given range, regardless of direction. The second part is a function of the direction fired.

b. If the amount of the concurrent MET computed for the RP is subtracted from the total registration correction, the result is an absolute registration correction that does not change with the direction fired or the weather. The FDC can then plot an imaginary RP at the same range as the original RP, but in other directions (usually 800 mils apart), compute a MET correction for each of those directions, and, by adding the different MET corrections to the absolute registration correction, determine different firing corrections for each of the imaginary RPs. The firing corrections determined for the imaginary RPs can then be applied when engaging targets within their transfer limits.

4-8. COMPUTATION OF MET CORRECTIONS FOR LARGE SECTOR CAPABILITY

A special worksheet, such as DA Form 2601-2-R, MET Data Correction Sheet 6400 Mils (Mortars) (Figures 4-24 and 4-25), is needed to compute multiple MET from single registration. The supplemental (imaginary) RPs are spaced 800 mils apart, extending to the right and left of the RP as far as needed to cover the sector of responsibility. DA Form 2601-2-R shows a full 6400-mil capacity. On the firing chart, all of the imaginary RPs are plotted at the same range from the mortar position as the real RP. Computation of the MET corrections are described herein. (For a blank reproducible copy of DA Form 2601-2-R, see the back of this publication.)

MET DATA CORRECTION SHEET 6400 MILS(MORTARS)

For use of this form, see FM 23-91; the proponent agency is TRADOC.

FIRING DATA			MET MESSAGE		
CHARGE 4	CHART RANGE 1811	ELEVATION 1178	TYPE 3	STATION 344983	DATE 12
ALTITUDE OF MORTARS (M)		460	TIME	ALT MDP 370	LINE NUMBER 3
ALTITUDE OF MDP		370	WIND DIRECTION 2400 / WIND VELOCITY 19	AIR TEMP 103.9	AIR DENSITY 97.4
SECTION (ABOVE +) / BELOW − MDP △ H		+ / − 90	△ H CORRECTIONS	△ T − .2	△ D − .9
			CORRECTED VALUES	103.7	96.5

WIND COMPONENTS

WHEN DIRECTION OF WIND IS LESS THAN DIRECTION OF FIRE ADD	6400
DIRECTION OF WIND	2400
TOTAL	8800
DIRECTION OF FIRE	4800

	I (RP)	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
CHART DIRECTION OF WIND (6400 IS LESS THAN CORRESPONDING DIRECTIONAL VARIATION TO CHECK POINTS) 4000	4000	4000	4000	4000	4000	4000	4000	4000
DIRECTIONAL VARIATION TO CHECK POINTS	Ø	0800	1600	2400	3200	4000	4800	5600
CHART WIND TO CHECK POINTS	4000	3200	2400	1600	0800	Ø	5600	4800
DEFLECTION CORRECTIONS								
WIND VELOCITY (KNOTS)	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
CROSS WIND COMPONENT	L .71	L/R Ø	R .71	R 1	R .71	L/R Ø	L .71	L 1
CROSS WIND	L 13.5	L/R Ø	R 13.5	R 19	R 13.5	L/R Ø	L 13.5	L 19
CROSS WIND CORRECTION FACTOR	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4
DEFLECTION CORRECTION	L 19	L/R Ø	R 19	R 27	R 19	L/R Ø	L 19	L 27
RANGE CORRECTIONS								
WIND VELOCITY (KNOTS)	19	19	19	19	19	19	19	19
RANGE WIND COMPONENT	T .71	T 1	T .71	T/H Ø	H .71	H 1	H .71	T/H Ø
RANGE WIND	T 13.5	T 19	T 13.5	T/H Ø	H 13.5	H 19	H 13.5	T/H Ø
RANGE WIND UNIT CORRECTION	−2.9	−2.9	−2.9	Ø	3.8	3.8	3.8	Ø
RANGE WIND CORRECTION	− 39	− 55	− 39	± Ø	+ 51	+ 72	+ 51	± Ø

	KNOWN VALUE	STANDARD VALUES	VARIATION FROM STANDARD	UNIT CORRECTIONS	PLUS	MINUS
POWDER TEMP 77°F	△V = − .3	0	D .3	−15.3		5
AIR TEMP	103.7	100	D 3.7	−0−	−0−	
AIR DENSITY	96.5	100	D 3.5	−37		13
PROJECTILE WT	NOT COMPUTED FOR 81MM MORTARS					
						18
				BALLISTIC RANGE CORR.		−18

ABSOLUTE REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS

REGISTRATION CORRECTION	+ 125	L 11
RP MET CORRECTION	− 60	L 19
ABSOLUTE REG. CORRECTION	+ 65	L 30

DIRECTIONAL CORRECTIONS

	I (RP)	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
BALLISTIC RANGE CORR.	− 18	− 18	− 18	− 18	− 18	− 18	− 18	− 18
RANGE WIND CORRECTION	− 39	− 55	− 39	± Ø	+ 51	+ 72	+ 51	± Ø
TOTAL RANGE CORRECTION	− 60	− 70	− 60	− 20	+ 30	+ 50	+ 30	− 20
MET CORRECTION	− 60 L 19	− 70 L/R Ø	− 60 R 19	− 20 L/R Ø	+ 30 L/R 19	+ 50 L/R Ø	+ 30 L 19	− 20 L 27
ABSOLUTE REG. CORRECTION	+ 65 L 30	+ 65 L/R 30	+ 65 L 30	+ 65 L 30	+ 65 L/R 30	+ 65 L 30	+ 65 L 30	+ 65 L 30
CORRECTIONS TO APPLY	+ 5 L 39	− 5 L/R 30	+ 5 L 11	+ 45 L 30	+ 95 L/R 11	+ 115 L 30	+ 95 L 49	+ 45 L 57

DA Form 2601-2-R, 1 OCT 71

Figure 4-24. Example of completed DA Form 2601-2-R, MET Data Correction Sheet 6400 Mils (Mortars).

MET DATA CORRECTION SHEET 6400 MILS(MORTARS)

For use of this form, see FM 23-91; the proponent agency is TRADOC.

FIRING DATA			MET MESSAGE		
CHARGE 17 4/8	CHART RANGE 2910	ELEVATION 900	TYPE 53	STATION 344985	DATE 07
ALTITUDE OF MORTARS (M)		460	TIME	ALT MDP 490	LINE NUMBER 03
ALTITUDE OF MDP			WIND DIRECTION 2900 / WIND VELOCITY 24	AIR TEMP 100.4	AIR DENSITY 98.1
SECTION ABOVE + / BELOW − (circled) MDP ΔH		+ / − (circled) 30	ΔH CORRECTIONS	ΔT + (circled) .1	ΔD + (circled) 3
			CORRECTED VALUES	100.5	98.4

WIND COMPONENTS

WHEN DIRECTION OF WIND IS LESS THAN DIRECTION OF FIRE ADD	6400
DIRECTION OF WIND	2900
TOTAL	9300
DIRECTION OF FIRE	−4300

	I (RP)	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
CHART DIRECTION OF WIND (6400 IS LESS THAN CORRESPONDING DIRECTIONAL VARIATION TO CHECK POINTS) 5000	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
DIRECTIONAL VARIATION TO CHECK POINTS	−0	−800	−1600	−2400	−3200	−4000	−4800	−5600
CHART WIND TO CHECK POINTS	5000	4200	3400	2600	1800	1000	200	5800
DEFLECTION CORRECTIONS								
WIND VELOCITY (KNOTS)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
CROSS WIND COMPONENT	L .98	L .83	L .20	R .56	R .98	R .83	R .20	L .56
CROSS WIND	L 23.5	L 19.9	L 4.8	R 13.4	R 23.5	R 19.9	R 4.8	L 13.4
CROSS WIND CORRECTION FACTOR	.9	.9	.9	.9	.9	.9	.9	.9
DEFLECTION CORRECTION	L 21	L 18	L 4	R 12	R 21	R 18	R 4	L 12
RANGE CORRECTIONS								
WIND VELOCITY (KNOTS)	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
RANGE WIND COMPONENT	H .20	T	T .98	T .83	T .20	H .56	H .98	H .83
RANGE WIND	H 4.8	T 13.4	T 23.5	T 19.9	T 4.8	H 13.4	H 23.5	H 19.9
RANGE WIND UNIT CORRECTION	5.1	−3.7	−3.7	−3.7	−3.7	5.1	5.1	5.1
RANGE WIND CORRECTION	+ 24	− 50	− 77	− 74	− 18	+ 68	+ 120	+ 101

	KNOWN VALUE	STANDARD VALUES	VARIATION FROM STANDARD	UNIT CORRECTIONS	PLUS	MINUS
POWDER TEMP 60°F	ΔV = − 0.5	0	D 0.5	23.9	12	
AIR TEMP	100.5	100	I 0.5	0		
AIR DENSITY	98.4	100	D 1.6	− 6.7		11
PROJECTILE WT	3 □	2 □	I 1 □	11	11	
					23	11
					11	
				BALLISTIC RANGE CORR.	12	

ABSOLUTE REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS

REGISTRATION CORRECTION	+ 60	L 23
RP MET CORRECTION	+ 40	L 21
ABSOLUTE REG. CORRECTION	+ 20	L 2

DIRECTIONAL CORRECTIONS

	I (RP)	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
BALLISTIC RANGE CORR.	+ 12	+ 12	+ 12	+ 12	+ 12	+ 12	+ 12	+ 12
RANGE WIND CORRECTION	+ 24	− 50	− 77	− 24	− 18	+ 68	+ 120	+ 101
TOTAL RANGE CORRECTION	+ 40	− 40	− 70	− 60	− 10	+ 80	+ 130	+ 110
MET CORRECTION	+ 40 L 21	− 40 L 18	− 70 4	− 60 R 12	− 10 R 21	+ 80 R 18	+ 130 R 4	+ 110 L 12
ABSOLUTE REG. CORRECTION	+ 20 L 2	+ 20 L 2	+ 20 L 2	+ 20 L 2	+ 20 L 2	+ 20 L 2	+ 20 L 2	+ 20 L 2
CORRECTIONS TO APPLY	+ 60 L 23	+ 20 L 20	− 50 R 6	− 40 R 10	+ 10 R 19	+ 100 R 16	+ 150 R 22	+ 130 L 14

DA Form 2601-2-R, 1 OCT 71

Figure 4-25. Example of completed DA Form 2601-2-R for a full 6400-mil capacity.

a. Complete the top section of the sheet and compute the difference in H corrections and the corrected values for AIR TEMP and AIR DENSITY in the usual way.

b. Determine the CHART DIRECTION OF WIND as on a normal MET. Copy the result into the box marked I (RP) and as many others as there are imaginary RPs (II is 800 mils clockwise from the RP, and the numbers increase in a clockwise direction to VIII, which is 800 mils counterclockwise from the RP).

c. Add the directional variations to the CHART DIRECTION OF WIND subtracting 6400 if necessary to keep the result less than 6400.

d. Copy the wind velocity into the first row of boxes under DEFLECTION CORRECTIONS and RANGE CORRECTIONS. Do not use any column that does not have the CHART DIRECTION OF WIND written on top.

e. From Table A (Figure 4-21), extract the appropriate crosswind component (record it in the DEFLECTION CORRECTIONS section) and range wind component (record it in the RANGE CORRECTIONS section) for each value of chart wind to checkpoints.

f. Multiply the velocity by the components to get values for crosswind and range wind.

g. Find the crosswind correction factor in Table D, (column 7, 60-mm/81-mm/ 120-mm mortars; column 9, 4.2-inch mortar) corresponding to the adjusted RP charge. Multiply it by the crosswind to get the MET DEFLECTION CORRECTION.

h. Find the proper range wind unit correction in Table D, (columns 10 and 11, 60-mm/81-mm mortars; columns 12 and 13, 4.2-inch mortar). Multiply it by the range wind to get the RANGE WIND CORRECTION.

i. Compute the MET RANGE CORRECTIONS for POWDER TEMP, AIR TEMP, AIR DENSITY, and PROJECTILE WT in the usual manner. The net of the four is the ballistic range correction.

j. Combine the ballistic range correction with the various range wind corrections to obtain the total range corrections.

k. Obtain the total MET corrections by bringing together the MET RANGE CORRECTION and the MET DEFLECTION CORRECTION for each of the points.

l. Determine the absolute registration correction. First, calculate the registration correction. The registration range correction is the difference between the chart range to the RP and the range corresponding to the initial range at the RP; it is plus if the chart range is smaller. The DEFLECTION CORRECTION is the LARS (left, add; right, subtract) correction, which must be applied to the initial deflection read at the RP to get the firing deflection that hit it. The RP MET correction, which has been recorded under I (RP), is then subtracted from the registration correction; the result is the absolute registration correction.

m. Add the absolute registration correction to each point MET correction to obtain the corrections to apply at the points.

4-9. METEOROLOGICAL (MET) CORRECTIONS

To place fire on a target without adjustment, the FDC must know the exact location of the target. He must be able to compensate for all nonstandard conditions. Registration and reregistration are the most accurate methods for determining and maintaining firing corrections, but reregistration is not always practical. The ballistic MET message helps to determine corrections due to changes in conditions that affect the flight of rounds during the periods between registrations. Those conditions include changes in powder temperature, air temperature, air density, and the speed and direction of the wind. The FDC assumes that all other factors remain relatively constant until the section displaces.

a. Corrections computed from the MET message are not adequate firing corrections alone. To be of value to the FDC, a valid MET message must be received along with (or within four hours) the registration. The registration corrects for all nonstandard conditions. A MET message received and computed along with the registration tells the FDC how much of the total registration correction is due to weather. By comparing the corrections from a later MET message, the FDC can modify the registration corrections to account for changes in weather. Therefore, the use of MET corrections eliminates the need for reregistration.

b. For MET corrections to be of use, the FDC must receive two MET messages. The corrections from the two are compared to determine the current corrections to update the firing corrections determined from the registration. Once the two messages are computed, the correcting areas (deflection correction and range correction) are compared, and the product is used to update the registration corrections.

EXAMPLE

(Figure 4-26)

Assume that—

MET 1: Deflection correction L20
Range correction -100

MET 2: Deflection correction R10
Range correction +25

Place the correction from the MET messages on a MET cross.

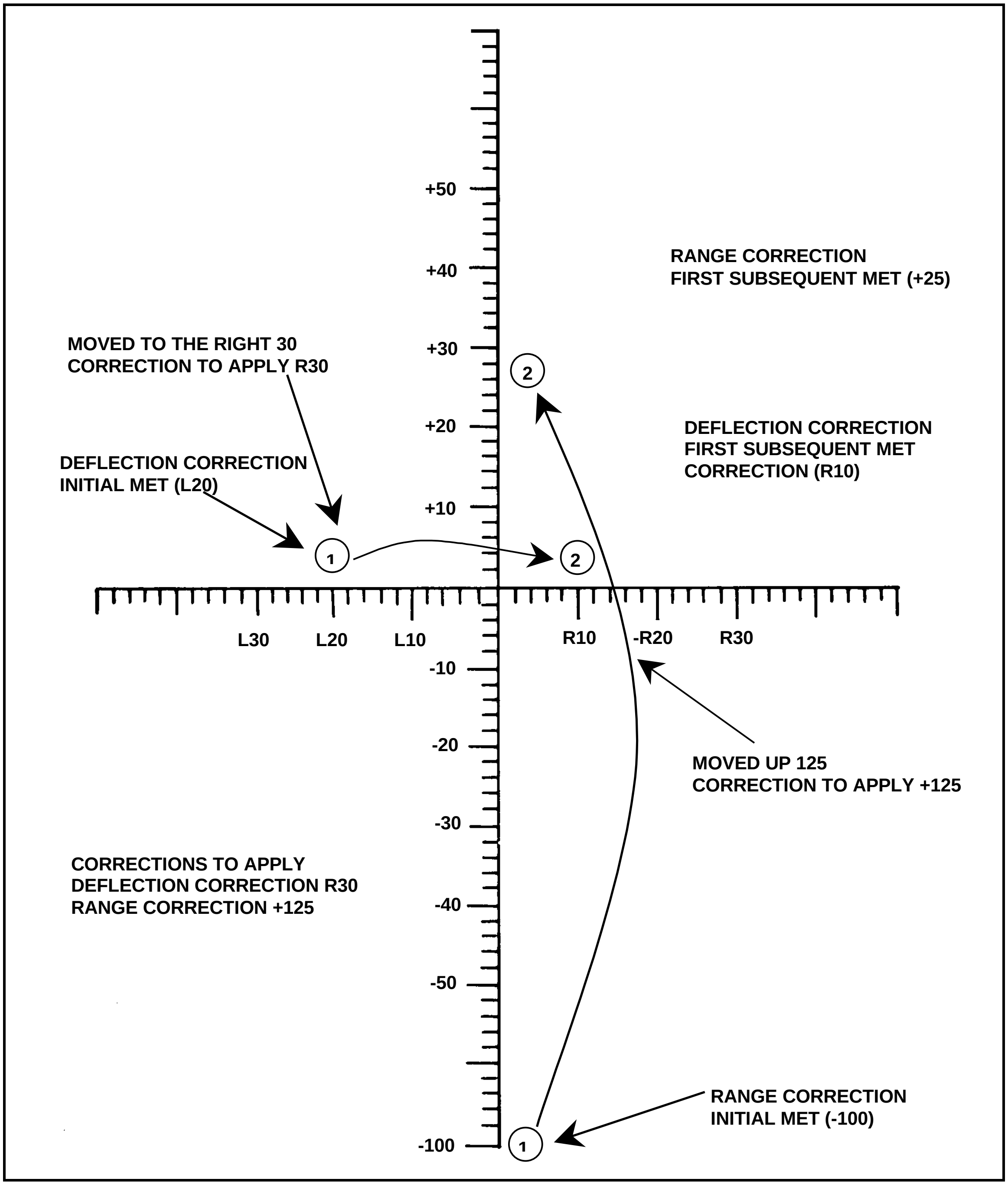


Figure 4-26. Updated registration corrections.

c. The MET cross helps answer three key questions:

- Where are you? L20 - 100 (MET 1)
- Where are you going? R10 + 25 (MET 2)
- What is required to get there?

(1) Deflection correction. To get from L20 to an R10, first go from L20 to 0, then right to R10; in doing so, you went R20 then R10 for a total of R30.

(2) Range correction. To get from a -100 to a +25, first go from -100 to 0, then up the scale to +25; in doing so, you went +100 then +25 for a total correction of +125.

EXAMPLE

(Figure 4-27)

MET messages on the same side of the MET cross. Assume—

MET 1: Deflection correction L30
Range correction +50
MET 2: Deflection correction L40
Range correction +75
Deflection correction L30 + L40 = L10
Range correction +50 + +75 = +25

Use the same procedure — "Where am I?" "Where am I going?" "What is required to get there?" each time to determine the corrections. Remember, MET 1 is compared to MET 2, MET 2, to MET 3. This procedure continues as long as MET messages are received and as long as the unit remains in the same position.

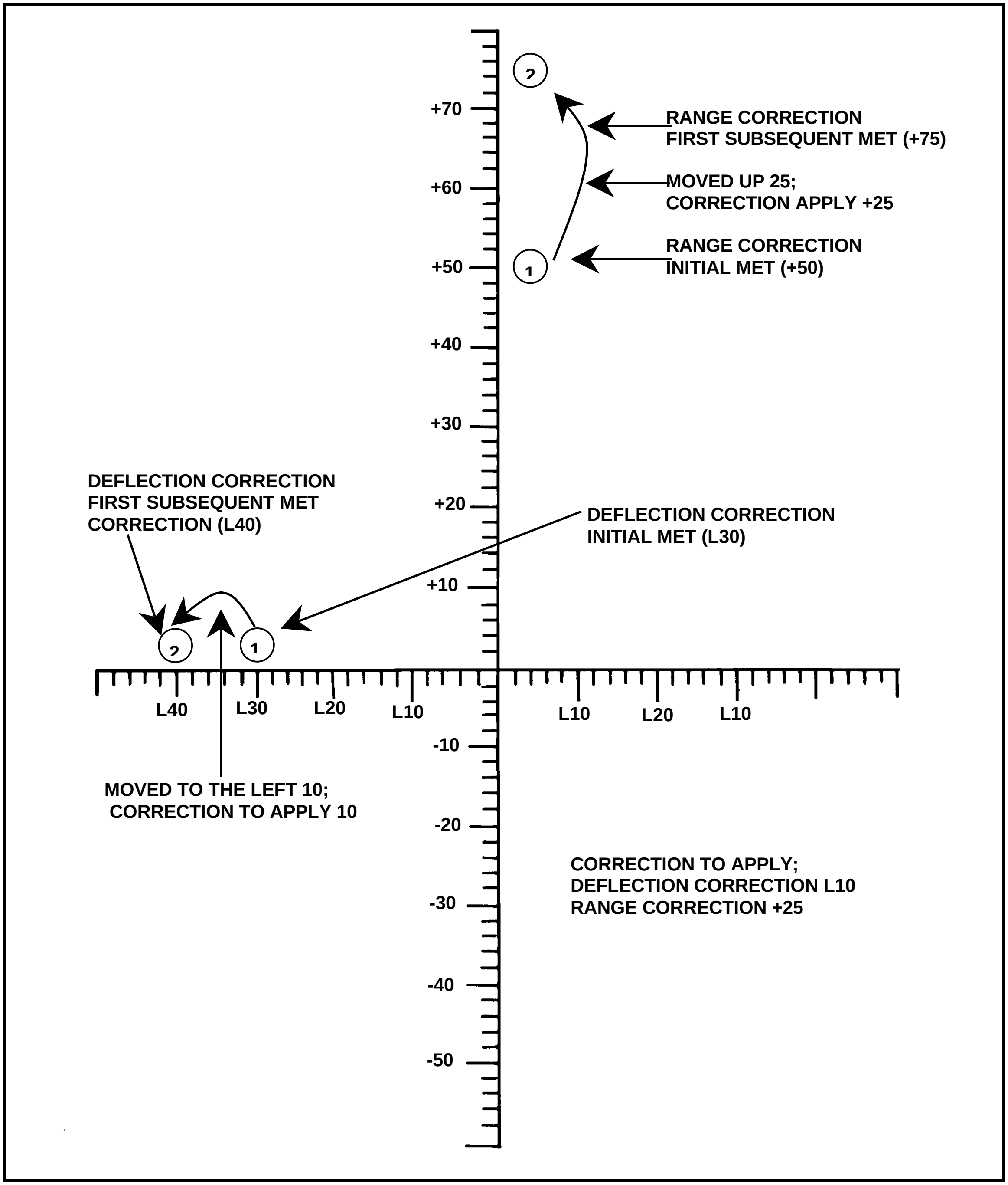


Figure 4-27. Deflection and range corrections.

d. Once the MET corrections have been determined, the FDC can then determine the corrections to use for updating. MET is based on the RP, and therefore the corrections from the MET messages are applied to corrections determined from the registration.

(1) Range correction. Compare the range correction from the RP and the MET range correction. For difference signs, subtract the smaller from the larger and use the

sign of the larger for the new range correction for the RP. If signs are the same, add the values.

EXAMPLE

Range correction from the registration +150
Range correction from the MET +50
+150 + 50 = +200 range correction

(2) Range correction factor. Once the range correction has been determined, to determine the RCF, divide the initial chart range (rounded to the nearest hundred and expressed in thousandths) into the range correction.

EXAMPLE

New range correction: +200
Initial charge range: 3,050
(100's = 3100; 1000's = 3.1)

$$\frac{+64.5}{+3.1/\ +200.0} = +65 \text{ RCF}$$

Deflection correction from registration L12
Deflection correction from METs R10
L2 = DEF CORR

(a) Once the new corrections have been determined, the FDC can update the data sheet (RP and previously fired targets). Because the chart is based on the RP, the first target to update is the RP.

(b) Chart data remain the same because the known points have not moved. The MET message only told the FDC what is needed because of the weather changes. Apply the new corrections to the chart to obtain the new command data (Figure 4-28).

(c) For previously fired targets, chart data remain the same. Apply the new corrections to obtain the new command data. To obtain the range correction, multiply the new RCF by the range (rounded to the nearest hundred and expressed in thousandths) (Figure 4-28). (For a blank reproducible copy of DA Form 2188-R, see the back of this manual.)

(d) For new targets within the transfer limits of the RP, apply the new corrections the same as the previous registration corrections.

TARGET DATA																		
TARGET ID			CHART DATA		FIRING CORRECTIONS				FIRING DATA				INTELLIGENCE				ROUNDS	
TGT NO	GRID	ALT	DEFL	RG/CHG	DEFL CORR	RANGE CORR	ALT/VI	ALT CORR	DEFL	RG/CHG	FUZE TIME SETTING	ELEV	TIME FIRED	TGT DES	MET OF ENG	SUR	EXP	REM
RP1	4953 5804	470	2790	3050	L12	+150	470/-50	-25	2802	3175/6		0958		RP1	1 RD	R/C S/A		
BP 0001		470	2715	2925	L12	+144	470/-50	-25	2727	3100/6		0991						
				MET	1	L20		MET	2	L10	=	R10	+50	CORR	TO	APPLY		
						-100												
								+	150	+	+50	=	+200	NEW	RANGE	CORR		
RP1			2790	3050	L2	+200	470/-50	-25	2792	3225/6		0933			L12+	R10=	L2	DEF
																645	=+65	RCF
															3:1	200	00	

DA FORM 2188-R, DEC 91 REPLACES DA FORM 2188-R, MAR 77 WHICH IS OBSOLETE

Figure 4-28. Example for updating target data.

CHAPTER 5
CALL FOR FIRE

A call for fire is a concise message prepared by the observer. It contains all information the FDC needs to determine the method of target attack.

5-1. INTRODUCTION

The call for fire is a *request* for fire. It must be sent quickly and be clear enough to be understood, recorded, and read back without error by the FDC. The observer should tell the RATELO that he has seen a target. This enables the RATELO to start the call for fire while the target location is determined. The RATELO sends the information, as it is determined, instead of waiting until a complete call for fire has been prepared.

a. Regardless of the target location method used, the normal call for fire is transmitted in a maximum of three parts, consisting of six elements, with a break and a read back after each part. The three parts are as follows:

- Observer identification and warning order.
- Target location.
- Description of target, method of engagement, and method of fire and control.

b. The six elements of the call for fire are listed below in the sequence in which they are transmitted.

- Observer identification.
- Warning order.
- Target location.
- Target description.
- Method of engagement.
- Method of fire and control.

5-2. OBSERVER IDENTIFICATION

Observer identification tells the FDC who is calling for fire, and it clears the net for the fire mission. It consists of appropriate call signs or codes needed to establish contact between the observer and the unit FDC to which he is calling for fire.

5-3. WARNING ORDER

The warning order consists of the type of mission and the method of target location. It is a request for fire unless authority has been given to order fire.

a. **Type of Mission**. The following describes the four types of missions for a warning order.

(1) *Adjust fire (A/F).* When the observer decides that an adjustment is needed because of questionable target location or lack of registration corrections, he announces, "Adjust fire."

(2) *Fire for effect (FFE).* The observer should always strive for first-round fire for effect. The accuracy required to FFE depends on the target and the ammunition being used. When the observer is certain that the target location is accurate and that the first volley will have the desired effect on the target with little or no adjustment, he announces, "Fire for effect." Accurate, immediate FFE has appreciable surprise value and is preferred. FFE

without adjustment is warranted when the target has been fired upon previously or when it is within transfer limits of a registration point (+/- 1,500 meters; right or left 400 mils) and its location is either surveyed or accurately specified by the observer.

(3) *Immediate suppression or immediate smoke (IS).* When engaging a planned target or target of opportunity that has taken friendly maneuver or aerial elements under fire, the observer announces, "Immediate suppression (target location)." If a hasty screen for obscuration is the desired effect, then the FO announces, "Immediate smoke."

b. **Target Locations**. This element enables the FDC to plot (M16/M19) or enter (MBC) the location of the target to determine firing data.

(1) *Grid*. If the target is located by the grid method, the FO announces, "Grid." In a grid mission, six-digit grids are normally sent. Eight-digit grids should be sent for registration points or other points for which greater accuracy is required. Since the FDC does not need the OT direction to locate the target, the direction is sent at the end of the call for fire or just before the initial correction. Direction is expressed to the nearest 10 mils.

(2) *Shift from a known point*. If the target is located by this method, the FO announces, "Shift (known point)." In a shift from a known point mission, the point from which the shift will be made is sent in the warning order. The point must be known to both the observer and FDC. The observer then sends the OT direction. Normally, direction to the target will be sent to the nearest 10 mils; however, the FDC can use mils, degrees, or cardinal directions, whichever is specified by the observer. The lateral shift (how far left or right the target is from the known point, expressed to the nearest 10 meters), the range shift (how much farther [add] or closer [drop] the target is in relation to the known point, to the nearest 100 meters), and the vertical shift (how much the target is above [up] or below [down] the altitude of the known point, to the nearest 5 meters) are sent next. The vertical shift is ignored unless it exceeds 30 meters.

(3) *Polar plot*. If the target is located by use of the polar plot method, the observer announces, "Polar." In a polar plot mission, the word *polar* in the warning order alerts the FDC that the target will be located with respect to the observer's position. The observer's location must be known to the FDC. The observer sends the direction (to the nearest 10 mils) and distance (to the nearest 100 meters). A vertical shift (to the nearest 5 meters) tells the FDC how far the target is located above (up) or below (down) the observer's location. Vertical shift may also be described by a vertical angle (VA) in mils relative to the observer's location. (This method is used when the FO is conducting a laser polar.)

5-4. TARGET DESCRIPTION

The observer must describe the target in enough detail to allow the section sergeant to determine the amount and type of ammunition to use. The section sergeant selects *different* ammunition for *different* types of targets. The observer's description should be brief but accurate and contain the following:

a. What the target is (troops, equipment, supply dump, trucks, and so forth).

b. What the target is doing (digging in, establishing an assembly area, and so forth).

c. The number of elements in the target (squad, platoon, three trucks, six tanks, and so forth).

d. The degree of protection (in the open, in fighting positions, in bunkers with overhead cover, and so forth).

e. The target size and shape if significant. When the target is rectangular, the length and width (in meters), and the attitude (azimuth of the long axis) to the nearest 50 mils should be given—for example, 400 meters by 100 meters; attitude 2,650. When the target is circular, the radius should be given. Linear targets may be described by length, width, and attitude.

5-5. METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT

The observer must indicate how he wants to attack the target. This element consists of the type of adjustment, type of ammunition, and distribution of fire.

a. **Type of Adjustment**. In an adjustment, two types of fire may be used—area or precision.

(1) If no specific type of adjustment is designated, area fire will be used. (Split a 100-meter bracket.)

(2) When precision fire is desired, the observer announces, "Registration" or "Destruction," depending on the reason for firing. (Split a 50-meter bracket.)

(3) The term *danger close* will be included in the method of engagement when the target is within 600 meters of friendly troops.

b. **Type of Ammunition**. If the observer does not request a specific projectile or fuze, he is given shell HE, fuze IMP (impact).

(1) The observer may initially request one type of projectile or fuze and subsequently request another to complete the fire mission.

(2) When the observer requests smoke, the chief computer normally directs the use of HE initially in the adjustment and WP for the completion of the adjustment and FFE.

(3) When the observer wants a combination of projectiles or fuzes in effect, he must state so in this element of the call for fire—for example, "HE and WP in effect" or "IMP and PROX in effect."

(4) The observer may also request the volume of the fire he needs for FFE—for example, "Three rounds." If the observer does not specify the number of rounds to be fired in effect, the FDC should notify the observer of the number of rounds that will be fired in effect.

c. **Distribution of Fire**. A standard sheaf is fired on an area target in FFE. When another type of sheaf is desired, the observer must announce the type of sheaf desired; for example, "Converge" or "Open sheaf."

5-6. METHODS OF FIRE AND CONTROL

The methods of fire and control indicate the desired manner of attacking the target, whether the observer wants to control the time of delivery of fire or if he can observe the target. The observer announces the methods of fire and control using the terms discussed below:

a. **Method of Fire**. Adjustment normally is conducted with the number 2 mortar. The observer may request any weapon or combination of weapons to adjust. For example, if the observer wants to see where each of the mortars in the section hits, he may request, "Section right (left)." The normal interval of time between rounds fired by a section right or left is 10 seconds. If the observer wants another interval, he may so specify.

b. **Method of Control**. The control element indicates the control, which the observer exercises over the time of fire delivery and if an adjustment is to be made or fire is to be delivered without adjustment. In the absence of observer methods of control, the firing section fires when ready (W/R) or under the FDC control when controlling the fire. The observer announces the method of control by use of the terms below:

(1) *At my command* (AMC). This announcement indicates that the observer desires to control the time of delivery of fire. The observer announces, "At my command," immediately preceding "Adjust fire or fire for effect." When the weapons are ready to fire, the FDC personnel announces, "Section is ready," to the observer. The observer then announces, "Fire," when he wants the mortar section to fire. At my command remains in effect until the observer announces, "Cancel at my command" or "End of mission."

(2) *Cannot observe*. This announcement indicates that the observer cannot adjust fire. However, the observer believes that a target exists at the given location, and the target is important enough to justify firing on it without adjustment.

(3) *Time on target* (TOT). The observer may tell the FDC when he wants the rounds to impact by requesting, "Time on target (amount of minutes desired) minutes from now," or "Time on target zero six four five (0645) hours." The observer must conduct a time check to ensure that his timepiece is synchronized with the FDC's.

(4) *Continuous illumination*. If no interval is given by the observer, the section sergeant determines the interval by the burn time of the illuminating ammunition in use. If another interval is required, it is indicated in seconds.

(5) *Coordinated illumination*. The observer may order the interval between illuminating and HE rounds in seconds. This order achieves a time of impact of the HE round that coincides with optimum illumination, or he may use normal at-my-command procedures. The preferred method is to have the FDC compute the intervals between the HE and illuminating rounds.

(6) *Cease fire*. This command is used during firing of two or more rounds to stop the loading of rounds into the mortars. The gun sections may fire any rounds that have already been loaded (hung).

(7) *Check fire*. This command is used to cause an immediate halt in firing.

(8) *Continuous fire*. In mortars, this command means loading and firing as rapidly as possible, consistent with accuracy, within the prescribed rate of fire for the mortar being used. Firing continues until suspended by the commands CEASE LOADING or CHECK FIRE.

(9) *Repeat*. This command can mean one of two things.

(a) During adjustment, REPEAT means to fire another round(s) at the last data and adjust for any change in ammunition.

(b) During FFE, REPEAT means to fire the same number of rounds using the same method of FFE. Changes to the number of guns, gun data, interval, or ammunition may be requested.

(10) *Followed by*. This is part of a term used to indicate a change in the rate of fire, the type of ammunition, or another order for FFE.

5-7. MESSAGE TO OBSERVER

After receiving the call for fire, the FDC determines how the target will be attacked. That decision may be announced to the observer in the form of a message to observer (MTO).

a. The MTO consists of the following four items:

(1) *Unit(s) to fire*—the number of mortars available that will fire the mission.

EXAMPLE

In a six-gun 120-mm mortar platoon, two guns are already involved in a fire mission. The other four are available, but the FDC only wants to use three mortars on the new target. The FDC would announce to the observer, "Three guns."

(2) *Changes to the call for fire*—any change to the observer's request in the call for fire.

EXAMPLE

The observer requested IMP in effect, and the FDC decides to fire PROX in effect.

(3) *Number of rounds*—the number of rounds for each tube in FFE.

(4) *Target number*—assigned to each mission to help the processing of subsequent corrections.

b. The information below can also be transmitted in the MTO.

(1) *Angle T*—sent to the observer when it is equal to or greater than 500 mils or when requested (see Chapter 4, paragraph 4-4a).

(2) *Time of flight*—sent to an observer during a moving target mission, during an aerial observer mission, or when requested.

NOTE: See FM 6-30 and TC 6-40 for more information on MTOs.

5-8. CALL-FOR-FIRE FORMAT

The following is the format for a call for fire.

a. **Observer Identification**.

b. **Warning Order**.

(1) Adjust fire.

(2) Fire for effect.

(3) Suppression.

(4) Immediate suppression/smoke.

c. **Location of Target**.

(1) Grid coordinates—direction.

(2) Shift from a known point—direction, lateral shift, range shift, vertical shift.

(3) Polar coordinates—direction, distance, vertical shift from the OP.

d. **Description of Target**.

e. **Method of Engagement**.

(1) Type of adjustment—area, precision (registration, destruction), danger close.

(2) Ammunition and fuze.

(3) Distribution.

- Standard sheaf.
- Parallel sheaf.
- Open sheaf.
- Converged sheaf.

- Special sheaf.
- Traversing fire.
- Range spread, lateral spread, or range lateral spread (illumination only).

f. **Method of Fire and Control**.

(1) Method of fire.

(2) Method of control.

- At my command.
- Time on target.
- Continuous illumination.
- Coordinated illumination.
- When ready.

5-9. AUTHENTICATION

Authentication is considered a normal element of the initial requests for indirect fire.

a. The FDC inserts the challenge in the last read back of the call for fire. The FO transmits the correct authentication reply to the FDC immediately following the challenge. Authentication replies exceeding 20 seconds are automatically suspect and a basis for rechallenge. Subsequent adjustments of fire or immediate engagement of additional targets by the observer who originated the fire request normally would not require continued challenge by the FDC.

b. The two methods of authentication authorized for use are as follows:

- Challenge and reply.
- Transmission.

The operational distinction between the two is that challenge and reply require two-way communications, whereas transmission authentication does not. Challenge and reply authentication is used when possible. Transmission authentication is used only if authentication is required and it is not possible or desirable for the receiving station to reply—for example, message instruction, imposed radio silence, final protective fire, and immediate suppression.

c. The observer is given a transmission authentication table IAW unit SOP. The table consists of 40 columns with authenticators in each column. After each authenticator is used, a line may be drawn through it to avoid using the same one.

PART THREE
MORTAR BALLISTIC COMPUTER

CHAPTER 6
INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the characteristics, capabilities, and memory storage of the mortar ballistic computer.

6-1. DESCRIPTION

The M23 MBC is handheld, lightweight, and battery powered. It is used for automated computations, digital communications, and displaying mortar-related information (Figure 6-1). The MBC weighs 7 pounds (including battery) or 8 pounds (including battery and case assembly). It is highly portable, can be used in all-weather operations, and has built-in self-test circuits. The MBC requires fire mission data input to compute fire commands needed to effectively execute a mortar fire mission. When the MBC is connected to an external communication device (digital message device), the FO fire mission inputs are automatically entered and may be reviewed and edited by the MBC operator. When the MBC is not connected to an external communication device, all fire mission data are entered manually by the MBC operator. The fire commands are then relayed to the gun line IAW unit SOP.

a. **Initialization Switches** (Figure 6-2). These switches include the following:

(1) *SET UP—1*. Starts the menu for entry of setup data: timeout, target prefix and block number range, audio alarm, minimum easting and northing coordinates, location grid declination, latitude, listen only mode, message transmission rate, transmitter warm-up delay time, single or double message block mode, and owner identification.

(2) *WPN DATA—2*. Starts menus for entry of weapon data or review of weapon data for each unit: selection of up to three firing sections; grid location of the basepieces (normally the registering gun) for each of these sections; up to six individual gun locations for each section; and weapon type, carrier- or ground-mounted, altitude, azimuth of fire, and referred deflection being used.

NOTE: At this time, the MBC revision III/A does not allow entries with the same identifier. (For example, when using B02, the number 02 cannot be used again.)

(3) *FO LOC—3*. Starts menus for entry of data: FO number (12 maximum), grid location, and altitude.

(4) *REG DATA—4*. Starts menus for manually entering a registration data file for registration points (RP) or review of RP data: RP number, location, altitude, weapon unit and number; elevation for 107-mm or charge for the 60-/81-/120-mm; and type of MET data used when the RP was fired to include the range and deflection correction factors.

(5) *BRT—5*. Selects the level of brightness for the display area. Controls the background lighting for the keyboard. The MBC can be operated in total darkness if the brightness is set at LOW. When set at LOW, the background (keyboard) is lit.

(6) *ON/OFF—6*. Turns the MBC on or off. When turned on, the display temporarily shows POWERUP TEST, then shows READY.

(7) *FIRE ZONES—7*. Starts menus for entry of or review of fire zone/fire line boundaries: location points for fire lines, zone numbers, number of points for fire zone (no-fire area), and location points for fire zone boundaries.

(8) *MET—8*. Starts menus for entry of nonstandard MET: MET station data and location; and entry of nine lines of MET data including wind direction, speed, temperature, and pressure for each line of MET data.

(9) *KNPT/TGT—9*. Starts menus for data entry of known points or target reference points: known point or target number, grid location, and altitude.

(10) *AMMO DATA—10*. Starts menus for entry of ammunition data for each caliber weapon in use: ammunition types, powder temperature change, and correction factors for projectile weight.

(11) *TEST—11*. Manually starts self-test of microprocessor (ROM, RAM, and instruction set) for all switches and keys, display (character generation), modem (communication device), software revision number, and communications (transmit test message).

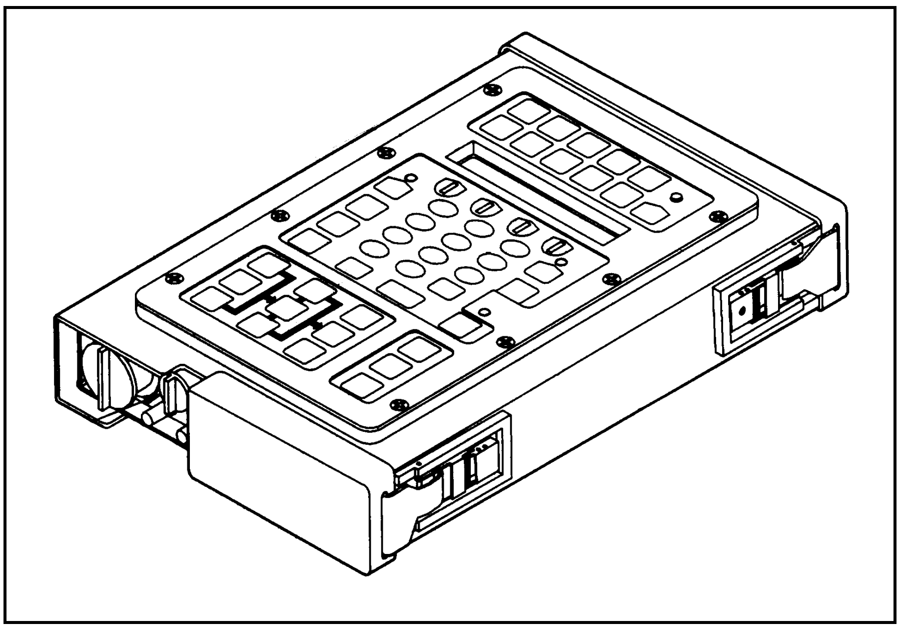


Figure 6-1. The mortar ballistic computer.

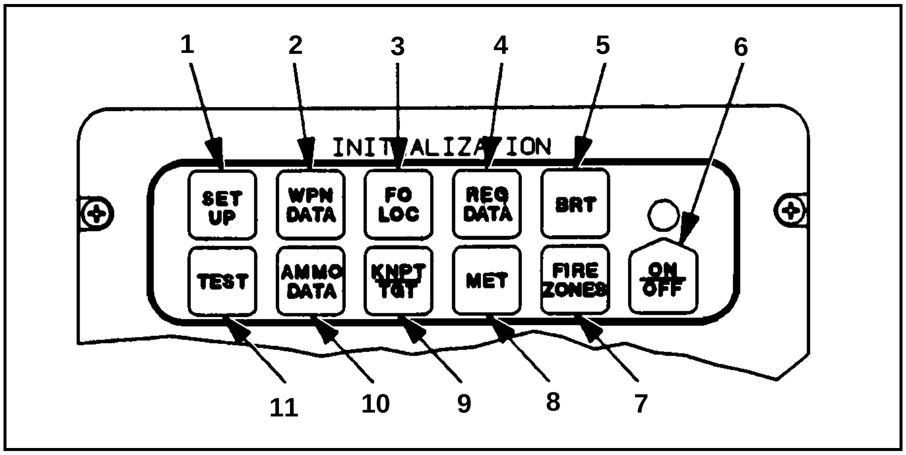


Figure 6-2. Initialization switches.

b. **Action Switches** (Figure 6-3). These switches include the following:

(1) *MSG—1*. Displays first line of a message transmitted by a digital message device (DMD).

(2) *SEQ—2*. Displays next line of menu to allow viewing or entry of data. Data entered from keyboard is not stored in memory until the SEQ switch is pressed.

(3) *BACK—3*. Displays previous menu line to allow reviewing or data changes (reverse-sequence through data).

(4) *XMIT—4*. Starts message to observer (MTO) menus or command message to observer (CMD) menus for entry and transmission of firing information to the observer.

(5) *CLEAR ENTRY—5*. Removes last (rightmost) character from a data field. Allows re-keying for an entry.

(6) *COMPUTE—6*. Starts computation of fire mission data, survey data, registration data, and adjustments.

(7) *EOM—7*. Starts menus for manual entry of end-of-mission instructions to delete all mission data or end the active mission and to store the final target grid location in the target file.

(8) *MSN—8*. Starts menus to review current fire mission data and to assign a mission number (making the mission operational). This allows changing to mission buffers and applying corrections to a subsequent mission.

(9) *SURV—9*. Starts menus for manual entry of survey data for computation. Survey types are resection, intersection, and traverse. Data entries are horizontal and vertical angles, and distances. Computed answer may be stored as a known point, target, FO location, or base mortar location.

(10) *REVIEW—10*. Returns display to first line of a message or to main menu currently in use.

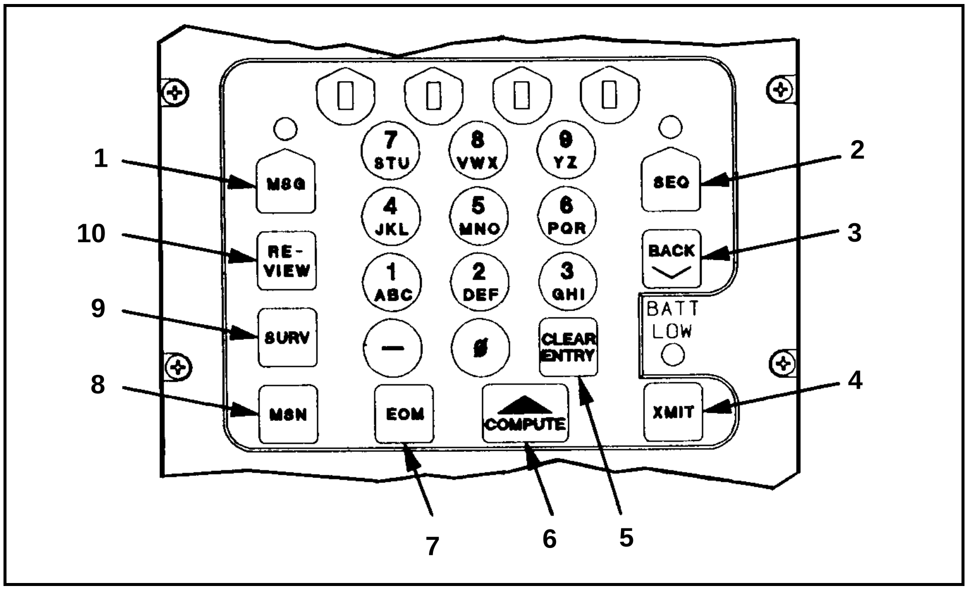


Figure 6-3. Action switches.

c. **Keys** (Figure 6-4). Eleven keys are used to enter alphabetical (alpha) or numerical (numeric) characters and minus sign. Alpha or numeric selection for combination keys is either automatic or menu-selectable.

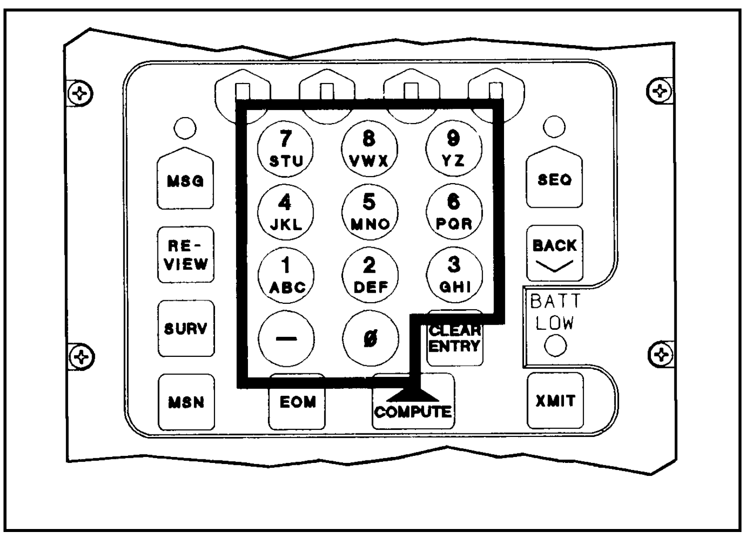


Figure 6-4. Alphanumeric and minus sign keys.

d. **Fire Missions** (Figure 6-5). The operator starts a fire mission menu by pressing the grid, shift, or polar keys.

(1) *GRID—1*. For manual entry of grid fire mission data when target location is identified by grid coordinates. Entries are: FO ID number, FO direction to target, target location, and altitude when known.

(2) *ADJ—2*. For manual entry of fire mission adjustment data (corrections) from the FO. By menu selection, use registration point data or MET data. Correction entries are: left or right deviations, plus or minus range, and up or down height.

(3) *REG—3*. For review of registration data, and computation and storage of registration point correction factors. Displayed output from computation includes range correction factor and deflection correction amount. (To review registration data, use REG DATA key.)

(3) *TFC—4*. For manual entry of technical firing data. Use to enter or change information for sheaf, method of control, and weapons to fire. Use registration point data or type of MET data.

(5) *FPF—5*. For manual entry of FPF line data, safety fan, and minimum/maximum charge. Entries are: FPF location, target altitude, target width, and attitude.

(6) *WPN/AMMO—6*. For manual entry or to change the weapon or ammunition data for a fire mission. Entries are: weapon unit and number (A section, No. 3 gun), shell and fuze combination, elevation (107-mm mortar) or charge (60-mm/81-mm mortar).

NOTE: When the 120-mm mortar data becomes available, the computer must be updated.

(7) *BURST—7*. For manual entry of burst location data (corrections) supplied by a laser-equipped FO. Entries, from laser to burst are: direction, distance, and vertical angle.

(8) *POLAR—8*. For manual entry of either a normal or laser-designated polar fire mission using polar plot data. A normal polar mission target is identified by direction, distance, and up/down height from an FO. A laser polar mission target is identified by laser direction, laser distance, and laser vertical angle.

(9) *SHIFT—9*. For manual entry of shift fire mission data when a target location is identified by a shift from an existing known-point target. Entries are: FO ID, known/target number FO direction to target, direction, and amount of shift.

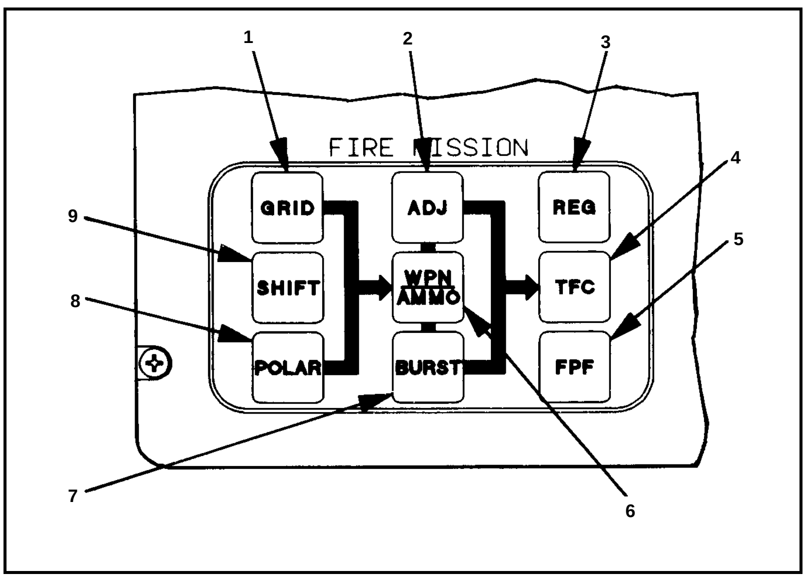


Figure 6-5. Fire mission switches.

e. **Output Switches** (Figure 6-6). These switches include the following:

(1) *FIRE DATA—1*. For reviewing existing fire commands of active fire missions. Data are the same as the COMPUTE switch output.

(2) *SFTY DATA—2* Data menus for active fire missions to review safety factors. Enter boundaries for a safe firing area or a minimum and maximum charge for the safety area.

(3) *REPLOT—3*. To review target replot data and to increase target location accuracy. Enter new target altitude then press REPLOT switch to compute a new grid location.

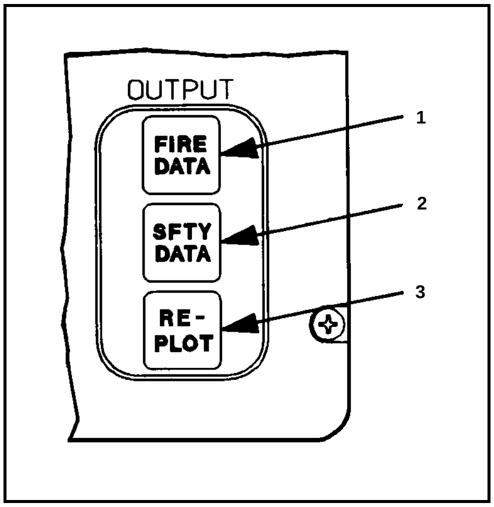


Figure 6-6. Output switches.

f. **Display Switches** (Figure 6-7). The display area displays up to 16 alphanumeric characters. The flashing character blocks signal a need for an operator action. To respond, the operator presses the display switch below the flashing block or the SEQ switch. Any combination of blocks (or none) may flash. If no block is flashing, there is no action required, and the operator cannot change what is shown on the display.

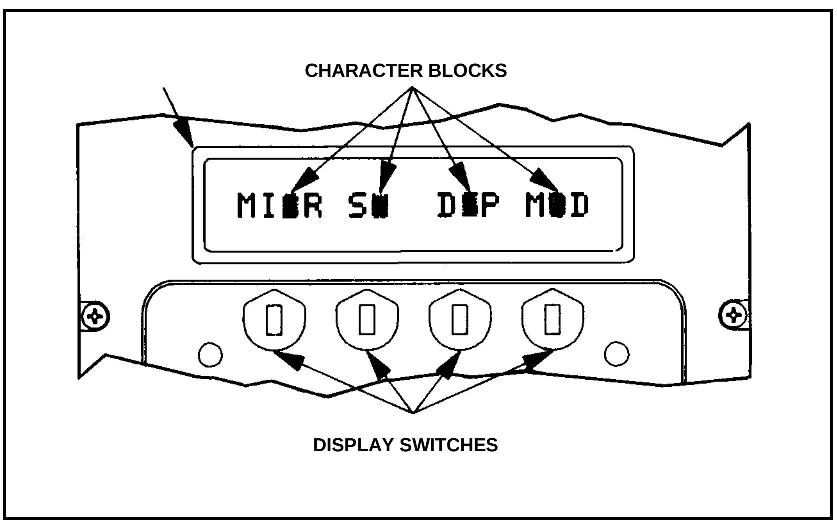


Figure 6-7. Display switches.

g. **LED Indicators** (Figure 6-8). LED indicators include the following:

(1) *Standby Indicator—1*. Indicates (when flashing) that the display timeout period has expired. Flashes once every 6 seconds while the display is "time out." To bring the last display back on, press any key once.

NOTE: It is recommended not to use the FIRE MISSION keys to bring the display back ON. Some of these keys are highly sensitive and a fire mission can be initiated accidentally. The safest key to use is the sequence key.

(2) *Sequence Indicator—2*. Indicates (when flashing) that more data are available for the current menu or display.

(3) *BATT LOW Indicator—3*. Indicates (when flashing) that the internal 12-volt battery is low. This indicator starts flashing when the battery output reaches 11 volts. The MBC shuts off at 10 volts. If the BATT LOW indicator starts flashing in the middle of a fire mission, continue with the mission, and change the battery as soon as possible.

(4) *Message Indicator—4*. Indicates (when flashing) that the MBC has received one or more digital messages. The flash rate increases with the number of messages received.

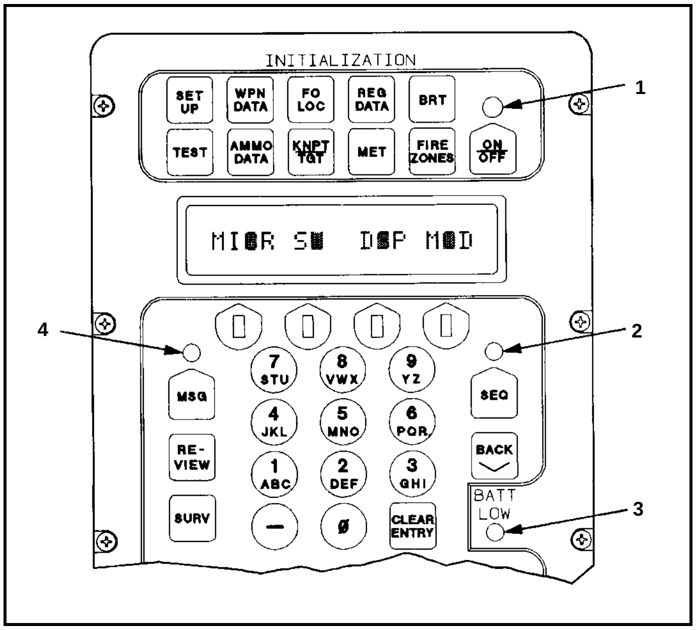


Figure 6-8. LED indicators.

Flash Rates: 1.25 times per second = one message
2.5 times per second = two or more messages
5 times per second = one or more FO command (CMD) messages

6-2. AUDIO ALARM

The internal audio alarm beeps continuously when digital messages are received. The beep rate for an FO CMD message is noticeably faster than the rate for other message types. To turn off the beeping alarm, the operator presses any switch or key. The alarm OFF/ON function is menu-selectable in the SET UP switch function.

6-3. CAPABILITIES

The MBC performs the following functions:

a. Communicates with the digital message device (DMD). Incoming messages are of two types: fire request messages and information only messages. When the message indicator is lit or the audio alarm sounds and the MSG switch is pressed, the first line of the first message received is displayed. When the message is a fire mission, the MBC automatically assigns a mission and target number, unless three active fire missions are in progress. Therefore, the MBC displays NO AVAIL MSN and discards the message.

b. Handles a full range of mortar ammunition. The ammunition file in the MBC contains the following ammunition for each mortar system. The first round listed by type is the MBC "default" ammunition.

(1) *M224, 60-mm mortar*.
High explosive: *M720; M49A4; (X)M888
White phosphorus: *M302A1; #M302A2; M722
Illumination: *M83A3; M721

(2) *M252 and M29, 81-mm mortars*.
High explosive: *M374; M374A2; M374A3; M821; M889; #M889A1; #M821A1
White phosphorus: M375; *M375A2; M375A3
Illumination: *M301A3; M853A1
Training/Practice: *M1; M68; M879; #M880 (TP ammunition must be ground-mounted mode only)
Red phosphorus: M819

(3) *M30, 107-mm mortar*.
High explosive: *M329A1; M329A2
White phosphorus: *M328A1
Illumination: M335A2
Tactical CS: (X)M630

(4) *120-mm mortar*.
High explosive: M933; *M934; **M57
White phosphorus: **M68; *M929
Illumination: **M91; *M930

(5) *M303 insert, 120-mm mortar*.
High explosive: *M374; M37A42; M374A3
White phosphorus: M375; *M375A2; M375A3
Illumination: M301A3
Training/Practice: M880

*
*Default ammunition.
**NDI ammunition.
#Revision III/A.

c. Computes and applies registration corrections.

d. Computes and applies MET corrections.

e. Computes firing data for all fire mission types.

f. Allows mortar dispersion up to 999 meters from the basepiece.

6-4. MEMORY STORAGE

The memory storage specifications of the MBC are as follows:

- Active fire missions (3).
- Messages in the message buffer (3).
- Weapon systems; three sections/platoons with up to six mortars each (up to 18).
- FO locations with their call signs (12).

NOTE: At this time, the MBC revision III does not allow entries with the same identifier (for example, when using B02, the 02 cannot be used again).

- Known points/targets (50).
- Registration points (16).
- Firing sections (3).
- No-fire zones; must have a minimum of 3 points; 80 total points are available (10). All zones share 80-point pool.
- Points for each no-fire zone (8).
- FPFs files; one for each section/platoon (3).
- Safety fans; one for each section/platoon (3) with each diagram capable of having ten fans (0 to 9).
- One no-fire line.

6-5. ERROR MESSAGES

The following messages are error messages the might appear. Also after the error message, there is an explanation along with the action to be taken.

@ = Alpha character
# = Numeric character
$ = Alpha or numeric character

ERROR MESSAGE	EXPLANATION/ACTION
@@ * RANGE ERR *	Target location cannot be precisely achieved by ballistic calculations. Following menu indicates error magnitude. ACTION: Verify all initialization and input data. Check error magnitude in following menu. If error is excessive, use alternate weapon or ammunition type.

ERROR MESSAGE	EXPLANATION/ACTION
@# ACTIVE, MSN #	Weapon selected (@#) is now activated for mission #. ACTION: Choose an alternate weapon not now in use, or terminate mission #.

@# IS BP — When entering WPN BATA, basepiece number entered as alternate piece.

ACTION: Enter correct weapon number.

@# MISSED: #### — Follows *RANGE ERR* message. Indicates error magnitude as distance in meters from target.

ACTION: Verify all initialization and input entries. If error is excessive, select an alternate charge, weapon, or ammunition type.

@# NOT FOUND — No WPN DATA entered for this weapon.

ACTION: Enter WPN DATA for this weapon or choose an alternate weapon.

@#:@# DANGER — WARNING: Friendly weapon is positioned at or near computed target location. First @# is firing weapon ID. Second @# is endangered weapon position ID.

ACTION: Verify target and FO location entries. If locations are correct and endangered FO is still in place, verify mission.

@#:@/## DANGER — WARNING: Friendly FO is positioned at or near computed target location. The @# is firing weapon ID. The @/## is endangered FO ID.

ACTION: Verify target and FO location entries. If locations are correct and endangered FO is still in place, verify mission.

^ AZ TOO BIG — Difference between safety fan LLAZ and RLAZ entries is 3200 mils or more.

ACTION: Change safety fan LLAZ and RLAZ entries to get delta azimuth of less than 3200 mils.

^ AZ TOO SMALL — Difference between safety fan LLAZ and RLAZ entry is less than 400 mils.

ERROR MESSAGE — **EXPLANATION/ACTION**

ACTION: Change safety fan LLAZ and RLAZ entry to get delta azimuth of at least 400 mils.

^ RANGE TOO SMALL	Difference between safety fan MIN RN and MAX RN entries is less than 200 meters. ACTION: Change SFTY DATA MIN RN and MAX RN entry to get delta range of 200 meter meters or greater.
ADJ COMPLETE	All weapons in sheaf are already adjusted. ACTION: No further adjustments are possible within current mission.
BAD AIR DENSITY	Temperature and pressure entries will not yield ballistics solution. ACTION: Verify temperature and pressure values. If correct for given MET, data are not usable in MBC.
BAD CHARGE ZONE	SFTY DATA, MIN CHG entry is greater than MAX CHG entry. ACTION: Change MIN CHG and MAX CHG entries so that MIN CHG is less than or equal to MAX CHG.
BAD FO:@/## FR	Fire request message received from FO for which no initialization was entered. Corrections cannot be computed. ACTION: If action is required, enter FO LOC initialization data.
BAD HEIGHT	Absolute altitude or delta height is outside the range-400 meters to 10,000 meters. ACTION: Verify all altitude, height, or vertical angle entries. If all values are correct, given mission cannot be computed.
BAD KNPT:## SHFT	Upon receipt of FR SHIFT message, known point message is not stored in KNPT buffer.

ERROR MESSAGE **EXPLANATION/ACTION**

	ACTION: If known point is valid, enter KNPT data. If known point number is in error, orally request retransmission of corrected message.
BAD POWER UP	Hardware malfunction; memory probably corrupted.

	ACTION: Power down and back up several times. If this or another power-up error occurs, check battery or power supply. If error still occurs, return MBC to next higher maintenance level.
BAD ^ HEIGHT	Similar to BAD HEIGHT error. Computed delta height exceeds acceptable limits.
	ACTION: Verify all altitude, height, and vertical angle entries. If all values are correct, given mission cannot be computed.
BAD ^ WIND ##-##	Direction and velocity entries in consecutive MET datum planes yield easting and northing wind components that differ by more than 29 knots. The ##-## indicates MET datum planes in error.
	ACTION: Verify direction and velocity entries for stated MET datum planes. If correct for given MET, data are not usable in MBC.
BANK:FAIL	Memory bank switching hardware failure.
	ACTION: Return MBC to next higher maintenance level.
BAT @ NOT FOUND	Initialization data not yet entered for this battery.
	ACTION: Enter initialization data for this battery or select weapon from another battery.
CHARGE VIOLATION	Illegal cartridge-fuze-charge combination entry, such as: · 81-mm, with VT fuze, at charge 0. · 107-mm, with VT fuze, and charge less than 10. · 107-mm, carrier mounted, at an elevation of 1065 mils, and a charge greater than 32.

ERROR MESSAGE	**EXPLANATION/ACTION**
	ACTION: Make alternate WPN/AMMO entries to avoid the above illegal combinations.
CHG TOO BIG	Minimum range for user-selected charge is greater than range to target.
	ACTION: Leave charge field blank (MBC selects optimum charge) or enter valid smaller alternate charge. If valid charge

	cannot be found for these WPN/AMMO entries, make alternate WPN/AMMO entries.
CHG TOO LOW	User-selected charge maximum range is less than the range to target.
	ACTION: Leave the charge field blank (MBC selects optimum charge) or enter valid larger alternate charge. If valid charge cannot be found for these WPN/AMMO entries, make alternate WPN/AMMO entries.
DEFL TOO BIG	Required deflection exceeds maximum left or right traverse limitations for carrier-mounted 107-mm mortars.
	ACTION: Select alternate weapon for which limitations are not exceeded.
DISP $$$ MEM $$$	Follows REV NO. FAILURE error message. Indicates revision numbers for display/processor and memory respectively.
	ACTION: Return MBC to next higher maintenance level.
DUPLICATE WPNS	Same weapon number entered two or more times into TFC, GUNS selection for multiple weapon missions.
	ACTION: Delete duplicate entries.
E TOO BIG	Computed delta easting exceeds 32767.
	ACTION: Verify all entries affecting delta easting. Also verify that MIN E and MIN N entries in the SET UP data are appropriate for mission coordinates.

ERROR MESSAGE	**EXPLANATION/ACTION**
ENTRY NOT FND	Required FO, KNPT, or TGT initialization data not yet entered into the appropriate memory file.
	ACTION: Enter initialization data for required FO, KNPT, or TGT, or choose alternate course of action not requiring this data.
EXCESSIVE WIND	Wind deviations exceed stability limitations of MBC.

	ACTION: Verify MET entries. If correct, this MET is unusable.
FATAL ERR, REINIT	Mission data have been corrupted.
	ACTION: End mission with EOM and restart mission from beginning.
FILE EMPTY	No data in initialization data buffer.
	ACTION: Verify the initialization function selection under review and enter the required initialization data.
FILE FULL	No more initialization data storage space available in buffer.
	ACTION: Delete unneeded data to make space for new initialization data entries.
FO TOO CLOSE	FO is too close to target to perform MPI mission (within 10 meters).
	ACTION: Verify FO and target coordinate entries.
FORMAT ERROR	All valid data not entered into blank menu fields.
	ACTION: Enter all required data into blank menu fields or select alternate menu sequence using appropriate action switch.
FPF LN EMPTY	Selected FPF line is now unused.
	ACTION: Select appropriate FPF line having stored data.
GUN IS ADJUSTED	Adjustments have already been completed for this weapon.

ERROR MESSAGE	EXPLANATION/ACTION
	ACTION: Select new weapon to ADJust only after all adjustments have been completed for the current weapon. Once new weapon is selected, previous adjustments are fixed and further adjustment is not permitted for weapon now in use.
ID ASSIGNED	This KNPT number or TGT number entry has already been used.

	ACTION: Choose alternate number for data storage, or delete stored data before storing new data.
ILL ENTRY	Illegal value entered into blank field of data entry menu.
	ACTION: Determine proper value range for data and change data entry accordingly.
ILLEGAL CHARGE	Manually entered charge is invalid for selected ammunition.
	ACTION: Leave charge field blank (MBC selects optimum charge) or enter valid alternate charge.
ILLEGAL SWITCH	Invalid keypress.
	ACTION: Check entry. Make only valid entries.
ILLEGAL TGT NUM	Target number is within target number block range assigned in SET UP.
	ACTION: Manually enter a target number outside range defined in SET UP, or notify sender to retransmit valid target number.
INST:FAIL	Processor failure.
	ACTION: Return MBC to next higher maintenance level.
LN ALREADY INIT	FPF line is already in use (initialized).
	ACTION: Select alternate FPF line or clear line to reinitialize.
MAX NOT GREATER	MAX fire line is closer than MIN fire line.
	ACTION: Verify MIN and MAX fire line entries.

ERROR MESSAGE	**EXPLANATION/ACTION**
MODEM:FAIL	Modem CCA failure.
	ACTION: Return MBC to next higher maintenance level.
MSG BUFFER EMPTY	No messages are stored in message buffers.
	ACTION: DO NOT press MSG switch unless message lamp is blinking.

MSN # UNASSIGNED	Unassigned mission selected for activation. ACTION: Activate an alternate mission when operating on a previously initiated mission.
MSN ERROR	Probable MBC software fault. ACTION: End mission and reenter. Compute mission. If error reoccurs, return MBC to next higher maintenance level.
N TOO BIG	Computed delta northing exceeds 32767. ACTION: Verify all entries affecting delta northing. Also, verify that MIN E and MIN N entries in SET UP data are appropriate for mission coordinates.
NO ACTIVE MSN	No missions are stored in mission buffers or no mission is presently activated. ACTION: Initiate new mission using GRID, SHIFT, or POLAR switch or fire request message; or select a stored mission using MSN switch and appropriate display switch.
NO ADJUST DATA	All required ADJust data have not been entered. ACTION: Do not press COMPUTE switch for an ADJ before viewing ADJ data entry field (DEV).
NO AVAIL MSN	Mission buffers are full (three missions stored). ACTION: Terminate one stored mission by selecting EOM, EOMRAT, or EOMFPF. Then initiate new mission.

ERROR MESSAGE	**EXPLANATION/ACTION**
NO CURRENT MET	Current MET has not been initialized. ACTION: Enter or review appropriate NEW MET data and initialize CURR MET by pressing UPDATE*, or select STD MET.

NO FO ENTERED	No FO entry in mission input data. ACTION: When sending digital response to manual input mission, enter FO ID when beginning mission. FO ID is entered automatically in BMD-supported missions.
NO MAP MOD	Computation (such as computing gun orders) requires MIN E and MIN N coordinates, and none were assigned in SET UP data entry. ACTION: Completely initialize SET UP data.
NO OUTPUT DATA	Review of FIRE DATA or SFTY DATA or other operation (such as ADJ, REG, or REPLOT) requires existing output data. ACTION: Press COMPUTE switch after properly entering appropriate mission input data.
NO SHEAF DATA	SPECIAL sheaf selected but without width or direction entry. ACTION: Enter all sheaf data before pressing COMPUTE switch.
NO TGT DATA	Insufficient target location data. ACTION: Press MSN switch, then sequence through mission input data menus. Enter all input data on all entry menus.
NO TGT NUM	Target numbers not yet assigned for target block definition in SET UP data. ACTION: Assign new block of target numbers using SET UP initialization menu sequence.

ERROR MESSAGE	**EXPLANATION/ACTION**
NO TRIANGLE	Line segments in SURV INT or RES problem do not converge. ACTION: Verify input angle and coordinate data entries.
NO WPN DATA	Weapon not yet selected using WPN/AMMO switch. ACTION: Enter weapon on WPN select menu before pressing COMPUTE switch.

POWER FAILURE	MBC Powered down by means other than ON/OFF switch, such as by removing battery or external power.
	ACTION: Turn power off using ON/OFF switch before disconnecting power source.
PTS AVAIL:##	Remaining number of points available in fire zone storage buffer when new fire zone entry contains too many points.
	ACTION: Define new fire zone with fewer points or delete unused fire zones to provide additional buffer storage space.
RAM:FAIL @##	IMICRO test random access memory failure.
	ACTION: Return MBC to next higher maintenance level.
RANGE TOO SMALL	Range to target is zero, or when entering FIRE ZONES data, distance between points is less than 10 meters.
	ACTION: Verify mission input entry or FIRE ZONES data entry.
REG TOO BIG	Range corrections exceed 999 meters when computing a REGistration.
	ACTION: Register target only when range corrections are 999 meters or less (usually much less).
REV NO. FAILURE	Memory CCA and display/processor CCA have incompatible revision numbers.
	ACTION: Return MBC to next higher maintenance level.

ERROR MESSAGE	**EXPLANATION/ACTION**
RANGE TOO BIG	Entered or computed range is too large.
	ACTION: Change distance or coordinate entries to reduce range to acceptable value.
ROM:FAIL A##	MICRO test read-only-memory failure.
	ACTION: Return MBC to next higher maintenance level.

SAFETY VIOLATION Impact point is outside defined safety fan boundaries.

ACTION: Verify target location and safety data entries. Reenter, if necessary. No further action can be taken.

SINGLE WPN ONLY More than one weapon is designated on TFC sequence GUNS: @# ________ menu but selected TFC CONtrol allows only one weapon.

ACTION: Select TFC CONtrol function allowing multiple weapons, or DO NOT enter additional weapons.

SPC SHEAF ERROR Weapon registration is illegal while in TFC CONtrol (SPECial SHEAF).

ACTION: To perform a registration, change TFC CONtrol selection.

SUPERSONIC Calculated shell velocity exceeds mach 1.

ACTION: Prevailing nonstandard conditions Provide inaccurate MBC calculations. Verify all nonstandard initialization entries including AMMO powder TEMP, AMMO weight corrections, all MET data, and target and weapon ALT.

TEMP OUT OF RNGE Powder temperature entry outside range (-70 to 140).

ACTION: Verify that powder temperature entry is within allowable range.

ERROR MESSAGE EXPLANATION/ACTION

TEMP TOO LOWMBC cannot compute gun orders for 107-mm mortars with extension when powder temperature is below -30 degrees.

ACTION: Mission cannot be fired under given conditions verify ammunition powder temperature and target location entries.

TEMP TOO LOWAir temperature in MET data is below 1536 (153.6 degrees Kelvin or -183.2 degrees Fahrenheit)-

ACTION: Verify that air temperature entry is 1536 or above.

TGT HIGH/RN BIG	Target is beyond maximum range or maximum altitude at maximum allowable safe charge, and charge has not been manually entered. ACTION: Mission cannot be fired under given conditions. Verify WPN/AMMO and target location entries.
TGT LOW/RN SMALL	Target is below minimum range or minimum altitude at minimum allowable safe charge, and charge has not been manually entered. ACTION: Mission cannot be fired under given conditions. Verify WPN/AMMO and target location entries.
TGT TOO HIGH	Target altitude is greater than 90 percent of MAX ORD of computed flight trajectory. Reliable results cannot be obtained. ACTION: Increase charge or elevation entries, if possible.

CHAPTER 7

PREPARATION OF FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT

This chapter discusses the different types of data entry for the mortar ballistic computer and how they are entered into the computer. The different levels of initialization are also explained. Figure 7-1 is an overview of the groupings of switches and indicators used in setting up the MBC for the tactical scene.

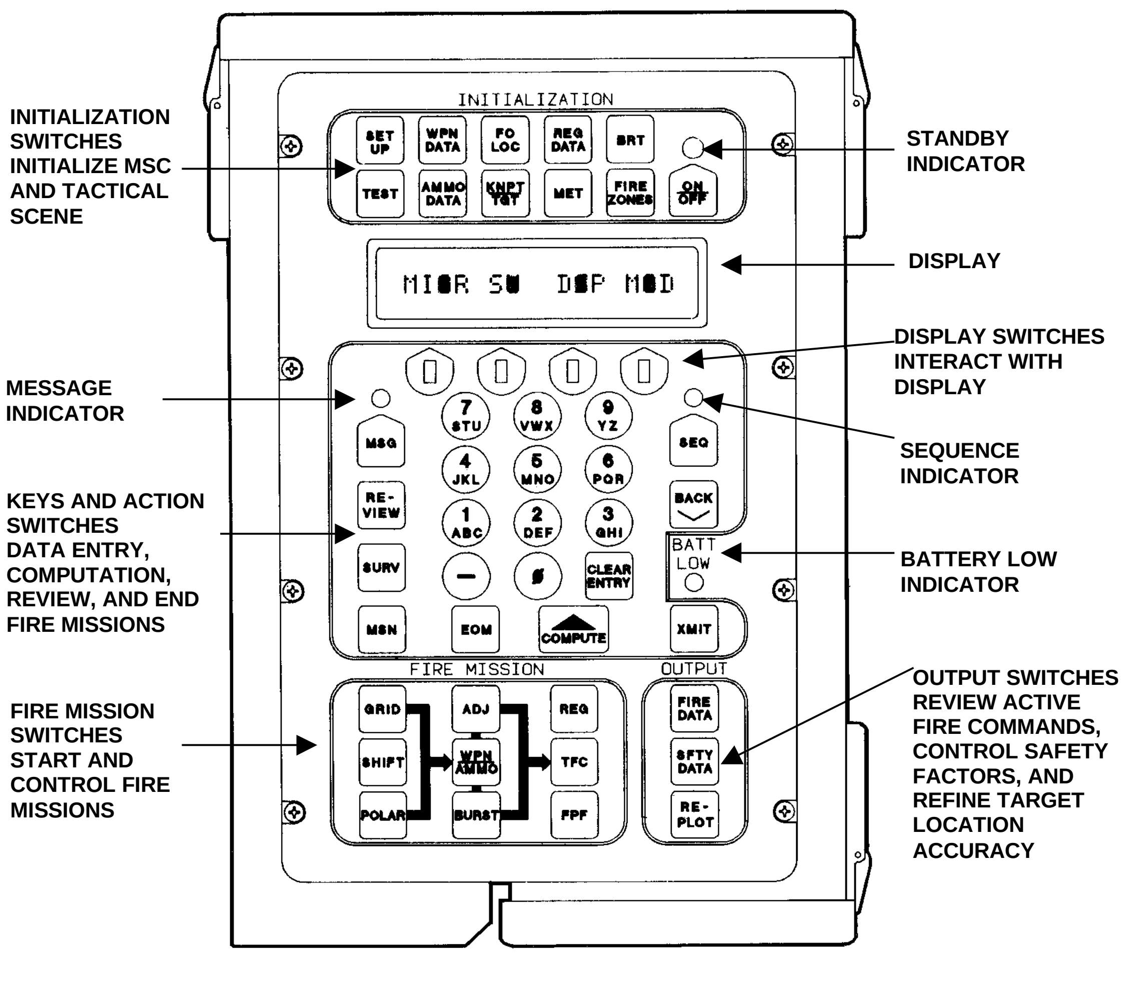


Figure 7-1. Mortar ballistic computer switch panel.

7-1. TYPES OF DATA ENTRY

The types of MBC data entries are default (computer-selected), alphabetical (alpha), numerical (numeric), correction, direction, and multiple choice. The following examples use only the SET UP menu to demonstrate each type of data entry. The data entry examples apply to all menus.

a. The operator presses the ON/OFF switch to activate the MBC. The display shows **POWERUP TEST**, then shows: **READY**.

NOTE: The self-test should be conducted when the MBC is first turned on. However, the operator must first know how to make menu selections to conduct the self-test. (See example on page 7-7, paragraph 7-2.)

(1) *Default entry*. Press the SET UP switch. The MBC displays the menu for setup data: timeout, target prefix, target number block, grid declination, message transmission rate, transmitter warm-up delay time, transmission single or double block mode, and owner identification.

(a) The display window of the MBC shows **TIME OUT: 15**. Timeout means that the computer will automatically shut off the display if another switch is not selected before the given time runs out. The computer is not *off*, just conserving energy. If the computer should shut off during these examples, press any key (except the fire mission keys, which are grid, shift, or polar) to reactivate the display screen.

(b) The flashing cursor on the display screen (on the 15) indicates that a selection can be made to the timeout of the computer. The timeout of the computer can be set at 15, 30, 45, or 60 seconds. The timeout period of 15 seconds is computer-assigned (a default entry) to the lowest setting, thereby maintaining the highest energy conservation. During the time needed to "train up" on the MBC, the timeout period should be changed to 60 seconds.

(2) *Correction entry*. Select the blue display switch beneath the flashing cursor in the display window. The display shows: **15 30 45 60**. There are flashing cursors on each number. The four blue display switches interact with the display directly above them—for example, if the switches were numbered from left to right 1, 2, 3, and 4, and the timeout is to be changed (corrected) to 60 seconds, select the number 4 display switch. The computer now shows **TIME OUT: 60**.

(3) *Alphabetical entry*. The target number block assigned to the mortar platoon is AH0001 - AH0099. Use the keyboard to enter the target prefix, which is entered in the underlined blanks. The target prefix is **AH**.

(a) Press the sequence key: the display shows: **TGT PRFX:_ _**.

(b) Press the 1/ABC key: the display shows: **A B C**. Since a numerical entry is not required at this time, the MBC automatically deleted the number 1 from the display screen.

(c) Press the number 1 blue display switch to select A. The display shows: **TGT PRFX:A _**.

(d) Press the 3/GHI key. The display shows: **G H I**. Since a numerical entry is not required at this time the MBC automatically deleted the number 3 from the display screen.

(e) Press the number 2 blue display switch to select H. The display shows: **TGT PRFX:AH**.

Once the prefix has been entered, the sequence switch activates the memory storage of the computer. The target prefix selected will be used to identify all the targets that are programmed through the MBC. The prefix will be used until changed by the operator or the computer is cleared.

(4) *Numerical entry*. After the sequence switch is selected to store the target prefix, the display screen asks for the numerical half of the target block number: 0001 - 0099. The display shows: **TN:_ _ _ _ - _ _ _ _**. To make the numeric entry—

(a) Press the 0 key three times. The display shows: **TN:0 0 0 _ - _ _ _ _**.

(b) Press the 1/ABC key. The number 1 is automatically entered onto the display because the MBC knows that a alphabetical entry is not called for in this situation. The display shows: **TN:0 0 0 1 - _ _ _ _**.

(c) Press the 0 key twice and the 9/YZ key twice. Once again the MBC is programmed to know when a alphabetical or numerical entry is to be made, therefore when the 9/YZ key is selected and the number 9 is automatically entered on the display. The display should show: **TN:0 0 0 1 - 0 0 9 9**.

Once the sequence key is pressed, the target block numerical entries are stored in the memory of the MBC. If a mistake is made in entering the target block numbers, the operator only has to make a correction entry.

(5) *Correction entry*. If the sequence key is pressed before making the correction entry, simply press the BACK key to bring the last screen information "back" on.

(a) Clearing the rightmost character only:

- The last digit entered for the target block number is a 9, but it is supposed to be a 5. Press the CLEAR ENTRY switch one time and the display shows: **TN:0 0 0 1 - 0 0 9 _**.
- Now select the proper number. Press the 5/MNO key. The display shows: **TN:0 0 0 1 - 0 0 9 5**.

(b) Clearing the entire field. During firing your section leader tells you that the target block numbers have been changed from AH-0095 to AH-8000. The flashing cursors above the display switches 1 and 3 indicate that both fields may be changed. To clear the entire field, in this case the 0095, follow these instructions:

- Press the number 3 (blue) display key. The field is cleared and the display shows: **TN:0 0 0 1 - _ _ _ _** .
- Enter the new number by pressing the 8/VWX key once and the 0 key three times. The display should show: **TN:0 0 0 1 - 8 0 0 0**.

For the computer to use the target numbers, the sequence switch must be pressed. Once the sequence switch is pressed, the numbers are stored in the memory.

NOTE: The next display is for the ALARM OFF/ON function, which is discussed in Chapter 9. For now, sequence past this display. The computer defaults the selection to ALARM:OFF.

(6) *Minimum easting and minimum northing entries*. The next two displays, **MIN E:_ _ _ 0 0 0** and **MIN N:_ _ _ 0 0 0**, are entered with numerical selections. The minimum easting (MIN E) and the minimum northing (MIN N) are the coordinates at the lower left corner of a map sheet. Each of these coordinates are entered into the MBC preceded by a 0—for example, the grid intersection of a map sheet (lower left corner) is 50/89. The MIN E is entered into the computer as 050, and the MIN N is entered as 089. The three trailing zeros are computer-entered for each display.

(7) *Direction entry (display-selectable).* Select the sequence switch and the display shows: **E W GD:_ _ _**. This display is one example of a direction entry with an amount. East (E) or west (W) must be selected from the display before filling in the underlined blanks for grid declination.

(a) Locate the grid declination (GD) in the map sheet legend of the area of operations. Before entering the GD, round it off to the nearest 10 and express it in tenths—for example, the GD of 132 is 130; expressed in tenths is 13 (Figure 7-2).

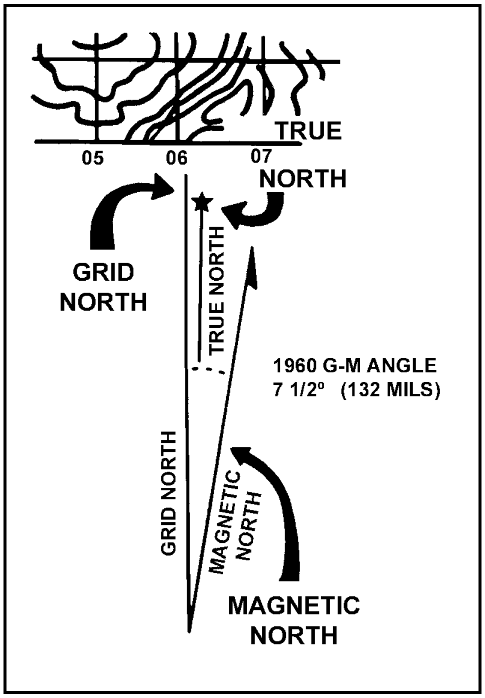


Figure 7-2. Declination diagram.

(b) Since the grid declination is easterly, make the selection of the blue display switch beneath the E on the display. The display should show: **E W GD:E _ _**. The declination diagram shows the declination in both degrees and mils. Use the mils value given. The difference between the grid north and magnetic north is 100 mils. The entry made in the MBC is in tens of mils. Press the 1/ABC key once, and the zero (0) key once. The display shows: **E W GD:E 1 0**.

(c) Additional direction indicators found in other menus are:

H = Horizontal	S = Slant
L = Left	R = Right
U = Up	D = Down
+ = Add	- = Drop
+ = North	- = South

When these symbols appear in later chapters, their meaning will be discussed in depth. Select the sequence switch once and store the grid declination in the computer.

NOTE: Latitude (LAT -/+) comes from a map sheet of an area of operation. Enter plus (+) for the northern hemisphere or minus (-) for southern hemisphere. The latitude is an optional entry.

(8) *Multiple choice entry*. The keytone is the length of time required for a communications device (FM radio) to enable the transmitter before sending data. When a radio is hot from frequent use, it takes a lower keytone to send a message. Similarly, if the radio is cold from the outside temperature, it takes longer to send a message. The normal or default value is 1.4 seconds. For this example, change the keytone to 3.5 seconds as follows:

NOTE: The next three screens are not required at this time. They are explained in later chapters. Press the sequence switch four times, advancing the display to the keytone menu.

(a) Press the number 3 display switch under the flashing cursor. This rejects the default value and gives the first four available selections: **0.2 0.7 1.4 2.1**. The selection 3.5 is not yet available. The sequence indicator bulb should also be flashing at this time, indicating that there are more selections to be viewed.

(b) Press the sequence switch again, and the remaining selections appear in the display: **2.8 3.5 4.2 4.8**. Press the blue display switch under the flashing cursor and 3.5. The display should now show: **KEYTONE:3.5**.

(c) Return to ready display. Press the sequence switch twice and advance to the last fill-in-the-blank selection in the **SET UP** menu. The display shows: **OWN ID: __**. The owner identification code must be entered here. This code is found in the SOI. Enter the **OWN ID**, A through Z or 0 through 9. For this example enter 1. Press the 1/ABC key once. Press the blue display key (4) under the 1 once. The display now shows: **OWN ID: 1**.

NOTE: Coordination must be made between the FO and FDC to ensure that both know the owner's identification when using DMD.

7-2. INITIALIZATION

This paragraph discusses the initialization switches and how they are affected by the different modes of operation.

a. **SELF-TEST**. The MBC can perform its own internal tests. When the operator turns on the MBC or suspects a malfunction, he should initiate the self-test.

(1) Press the ON/OFF switch; the MBC shows: **POWERUP TEST** while performing internal circuit checks, and then it shows: **READY**. If any other display appears, turn the MBC in to the GS maintenance team. If the BATT (battery) LOW indicator flashes or the display does not appear, replace the battery or check the power connections.

(2) Perform the four self-test in any sequence. The SELF-TEST switch provides testing of the microprocessor (MICR), all switches and keys (SW), the display and indicators (DSP), and the modem (MOD).

(3) Press the TEST switch. If after pressing the TEST switch, the correct software revision number (Revision III/A) is not displayed, turn the MBC in to the GS maintenance team.

NOTE: Test should be performed when time is available.

(a) Microprocessor. Press the SEQ switch. Use the multiple choice entry to select MICR. If after the microprocessor test (about 38 seconds) a display other than **MICR: PASS** appears, turn in the MBC to the GS maintenance team.

(b) Switches and Keys. Use the multiple choice entry to select SW. Press the switch or key indicated in the display. When a switch fails or is pressed out of sequence, the display shows **ERROR**. The display returns to the name of the switch to be pressed. If the specified switch is pressed and ERROR reappears in the display, the switch is inoperative. Failure of the MBC to respond to a normal key pressed indicates a malfunctioning keyboard assembly and should be turned in to the GS maintenance team. After all the switches and keys have been tested, **END OF TEST** is displayed, and then **READY** is displayed.

(c) Display. Use the multiple choice entry to select DSP. Press the SEQ switch three times to check for unlighted dot segments in each character space. During the first part of the display test, make sure all dot segments are lit in the 16-character display. In the second part of the test, check for character generation and indicators. Even though one or more dot segments may be out, use the MBC if characters are readable. When characters are not readable or an indicator is not flashing, turn the MBC in to the GS maintenance team.

CAUTION
Do not test modem while connected to a radio. This could cause internal damage to the MBC.

(d) Modem. Use the multiple-choice entry to select MOD. After modem test (about 20 seconds), **MODEM PASS** or **MODEM FAIL** is displayed. If **MODEM FAIL** shows, message transmission and reception are inoperative. The MBC still accepts manual input data and computes fire missions.

b. **Basic Data Input**. Before computing a fire mission, the operator must use certain initialization switches to input basic data. Overall MBC initialization is directly related to the tactical scene. Operators must always initialize **SET UP, WPN DATA**, and **AMMO DATA** switches, initializing other switches as needed.

(1) *Manual mode*. When the MBC is not connected to an external communication device, all data are manually entered.

(2) *Digital mode*. When the MBC is connected to an external device (DMD-supported), data are digitally entered into the appropriate switch memory. Data entered digitally may be reviewed or supplemented manually.

c. **Minimum Initialization**. Minimum initialization is the least required data to compute for a standard mission. For minimum initialization, operators use the following sequence:

(1) *TEST and BRT*. These keys are used first to check the overall MBC operation and to set the display brightness. The LOW setting in the BRT menu also lights up the keyboard for night or limited visibility usage.

(2) *SET UP and WPN DATA*. These two switches must be initialized. They are always manually entered in the MBC. Data will never change due to other switch action; however, the operator may review and update data as needed. When the AMMO DATA switch default values are suitable, this switch is not needed for initialization. The default values are:

- 60-mm mortar: HE, M720; WP, M302A1; and ILLUM, M83A3.
- 81-mm mortar: HE, M374; WP, M375; ILLUM, M301A3; TNG, M1; and RP, M819.
- 4.2-inch mortar: HE, M329A1; WP, M328A1; ILLUM, M335A2; and CS, XM630.
- 120-mm mortar: HE, M933, M934; WP, M929; ILLUM, M930.
- 120-mm (insert) mortar: HE, M374; WP, M375A2; ILLUM, M301A3.

d. **Minimal Initialization**. Once the MBC is turned on and the self-test is conducted the following minimal initialization information must be entered to compute for a standard grid mission.

EXAMPLE

SET UP (menu)

Timeout: 60 seconds
Target prefix: AH
Target numbering block: 0001 - 0200
Easting (area of operation): 096000
Northing (area of operation): 029000

NOTE: Precede each easting and northing coordinate with a (zero).

(Digital communications data)
Computer owner's identification: A

WPN DATA (menu)

Unit: A (section)
Caliber: 107 mm
Elevation: 0800 mils (107 mm only)
Carrier mounted: YES
Base piece: A2
Base piece location: E: 0400
N: 4700
Altitude: 0750 meters
Azimuth of fire: 0800 mils
Referred deflection: 2800 mils

NOTE: If firing a parallel sheaf with all mortars on line, the only weapon needed is the base piece. When the situation allows, enter the rest of the section.

WARNING

Using the default firing data for all guns in the firing section may cause rounds to be fired outside of the safety fan or firing zone. Therefore, always use the TFC menu when a safety fan or firing zone is used. This gives the mbc operator a "WARNING" message indicating if any of the rounds for any particular weapon will land outside the safety fan or firing zone. For revision III/A, the operator must override the message in order to continue.

Weapon No. 1: Direction - 1600 mils
Distance - 040 meters
Weapon No. 3: Direction - 4800 mils
Distance - 040 meters

AMMO DATA (menu): (ammunition data for 107 mm only)

Powder temperature: +70 degrees F
HE: M329A1 - 4 squares
WP: M328A1 - 0 squares
ILL: M335A2 - (noncorrectable)
CS: XM630 - default
FO: W12 04500 46500 ALT: 0550 meters DIR 0500

(1) Press the ON/OFF switch. The display shows: **POWERUP TEST** momentarily, and then shows: **READY**. Use the test switch to manually start the MBC self-test. Perform the self-test as the situation permits or as advised by the supervisor.

(2) Use the BRT switch to select the level of display character brightness (LOW, MED, HI, and MAX). Use the LOW level to turn on the keyboard background lighting. Character brightness is always set at HI when the MBC is turned on or when the BRT switch is pressed.

(3) Press the SEQ switch. The display shows: **READY**. Press the SET UP switch. Use the multiple choice entry to change the time-out to the desired length. Use time-out to set the number of seconds (15, 30, 45, or 60); the display stays on between switch actions. The default value of 15 seconds provides for minimal battery drain. A time-out of 60 is recommended for the novice FDC computer.

(4) Press the SEQ switch. Using alpha entry, enter the target prefix AH.

(5) Press the SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter the target numbering block 0001 through 9999.

(6) Press the SEQ switch. Use the default shown: **ALARM:OFF**. Use message alarm for DMD-supported missions, if needed.

(7) Press the SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter the minimum easting coordinate 096.

(8) Press the SEQ switch. Using numeric entry, enter the minimum northing coordinate 029.

(9) Press the SEQ switch until OWN ID: _ is displayed. The **E W GD:, + - LAT:, LISTEN ONLY: OFF, BIT RATE: 1200, KEYTONE: 1.4, and** BLK:SNG information may be entered into the computer for expanded initialization.

(10) The final entry in the SET UP menu is the **OWN ID**. Enter the unit identification code located in the SOI.

e. **Weapon Data**. Use the WPN DATA switch to enter the weapon data for section A, B, and or C. Assign weapons to one, two, or all three sections. A total of 18 weapons may be assigned (six for each section): A1 through A6, B1 through B6, and C1 through C6. The first weapon entered in a section becomes the basepiece. The basepiece is the reference point for the MBC to locate and add weapons to a section. It does not have to be the No. 2 gun or adjusting piece.

(1) Press the WPN DATA switch. Use the multiple choice entry to select the desired section (A). With the weapon types displayed, select the caliber (107 mm).

(2) After the caliber of weapon is selected, the choice of carrier or ground-mount is next (except for the 60-mm mortar). The MBC defaults to **CARRIER: NO**. Ensure all weapons in the section are mounted the same. Using the multiple choice entry, select the CARRIER mode for the section. **CARRIER: NO** indicates the section is to be ground mounted. **CARRIER: YES** indicates the section is to be carrier mounted. The muzzle velocity is figured differently for ground mounted to carrier mounted. After entering the selection of carrier-mounted, press the SEQ switch and the display shows: **CARRIER MV ENTERED**. Carrier-mounted muzzle velocity corrections are entered into the memory of the MBC for that section.

(3) Press the SEQ switch. Enter the basepiece (BP) number using multiple choice entry (A2). The basepiece is just a reference for the MBC to locate the other mortars in that section. Time and effort are usually saved if one of the flank mortars is used as the basepiece.

(4) Press the SEQ switch. Enter the BP easting and northing grid coordinates. Most mortar locations are known to within eight-digit grid coordinates. To enter the coordinates, follow these instructions:

(a) Given the grid location for the basepiece as 04004700, enter the first four easterly digits by pressing the alphanumeric key for that number followed with a zero (0). Press the 0 key. The display should look like **this: E:0 _ _ _ _ N:_ _ _ _ _**. Enter the rest of the coordinates. The numeric function of the key is the only entry that can be made. The alpha characters are not part of the selection process for grid coordinates. The final display should show: **E:04000 N:47000**. Do the same if only a six-digit coordinate is known—for example 123456 is entered as 12300 45600.

NOTE: All easting and northing grid coordinates require five-digit entries.

(b) Press the SEQ switch. Use the multiple choice entry to enter the altitude (in meters) of the BP (0750). The altitude is a mandatory entry. If the altitude is unknown to the FDC, then an entry of 0000 is used. This entry tells the MBC to compute from sea-level. Altitude entries may be made from 9999 meters to a minus (-) 999 meters.

(c) Press the SEQ switch. Use a multiple choice entry to enter (in mils) the direction of fire (azimuth 0800) and referred deflection (2800).

(d) Press the SEQ switch and the display shows: **CONT END**. Select **CONT** (continue) if the rest of the section is to be entered at this time. If not, select **END** and the computer shows: **READY**.

(e) To continue entering weapons, select CONT and the MBC shows: **WPN:A_ NXT CLR**. Enter the weapon number (1) using the 1/ABC alphanumeric key.

(f) Press the SEQ switch. Use the multiple choice entry to enter weapon direction (1600 mils) and distance (035 meters) from the basepiece.

(g) Press the SEQ switch. Repeat the steps in paragraph (a) and (b) above until all guns in the section have been entered. Select **END** and the MBC display shows: **READY**.

f. **Ammunition Data Default Values**. If the AMMO DATA default values are suitable, the minimum initialization is complete. If suitable, the operator uses the AMMO DATA to select shell types for each ammunition type for the caliber in use. Powder temperature default is 70 degrees and is correctable. Three 107-mm ammunition types are weight correctable: the M329A1, M328A1, and XM630. When corrections are entered, the word **NO** on the right side of the display is changed to **CR**. Weight changes are entered in pounds or squares. When pounds or squares are entered, a conversion is made to show both unit entries.

(1) Press the AMMO DATA switch. The display shows: **60 81 107 TEMP**. Select the caliber of weapon being used (107 mm) by pressing the blue display switch (display switch No. 3) beneath the number 107.

(2) The display now shows: **HE: M329A1 :NO**. Flashing cursors are on the 2 and the N. These cursors indicate that changes may be made to the display. HE: M329A1 is the default value for the 107-mm mortar, so no changes are needed for the round type. However, the round also comes in different weights as explained earlier. Square weight is usually given on the exterior of the boxes that the ammunition comes in. The FT 4.2-H-2 has charts (pages X through XII) on the mean weights of all rounds and their fuze combinations, except for the M329A2. The weight of the M329A2 round is standard and requires no changes to weight or squares. Once the entry has been made either by weight in pounds or in squares, press the SEQ switch and the display shows: **HE: M329A1 :CR**.

(3) Press the SEQ switch. Continue the above procedures until all the ammunition requirements are entered.

NOTE: The ammunition menus for all the mortars are similar in format.

g. **Expanded Initialization**. Expanded initialization includes the switches MET, FIRE ZONES, FO LOC (forward observer location), KNPT/TGT, and REG DATA. These data are initialized as they become available.

(1) Always manually initialize MET for entry of nonstandard MET data. If the MET switch is not used, the MBC uses standard (STD) conditions for MET data. When the MET is entered, ensure that the SET UP menu has the current data for the grid declination (GD) and latitude (LAT).

(2) Always manually initialize and update FIRE ZONES when needed.

(3) Manually initialize and update FO LOC when in the manual mode. When the MBC is DMD-supported, input is automatically entered when a valid observer location message is received. This is also a good time to update the SET UP menu. The communication data are **LISTEN ONLY: OFF, BIT RATE: 1200, KEYTONE: 1.4**, and **BLK:SNG**.

NOTE: The bit rate and transmit block mode are located in the SOI.

(4) Initialize and update KNPT/TGT at any time regardless of the mode of operation. The KNPT/TGT switch may be updated automatically by the use of the EOM, REPLOT, and SURV switches, or by receiving digital messages related to the KNPT/TGT.

(5) Manually initialize REG DATA to maintain a registration file when enough data are known from conducting a fire mission. Normally registration data are generated automatically by using the REG switch during fire mission processing. However, data manually entered with the REG DATA switch are automatically updated when the REG switch is used to compute registration.

CHAPTER 8
TYPES OF MISSIONS

All fire missions, except final protective fires, begin with the GRID, SHIFT, or POLAR switches. The needed elements of the fire request are entered into the MBC. The WPN/AMMO switch is used to identify the section and the adjusting piece. The firing data are displayed after pressing the compute switch.

8-1. GRID MISSION

The GRID mission switch is used to start a fire mission when the target is located with grid coordinates.

a. The MBC operator presses the GRID key (red) to start the GRID menu. The FR GRID is displayed. **Press SEQ switch**.

(1) Enter FO call sign W/12. (This entry may be omitted.) When an FO call sign is entered, enter it in the FO LOC MENU (INITIALIZATION). In this situation, W/12 is entered. **Press SEQ switch**.

(2) MSN:1 TN:AA0001 is displayed indicating the first mission out of a possible three. The display also shows the target number assigned to this mission by the MBC. **Press SEQ switch**.

(3) Enter the OT direction, if known. If it is not known, the GT may be selected using display switch 1. When this entry is omitted, the MBC automatically inputs the GT direction, and in this situation the OT direction is DIR:0500. **Press SEQ switch**.

(4) Enter the target's grid E:06670 N:48832. **Press SEQ switch**.

(5) Enter the altitude, if known. ALT:0600. **Press SEQ switch**. The ready light will be displayed.

b. The MBC operator selects the WPN/AMMO switch (red).

(1) Sequence past the following:

- FO:W/12\- (FO calling in the fire mission.)
- MSN:1 TN:AA0001 (This is the mission and target number assigned to the mission.)

(2) Enter the adjusting weapon. WP:A2

NOTE: Once the firing section is selected, the weapon type is displayed along with the adjusting weapon. (107C WPN:A2)

Press SEQ switch.

(3) Review shell and fuze combination. SH/FZ:HE PD. If other combinations are needed, use display switch 3 for shell changes and display switch 4 for fuze changes.

(4) Sequence past ELEV:0800 or (CHG: , for 81 mm) to READY.

NOTE: The MBC selects the lowest charge possible, or the operator can manually input a charge of his choice.

c. The MBC operator pushes the COMPUTE switch (green) to receive firing date.

(1) AF STD RP , this display indicates the following:

- Method of control used: AF = Adjust Fire or FFE = Fire For Effect.
- The type of MET : STD = standard or CURR = current.
- Registration point when used.

NOTE: When the COMPUTE switch is pressed before the WPN/AMMO switch, the computer automatically enters the WPN/AMMO menu.

Press SEQ switch.
(2) Review deflection and charge. A2DF:2649 CH:17 1/8
Press SEQ switch.
(3) Review fuze setting and elevation. A2FS: , EL:0800

NOTE: The fuze setting applies only to the fuzes that require a time setting.

Press SEQ switch.
(4) Time of flight is displayed. A2 TOF:28.0
Press SEQ switch.
(5) READY is displayed.

d. The MBC operator pushes the SFTY DATA switch (orange) to receive safety information.

(1) RN:3238 AZ:0987 This display indicates the following:

- Range from the gun position to the target.
- Azimuth from the gun position to the target.

NOTE: At this point, it is not necessary to continue in the SFTY DATA menu.

(2) Press BACK switch (green) to READY.

e. The MBC operator pushes the XMIT switch (green) to receive format messages to the observer.

(1) Press display switch 1 under MTO, MSN:1 **TN:AA0001** is displayed.

NOTE: In most cases angle T information is the only concern.

(2) Press the SEQ switch 11 times to receive the angle T. **ANG T:0300MILS** is displayed.

(3) An option of exiting out of this menu is to press the MSN switch (light green), and then press the BACK switch. **READY** is now displayed.

f. The MBC operator must now wait for FO adjustments (if any). To make FO adjustments, the MBC operator must do the following:

- Press ADJ switch (red). **ADJ MPI** is displayed.
- Press display switch 1 under ADJ switch. **ENT REV** is displayed.
  —To enter adjustments, select ENT.
  —To review the last adjustment, select REV.
- Press display switch 1, ENT. **ADJUST FO:W/12\-** is displayed.

Press SEQ switch.

(1) MSN:1 **TN:AA0001** is displayed (mission and target number assigned to mission).

Press SEQ switch.

(2) REG/MET: NO is displayed (no current registration and or MET data apply to this mission).

Press SEQ switch.

(3) **MET:STD** is displayed (MET to be applied to this mission will be standard MET).

Press SEQ switch.

(4) **GT DIR:0987** is displayed (FO's direction to the target).

NOTE: During the initial input of the mission, the MBC operator bypasses the direction entry. The direction shown is the gun-target (GT) direction, also known as the initial azimuth. At this point, the MBC operator ensures the FO's direction is shown. To clear the portion of the display showing the direction, press display switch 3 under the flashing display cursor or press the CLEAR ENTRY switch once to clear a digit at a time. Once the GT azimuth is cleared, the FO's direction (0500) may be inserted.

Press SEQ switch. **L R DEV** is displayed.

(5) Enter the lateral deviation adjustmant (if any) by selecting the corresponding display switch under the deviation direciton letter. Follow the entry with the number of meters to deviate in lateral adjustment. Insert R0050.

Press SEQ switch. + - RN: is displayed.

(6) Enter the range adjustment (if any), by selecting the corresponding display switch under the range adjustment letter. Follow the entry with the number of meters to adjust in range. Insert -0050.

Press SEQ switch. HGT: MTR is displayed. (Height entries are in meters. This can be changed to feet by pressing display switch 2 and selecting FT [display switch 2].)

Press SEQ switch. U D HT: is displayed.

(7) Enter the height adjustment (if any), by selecting the corresponding display under the height adjustment letter. Follow the entry with the number of meters (or feet) to adjust in height.

g. The MBC operator pushes the COMPUTE switch (green) to receive firing data.

(1) **AF STD RP** is displayed.

Press SEQ switch.

(2) **A2DF:2491 CH:10 1/8** is displayed.

Press SEQ switch.

(3) **A2FS: . EL:0800** is displayed.

Press SEQ switch.

(4) **A2 TOF:27.9** is displayed.

Press SEQ switch. READY is displayed.

Once all adjustments have been made or the FO requests FFE, the MBC operator decides how to engage the target. Based on the information given by the FO in the call for fire, he must use the TFC key.

h. The MBC operator presses the TFC switch (red).

(1) **TFC FO:W/12\-** (FO calling in the fire mission).
Press SEQ switch.

(2) **MSN:1 TN:AA0001** (mission and target number assigned to mission).
Press SEQ switch.

(3) **SHEAF:PRL** (sheaf type prefer by FDC for this mission; this can be changed when necessary).
Press SEQ switch.

(4) **CON:AF** (method of control; this can be changed when necessary). **ENTER FFE**
Press SEQ switch.

(5) **GUNS:A2 13** (section and weapons assigned to FFE; this can be changed when necessary).
Press SEQ switch.

(6) **REG/MET:NO** (no current registration and or MET data apply to this mission; this can be changed when necessary).
Press SEQ switch.

(7) MET:STD (MET to be applied to this mission will be standard MET; this can be changed when necessary).
Press SEQ switch.

(8) **PUSH COMPUTE** is displayed.

i. The MBC operator presses the COMPUTE switch (green) to receive firing data.
Press SEQ switch to receive firing data for each gun.

NOTE: Once EOM is received, the MBC operator obtains the burst point (BP) coordinates, they are 06691 48764. Do this by using the SFTY DATA switch.

j. The MBC operator presses the **EOM switch** (green) to end the mission.

- EOM (ends the mission without saving).
- EOMRAT (ends the mission and records as target/known point).

NOTE: The flashing red light over the SEQ switch indicates additional information is available for the current menu or display.

- EOMFPF (ends the mission and records as FPF).

k. **PRESS EOM** (green key), then **EOMRAT**, sequence and save as known point 00. Now sequence to ready.

8-2. SHIFT MISSION

The SHIFT mission switch is used to initiate a fire request that uses the shift method of target location.

a. The MBC operator presses the **SHIFT switch**. **FT SHIFT** is displayed.
Press SEQ switch. FO:/00\- is displayed.

(1) Enter FO call sign (W12).
Press SEQ switch. FROM:TGT KNPT is displayed.
(2) Select point to shift from (target or known point) (ENTER KP00).
Press SEQ switch. GT DIR: is displayed.
(3) Enter direction (from the call for fire) (DIR 0500).
Press SEQ switch. MSN:* TN:**** is displayed. (* denotes the target number assigned by the MBC.)
Press SEQ switch. L R DEV is displayed.
(4) Enter the lateral deviation correction that applies (LO500).
Press SEQ switch. + - RN: is displayed.
(5) Enter the range correction that applies (-0100).
Press SEQ switch. U D HGT: is displayed.
(6) Enter the altitude correction that applies (U100).
Press SEQ switch. READY is displayed.

b. The MBC operator presses the WPN/AMMO switch. **WPN/AMMO** is displayed.
Press SEQ switch. FO:*/\-** is displayed.
Press SEQ switch. MSN:* TN:**** is displayed.
Press SEQ switch. WPN: is displayed.
(1) Enter the adjusting weapon. **WPN:** (A2)**
Press SEQ switch. SH/FZ: HE PD is displayed.
(2) Change shell and fuze combination if needed.
Sequence past **CHG**: to **READY**.

c. The MBC operator pushes the COMPUTE switch to receive firing data.
(1) Sequence past **AF STD RP**.
(2) Review deflection and charge. **A2DF:2762 CH:15/6**
Press SEQ switch.
(3) Review fuze setting and elevation. **A2FS: . EL:0800**
Press SEQ switch.
(4) Time of flight is displayed. **A2 TOF:26.0**
Press SEQ switch.
(5) **READY** is displayed.

d. The MBC operator pushes the SFTY DATA switch to receive safety information.
Review range and azimuth. **RN:2916 AZ:0872**
Press BACK switch to **READY**.

e. The MBC operator pushes the **XMIT** switch to receive format message to observer.
(1) Press display switch 1 under MTO.
(2) Press the **SEQ** switch 11 times to receive the angle T. **ANG T:0200 mils**
(3) To exit out of this menu, press MSN switch (light green) and then press the BACK switch. **READY** is displayed.

f. The MBC operator waits for FO adjustments (if any). To make these adjustments, the operator must:
(1) Press the **ADJ** switch. **ADJ MIP** is displayed.
(2) Press display switch 1 under ADJ. **ENT REV** is displayed.
(3) Press display switch 1. **ENT** is displayed.
(4) Sequence to GT. **DIR:****** (FO's direction to the target).

Press SEQ switch.

(5) **L R DEV** is displayed. **ENTER L0050**

Press SEQ switch.

(6) **+ - RN**: is displayed. **ENTER +0050**

Press SEQ switch.

(7) **HGT:MTR** is displayed. (Height entries appears in meters. This can be changed to feet by pressing display switch 2 and selecting FT [display switch 2].)

Press SEQ switch.

(8) **U D HT**: is displayed. (Enter the height adjustment.) **D0050**

Press SEQ switch.

(9) **READY** is displayed.

g. The MBC operator pushes the COMPUTE switch to receive firing data.

(1) Sequence past: **AF STD RP**

(2) Review deflection and charge. **A2DF:2786 CH:15/5**

Press SEQ switch.

(3) Review fuze setting and elevation. **A2FS . EL:0800**

Press SEQ switch.

(4) **TIME OF FLIGHT** is displayed. **A2 TOF:26.4**

Press SEQ switch.

(5) **READY** is displayed.

h. Once all adjustments have been made or the FO requests FFE, the MBC operator decides how to engage the target. Based on the information given by the FO in the call for fire, the MBC operator presses the TFC switch.

(1) **TFC FO:*/**\-** (FO calling in the fire mission).

Press SEQ switch.

(2) **MSN:* TN:******** (mission and target number assigned to mission).

Press SEQ switch.

(3) **SHEAF:PRL** (this is the sheaf type preferred by the FDC for this mission; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(4) **CON:AF** (this is the method of control; it can be changed when necessary). **ENTER FFE**

Press SEQ switch.

(5) **GUNS:A2 13** (this is the section and weapons assigned to the FFE; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(6) **REG/MET:NO** (this is the current registration and or MET data that apply to this mission; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(7) **MET:STD** (this is the standard MET to be applied to this mission; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(8) **PUSH COMPUTE** is displayed.

i. The MBC operator presses the **COMPUTE** switch to receive firing data. Then presses the **SEQ** switch to receive the firing data for each gun.

j. The MBC operator presses the **EOM** switch (green) to end the mission.
(1) EOM (ends the mission without saving).
(2) EOMRAT (ends the mission and records as target/known point).

NOTE: The flashing red light over the SEQ switch indicates additional information is available for the current menu or display.

(3) EOMFPF (ends the mission and records as FPF).

k. Press **EOM**, then **EOMRAT** sequence and save as known point 01. Now sequence to ready.

8-3. POLAR MISSION

The polar switch is used to initialize a mission that uses the polar method of target location.

a. The MBC operator presses the **POLAR** switch. **NORMAL LASER** is displayed. The FO conducts this mission in the normal mode. The MBC operator selects **NORMAL**.

- NORMAL (this is a method of target location, using a map or any nonlaser device).
- LASER (this is a method of target location, using laser equipment).

(1) FR POLAR is displayed.
Press SEQ switch. **FO:/00\-** is displayed.
(2) Enter FO call sign. W/12
Press SEQ switch. **MSN:* TN:******** is displayed. (* denotes the target number assigned by the MBC.)
Press SEQ switch. **DIR:** is displayed.
(3) Enter direction (from the call for fire). **DIR:0800**
Press SEQ switch. DIS: is displayed.
(4) Enter the distance (from the call for fire). **DIS:2000**
Press SEQ switch. U D HGT: is displayed.
(5) Enter altitude correction to apply. **D050**
Press SEQ switch. READY is displayed.

b. The MBC operator presses the WPN/AMMO switch. **WPN/AMMO** is displayed.
Press SEQ switch. FO:*/\- is displayed**. (* denotes the FO's call sign that was entered in step 1).
Press SEQ switch. MSN:* TN:****** is displayed.
(1) Enter the adjusting weapon. **WPN:** (A2)**
Press SEQ switch. SH/FZ: HE PD is displayed.
(2) Change shell and fuze combination if needed.
Press SEQ switch. **CHG:** to **READY**.

c. The MBC operator pushes the **COMPUTE** switch to receive firing data.
(1) Sequence past: **AF STD RP**
(2) Review deflection and charge. **A2DF:2491 CH:1011**
Press SEQ switch.
(3) Review fuze setting and elevation. **A2FS . EL0800**
Press SEQ switch.
(4) Time of flight is displayed. **A2 TOF:23.0**

Press SEQ switch.

(5) **READY** is displayed.

d. The MBC operator pushes the **SFTY DATA** switch to receive safety information.

(1) Review range and azimuth. **RN:2121 AZ:1146**

(2) Press **BACK** switch to **READY**.

e. The MBC operator pushes the **XMIT** switch to receive format messages to the observer.

(1) Press display switch 1 under MTO.

(2) Press the **SEQ** switch 11 times to receive the angle T. **ANG T:0300 MILS**

(3) To exit out of the menu, press the **MSN** switch (light green) and then press the **BACK** switch. **READY** is displayed.

f. The MBC operator must wait for FO adjustments (if any). To make adjustments, the MBC operator must:

(1) Press the **ADJ** switch. **ADJ MIP** is displayed.

(2) Press display switch 1 under ADJ. **ENT REV** is displayed.

(3) Press the display switch 1, **ENT**.

(4) Sequence to **GT DIR:****** (FO's direction to the target).
Press SEQ switch.

(5) **L R DEV** is displayed. **ENTER L0050**
Press SEQ switch.

(6) **+ - RN** is displayed. **ENTER +0025**
Press SEQ switch.

(7) **U D HT** is displayed. SEQUENCE PAST THIS DISPLAY.
Press SEQ switch.

(8) **READY** is displayed.

g. The MBC operator pushes the COMPUTE switch to receive firing data.

(1) Sequence past: **AF STD RP**

(2) Review deflection and charge. **A2DF:2517 CH:1011**
Press SEQ switch.

(3) Review fuze setting and elevation. **A2FS: . EL:0800**
Press SEQ switch.

(4) Time of flight is displayed. **AZ TOF:23.0**
Press SEQ switch.

(5) **READY** is displayed.

h. Once all adjustments have been made or the FO requests FFE, the MBC operator decides how to engage the target. Based on the information given by the FO in the call for fire, he must use the TFC key. The MBC operator must:

(1) Press the **TFC** key. **TFC FO:*/**\\-** (FO calling in the fire mission).
Press SEQ switch.

(2) **MSN:* TN:******** (mission and target number assigned to mission).
Press SEQ switch.

(3) **SHEAF: PRL** (sheaf type preferred by the FDC for this mission; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(4) **CON:AF** (the method of control; it can be change when necessary). **ENTER FFE**

Press SEQ switch.

(5) **GUNS:A2 13** (section and weapons assigned to the FFE; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(6) **REG/MET: NO** (no current registration and or MET data apply to this mission; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(7) **MET:STD** (MET to be applied to this mission is standard MET; it can be changed when necessary).

Press SEQ switch.

(8) **PUSH COMPUTE** is displayed.

i. The MBC operator presses compute to receive firing data.
Press SEQ switch. Firing data for each gun is displayed.

NOTE: Once EOM is received, the MBC operator obtains the burst point coordinates. This is accomplished by using the **SFTY DATA** switch.

j. The MBC operator presses the EOM switch (green) to end the mission.

- **EOM** (ends the mission without saving).
- **EOMRAT** (ends the mission and records it as target/known point).

NOTE: The flashing red light over the SEQ switch indicates additional information is available for the current menu or display.

- **EOMFPF** (ends the mission and records it as FPF).

k. Press **EOM** (green key), then EOM 1 display switch under EOM.

8-4. TECHNICAL FIRE CONTROL

Based on information given in the call for fire, the FDC chief/section leader decides how best to engage the target. Once the FO enters the FFE phase, the MBC operator can use the technical fire control (TFC) switch to engage the target (as directed by the FDC order).

a. The TFC control menu allows the FDC to enter or change information for the following default values:

Sheaf: Parallel
Method of control: Adjust Fire
Weapons to fire: Base piece selected
Registration data: NO
MET data: Standard

b. When all of the defaults are acceptable, the TFC switch is not needed. A brief description of the TFC menu abbreviations and their uses follows:

NOTE: Always use the TFC switch whenever using a safety fan and or fire zones.

(1) **SHEAF:PRL—**This is the type of sheaf needed to engage the target. Sheaves selectable within the menu are PRL (parallel), CVG (converge), and SPECIAL.

(2) **CON:AF—CON** stands for control of fires. The multiple choice selections include **AF** (adjusting fire), **FFE** (fire for effect), **DST** (destruction), and **REG** (registration).

NOTE: In the adjust fire mode, the only weapon shown is the same weapon selected through the WPN AMMO switch. When the operator enters FFE, all assigned available weapons in that section are included in the computation of fire data. When control is FFE or DST (destruction), some weapons (not the adjusting weapon) may be deleted by using correction entry.

(3) **GUNS—**This shows which mortars are available for the designated control of fires. For example, if AF appears on the previous screen, the only mortar shown on this display is the piece designated by the MBC operator in the WPN/AMMO menu.

(4) **REG/MET—**If a MET has been entered and made current, this display would show REG/MET: YES. This tells the operator that MET or registration corrections will be applied to the target firing data. If the display shows REG/MET: NO, there are no corrections applied.

(5) **MET:STD—**This tells the operator what type of MET corrections are used for the fire mission. There are two possible types: STD (standard) and CURR (current).

8-5. SHEAVES

The term *sheaf* denotes the lateral distribution of the bursts of two or more weapons firing at the same target at the same time. The distribution of bursts is the pattern of bursts in the area of the target. Normally, all weapons of the platoon/section fire with the same deflection, charge, and elevation. However, since targets may be of various shapes and sizes and the weapons deployed irregularly, it is best to adjust the pattern of bursts to the shape and size of the target.

a. Individual weapon corrections for deflection, charge, and elevation are computed and applied to obtain a specific pattern of bursts. These corrections are called **special corrections**. These corrections are computed and applied based on the target attitude, width, length, and adjusting point.

b. When the mortar section or platoon engages a target, different sheaves can be used. The types of sheaves include the parallel, converged, open, standard, and special (see Chapter 4).

(1) When mortars fire a parallel sheaf, the distance between impacts of rounds is the same as the distance between mortars. The mortars all fire using the same firing data. A parallel sheaf is normally used on area targets.

(2) When mortars fire a converged sheaf, the rounds, fired from two or more mortars, impact on the same point in the target area. This sheaf is normally used on a point target such as a bunker or a machine gun position.

(3) When mortars fire an open sheaf, the distance between impacts of rounds is half again the distance between mortars. Normally, 120-mm mortars are 60 to 75 meters apart, 81-mm and 4.2-inch mortars are 35 to 40 meters apart; thus, in an open sheaf, rounds should land about 60 meters apart. For the 60-mm mortars, which are normally 25 to 30 meters

apart, rounds should land about 45 meters apart. All mortars fire using different deflections. The open sheaf is used when the target is slightly wider than the area a standard sheaf would cover.

(4) When mortars fire a standard sheaf, rounds impact within the total effective width of the bursts, regardless of the mortar locations.

(5) When mortars fire a special sheaf, each mortar has a certain point to engage. The mortars may have different deflections, charges, and elevations. This sheaf is normally used in an attitude mission.

NOTE: When mortars fire an open sheaf or a standard sheaf, the operator must use the special sheaf function and enter the appropriate data to obtain the desired results.

8-6. TRAVERSING FIRE

Mortars use traversing fire when the target is wider than what can be completely engaged by a standard or open sheaf. They engage wide targets using a distributed FFE. Each mortar of the section covers a portion of the total target area and traversing across that area. The mortars are manipulated for deflection between rounds until the number of rounds given in the fire command has been fired.

NOTES:
1. The target attitude should be within 100 mils of the attitude of the mortar section (WPN DATA menu).
2. The attitude of the target should be perpendicular to the gun's direction of fire. When firing at targets with other than perpendicular angles, a combination of traverse and search will result.

a. Upon receiving the call for fire, the section leader/chief computer determines from the size and description of the target that traversing fire will be used to cover the target. He then issues the FDC order (Figure 8-1).

NOTE: Distribution of mortar fire to cover area targets (depth or width) is computed at one round for each 30 meters and four rounds for each 100 meters.

b. When using the information in the call for fire, FDC order, and FO corrections, the FDC computes the data to adjust the base mortar (usually the No. 2 mortar) onto the center mass of the target area. He computes the firing data to center mass. The FDC selects the SFTY DATA switch and records the range and burst point grid coordinate on DA Form 2399 (Figure 8-2).

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			D61	CA0701

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 038 629
OT DIRECTION: 2400
ALTITUDE: 420

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Co in Open 250 x 50 ATT 0720
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ...... Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ ...... #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ ...... 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R	......	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION ...... Open	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE ...... HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ –	......	
...... PROX in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE ...... 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ –	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ...... W/R	ANGLE T	......	

Figure 8-1. Call for fire and FDC order completed.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			D61	CA 0701

☐ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 038 629
OT DIRECTION: 2400
ALTITUDE: 420

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Co in Open 250×50 ATT 0720
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION: 0918	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: Sec	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	RANGE:		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION:	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☑ + ☐ − 20	MORTAR TO FIRE: #2	
SHEAF CORRECTION: Open		METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ PROX in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ − 0	3 Rd PROX in FFE	① HE
METHOD OF FFE: 3 Rds	CHARGE/RANGE: 5	DEFLECTION: 0918	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	AZIMUTH: 2320	CHARGE: 5	
ZONE:	ANGLE T: 80	TIME SETTING:	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R		ELEVATION: 0963	

OBSERVER CORRECTION: DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	CHART DATA: DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS: MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	ROUNDS EXPENDED
L120							0960	2750		0963	② HE
	−100						0962	2650		1010	③ HE
	−50	FFE			Sec	3 Rds PROX	1) 0951				
							2) 0963	2600		1036	⑫ PROX
							3) 0975				

DA FORM MAR 91 **2399** REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 8-2. Example of completed DA Form 2399 for adjustment complete.

c. After the adjustment is complete, the FDC must perform the following procedures:

(1) Divide the target into equal segments by dividing the width of the target by the number of mortars in the FFE.

EXAMPLE

target width = 300 meters
number of mortars in the FFE = 3
300/3 = 100 meters each mortar has to cover.

(2) Determine and apply the modification (either +/- RNG correction or left/right DEV correction). Divide the the segment width (100) by 2 to determine the amount of the modification—for example, 100/2 = 50. Use one of the following methods to apply the modification.

(a) Use Table 8-1 to determine the direction (plus or minus) for the modification. As an example, let the GT be 5300 mils, traverse right.

GUN-TARGET AZIMUTH 4901-1499
TRAVERSE LEFT (+)
TRAVERSE RIGHT (-)

GUN-TARGET AZIMUTH 1500-1700
ATTITUDE < 1600
TRAVERSE LEFT (-)
TRAVERSE RIGHT (+)

ATTITUDE > 1600
TRAVERSE LEFT (+)
TRAVERSE RIGHT (-)

GUN-TARGET AZIMUTH 1701-4699
TRAVERSE LEFT (-)
TRAVERSE RIGHT (+)

GUN-TARGET AZIMUTH 4700-4900

ATTITUDE < 1600
TRAVERSE LEFT (+)
TRAVERSE RIGHT (-)

ATTITUDE > 1600
TRAVERSE LEFT (-)
TRAVERSE RIGHT (+)

Table 8-1. Gun-target azimuth chart.

Since the GT azimuth falls in the azimuth block of 4901-1499, the modification will be a plus if traversing left and a minus(-) if traversing right. Since the mortars will traverse right, their modification will be -50.

OR

(b) When the FDC finds itself without the GT AZ chart, an alternative method of computing for the modification is needed. Therefore, draw the situation to help new FDC personnel develop an understanding of how and why the MBC computes for the traverse data.

EXAMPLE (Figures 8-3 through 8-5)

Target = 300 x 50 meters
Attitude (TGT) = 0400 mils
GT AZ (DOF) = 5300 mils
Three-mortar section

Guns must be placed so they are using the direction of the target attitude (400 mils). The FDC determines if it needs a plus or minus correction to get to the *starting point*.

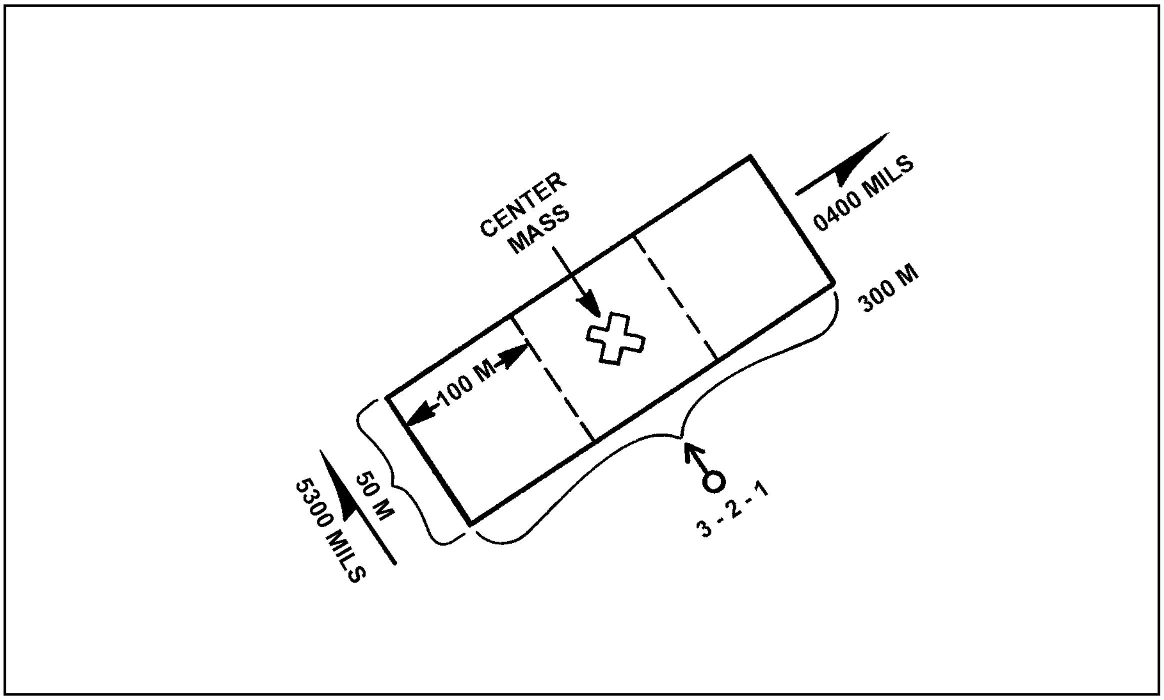


Figure 8-3. Example situation chart number 1.

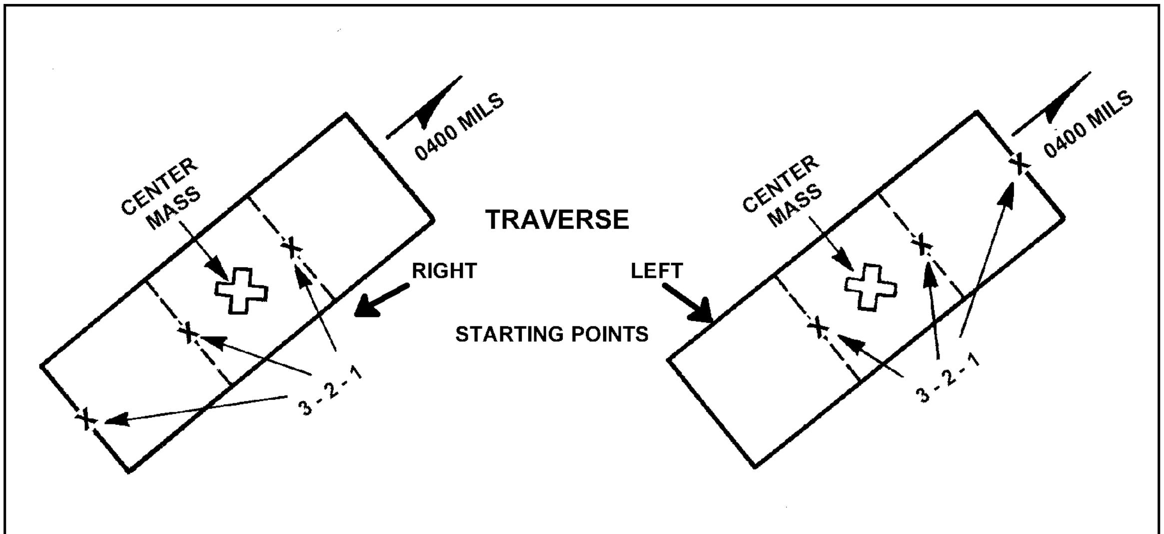


Figure 8-4. Example situation charts numbers 2 and 3.

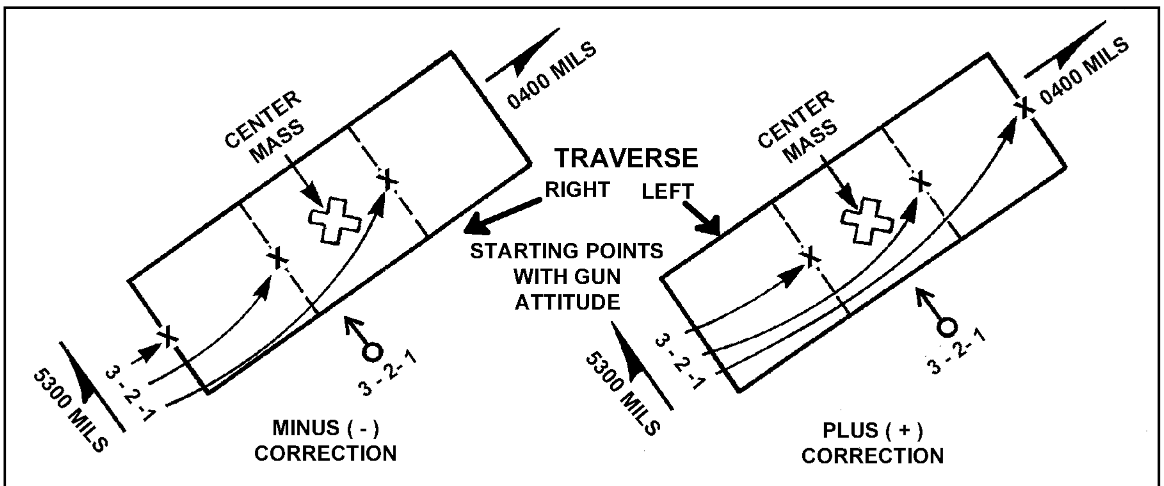


Figure 8-5. Situation charts numbers 4 and 5.

OR

(c) Determine the perpendicular to the attitude (add or subtract 1600 mils; use whichever is closer to the final azimuth of fire) and apply the modification as a left or right correction. When computing for firing data using the perpendicular, copy the range and burst point grid coordinate, and the final azimuth of fire.

(d) Add or subtract 1600 mils to the target attitude. Use the answer that comes closer to the final azimuth of fire for the direction correction in the ADJ menu.

(e) Select the ADJ switch and change the direction to the perpendicular azimuth.

(f) Instead of making a range correction as in the previous examples, make a DEV (deviation) correction. This correction is one-half the distance each mortar must cover.

(g) If traversing left, enter a right DEV correction; if traversing right, enter a left DEV correction.

(3) Once the modification (regardless of the method used) has been entered into the ADJ menu of the MBC, press the TFC switch and change or enter the following data:

(a) Change: SHEAF:PRL to read SHEAF:SPECIAL.

(b) Change: ADJ PT:FLANK to read ADJ PT:CENTER.

(c) Enter target width (total area to be covered in the call for fire) such as 300 x 50 meters.

(d) Enter target attitude such as 400 mils.

(e) Change: CON:AF to read CON:FFE.

(f) Press the COMPUTE switch and receive firing data.

(4) Determine the number of rounds for each segment.

EXAMPLE

Assume that the width of the target is 350 meters. Divide the area into equal segments: 350/3 = 116. Each mortar covers 116 meters of the target area. Multiply the even hundred by 4: 1 x 4 = 4. The remainder of the target width (16 meters) is covered by adding one round. Therefore, rounds for each segment equal 5.

NOTE: Change to 300 x 50 if area is over 300 (350).

(5) Determine the mil width of one segment. If the mil width of one segment is determined, the other segments are the same. Use one of two methods to determine the number of mils for one segment:

(a) In the first method, the start point deflections for all the mortars are given. By comparing the mil difference between either No. 1 mortar and No. 2 mortar or No. 2 mortar and No. 3 mortar (or No. 3 mortar and No. 4 mortar, if available). For example, No. 1 mortar has a deflection of 2719 mils and No. 2 mortar has a deflection of 2773 mils. The mil difference is 54 mils (subtract the smaller from the larger: 2773 - 2719 = 54 mils).

(b) The second method uses the DCT (Figure 8-6) to determine the mil width of one segment. Enter the DCT at the final range, rounded off to the nearest 100. Go across the deflection-in-meters line to the closest meters to cover the segment. The point at which the range line and the deflection line meet is the number of mils that will cover the segment.

RANGE IN METERS	DEFLECTION IN METERS														
	1	10	20	30	40	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	300	400	500
500	3.0	20	41	61	81	102	152	201	250	297	34	388	550	687	800
600	1.7	17	34	51	68	85	127	168	209	250	289	328	472	599	708
700	1.5	15	29	44	58	73	109	145	180	215	250	284	412	529	632
800	1.3	13	25	33	51	64	95	127	158	189	219	250	365	472	569
900	1.1	11	22	34	45	57	85	113	141	168	195	223	328	426	517
1000	1.0	10	20	31	41	51	76	102	127	152	176	201	297	388	473
1100	.93	9	18	28	37	46	69	92	115	138	161	183	271	355	435
1200	.85	8	17	25	34	42	64	85	106	127	148	168	249	328	402
1300	.79	8	16	23	31	39	59	78	98	117	136	155	231	304	374
1400	.73	7	15	22	29	36	55	73	91	109	127	145	215	283	349
1500	.68	7	14	20	27	34	51	68	85	102	118	135	201	265	328
1600	.63	6	13	19	25	32	48	64	80	95	111	127	189	250	309
1700	.60	6	12	18	24	30	45	60	75	90	104	119	178	235	291
1800	.57	6	11	17	23	28	42	57	71	85	99	113	168	223	276
1900	.54	5	11	16	21	27	40	54	67	80	94	107	160	211	262
2000	.51	5	10	15	20	25	38	51	64	76	89	102	152	201	250
2100	.49	5	10	15	19	24	36	48	61	73	85	97	145	192	238
2200	.46	5	9	14	19	23	35	46	58	69	81	92	138	183	228
2300	.44	4	9	13	18	22	33	44	55	66	77	88	132	175	218
2400	.43	4	8	13	17	21	32	42	53	63	74	85	127	168	209
2500	.41	4	8	12	16	20	31	41	51	61	71	81	122	162	201
2600	.39	4	8	12	16	20	29	39	49	59	68	78	117	155	194
2700	.38	4	8	11	15	19	28	38	47	57	66	75	113	150	187
2800	.37	4	7	11	15	18	27	36	45	55	64	73	109	145	180
2900	.35	4	7	11	14	18	26	35	44	53	61	70	105	140	174
3000	.34	3	7	10	14	17	25	34	42	51	59	68	102	135	168
3100	.33	3	7	10	13	16	25	33	41	49	57	66	98	131	163
3200	.32	3	6	10	13	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	95	127	158
3300	.31	3	6	9	12	15	23	31	39	46	54	62	92	123	153
3400	.30	3	6	9	12	15	22	30	37	45	52	60	90	119	149
3500	.30	3	6	9	12	15	22	29	36	44	51	58	87	116	145
3600	.29	3	6	8	11	14	21	28	35	42	49	57	85	113	141
3700	.28	3	6	8	11	14	21	28	34	41	48	55	82	110	137
3800	.27	3	5	8	11	13	20	27	33	40	47	54	80	107	133
3900	.27	3	5	8	10	13	20	26	33	39	46	52	78	104	130
4000	.26	3	5	8	10	13	19	26	32	38	45	51	76	102	127

Figure 8-6. Example of deflection conversion table.

(6) To determine the number of turns it will take to cover one segment, divide the number of mils for each turn on the traversing hand crank by the mil width of one segment—for example, 10 (divide by 5 when using the 120-mm mortar) (number of mils for each turn)/54 = 5.4 (rounded off to the nearest one-half turn) or 5 1/2 turns to cover 116 meters.

(7) To compute the number of turns between rounds, the number of rounds to be fired must be known for each segment (FFE). This information is in the FDC order. To determine the turns between rounds, divide the total turns by the intervals (always one less than the

number of rounds) between rounds—for example, 5 rounds = 4 intervals; 5.5 (total turns)/4 (intervals):

5.5/4 = 1.3 (rounded to nearest 1/2 turn)
= 1/2 turns between rounds

8-7. SEARCHING OR ZONE FIRE

Area targets that have more depth than a standard sheaf covers require that mortars use searching fires to effectively engage these targets. Any target having more depth than 50 meters can be covered by mortars. This is done by either elevating or depressing the barrel during the FFE. In the call for fire, the FO sends the size of the target and the attitude. He gives the width and depth on the attitude of the target. (Attitude is the direction [azimuth] through the long axis of the target.)

a. All mortar systems use *searching fire* with the exception of the 4.2-inch mortar, which uses zone fire to cover the target area. Before determining the search data, the FDC must compute any correction that was sent with the FFE command from the FO. Also, the burst point grid coordinate must be recorded.

(1) Press the ADJ switch and enter the target attitude in place of the direction.

NOTE: Whether searching up or searching down, always determine the firing data for the far edge of the target area first. This saves time if the charge designated at the near edge is different than the one designated at the far edge.

(2) When using searching fire, enter an add correction that is half the total target length. This places the mortars on the far edge of the target.

(3) Compute the firing data for the far edge and record the information.

(4) Enter a correction to place the mortars on the opposite edge of the target. The correction to enter will be a drop, and the distance will be the entire length of the target area.

(5) Compare the charge needed to hit the near edge with the charge needed to hit the far edge of the target. The charge *must* be the same. If they are not, select the charge designated for the far edge by using the WPN/AMMO menu and recompute the near edge firing data.

(6) Determine the number of turns between rounds by determining the mil distance to cover the target area and by dividing it by 10 (approximate number of mils in one turn of the elevation hand crank). Round off the answer to the nearest one-half turn. Compute the distribution of mortar fire to cover area targets (depth or width) at one round for each 30 meters and four rounds for each 100 meters.

(a) Compare the far edge elevation to the near edge elevation and subtract the smaller from the larger.

(b) Divide the mil distance by 10 (divide by 5 for the 120-mm mortar) and round off to the nearest half a turn.

(7) Determine the turns between rounds by dividing the intervals into the turns and by rounding off to the nearest half turn. The intervals are always one less than the number of rounds in the FFE.

b. The 4.2-inch mortar does not fire a search mission the same as the 60-mm, 81-mm, or 120-mm mortars. It does not have the same elevating characteristics as these mortars;

therefore, the 4.2-inch mortar uses *zone fire*. The 4.2-inch mortar platoon/section usually fires two standard zones: a 100-meter zone (three rounds for each mortar) for a platoon-size target, and a 200-meter zone (five rounds for each mortar) for a company-size target. Cover larger zones by firing more rounds.

c. These are the procedures used when using an MBC.

(1) The FO adjusts to center mass of the target area. He calls for an FFE (his last correction may also include the FFE command). The FDC determines the center mass of the target based on the FO's last correction and determines the burst point.

(2) The FDC obtains the information for the zone using the MBC by:

(a) 100-meter zone.

- Entering the ADJ menu.
- Entering an adjustment of +50 (far edge).
- Writing down all the firing data.
- Entering the ADJ menu again.
- Entering an adjustment of -100 (near edge).
- Writing down all the firing data.
- Entering the ADJ menu again.
- Entering an adjustment of +50 (to return to center mass).
- Determining the BP and compares it to the initial BP, they should be to within 10 meters of each other.

(b) 200-meter zone.

- Entering the ADJ menu.
- Entering an adjustment of +50 (halfway to the far edge).
- Writing down all the firing data.
- Entering the ADJ menu again.
- Entering an adjustment of +50 (far edge).
- Writing down all the firing data.
- Entering the ADJ menu again.
- Entering an adjustment of -150 (halfway to the near edge).
- Writing down all the firing data.
- Entering the ADJ menu again.
- Enter an adjustment of -50 (near edge).
- Writing down all the firing data.
- Entering an adjustment of +100 (to return to center mass).
- Determining the BP and compares it to the initial BP, they should be to within 10 meters of each other.

(3) Once the FO gives the FFE, the computer proceeds as follows to establish the 100-meter zone:

(a) Firing without extension. Add and subtract 3/8 charge from the base command charge. (The base command charge is the command charge in the FFE center mass of target.) This gives each mortar three rounds with a different charge on each to cover the 100-meter zone (Figure 8-7).

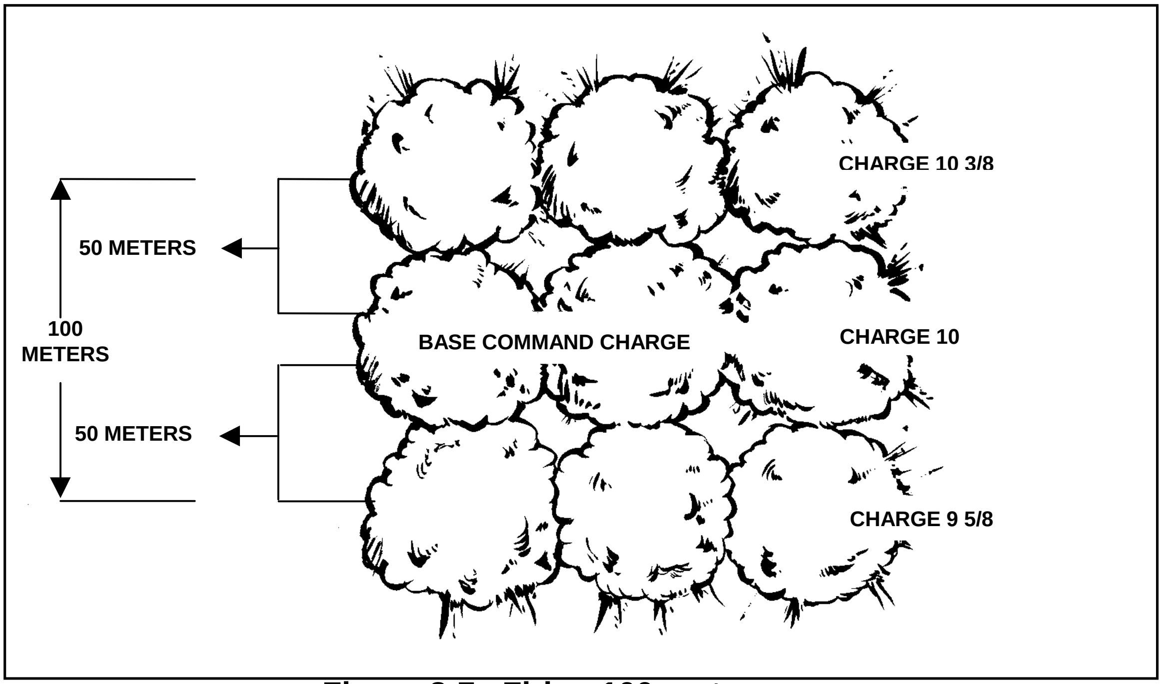


Figure 8-7. Firing 100-meter zone.

(b) Firing with extension. Add and subtract 4/8 charge from the base command charge and use three rounds for each mortar.

NOTE: A 3/8 charge correction to any charge without extension moves the round about 50 meters at any elevation used. A 4/8 charge correction to any charge with extension moves the round about 50 meters at any elevation used.

(c) Firing the 100-meter zone. Once the mortars are up (rounds set for proper charges) and the fire command is given, the rounds are fixed in any sequence—for example, No. 1 fires long, short, center mass; No. 2 fires center mass, short, long.

(4) Once the FFE has been given by the FO, the computer proceeds as follows to establish the 200-meter zone:

(a) Firing without extension. Add and subtract 3/8 charge from the base command charge for the rounds on either side of the base round and 6/8 charge for the long and short round (Figure 8-8).

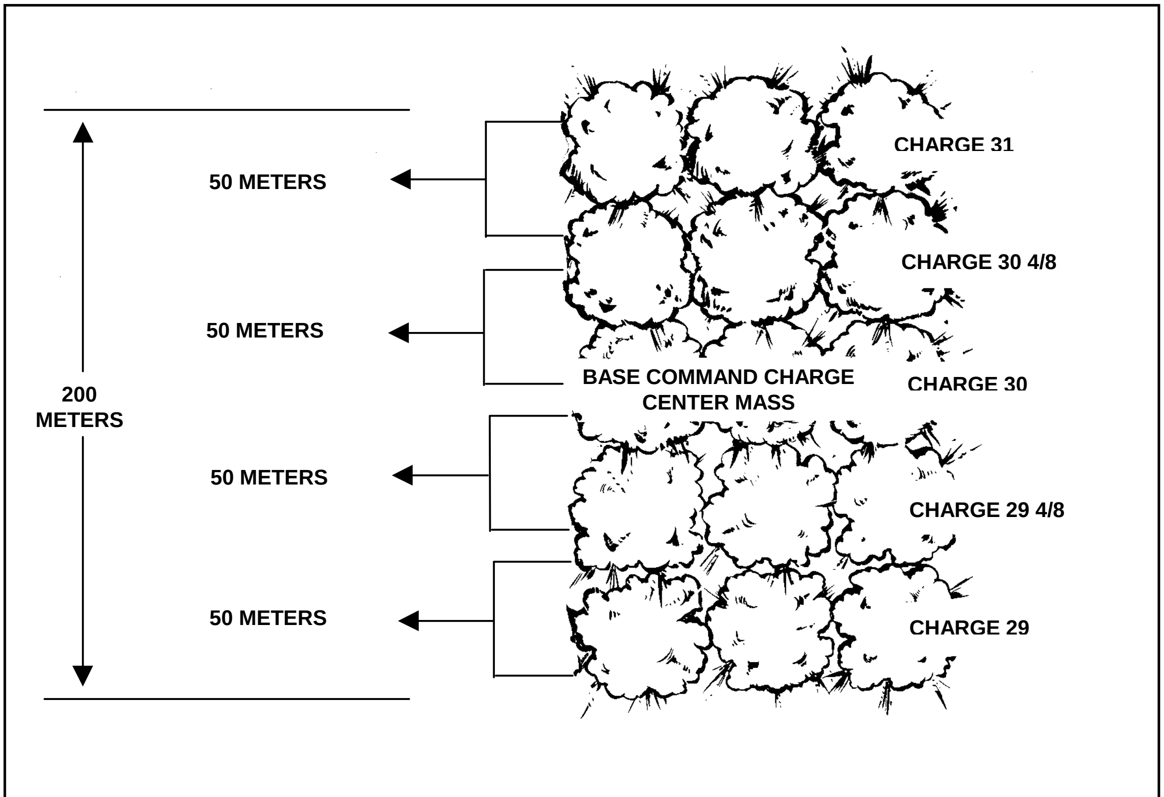


Figure 8-8. Firing 200-meter zone.

(b) Firing with extension. Add and subtract 4/8 charge from the base command charge for the rounds on either side of the base round and a whole charge for the long and short rounds.

(c) Firing the 200-meter zone. The mortars can fire the rounds in any sequence.

NOTES: 1. If a larger zone is needed, use the same procedures, only firing more rounds for each mortar and cutting the charges.

2. A 2/8 of a charge should be used with the M329A2 ammunition.

8-8. ILLUMINATION

Illumination assists friendly forces with light for night operations.

a. The FDC routinely obtains firing data. However, the FDC uses one of the flank mortars to adjust the illumination, leaving the base mortar ready to adjust HE rounds if a target is detected.

NOTE: Normally, when a four-mortar section is firing, the No. 4 mortar is used to adjust the illumination, leaving the No. 2 mortar as the base mortar. When the No. 1 mortar is used to adjust illumination, the No. 3 mortar becomes the base mortar.

b. The FO makes range and deviation corrections for illumination rounds in not less than 200-meter increments. He also makes corrections for height of burst (up or down) of not less than 50-meter increments.

c. Multiple mortar illumination procedures are used when single mortar illumination does not light up the area enough. Two mortars are used to fire illumination only when visibility is poor. Two mortars, usually side by side (No. 1 and 2, No. 2 and 3, and so on), fire rounds at the same time at the same deflection, charge, and time setting to provide a large amount of light in a small area. If the FO suspects a large target or if he is uncertain of target location and desires a larger area be illuminated, he may call for illumination: range, lateral, or range-lateral spread.

(1) *Range spread*. Two mortars fire one round each at the same deflection but with different charges so that rounds burst at different ranges along the same line. The spread between the rounds depends on the type of mortar firing the mission. The 120-mm rounds have 1,500 meters between bursts, the 4.2-inch mortar rounds have 1,000 meters between bursts, and the 81-mm mortar rounds have 500 meters between bursts. When four mortars are present in the firing section, the No. 2 and No. 3 mortars normally fire the range spread. When firing a three-mortar section, the range spread may be fired with just one mortar, which fires both rounds.

(a) Enter the type of target location called in by the FO into the MBC to initiate the mission. The weapon selected by the FDC in the WPN/AMMO menu (to activate the section) should be one of the mortars that is going to fire the mission.

(b) The initial firing data determined for the mission are center-of-mass target data. These data are not fired but are used as the starting point for the adjustment of the spread.

(c) Enter the ADJ menu. Change the OT direction to GT direction and enter a correction for the first round of the spread. Compute the firing data and record.

(d) Select the ADJ menu and enter a correction to get the required distance between rounds, which depends on the mortar system being used.

(e) Compute for firing data, record it, and fire the two rounds for the range spread.

NOTE: The two rounds should burst at the same time. The far round must be fired first, with the near round being fired after, at the difference between the time settings.

EXAMPLE

Assume the mortar selected to fire is the No. 2 mortar. Enter the initial target location and determine the center mass data. Next, enter the ADJ menu and give the No. 2 mortar a correction of +500 (for 4.2-inch mortars), +250 (for 81-mm mortars), or +750 (for 120-mm mortars). Compute these data and record them. Enter the ADJ menu again and make a correction of -1000 (for 4.2-inch), -500 (for 81-mm mortar), or -1500 (for 120-mm mortar). Compute and record these data.

Using both sets of data to fire the rounds, rounds will burst the desired length (1,500 meters for the 120-mm, 1,000 meters for the 4.2-inch, or 500 meters for the 81-mm) between rounds on the GT line.

NOTE: A range spread should be fired using one mortar firing both rounds—one long and one short.

(2) *Lateral spread.* Two mortars fire one round each at different deflections but with the same charge. Therefore, the rounds burst at the same range along the same attitude.

(a) Using the No. 2 mortar, process the call for fire and determine firing data for center mass.

(b) Using the ADJ menu to enter left and right corrections, use the GT as the direction and enter the first correction.

NOTE: The No. 2 mortar is used for the initial round. The first correction can be either a right or left correction. For example, the first correction for the 4.2-inch mortar is R 500; the first correction for the 81-mm mortar round is L 250; the first correction for the 120-mm mortar round is L/R 750.

(c) Compute for the firing data and copy it down.

(d) Select the ADJ menu and enter the reverse of the first correction the entire distance required between rounds: L/R 1,000 meters for the 4.2-inch, L/R 500 meters for the 81-mm mortar, or L/R 1,500 meters for the 120-mm mortar.

(3) *Range-lateral spread.* If the target area is extremely large or if visibility is limited, the FO may call for range-lateral spread. This procedure combines the two methods (Figure 8-9). This results in a large diamond-shaped pattern of bursts. If mortars use the flank mortars for the lateral spread and the center mortar(s) for the range spread, the danger of rounds crossing in flight is removed.

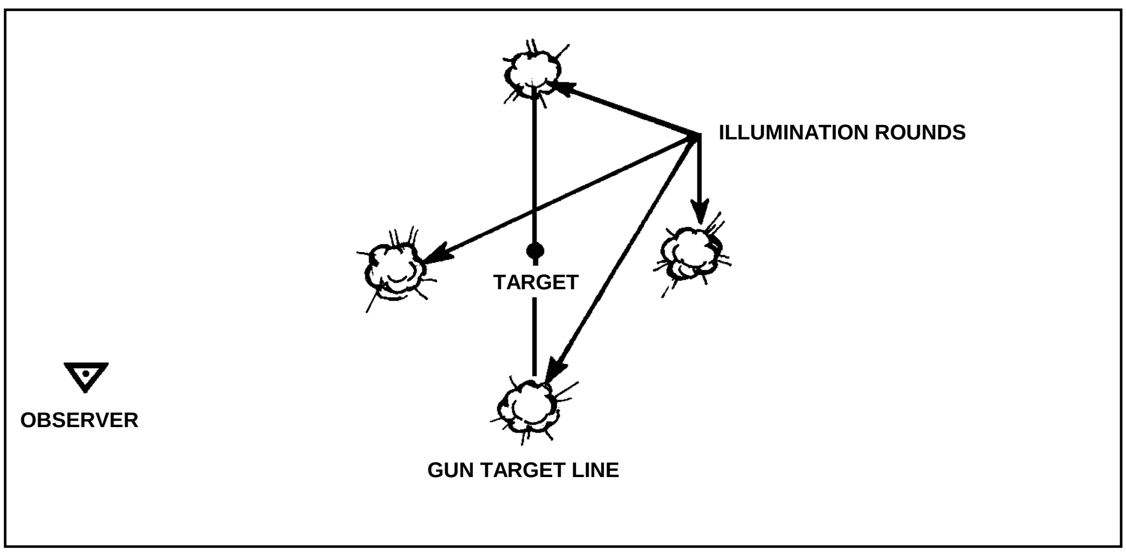


Figure 8-9. Range-lateral spread.

8-9. COORDINATED ILLUMINATION

When a suspected area is illuminated and produces a target, coordinated illumination is used to engage the target.

a. The illumination round has been adjusted over the target area. The computer receives a call for fire for a coordinated illumination.

b. The mark method is the method used most. The FDC and the FO must know which round the illumination mark will be given.

c. When the illumination round has been adjusted to provide the best light on the target, the FO gives the command, MARK ILLUMINATION. The FDC times the flight of the round from the time it is fired, until the command, MARK.

d. When determining the time to fire the HE round, drop all tenths before computations are made. Subtract the time of flight for the HE round and the illumination round.

EXAMPLE

ILLUMINATION ROUND—53 SECONDS AND THE HE ROUND—19 SECONDS = TIME TO FIRE THE HE ROUND WILL BE 34 SECONDS, AFTER THE ILLUMINATION ROUND IS FIRED.

e. When firing coordination missions, the computer operator uses a new computer record to record the illumination mission. The data that was used to fire the first illumination round is taken from the computer record that was used to adjust the illumination mission.

f. The FO sends corrections and precedes each correction with the type of round the correction is intended for—for example, ILLUMINATION, UP FIVE ZERO, HE, RIGHT FIVE ZERO, ADD FIVE ZERO. He records each correction on separate lines. The FDC keeps track of the 50-meter increments by using the computer record of the illumination mission.

g. There are two methods normally used to adjust illumination and HE. *Coordinated illumination using the mark method* with the FDC controlling the firing of both the HE and illumination rounds and *coordinated illumination using shell* at the FO commands. The FO controls the firing of each round. The FO sends corrections and computes the data that is sent to the mortars from the FDC. The mortars then report when they are UP. The FDC notifies the FO, and the FO gives the command to fire each round.

h. When the FO is certain that he can hit the target with the next round, he commands, CONTINUOUS ILLUMINATION, FIRE FOR EFFECT or CONTINUOUS ILLUMINATION, HE, DROP TWENTY-FIVE, FIRE FOR EFFECT.

i. By requesting the continuous illumination, the FO is telling the FDC that he wants the target illuminated during the fire for effect and illuminated afterward to allow him to make his target surveillance. Upon completion of the mission, he records the data on the data sheet.

CHAPTER 9
SPECIAL PROCEDURES

Procedures for basic fire missions are simple and require little coordination by the indirect fire team. The one element that is lacking in these procedures is accuracy, which the indirect fire team strives to improve. In-depth planning and prior coordination between elements of the indirect fire team help ensure the delivery of timely and accurate fires. This chapter discusses the special procedures needed to conduct registration missions, final protective fires, and quick or immediate smoke.

9-1. REGISTRATION AND SHEAF ADJUSTMENT

The firing of the registration is the first mission completed if time and the tactical situation permit. Two types of registration missions are coordinated and uncoordinated.

a. A *coordinated* registration is a planned mission using an available RP, known (surveyed—a mechanically surveyed target) to at least an eight-digit grid coordinate. Firing corrections may be determined and applied after the registration mission is fired. The FDC usually initiates this mission.

b. An *uncoordinated* registration is not planned and may not have a surveyed RP to fire on. This registration is used mainly to adjust the sheaf and to establish a known point within the area of responsibility. If the RP is not surveyed, firing data corrections cannot be determined or applied. The FO usually initiates this mission.

c. When using the MBC for registration, the computer uses the same procedures as a grid mission until the FO determines the registration is complete. He adjusts the basepiece onto the registration point as in any standard adjust mission. Once the FDC receives "registration complete" from the FO, any refinement corrections received with the command must be computed. After this data are given to the mortars, the section fires either a section left or a section right. The basepiece does not fire. For example, the final correction sent by the FO is "Drop 25, registration complete."

(1) The computer uses the **ADJ** menu to enter the correction of -25. He presses the **COMPUTE** switch to process the refinement data.

(2) The computer presses the **REG** fire mission switch (coordinated registration only) once the refinement firing data are available.

(3) The registration number and FO identification (if the FO was entered with the call for fire) are displayed. The computer presses the—

(a) **SEQ** switch. The mission target numbers are displayed.

(b) **SEQ** switch. The FO's direction to the target is displayed.

(c) **SEQ** switch. The RP grid is displayed. This grid is the initial grid used from the call for fire, not the adjusting point grid.

(d) **SEQ** switch. The altitude to the **RP** is displayed.

(e) **SEQ** switch. The weapon caliber and number of the adjusted piece are displayed.

(f) **SEQ** switch. The charge used to reach the **RP** is displayed.

(g) **SEQ** switch. The MBC requests the operator to push **COMPUTE** to determine the firing corrections.

(h) **COMPUTE** switch. The assigned RP number is displayed.

(i) **SEQ** switch. The type of MET used and the range correction factor (RCF) are displayed.

(j) **SEQ** switch. The type of MET used and the deflection correction are displayed.

(k) **SEQ** switch. **READY** is displayed.

d. The MBC has determined the firing corrections, but it will not apply them to any subsequent data during this mission. However, it automatically applies the correction factors to all following missions that are within the transfer limits of this RP. This does not preclude the FDC from copying this data to the appropriate spaces on the data sheet.

e. To prepare the MBC for sheaf adjustments, the computer uses the TFC menu to change control **CON:AF** to **CON:FFE**. After the control has been changed, he presses the **COMPUTE** switch.

NOTE: Changing **CON:AF** to **CON:FFE** and pressing **COMPUTE** are mandatory steps before adjusting individual guns.

f. The FDC initiates the adjustment of the sheaf. He tells the FO, "Prepare to adjust the sheaf." The FO responds with, "Section left/right." The section left/right is fired without the basepiece unless the FO specifies to fire the basepiece. The operator prepares to receive corrections for each mortar not firing within the sheaf. Then, he records the corrections and computes them separately.

NOTE: The MBC can only compute one correction at a time; therefore, if the computer records the corrections, he may compute for the corrections as he desires. The smaller corrections should be entered first since the mortars will not likely be fired again.

(1) Use the adjust menu (press **ADJ**) and sequence to **ADJ:AUF** (adjusting:adjusting unit of fire). Change the **AUF** to **SHEAF**.

(2) Sequence to **WPN:** and enter the weapon number to adjust and the correction.

(3) Compute the correction. The weapon number identified with the correction is the only weapon affected by the correction. The other weapons will still be on the last firing data.

(4) Use the adjust (**ADJ**) switch and sequence to **WPN:NXT CONT**. The WPN is for "weapon." The abbreviation **NXT** is for the "next" mortar to adjust. The **CONT** means "continue with the same mortar" identified in (2) above for more corrections.

NOTE: If a correction is over 50 meters (L/R) then that mortar will be refired. If the correction is less than 50 meters (L/R), the mortar will not be refired, but the correction will be made, and the gun will be considered adjusted.

(5) Sequence to **WPN:** and enter the weapon to adjust and enter the correction.

(6) Compute the correction.

(7) Use the firing data menu to sequence through the data and record the new fire commands.

g. After the sheaf has been adjusted, the section/platoon must refer the sight and realign the aiming post on the last (hit) deflection of the basepiece used for the registration. The mission is ended using the **EOM** menu.

h. The computer uses the REG DATA (initialization switch) menu to store information concerning the RP and to update the RP. Then the MBC applies the correction factors to all subsequent fire requests that are within the transfer limits of the RP.

NOTE: The RP must be updated for any MET or reregistrations conducted.

i. To update or reregister on the RP, the computer (MBC operator) follows the same procedures as a grid mission, until the FO determines the update or reregistration is complete. The operator will then—

(1) Press **REG DATA** (light blue) switch.

(2)Press display switch (dark blue) under NXT. It should read **RP00.**

(3) Press display switch (dark blue) under CLR. **(CLEAR RP 00 ***) is displayed.

(4) Press display switch (dark blue) under (*). (**RP: NXT CLR**) is displayed.

- Press **BACK** (light green) switch until READY appears.
- Press **REG** (Red) switch.
- Sequence through until **PUSH COMPUTE** appears.
- Press **COMPUTE** (light green) switch for new deflection correction and RCF.
- Press **EOM** (light green) switch instead of EOMRAT. Data is stored already from the initial registration mission (RP).

9-2. MEAN POINT OF IMPACT REGISTRATION

Special procedures permit registration under unusual conditions. This paragraph discusses one of the special procedures available—the *MPI registration*. Visual adjustment of fire on an RP at night cannot be performed without illumination. In desert, jungle, or arctic operations, clearly defined RPs in the target areas are not usually available.

a. In an MPI registration, two FOs are normally used. The computer must know the location and altitude of each FO to survey accuracy and then to enter into the **MBC** in the **FO LOC** menu. The expected point of impact and mortar position must also be known to survey accuracy. To determine the initial firing data—

(1) Start the mission using the **GRID** menu and enter the expected burst point (as the grid to the target) and altitude.

NOTE: An FO ID and direction should not be entered in this menu.

(2) Use the **WPN/AMMO** menu to assign the mission to an adjusting piece.

(3) Press **COMPUTE** to determine the firing data and record the needed information to include the burst point to the target.

NOTE: The MBC does not allow access to the **MPI** menu under the **ADJ** (adjust) switch until a mission has been activated. This is done by using the **GRID** and **WPN/AMMO** menus.

b. After the locations of the FOs and target point are known, the FDC can compute and report the orienting data to the FOs. The FOs must be given their orienting data before firing. To determine the orienting data of the observer—

(1) Press the **ADJ** switch. Select MPI:, and **FILE CONT INIT** is displayed.

(2) Select **INIT** to initialize the MPI mission. INIT YES NO (for verification) is displayed.

(3) Select **YES**. The MBC prompts the operator for one of the FO's ID.

(4) Enter either one of the FO IDs.

(5) Press the **SEQ** switch. The orienting direction is displayed for the FO entered.

(6) Press the **SEQ** switch. The vertical angle is displayed for the FO entered.

(7) Press the **SEQ** switch. The target number is entered and displayed.

(8) Press the **SEQ** switch. The orienting data are ready to be transmitted to the FO. If the MBC is DMD-supported, select YES to transmit via digital. If the MBC is not DMD-supported, select NO. The MBC prompts the operator for the other FO's ID.

(9) Follow steps (4) through (8) for the other FO.

(10) If the MBC is not DMD-supported, transmit the orienting data to the FOs in the following format:

FDC: "PREPARE TO OBSERVE MPI REGISTRATION. HOTEL 42 DIRECTION 2580 VERTICAL ANGLE +40; HOTEL 41 DIRECTION 2850 VERTICAL ANGLE +10; REPORT WHEN READY TO OBSERVE."

c. The FOs should announce "Ready to observe" after they have received the orienting data from the FDC and have set up their instruments.

d. The section leader/chief computer directs the firing of the orienting round using the computed firing data. The FOs use the round to check the orientation of their instruments. The orienting round should be within 50 mils of the expected point of impact.

(1) If the round lands 50 mils or more from the expected point of impact, the FO reorients his instrument and announces the new direction to the FDC. If one FO reorients his instrument, the spotting of the other FO is disregarded. When either of the FOs must reorient, the operator must enter the new direction by using the **ADJ** menu.

- Enter the **ADJ** menu. Press the **ADJ** switch.
- Select **MPI**.
- Select **INIT**.
- Reenter the FO's ID, when prompted.

(2) If the burst impacts less than 50 mils from the expected point of impact, the FO sends the FDC a spotting. The spotting contains the number of mils left or right of the expected point of impact.

(3) When both FOs report their instruments are ready, the adjusting mortar fires the number of rounds needed to get six usable spottings. To enter the spottings into the MBC—

(a) Press the **ADJ** switch and select MPI. The computer displays **FILE CONT INIT**.

(b) Select **FILE** to enter the spottings. The MBC requests the sighting number.

(c) Enter the sighting (round) number.

(d) Press the **SEQ** switch. Determine the azimuth from the FO to the target using the RALS (right add, left subtract) rule. Add or subtract this correction from the FO's referred (orienting) direction. Enter the azimuth as the FO's direction.

(e) Press the **SEQ** switch. The MBC prompts for the vertical angle from the FO to the round. Enter the vertical angle, if any.

(f) Press the **SEQ** switch. The second FO's ID is displayed. Enter the sighting (round) number. Determine the azimuth from the FO to the target using the RALS rule. Add or subtract the correction from the FO's referred (orienting) direction. Enter the azimuth as the FO's direction.

NOTE: The MBC computes for only one vertical angle correction. This correction applies only to the first FO entry. When the vertical angle entry must be computed, the operator ensures the proper FO is entered.

(g) Press the **SEQ** switch. The MBC prompts the operator for the next sighting.

(h) Press the **COMPUTE** switch and enter the FO's sightings as described until all sightings have been entered. After the last sighting has been entered, select **END** on this display.

(i) Press the **COMPUTE** switch and sequence to view the RP corrections.

(j) Press the **EOM** switch to end the mission.

9-3. RADAR REGISTRATION

The radar registration requires only one OP, which is the radar. It requires less survey, fewer communications facilities, and less coordination. The radar registration can be conducted quickly and during poor visibility. This mission may be conducted as a grid or polar mission. The grid mission procedures are discussed below.

a. The radar registration mission is a coordinated mission and is conducted as a normal grid mission with the following exceptions:

(1) The FO will not send corrections. He will send grid coordinates to the impact of the rounds fired.

(2) The FDC, instead of the FOs, must convert spottings to corrections.

b. The procedure for radar registration is as follows:

(1) The FDC sends an MTO—for example, "Prepare to Register RP 1, Grid 03817158."

(2) The radar operator orients his radar set, then tells the FDC, "Ready to Observe."

(3) The first round is fired, and the radar operator sends a grid of the impact point of the round to the FDC.

(4) The FDC records the grid and compares it to the RP grid to determine the spotting.

(a) Comparing the grid to grid, the FO sends a grid to the first round fired; that grid (in this example) is 03557120. By comparing the 2 eight-digit grids, the FDC determines the spotting.

NOTE: Use 10-digit grid coordinates; add a zero to the end of each easting or northing coordinate until there are 10 digits for each coordinate—for example, the grid 123456 becomes 1230045600.

	Easting	**Northing**
RP Grid	0381(0)	7158(0)
1st Round Grid	-0355(0)	-7120(0)
	26(0)	38(0)

(b) By using a piece of blank scrap paper, the FDC can draw a large square to represent a 1000-meter grid square.

(c) The FDC labels the bottom left-hand corner of the square with the grid intersection of the RP (03/71) (Figure 9-1).

(d) He divides the large square into four smaller squares by drawing a line through the center of the box from top to bottom and from left to right.

(e) He estimates the location of both grid coordinates and plots them inside the box.

(f) By looking at these plots, the FDC can tell whether the round is left or right and whether it is over or short of the RP. This is the spotting of the round. For this example, the spotting is left (260 meters) and short (380 meters).

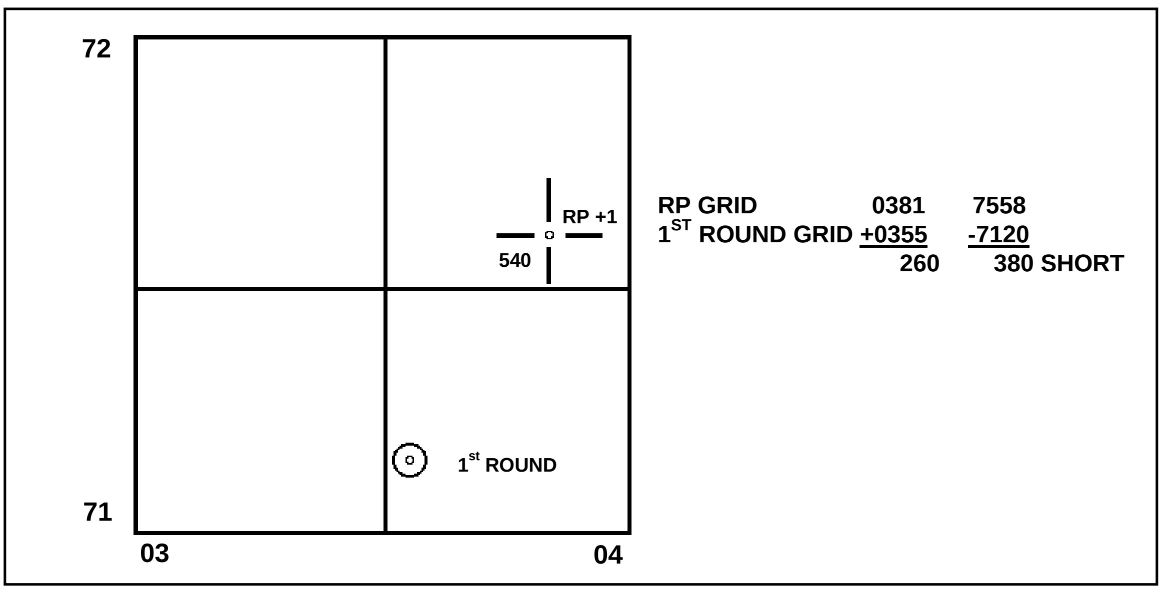


Figure 9-1. Determination of a spotting.

(g) The spotting is then converted to a correction by converting the left spotting to a RIGHT (R)260 correction and the short spotting to an ADD (+)380 correction. Using the **ADJ** menu, the operator enters the corrections to apply.

- Change the direction to 6400 (or 0000).
- Enter R 0260 for the deviation correction.
- Enter + 0380 for the range correction.

- Sequence to READY.

The operator then computes for the firing data and sends it to the guns.

(5) The second round is fired, and the FO sends the grid 04007180. The same process is repeated as for the first correction.

(a) The grids are compared and the spotting is determined (RIGHT 190 and OVER 220).

(b) The corrections (LEFT [L] 190 and DROP [-] 220) are made in the ADJ menu, and the firing data are sent to the mortars.

(6) The computer repeats this procedure until the spotting is within 25 meters of the RP and until the FO has given "End of Mission, Registration Complete." The FDC—

(a) Enters the final correction through the ADJ menu and computes.

(b) Presses the **REG** switch and sequences through the REG menu. He ensures that the data pertaining to the RP are correct.

(c) Presses **COMPUTE** when indicated at the end of the REG menu to determine the RCF and deflection correction (DEFK).

(7) After the registration is completed, the FDC informs the FO (radar operator), "Prepare to Adjust the Sheaf." The following procedures are continued until the sheaf is adjusted. To adjust the sheaf—

(a) The FDC converges the sheaf on the RP. Using the TFC switch, the operator changes the method of control (CON) from adjust fire (AF) to fire for effect (FFE).

(b) The operator sequences through the rest of the menu, ensuring all data match with the FDC order. He presses the **COMPUTE** switch when the MBC reads **PUSH COMPUTE**.

(c) All mortars are fired (except the BP) at 10- to 20-second intervals.

(d) The radar operator sends the FDC the grid to the impact of each round fired.

(e) The FDC compares the grids to the impact of each round with the grid of the RP, and it determines the deviation corrections for each mortar. THE FDC DOES NOT USE RANGE CORRECTIONS. When adjusting for a parallel sheaf during a registration mission, the FDC disregards range corrections.

NOTES:
1. The operator compares the full grid for all rounds fired. Any extreme deviation or range spotting means there is a problem in the setup of that mortar position(s).
2. If the operator is using the MBC to apply these corrections, he must first enter and compute all corrections under 50 meters should be entered and computed for first.

(f) All corrections more than 50 meters are refired, the new grids are compared to the RP grid, and new data are computed for those weapons.

(8) Once the sheaf is adjusted, the FDC must open the sheaf. Using the deflection conversion table (DCT), the FDC opens the sheaf mathematically the distance required based on the mortar system used.

(9) The FDC now has the mortars refer their sights to the HIT deflection of the basepiece and realign the aiming posts.

9-4. FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRES

FPF are the highest priority missions that the mortar section/platoon fires. They are prearranged barriers of fires designed to protect friendly troops and to stop the enemy advance. They are integrated with the other weapons of the unit being supported and cover dead space and likely avenues of approach. FPF involve an entire mortar section/platoon that fires so that the rounds are delivered on line. Normally, mortar FPF are targeted on an avenue of likely dismounted attack. They can be any distance from the friendly position that fits into the ground commander's situation but are always within the range of organic direct-fire weapons, normally within 100 to 400 meters of friendly troops (Table 9-1).

NOTE: The approximate widths below are based on normal sheafs.

SIZE	TYPE	NUMBER OF MORTARS	WIDTH (in meters)	DEPTH (in meters)
120-mm	M120	6 (platoon)	450	75
120-mm	M120	3 (section)	225	75
107-mm	M30	6 (platoon)	240	40
107-mm	M30	4 (platoon)	160	40
107-mm	M30	3 (section)	120	40
81-mm	M29A1	4 (platoon)	140	40
81-mm	M29A1	3 (section)	100	40
81-mm	M252	4 (platoon)	150	50
60-mm	M224	2 (section)	60	30

Table 9-1. Normal FPF dimensions for each number of mortars.

a. **Precautions**. The target location given in the call for fire is not the location of the FPF. The FO must add a 200-meter to 400-meter safety factor to the location of the FPF. The FDC never adds a safety factor. Since the FPF is adjusted to within 200 meters of friendly forces—

- The adjustment is danger close.
- The creeping method of adjustment is used.

b. **Procedures**. FPF adjustments can be fired using one of two methods, which are discussed in order of preference.

(1) *Adjustment Mortar by Mortar*. In the call for fire, the FO may give a section left (SL) or section right (SR) to determine the danger-close mortar. The danger mortar is the one impacting closest to friendly forces. The operator uses the FPF switch to enter, compute, adjust, review, and delete data for FPFs. Three FPFs may be stored and identified as line 1, 2, or 3. The stored data include the line number and fire commands for each weapon assigned (up to six) for that FPF line. An FPF line is located by a set of grid coordinates, marking the left or right limit. Then the altitude, width, and attitude are entered. When the corrections for each adjusting weapon have been entered and recomputed, they are stored. Further corrections are not applied after advancing to the next weapon. The corrections made to each mortar are automatically applied to the next weapon to be adjusted.

NOTES: 1. The FO will tell the FDC the left limit grid, or he will tell him the right limit grid (for example, L140 versus FPF grid).
2. All adjusting rounds should be set for fuze delay to further reduce the danger to friendly forces. After entering the FPF line, a safety fan may be entered.

(a) Press the **FPF** switch and select **INIT**. Enter the line number (1, 2, or 3) and the section/weapon number. The display shows **LINE: 1 WPN:A1**.

(b) Press the **SEQ** switch. (Shell/fuze combination [default entry by MBC is HE PD] is normally not changed.)

(c) Press the **SEQ** switch and select the GT or enter the FO direction to target.

(d) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the FPF right or left limit.

NOTE: If the right limit grid is entered for the FPF, adjust the right flank mortar first. If the left limit grid is entered for the FPF, adjust the left flank mortar first.

(e) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the FPF altitude (if known).

(f) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the left or right limit and FPF line width in meters. The display shows **L R WID: L 350**. The coordinate point becomes the left or right limit.

NOTE: The direction of the FPF should be *left* if the right flank mortar (No. 1) is adjusting, and *right* if the left flank mortar (No. 3 or No. 4) is adjusting.

(g) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the attitude of the FPF. This is a MANDATORY ENTRY.

(h) Press the **SEQ** switch and follow the instruction by the MBC. Press the **COMPUTE** switch to receive firing data.

(i) Sequence through the firing data (record needed data) until the **ADJ *** is displayed.

NOTE: If the **ADJ*** selection is passed, the MBC displays READY. To continue adjusting the FPF, press the FPF mission switch and select ADJ. Proceed to paragraph (k).

(j) Select the blue display key beneath the asterisk (*).

(k) Enter the weapon number to adjust. If another weapon is to be adjusted, select NXT.

NOTE: The MBC considers the previous weapon adjusted, and it saves the firing commands in the FPF data file. When the last weapon is adjusted, select **NXT** in this display to end the mission. The MBC displays **FPF ADJUSTED**.

(l) Press the **SEQ** switch. The MBC displays the direction to the target.

(m) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the deviation correction (if any) from the FO.

(n) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the range correction, if any.

(o) Press the **SEQ** switch. (The operator may change the height corrections from the default given in meters to feet.)

(p) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the vertical correction (if any) from the FO.

(q) Press the **SEQ** switch. The MBC displays PRESS **COMPUTE**. Press the COMPUTE switch to receive the firing data.

(r) Repeat procedures in paragraph (i) through (q) until each weapon in the section has been adjusted. Repeat procedures in paragraphs (i) through (k) to end the mission.

(2) *Adjustment of Danger-Close Mortar Only*. In the call for fire, the FDC is given the attitude of the target area. From this attitude, the FDC can determine the danger-close mortar.

(a) The operator uses the FPF menu to fire and adjust as with the mortar-by-mortar method.

(b) Once the danger-close mortar is adjusted, the other mortars involved in the FPF will have firing data already computed.

(c) The difference between this method and the mortar-by-mortar adjustment is that each mortar will not actually fire on the FPF. Rather, the firing data for the nonfiring mortars are calculated based on the firing data for the danger-close mortar and the attitude of the target area.

c. **Data Review**. The FPF data for the section may be reviewed at any time using the FPF menu switch.

(1) Press the **FPF** switch and select **DATA**.

(2) Press the **SEQ** switch and enter the line number of the FPF to be displayed.

(3) Sequence through the display to review each mortar's data.

d. **Safety Data**. After an FPF has been initiated, the operator may review the safety data may be viewed at any time.

(1) Press the **FPF** mission switch. The sequence indicator should blink, indicating that another choice is available (for multiple entry).

(2) Press the **SEQ** switch; the fifth choice, **SFTY**, is displayed. Select the blue displaykey beneath the flashing cursor to select safety (SFTY).

(3) Press the **SEQ** switch, and enter the line number of the FPF safety data to be viewed.

(4) Press the **SEQ** switch. The display prompts the operator to press the **SEQ** switch to view the burst-point grid coordinate.

(5) Press the **SEQ** switch. The easting and northing are displayed.

(6) Press the **SEQ** switch. The maximum ordinate of the last round to its burst-point is displayed.

(7) Press the **SEQ** switch. The **time of flight** is displayed.

(8) Press the **SEQ** switch. **READY** is displayed.

9-5. IMMEDIATE SMOKE OR IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

When engaging a planned target or target of opportunity that has taken friendly forces under fire, the FO announces (in the call for fire) either immediate smoke or immediate suppression. The delivery of fires is performed as quickly as possible—immediate response is more important than the accuracy of these fires.

a. The FO uses the immediate-smoke mission to obscure the enemy's vision for short periods. This aids maneuver elements in breaking contact or evading enemy direct fire; it is not intended as a screening mission. The total area that can be covered is 140 meters or less (four guns—81-mm mortars).

b. The FO uses the immediate-suppression mission to indicate that his unit is receiving enemy fire. His request should be processed at once. These fires, planned and delivered to suppress the enemy, hamper enemy operation and limit his ability (in the target area) to perform his mission.

c. The procedures for firing an immediate-suppression or immediate-smoke mission are the same except for the ammunition used. HEQ is used for the immediate-suppression mission, and WP or RP is used in the immediate-smoke mission.

(1) The FDC receives a call for fire from the FO. In the warning order, the word IMMEDIATE will precede either suppression or smoke.

(2) The target location is normally by grid coordinate. The FDC processes this call for fire as a normal grid mission using the GRID menu with one exception. After the WPN/AMMO menu, the FDC will immediately use the TFC switch and change the method of control (CON) from AF to FFE.

NOTE: The TFC menu may be deleted from this procedure if the mortars to fire are in a straight line with the rest of the section and if they are all the same distance apart (a perfect parallel position).

WARNING

Using the default firing data for all guns in the firing section may cause rounds to be fired outside of the safety fan or firing zone. Therefore, always use the TFC menu when a safety fan or firing zone is used. This gives the MBC operator a "WARNING" message indicating if any of the rounds for any particular weapon will land outside the safety fan or firing zone. For revision III/A, the operator must override the message in order to continue.

(3) If any adjustments are needed, the entire section conducts them, firing the same number of rounds each time as in the previous command.

9-6. QUICK SMOKE

The techniques used by the mortar unit in attacking targets with smoke are influenced by factors independent of the mission. These factors include weather, terrain, dispersion, adjustment, distribution of fire, and ammunition availability. Clearance to fire, ammunition requirements, and general considerations discussed in this chapter apply to all mortars.

a. The mortar unit establishes screening smoke between the enemy and friendly units or installations. It uses smoke to hamper observation, to reduce observed fire, to hamper and confuse hostile operations, and to deceive the enemy as to friendly operations.

b. The main consideration in planning for a smoke screen is that it must accomplish its purpose without interfering with the activities of friendly forces. This requires much planning. Authority to fire smoke missions rests with the highest commander whose troops will be affected. The unit commander must ensure that flank unit commanders who may be affected have been informed.

c. Normally, the section/platoon is given a smoke mission through command channels. The methods used to accomplish the mission are not usually prescribed but are developed by the section leader/chief computer and the FO who will conduct the mission. The following factors help in deciding how to engage the target.

(1) *Ammunition*. The number of rounds required to establish and maintain a screen is based on the size of the target and the weather conditions affecting the dispersion of the smoke. The chief computer cannot accurately determine the weather conditions that will exist at the time the mission is fired. However, he does not determine the amount of ammunition for the most unfavorable conditions that might be expected at that time and place.

(a) A quick-smoke mission is usually conducted in three phases. The first phase is the *adjustment phase*. The computer adjusts the upwind flank mortar to the upwind edge of the target area using HE ammunition. At the end of this phase, one round of WP is fired to see if it hits the desired location. The second phase is the *establishment phase*. The computer establishes the screen by firing twice the number of rounds required to maintain the screen for one minute, but not less than 10 rounds. These rounds are fired as quickly as possible (FFE phase for any other mission). The third phase is the *maintenance phase*. The computer maintains the screen by firing the determined number of rounds per minute (RPM), times the length of time the screen is to be in place.

(b) The computer uses the smoke chart (Figure 9-2) to compute the number of rounds needed to maintain a screen for one minute. This chart is prepared for various weather conditions and a screen 500 meters wide. Other widths are computed by scaling the values proportionally. To extract the proper value from the chart, the FDC must know wind speed (confirmed by the FO before firing), wind direction (confirmed by the FO before firing), relative humidity (obtained from the battalion S2 or by estimation), and temperature gradient (obtained from the battalion S2 or by estimation).

(c) The temperature gradient determines which line to use. It is a measure of how air temperature changes with altitude. Neutral is the most common condition. It occurs when there is no appreciable temperature change with an increase in altitude (midday). Lapse conditions exist when the temperature changes with increase in altitude (evening). Inversion conditions exist when the temperature rises with an increase in altitude (early morning).

(d) The wind speed in knots determines which column to use. The box where the proper row and column intersect contains the number of RPM needed to maintain a screen 500 meters wide for one minute with a flank wind.

EXAMPLE

For conditions of 60 percent humidity, a neutral temperature gradient, and a 4-knot wind, it would take 6 RPM to maintain a 500-meter screen with a flank wind. If the screen is to be only 400 meters wide, use the following procedure:

400 divided by 500 (or 400/500) = 4/5 = 0.8

0.8 x 10 (number of rounds x 2-minute duration for establishment phase) = 8.0

The result (8.0 in this case) is always rounded up (no less than 10 rounds will be fired in the establishment phase). Each mortar fires (4.2-inch mortar platoon) 2 rounds each, (4.2-inch mortar section) 4 rounds each, (81-mm mortar platoon) 3 rounds each, and (81-mm mortar section) 6 rounds each.

RELATIVE HUMIDITY (PERCENT)	TEMPERATURE GRADIENT	WIND SPEED, KNOTS						
		2	4	9	13	18	22	26
30	LAPSE	13	13	11	11	13		
	NEUTRAL	9	9	7	7	9	9	11
	INVERSION	6	6	4				
60	LAPSE	9	9	7	9	9		
	NEUTRAL	6	6	4	4	6	7	9
	INVERSION	3	3	3				
90	LAPSE	7	7	6	6	7		
	NEUTRAL	4	4	3	3	4	6	6
	INVERSION	3	3	3				

— FOR QUARTERING WINDS—MULTIPLE TABLE VALUES BY 2.
— FOR TAILWINDS—MULTIPLY TABLE VALUES BY 2.
— FOR HEADWINDS—MULTIPLY TABLE VALUES BY 2.5.
— FOR SHELL IMPACT ON LAND—-USE TABLE QUANTITIES SHOWN.
— FOR WATER IMPACTS—MULTIPLY TABLE VALUES BY 1.4.
— FOR CURTAINS GREATER OR LESS THAN 500 METERS IN WIDTH—SCALE THE TABLE VALUES UP OR DOWN PROPORTIONALLY.
— FOR ESTABLISHING A SMOKE CURTAIN—EMPLOY VOLLEY FIRE USING TWICE THE TABLE TABLE VALUE (BUT NOT LESS THAN 10 ROUNDS).

A. SMOKE CURTAIN. NUMBER OF WP ROUNDS PER MINUTE TO MAINTAIN A SMOKE CURTAIN ON A 500-METER FRONT IN FLANK WINDS (AS SHOWN IN THE CHART ABOVE).
B. OBSCURING SMOKE EFFECT. THE NUMBER OF ROUNDS PER MINUTE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN AN OBSCURING SMOKE EFFECT ON A 100-METER FRONT (OBTAINED BY DOUBLING THE VALUES SHOWN IN THE CHART ABOVE).

Figure 9-2. Smoke chart.

(e) The total number of smoke rounds needed for the mission is computed as follows:

Adjustment phase = 1 round (all missions)
Establishment phase = 2 x number of rounds to maintain for 1 minute; at least 10
Maintenance phase = Number of rounds to maintain for 1 minute time the number of minutes
Total = (a) + (b) + (c)

NOTE: The time used during the establishment phase is not to be considered as any part of the maintenance phase time of the mission.

(2) *Mortars required*. Under favorable conditions the 4.2-inch mortar platoon can screen an area about 800 meters wide and the 81-mm mortar platoon about 500 meters. The 60-mm mortar section does not fire a screening mission. A limitation, however, is their maximum and sustained rates of fire. For the entire platoon, these rates of fire are multiplied by the number of mortars firing. If the required number of RPM exceeds the rate of fire, the platoon must request supporting fire from flank units or artillery.

(3) *Effects desired*. If smoke is to be placed directly on the target for blinding or casualty-producing effects, the FO adjusts the center of impact of the rounds onto the center of the target. The number of RPM to produce this effect is twice that for a normal quick-smoke mission.

(4) *Ordering of ammunition*. When ordering ammunition for a mission, the FDC estimates what weather could exist, remembering that it is better to have too much ammunition than too little.

(5) *Briefing of the observer*. Due to the many clearances required to fire the mission, the FDC chief/section leader normally has ample time to brief the FO on the quick-smoke screen. This briefing should include a map reconnaissance of the area to be screened so that the FO will be able to identify it on the ground and to select an OP from which the screen can be observed.

(6) *Call for fire*. At the appointed time, usually 10 to 20 minutes before the mission is to be fired, the FO sends the call for fire. This allows the FDC to process the data in advance and to prepare the needed ammunition. The FO should have checked the wind so that the call for fire will specify the wind direction.

(7) *Exact ammunition requirement*. About the time the call for fire is received, the chief computer/section leader makes a final check on the weather and directs the computation of the exact ammunition requirements for the mission. The section/platoon has at least this amount of ammunition broken down and ready to fire.

(8) *Mission computation*. The chief computer/section leader issues the FDC order (Figure 9-3). The method of FFE is the number of rounds computed to establish the screen, divided by the number of mortars to FFE. The time of opening fire is at the chief computer/section leader's command. Once the first round of smoke is fired, all commands should be such that they can be applied with a minimum of reaction time.

FDC ORDER

MORTAR TO FFE ....
MORTAR TO ADJ ....
METHOD OF ADJ ....
BASIS FOR CORRECTION ....
SHEAF CORRECTION ....
SHELL AND FUZE ....
....
METHOD OF FFE ....
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD ....
ZONE ....
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ....

Figure 9-3. FDC order.

(a) The MBC operator, upon receipt of the FDC order, processes the fire commands as he would a normal grid mission until the final correction.

(b) HE is adjusted to within 100 meters of the adjusting point. The FO splits the 100-meter bracket and calls for one round of WP (in adjustment) to see if the WP will strike the adjusting point.

- The MBC operator uses the WPN/AMMO switch/menu to change the SHELL/FUZE combination.
- After the shell and fuze correction, the MBC operator computes the final adjustment and relays this information to the adjusting mortar.

(c) The FO makes corrections for the WP. When the FO requests FFE, the FDC tells the mortars how many rounds to fire (employing volley fire). The maintenance phase begins almost immediately after the establishment phase. If the FO notices the screen thinning in one place (usually the upwind end), the rate of fire may be doubled for one or more mortars.

(9) *Four phases to screening mission.* When a standard sheaf will not cover the area, a screening mission is conducted in four phases.

(a) **PHASE 1**. Using HE ammunition, the FO adjusts the upwind flank mortar to the upwind edge of the area to be screened.

(b) **PHASE 2**. At the end of the adjustment phase, one round of smoke is fired to see if it hits the adjustment point.

(c) **PHASE 3**. The FO calls for the sheaf to be opened (not to be confused with a normal open sheaf).

(d) **PHASE 4**. The FDC presses the TFC switch and changes or selects the following information:

- Changes **SHEAF:PRL** to **SPECIAL**
- Selects **ADJ PT:FLANK**
- Enters the direction and size of the screen based on the adjusting (upwind) mortar. If number 1 is adjusting, selects L (left) and size of the area to be screened. If the number 3 (or 4) mortar is adjusting, selects R (right) and enters the size of the area to be screened.
- Enters the attitude of the target area.
- Changes **CON:AF** to **CON:FFE**
- Pushes compute and observes the firing data.

(10) *End of mission*. Control in ending the screening mission rests with the commander who ordered it established. Normally, screens are fired according to a time schedule; however, the commander may order the screen to be maintained beyond the scheduled termination time. In the absence of external control, the FDC controls the timing, ordering the section/platoon to cease fire. The squad leaders give the FDC a count of rounds expended (or remaining) at the end of the mission.

9-7. SPECIAL KEYS AND FUNCTIONS

This paragraph describes some of the functions of the following special keys: **MSG** (message), **REVIEW**, **SURV** (survey), **MSN** (mission), **XMIT** (transmit), and **SAFETY DATA**.

a. **MSG (message) Menu**. A maximum of three incoming digital messages can be stored. Incoming messages are of two types: fire request and information only. When the message indicator is lit or the audio alarm sounds and the MSG switch is pressed, the first line of the first message received is displayed. When the message is a fire request, the MBC automatically assigns a mission and target number, unless there are already three active missions. Therefore, the MBC displays: NO AVAIL MSN and discards the message. Some of the abbreviations and their meanings are given as follows:

(1) **FR GRID**, (SHIFT), (POLAR), or (LASER). Fire request using grid coordinates, shift from a known point, polar corrections, or laser data.

(2) **OBS LOC**. FO location data.

(3) **SUBQ ADJ**. Subsequent adjustment to a fire request.

(4) **SA COORDS**. Subsequent adjustment using coordinates.

(5) **PREC ADJ**. Precision adjustment.

(6) **SA LASER**. Subsequent adjustment to a laser fire request.

(7) **EOM & SURV**. End of mission and surveillance data.

(8) **FPF**. Request for FPF.

(9) **QF KNPT** or **QF TGT**. Quick fire request on a known point or known target.

(10) **ASKNPT**. FO request to assign a known point number.

(11) **FO CMD**. FO command message.

(12) **HB/MPI**. High burst/mean point of impact.

(13) **FL TRACE**. Front-line trace data.

(14) **RDR REG**. Radar registration data.

(15) **FREE TEXT**. Free text form messages.

b. **REVIEW Switch**. This switch returns the display to the first line of a message or to the beginning of the last main menu selected.

c. **SURV (survey) Switch**. This switch is used to solve one of three survey problems:

- Resection (RES).
- Intersection (INT).
- Traverse (TRV).

(1) These functions are used to determine the coordinates and altitude of an unknown point using measurements from known point(s).

(2) These known points must be entered in the MBC under the KNPT/TGT menu before using any of the SURV functions.

(3) Computed coordinates may be stored as a basepiece, FO, known point, or target.

d. **MSN (mission) Switch**. This switch is used to review current active fire mission data and to specify which mission is operational. The MBC can store data for three active fire missions and compute fire commands for each of these missions one at a time.

(1) A mission and target number are computer-assigned to a mission each time the GRID, SHIFT, or POLAR switch is pressed. Use these switches only when starting a fire mission to avoid misuse of the target numbers from the target numbering block,

(2) Access fire mission data (active missions only) through the MSN switch.

NOTE: Only an operational mission allows entry or change of data for that mission. A mission must be active before input can be applied from the WPN AMMO, REG, TFC, SFTY DATA, EOM, and REPLOT switches.

e. **XMIT (transmit) Switch**. This switch, in either manual or digital mode, is used to display or send message to observer and command messages. Some of the information in this menu is as follows:

(1) **NR VOL**. The number of volleys for the FFE.

(2) **NR UNITS**. The number of units to be used in the FFE.

(3) **PR ERR:NOTGVN**. The probable error entered by the computer (MBC); this example reads NOT GIVEN.

(4) **ADJ SF**. Adjusting shell/fuze entered by the computer.

(5) **1ST SF:NOPR**. Shell/fuze for the first round for FFE entered by the computer. NOPR means no preference

(6) **SUBS SF**. Shell/fuze combination for subsequent rounds for FFE entered by the computer.

(7) **MOE**. Method of engagement. Use the default value.

(8) **CON: WR AF**. Method of control (WR = when ready, and AF = adjust fire). Use default shown.

(9) **TOF**. Time of flight for the next (or last) round.

(10) **ANG T**. Angle T entered by the computer.

f. **SFTY (safety) DATA Switch**. This switch is used to review safety factors in effect for a current fire mission. Some of the data and information found in the safety menu are as follows

(1) **RN: AZ**. Range and azimuth from the guns to the target (GT).

(2) **BURST POINT SEQF**. The coordinate of impact for the round fired can be found by sequencing forward (SEQF).

(3) **BP**. Burst point easting and northing grid coordinates.

(4) **MAX ORD**. The maximum ordinate (top of the trajectory) of the round fired, measured in meters from sea level.

(5) **SAFETY DIAGRAM**. Entries can be made to store up to three safety fans (one for each section/platoon in **WPN DATA** menu) identified as A, B, or C.

(a) **LLAZ:** Left limit azimuth in mils.

(b) **RLAZ:** Right limit azimuth in mils.

(c) **MAX RN:** Maximum range in meters.

(d) **MIN RN:** Minimum range in meters.

(e) **MIN:_ MAX:_** Minimum and maximum charges (except 4.2-inch mortar).

CHAPTER 10
DIGITAL MESSAGE DEVICE SUPPORTED

The MBC transmits and receives digital communications by use of the digital message device, which is a technological advancement for the FDC. This ability reduces the mission processing time and provides a more secure communication network.

10-1. APPLICATION

All DMD-supported missions occur in response to the receipt of an FO message. The input data for the mission are supplied by digital transmission from the FO's DMD and are automatically entered into the MBC memory.

a. To make a digital communications check, the operator performs the following:

(1) Presses the SELF-TEST switch. The MBC displays: **MICR SW DSP MOD**. The sequence indicator blinks, indicating another choice is available.

(2) Presses the SEQ switch. The MBC displays: **XMIT TEST MSG**. Selects **XMIT**. The MBC displays: **ROUTE: *XMIT**. (Route is found in the SOI.)

(3) Enters the route. Selects **XMIT**. The MBC displays: **XMITING**.

b. The MBC transmits the test message to the DMD. When the DMD accepts the message, the DMD transmits an acknowledgement (ACK). If the message is not accepted, the MBC displays: **NO RESP RETRY 1**. The operator should try to retransmit the message at least three times. If the message is still not accepted, the communication system should be repaired.

10-2. COMMUNICATIONS

The MBC can store a maximum of three incoming digital messages. Incoming messages are of two types: fire mission messages and information only messages. When the message indicator is lit or the audio alarm sounds and the MSG switch is pressed, the MBC displays the first line of the first message received. When a message is a fire mission, the MBC automatically assigns a mission and target number, unless three active missions have already been stored. In this case, the MBC displays: **NO AVAIL MSN** and discards the message.

a. **Receiving Messages**. The flashing MSG indicator tells the operator that a message has been received. To view the message, he presses the—

(1) *MSG switch.* The MBC displays a heading to identify the type of message. If the type of message is not a fire request, such as **FO LOC**, the applicable data are automatically stored in the correct menu.

(2) *SEQ switch*. The MBC displays the FO and net identification.

(3) *SEQ switch.* The FO authentication code is displayed. The operator validates the code in the authentication table.

(4) *SEQ switch*. The operator reviews each line of the message.

NOTE: After the FDC order has been completed, the operator clears the message from the message buffer. If the message is a fire request, the mission is automatically activated. The operator must assign the mission using the WPN/AMMO switch and compute the firing data.

b. **Transmitting Messages to Observer**. When the MBC is DMD-supported, the FO must receive an MTO and shot/splash. To prepare and send an MTO, the operator presses the—

(1) *XMIT switch*. The operator selects **MTO** using the blue display key directly below the flashing cursor on MTO. The mission and target numbers entered by the MBC are displayed.

(2) *SEQ switch*. The adjusting weapon is displayed.

(3) *SEQ switch*. The operator enters the number of volleys to be fired.

(4) *SEQ switch*. The number of weapons (available for FFE) firing are displayed. The display should indicate only one weapon when adjusting.

(5) *SEQ switch*. The probable error is displayed as **PR ERR: NOT GVN** (probable error: not given).

(6) *SEQ switch*. The ADJ shell/fuze is displayed.

(7) *SEQ switch*. The shell/fuze for the first round of the FFE is displayed. (This was received in the fire request the FO sent.)

(8) *SEQ switch*. The shell/fuze for subsequent rounds of the FFE is displayed.

(9) *SEQ switch*. The operator selects the proper method of engagement: **HI** (high angle) or DC (danger close).

(10) *SEQ switch*. The method of control **CON: WR AF** is displayed.

(11) *SEQ switch*. The time of flight is displayed.

(12) *SEQ switch*. The angle T is displayed.

(13) *SEQ switch*. The mission number is displayed.

(14) *SEQ switch*. The FO's identification is displayed. The operator enters the appropriate route.

(15) *SEQ switch*. The operator enters the authentication code. He selects the flashing asterisk (*) to transmit the MTO to the FO. When the message is received, the MBC displays: **ACK**.

c. **Transmitting Shot/Splash**. To transmit the shot/splash to the FO, the operator presses the—

(1) *XMIT switch*. The operator selects **CMD**. The mission and target numbers are displayed.

(2) *SEQ switch*. The type of firing information to send is displayed. The MBC defaults to **SHOT**. Splash is automatically transmitted about five seconds before the round impacts. The operator may decide to transmit only splash by changing the display from **SHOT** to **SPLASH**.

(3) *SEQ switch*. The operator selects **DIGITAL** when the MBC is DMD-supported.

NOTE: The operator selects **MANUAL** for the MBC to provide the operator with an audio warning when to orally transmit the splash. If manual is selected, the MBC displays: ***SHOT**. He presses the asterisk (*) when the round is fired. The MBC provides the operator with an audio warning when to transmit the splash. The MBC displays: **READY** when any key is pressed.

(4) *SEQ switch*. The FO identification is displayed. The operator must enter the route number.

(5) *SEQ switch*. The operator enters the authentication (COMSEC) code from the SOI to transmit SHOT.

(6) *SEQ switch*. The operator enters the authentication (COMSEC) code from the SOI to transmit SPLASH.

(7) *SEQ switch*. The MBC displays: ***XMIT**. When the command to fire is given, the operator presses the asterisk (*), and the shot is automatically transmitted to the FO. **XMITTING** is displayed until it is time to send the splash. The splash is momentarily displayed, and then **XMITTING**. ACK is received when the DMD accepts the message.

PART FOUR
M16 AND M19 PLOTTING BOARDS

CHAPTER 11
INTRODUCTION

The M16 and M19 plotting boards are secondary means of fire control for all mortars. The computer can determine deflection, azimuth, and range. When plotting on the plotting board, he should only use a soft lead pencil. Computers NEVER use map pins, needles, ink pens, or grease pencils since these can damage the board.

11-1. M16 PLOTTING BOARD

The M16 plotting board consists of a base, azimuth disk, and a range arm or range scale arm (Figure 11-1).

a. **Base**. The base is a white plastic sheet, bonded to a magnesium alloy backing. The grid system printed on the base is to a scale of 1:12,500, making each square 50 meters by 50 meters and each large square 500 meters by 500 meters. At the center of the base is the pivot point to which the azimuth disk is attached. Extending up and down from the pivot point is the vertical centerline. The vertical centerline range scale is graduated every 50 meters, and numbered every 100 meters from 0 (pivot point) to 3,100 meters, with a total range from the pivot point of 3,200 meters. The vertical centerline ends with an arrowhead at the top of the board.

(1) The arrowhead, known as the *index mark pointer,* is used in determining azimuths and deflections to the nearest 10 mils. It points to the index mark of the vernier scale (0 mark), which is used to determine azimuths and deflections to the nearest mil. The vernier scale is divided every mil and numbered every 5 mils, with a total of 10 mils left and right of the 0.

(2) The secondary range scale, to the left of the vertical centerline, is numbered every 500 meters (from 0 to 6,000) with a total range of 6,400 meters. It is used to determine range when the mortar position is plotted at points other than the pivot point. Two additional range scales, 1:50,000 and 1:25,000, are on the right-hand edge of the base. They are used with maps in determining ranges.

b. **Azimuth Disk**. The azimuth disk, made of clear plastic, is roughened on one side so that it can be written on with a soft lead pencil. The azimuth scale on the outer edge is numbered every 100 mils (from 0 to 6300) and divided every 10 mils with a longer line at every 50 mils, giving a complete circle of 6400 mils.

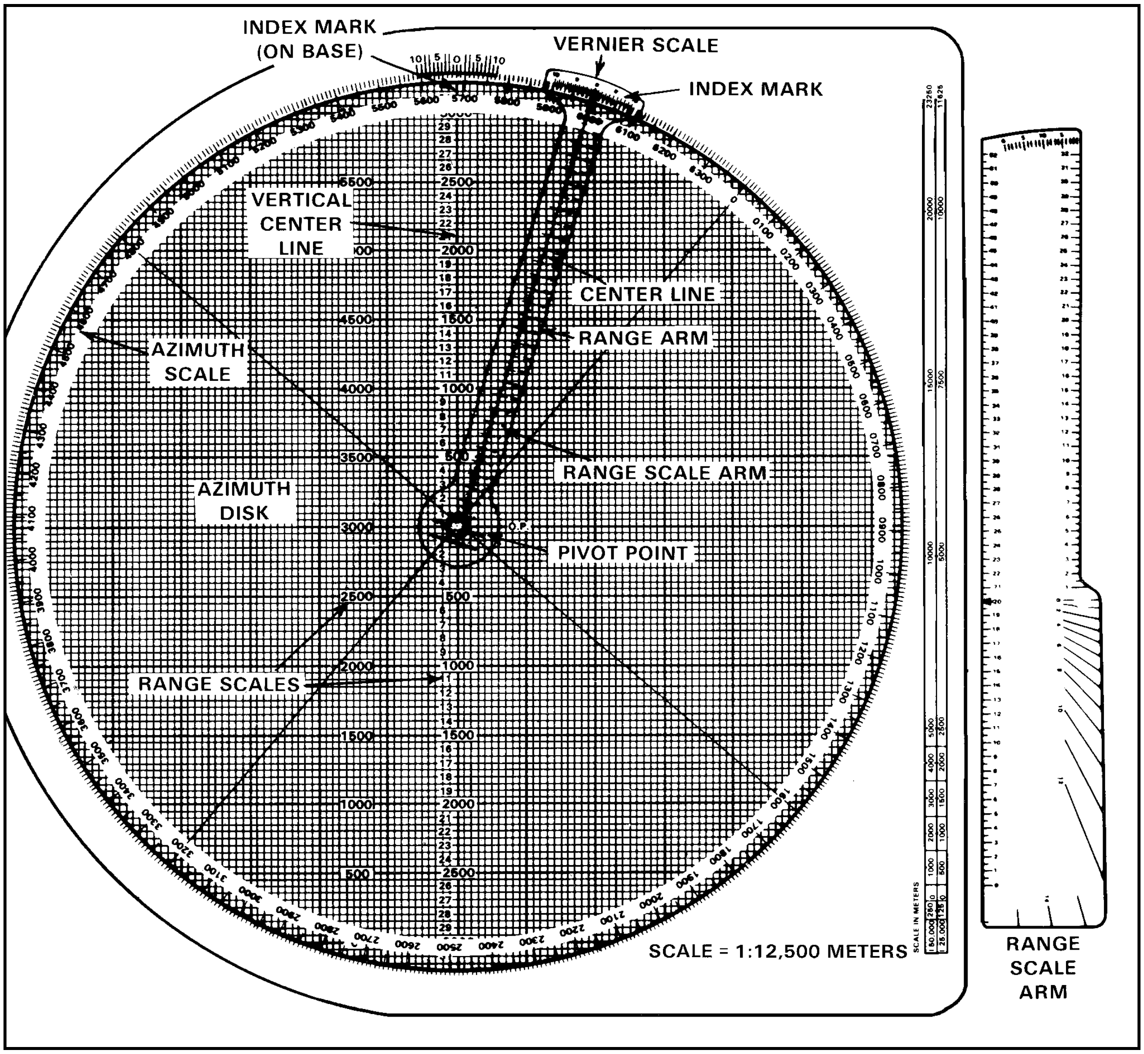


Figure 11-1. M16 plotting board.

c. **Range Arm**. The range arm, made of plastic, is used when the mortars are plotted at the pivot point. The arm has a vertical centerline with a range scale and a vernier scale, both of which are the same as on the base.

d. **Range Scale Arm**. The range scale arm, a transparent plastic device, has a knob with pivot pin, two range scales (one on each edge), a protractor on the right bottom, and a vernier scale across the top. The range scales are numbered every 100 meters and graduated every 50 meters. The protractor is graduated every 100 mils from 0 to 1600 mils.

11-2. M19 PLOTTING BOARD

The M19 plotting board consists of a rotating disk of transparent plastic and a removable range arm, both attached to a flat grid base (Figure 11-2).

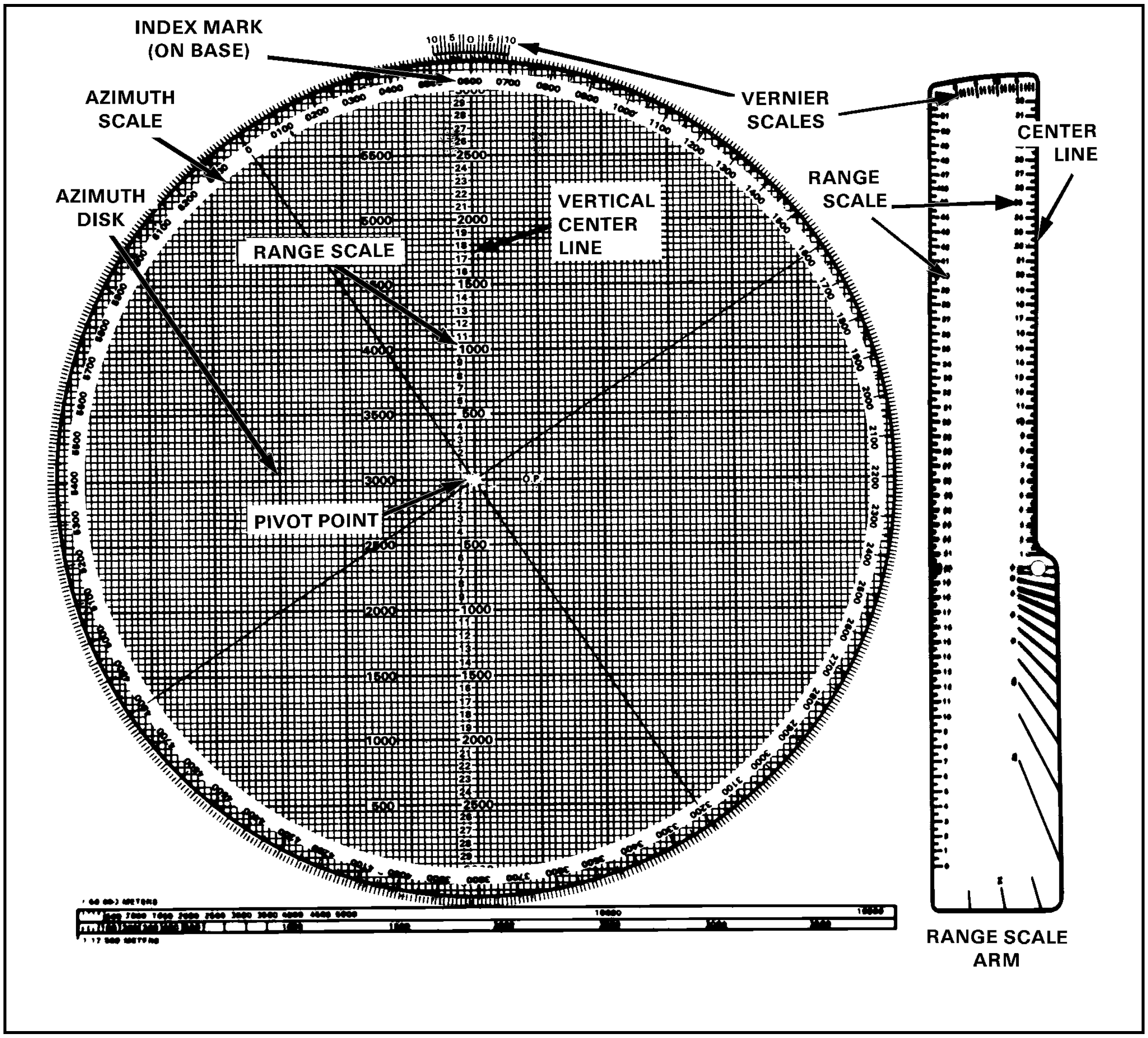


Figure 11-2. M19 plotting board.

a. **Base**. The base is a white plastic sheet bonded to a magnesium alloy backing. A grid is printed on the base in green at a scale of 1:25,000. The vertical centerline is graduated and numbered up and down from the center (pivot point) (from 0 through 32) in hundreds of meters with a maximum range of 3,200 meters. Each small grid square is 100 meters by 100 meters.

(1) The index mark points to the center of the vernier scale at the top edge of the plotting board. It is the point at which deflections or azimuths may be read to the nearest 10 mils. When plotting at the pivot point, the pivot point represents the location of the No. 2 mortar.

(2) In addition to the grid pattern, a vernier scale is printed on the base. It is used to obtain greater accuracy when reading the mil scale on the azimuth disk. The vernier scale permits the operator to read azimuths and deflections accurately to the nearest mil.

(3) On the bottom of the base, a double map scale in meters with representative fractions of 1:50,000 and 1:12,500 is used to transfer to and from a map that has one of those scales.

b. **Azimuth Disk**. The rotating azimuth disk is made of plastic. It is roughened on the upper surface for marking and writing. A mil scale on the outer edge is used for plotting azimuths and angles. It reads clockwise to conform to the azimuth scale of a compass. The scale is divided into 10-mil increments (from 0 to 6400) and is numbered every 100 mils. Also, the disk has two black lines called *centerlines*. These centerlines are printed across the center of the disk from 0 to 3200 and from 1600 to 4800 mils.

c. **Range Scale Arm**. The range scale arm is used when the mortars are plotted at the pivot point. It is made of plastic and can be plugged into the pivot point. Two range scales are on the range scale arm. On the right edge is a range scale that corresponds to the range scale found on the vertical centerline. An alternative range scale ranging from 0 to 6,000 meters is on the left edge of the range scale arm and is used when plotting away from the pivot point. The vernier scale at the upper end of the range scale arm is used to read azimuths or deflection when plotting at the pivot point without rotating the disk back to the vertical centerline. The direction of the FO can be kept indexed at the index point. The vernier scale on the range scale arm is read in reverse of the one on the grid base. The left portion is read for azimuth, and the right portion is read for deflection. The protractor lines below the range scale arm knob may be used to place a sector of fire on the disk.

(1) To read azimuth to 1 mil, read the left portion, starting at 0, and read to the 10 in the center.

(2) To read deflections, start at the right edge of the range scale arm and read to 10.

11-3. CAPABILITIES

The straightedge of the plotting board should always be on the user's right. Each plot is circled and numbered for identification. To avoid distortion, the computer should place his eye directly over the location of a plot and hold the pencil perpendicular to the board. The plot should be so small that it is difficult to see. The computer must be careful when placing a plot on the disk since a small plotting error could cause the final data to be off by as much as 25 meters in range and more than 10 mils in deflection.

a. To determine azimuths, read the first three numbers from the azimuth disk, left of the index mark. Read the fourth number, or the last mil, by using the azimuth disk and the right side of the vernier scale (Figure 11-3).

b. For example, consider the azimuth 3033 in Figure 11-3. The first and second numbers are the first 100-mil indicator to the left of the index mark (30). To obtain the third number, count the 10-mil graduations between the 100-mil indicator and the index mark (3). The fourth number, or last mil, is read by counting the 1-mil graduations from 0 to the right on the vernier scale until one of the 1-mil graduations align with one of the 10-mil graduations on the azimuth disk (3).

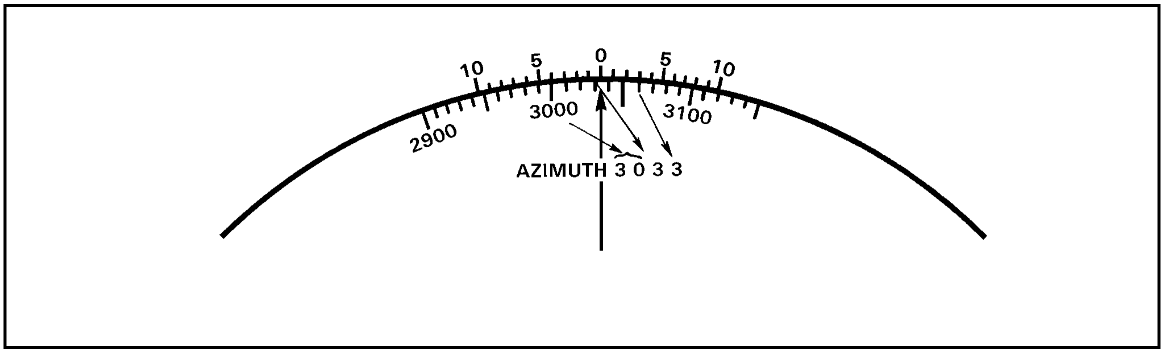


Figure 11-3. The vernier scale.

CHAPTER 12
PREPARATION OF FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Three types of firing charts can be constructed on the M16/M19 plotting board: the observed firing chart, the modified-observed firing chart, and the surveyed firing chart. This chapter discusses methods of constructing all three charts.

12-1. OBSERVED FIRING CHARTS

The mobile nature of modern combat often requires mortars to provide accurate and responsive indirect fire support before survey information is available. The observed firing chart provides this ability.

a. **Pivot-Point Method Without Use of Range Arms**. The observed firing chart (pivot point) is the simplest and fastest way to plot. The mortars are plotted at the pivot point. This allows the computer to use the vertical centerline to ensure that the mortar position and plot are parallel and to measure range faster.

(1) *Preparation of the plotting board*. Two items are needed to set up the plotting board for operation: a direction (azimuth) and a range from the mortar position to the target. The azimuth and range from the mortar position to the target are usually obtained from a map by plotting each position and then determining the grid azimuth and range. That information is then transferred to the plotting board (Figure 12-1). For example, the computer determines the initial direction (azimuth) between the mortar position and target is 3220, and the range is 2,600 meters.

(2) *Determination of mounting azimuth*. To determine the mounting azimuth (MAZ) from the DOF, the computer rounds off the DOF to the nearest 50 mils. (Round-off rule for obtaining the mounting azimuth: 0 to 24, round to 00; 25 to 74, round to 50; 75 to 99, round to 100.) The aiming circle operator uses the mounting azimuth to lay the section, and the computer uses it to prepare the M16/M19 plotting board. This gives the computer a starting point for superimposing the referred deflection scale at a longer graduation.

EXAMPLES

DOF 3200 = MAZ 3200
DOF 1625 = MAZ 1650
DOF 3150 = MAZ 3150

(DOF 3150 is already at the nearest 50 mils; there is no need to round off.)

(3) *Referred deflection*. The aiming circle operator gives the referred deflection to the FDC after the section is laid. The referred deflection can be any 100-mil deflection from 0 to 6300, as long as all of the mortars can place out their aiming posts on the same deflection. Normally, the referred deflection used is 2800 to the front or 0700 to the rear.

NOTE: Use only 2800 + 0700 to avoid sight block.

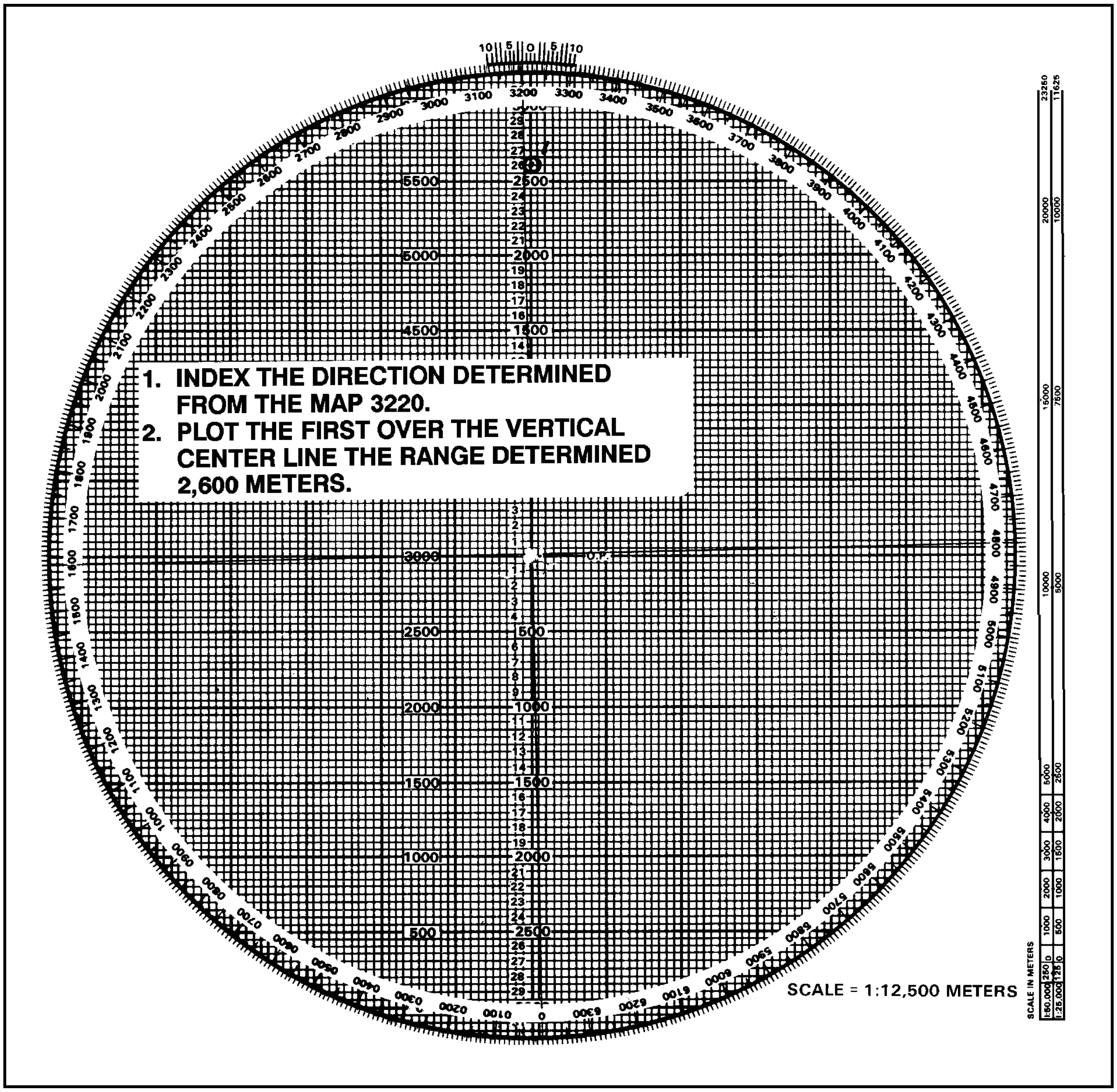


Figure 12-1. Preparation of the plotting board.

(4) *Superimposition of referred deflection*. The referred deflection is superimposed (written) on the azimuth disk under the mounting azimuth using the LARS (left add, right subtract) rule. The disk is normally numbered 400 mils left and right of the referred deflection (Figure 12-2), which is usually enough to cover the area of operation. However, if needed, the deflection scale can be superimposed all the way around the azimuth disk.

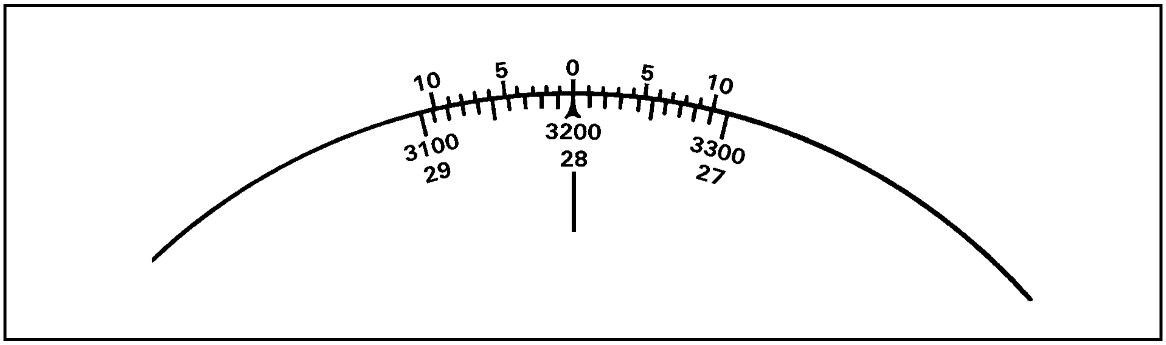


Figure 12-2. Superimposition of referred deflection scale under the mounting azimuth.

(5) *Determination of firing data*. After plotting the first round on the DOF at the determined range and superimposing the deflection scale, the computer rotates the azimuth disk until the first round is over the vertical centerline. He determines the deflection to fire the first round by using the deflection scale and the left portion of the vernier scale (Figure 12-3).

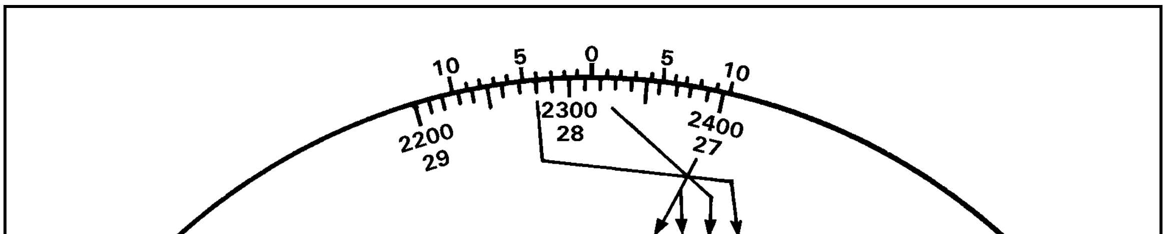


Figure 12-3. Determination of the deflection.

(a) Read the first two digits from the deflection scale. Since deflections increase to the left, read the first number (100-mil indicator) to the right of the index mark. In this example, it is 27.

(b) Read the third digit from the 10-mil graduations between deflection scale numbers 27 and 28 (100-mil indicators). Count the 10-mil graduations on the azimuth disk (from 27 to the index mark) to find that the index mark is between the eighth and ninth 10-mil graduations, making the third digit 8.

(c) Read the fourth digit at the vernier scale. For deflections, use the left half of the vernier scale. Count the 1-mil graduations, starting at the 0, to the left until one of the 1-mil graduations of the vernier scale and one of the 10-mil graduations on the azimuth disk are aligned. In this example, the fourth 1-mil graduation is aligned, making the fourth digit 4.

(d) Determine the range by rotating the plot over the vertical centerline and reading the range to the nearest 25 meters. Enter the firing table (such as FT 81-AI-3) and determine the charge as follows: Open the FT at TAB "PART ONE" and turn back one page (page XXXIX). This page is the charge-vs-range chart (Figure 12-4). It can be used to determine the lowest charge to engage the target. To use the chart, find the range to the target using the range bar at the bottom of the chart. The range bar is numbered every 500 meters from 0 to 5,000 meters. Since the range to the target was determined to be 2,600 meters, estimate the 2,600 meters on the range bar. After determining the 2,600-meter point on the range bar, place a straightedge at the point so that it crosses the charge lines (Figure 12-5). The first charge line the straightedge crosses is the lowest charge possible to engage the target.

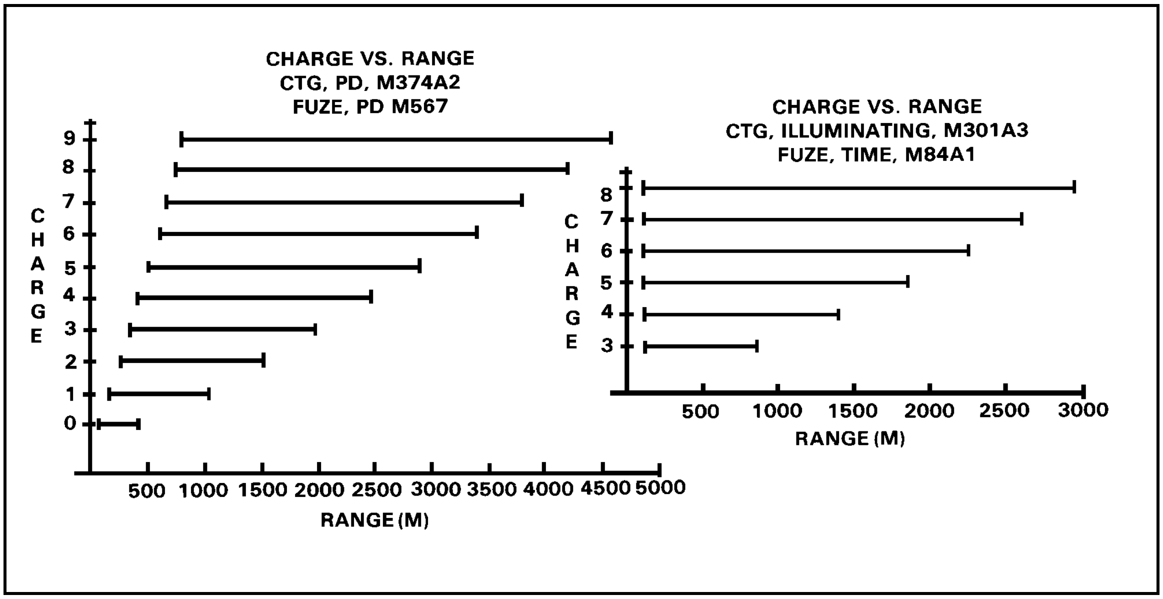


Figure 12-4. Charge-vs-range chart.

PART 1			PART 2		
CARTRIDGE, HE, M374A2 AND WP, M375A2			CARTRIDGE, ILLUMINATING, M301A3		
PART 1-0	CHARGE 0	70 - 401	PART 2-3	CHARGE 3	100-850
PART 1-1	CHARGE 1	181 - 1037	PART 2-4	CHARGE 4	100-1400
PART 1-2	CHARGE 2	263-1508	PART 2-5	CHARGE 5	100-1850
PART 1-3	CHARGE 3	348-1991	PART 2-6	CHARGE 6	100-2250
PART 1-4	CHARGE 4	432-2466	PART 2-7	CHARGE 7	100-2600
PART 1-5	CHARGE 5	513-2929	PART 2-8	CHARGE 8	100-2950
PART 1-6	CHARGE 6	592-3374	PART 209	FUZE SETTING CORRECTIONS	
PART 1-7	CHARGE 7	668-3802			
PART 1-8	CHARGE 8	741-4209			
PART 1-9	CHARGE 9	811-4595			

Figure 12-5. Determination of charge.

(e) Another method that can be used is to turn to page II in the FT. There is a listing of charges for M374A2 (HE) and M375A2 (WP) from charge 0 through charge 9. Below that listing is the charge listing for M301A3 illumination (illum) from charge 0 through charge 8. Write in after each charge the minimum and the maximum ranges that each charge zone covers (Figure 12-6). By looking at the maximum range, the correct charge to use can easily be determined.

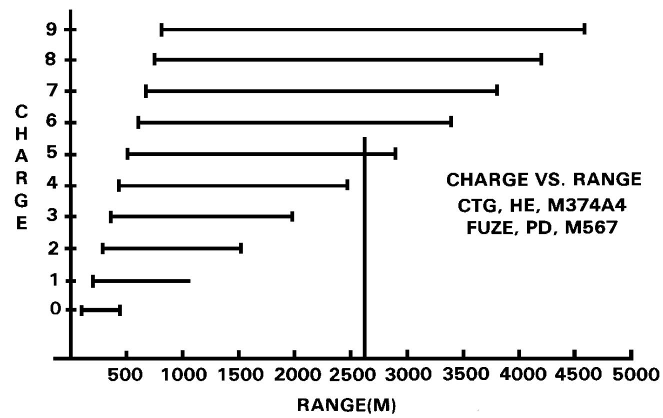


Figure 12-6. Charge zone and range.

(6) *Plotting of observer corrections*. To plot the FO's corrections, the computer first indexes the FO's direction to the target. That OT direction is given in the call-for-fire or with the first correction. Going from the last round, he applies the FO's corrections.

(a) For example, assume that the OT direction is 3050, and the FO sends these corrections: RIGHT 50, DROP 200. Ensuring that OT direction is indexed, make these corrections from the first plot (Figure 12-7).

(b) To do this, move to the right one small square (50 meters), then straight down the board four small squares (200 meters). Then, make a small plot, circle it, and label it "No. 2." To determine the firing data, rotate the disk until the No. 2 plot is over the vertical centerline. Then, read the deflection and range (Figure 12-8). Using the FT, determine the charge and elevation to fire the round, and compute the subsequent fire command.

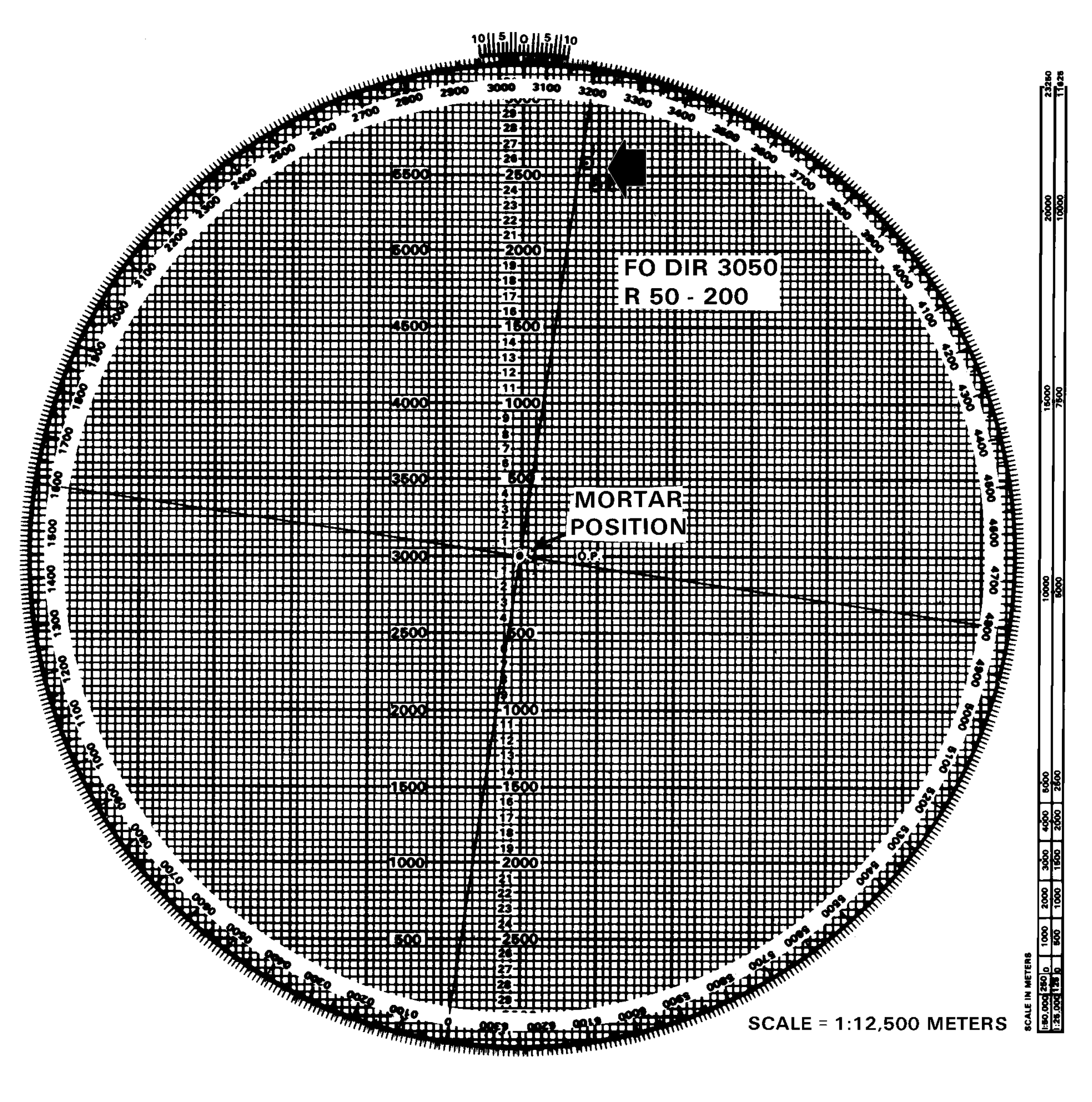


Figure 12-7. Plotting of observer's correction.

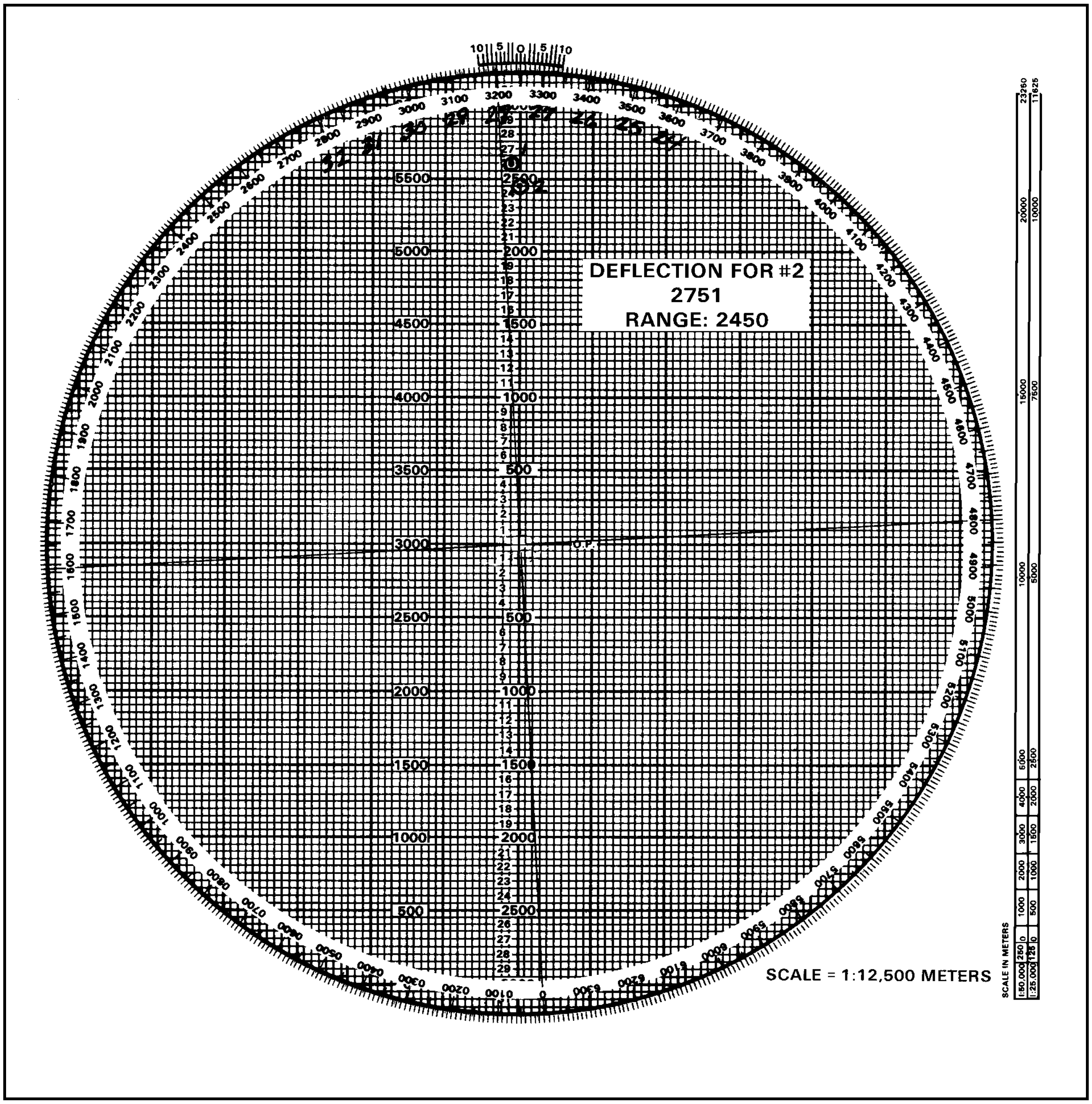


Figure 12-8. Determination of deflection and range.

(c) Once the end of mission (EOM) has been given, update the M16/M19 plotting board (Figure 12-9). To do this, erase all the plots except the final plot. Then enclose that plot with a hollow cross and number it with the target number (Figure 12-10).

(7) *Engagement of other targets*. To fire other targets on this chart, the computer must perform the following actions:

(a) Grid. Go back to the map, plot the target location, and determine the range and direction.

(b) Shift. Index the FO's direction to the target and apply the correction from the known point, which must be plotted on the chart.

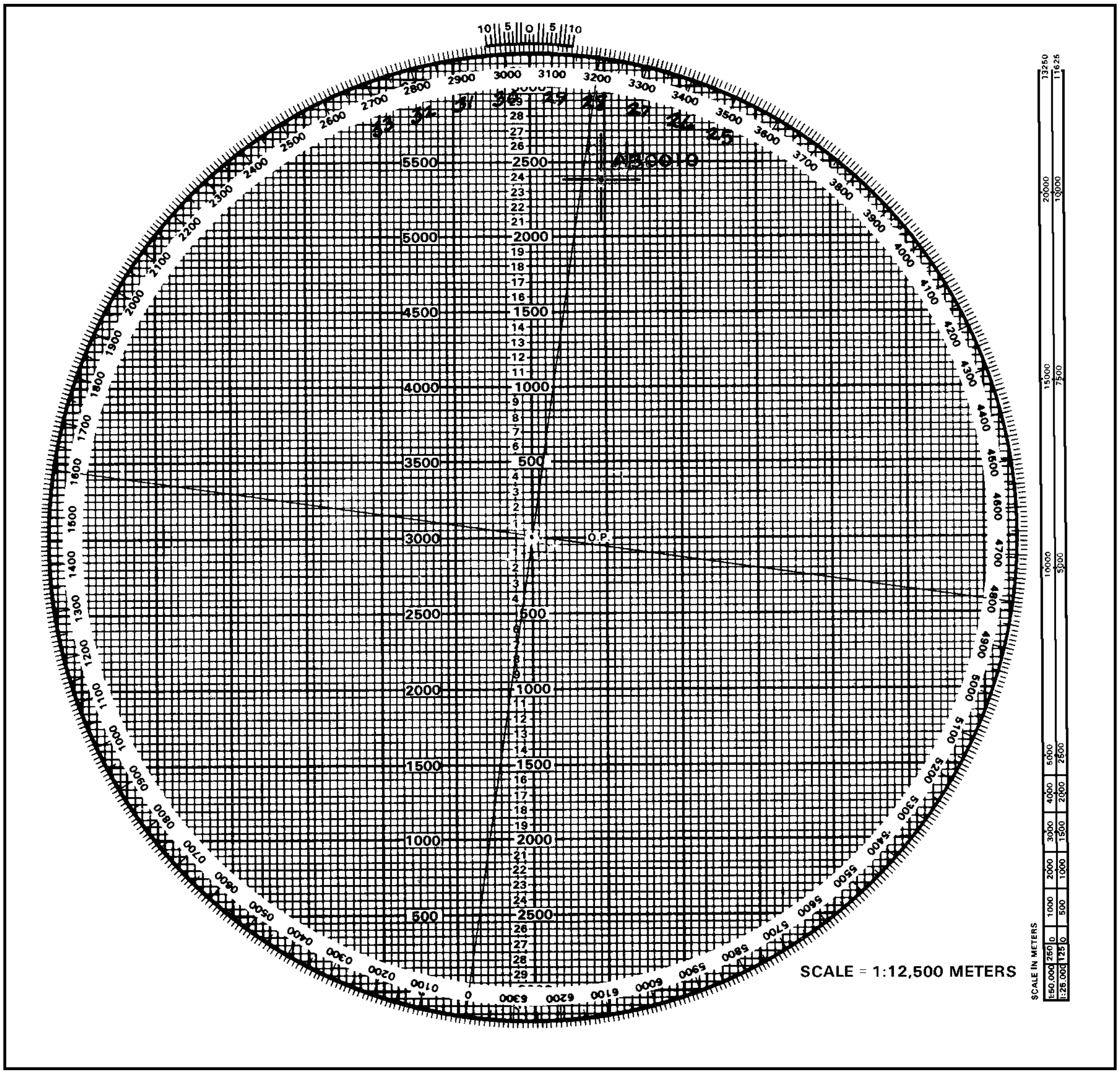


Figure 12-9. Board updated.

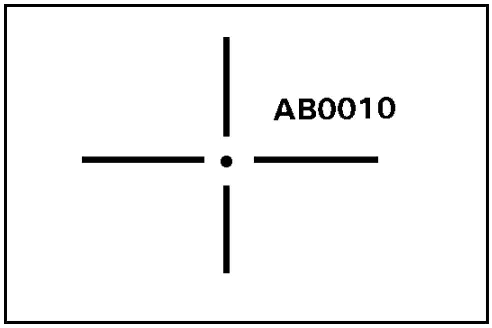


Figure 12-10. Hollow cross with target number.

b. **Below Pivot-Point Method**. The observed firing chart (with mortars plotted below pivot point) is used when the ranges to the targets being engaged are over 3,200 meters. (When the initial range to the target is 2,900 meters or more, mortars are always plotted below the pivot point.)

(1) Two items are needed to set up the board for operation: a gun-target azimuth and a range from the mortar position to the target. To construct the chart—

(a) Index the gun-target azimuth.

(b) Drop below the pivot point 1,000 meters for 60-mm mortars, 2,000 meters for the 81-mm mortars, and 3,000 meters for the 4.2-inch and 120-mm mortars.

NOTE: When firing 800-series ammunition with the 81-mm mortar, drop 3,000 meters below the pivot point to accommodate the extended range.

(c) Plot the mortar position 500 meters left or right of the vertical centerline (Figure 12-11).

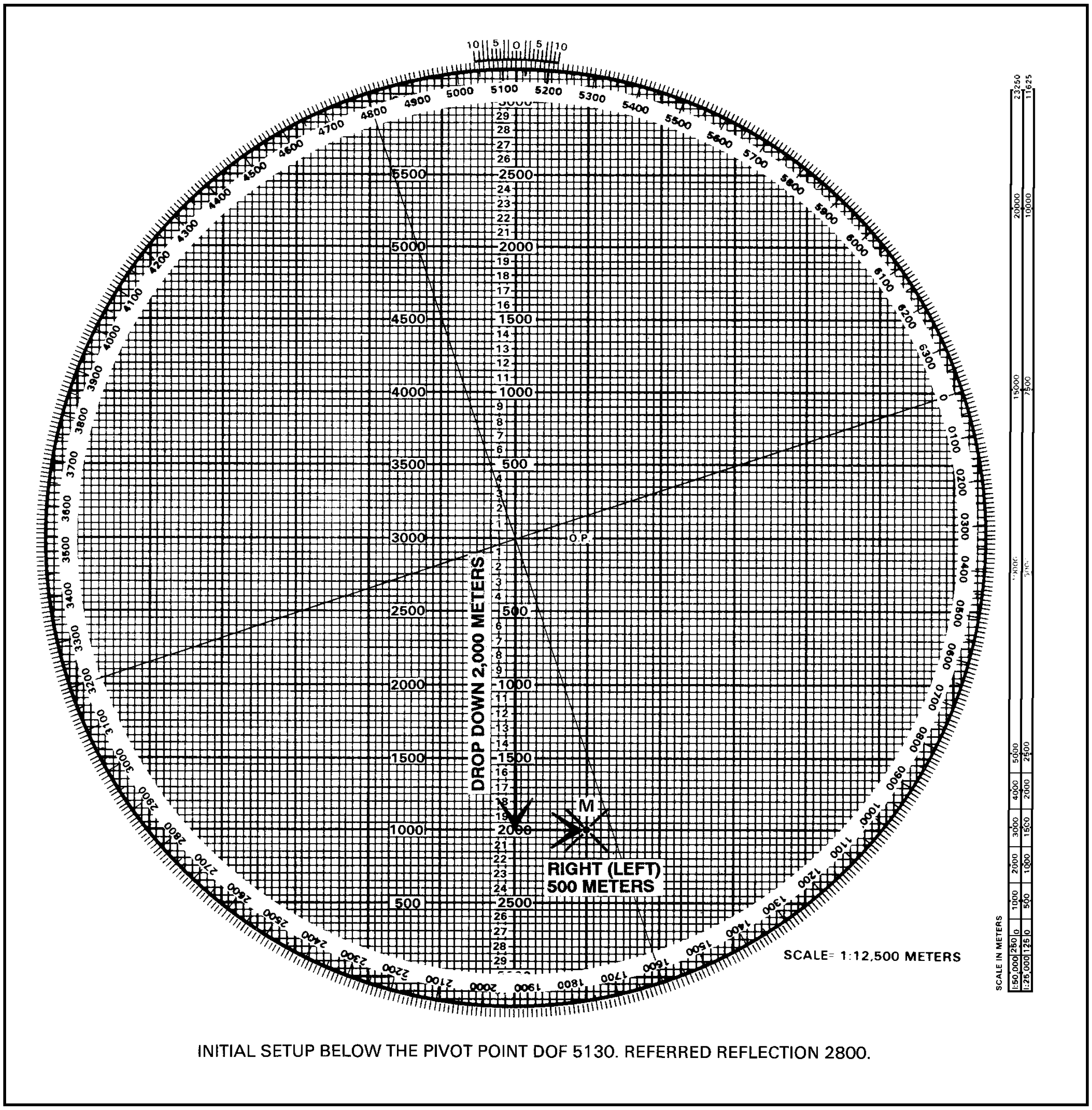


Figure 12-11. Plotting of mortar position.

(2) Once these actions have been taken, ensure that the azimuth disk is still indexed on the gun target azimuth. Then, from the mortar position, plot the first round at the range determined using the parallel-line method of plotting (Figure 12-12). Determine the mounting azimuth and referred deflection the same way as with the pivot-point method.

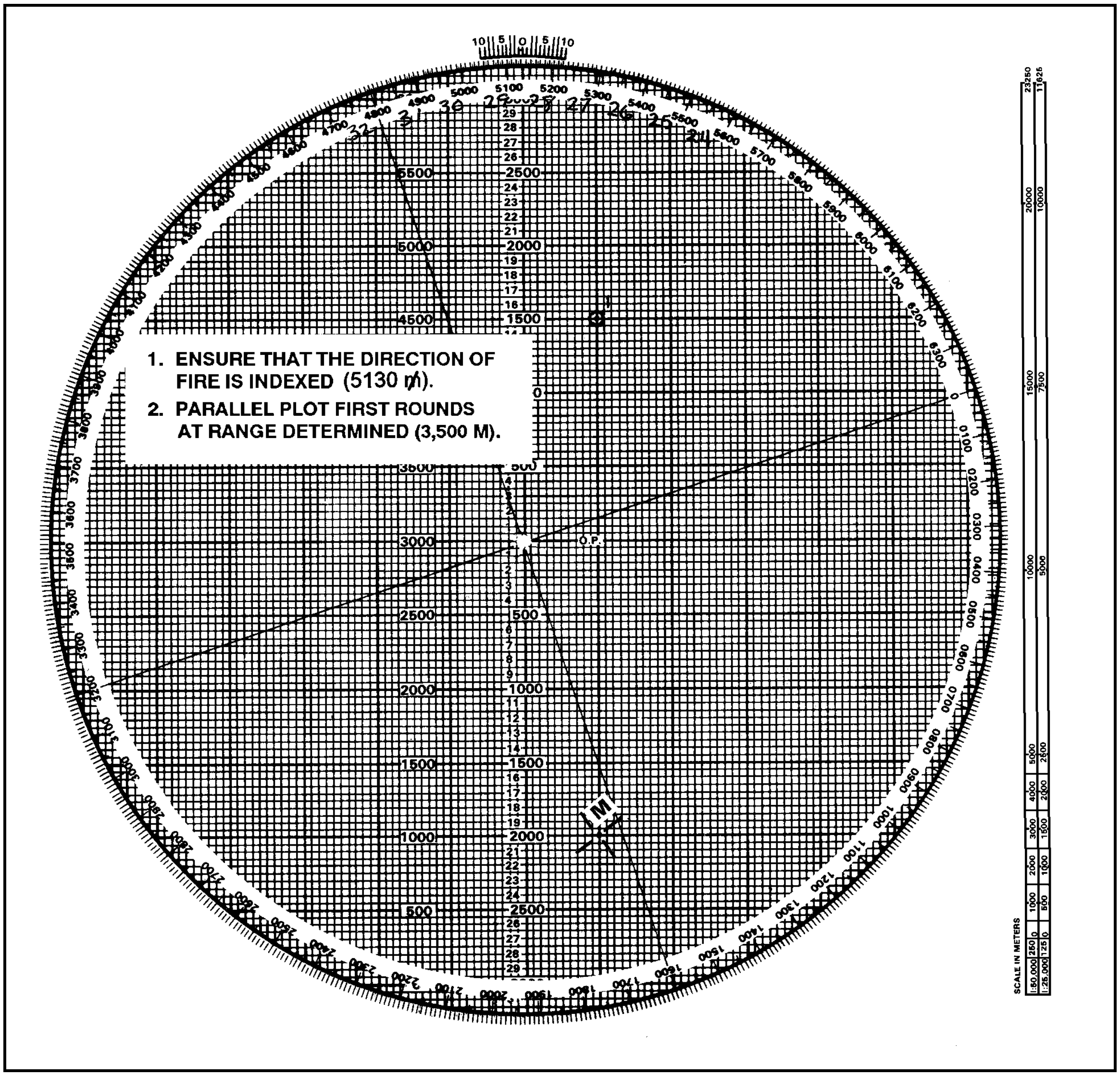


Figure 12-12. Plotting of first round.

(3) To determine the firing data to send to the mortar, align the mortar position below the target being engaged using the parallel-line method of plotting. Then read the deflection using the azimuth disk and vernier scale and measure the range between the mortars and target. To align the mortar position and target, since the mortar position is being plotted away from the pivot point, use the parallel-line method of plotting. With the mortar position and target plotted, rotate the disk until the mortar position and the target are an equal distance from, or on, the same vertical line (Figure 12-13).

NOTE: All directions are read from bottom to top.

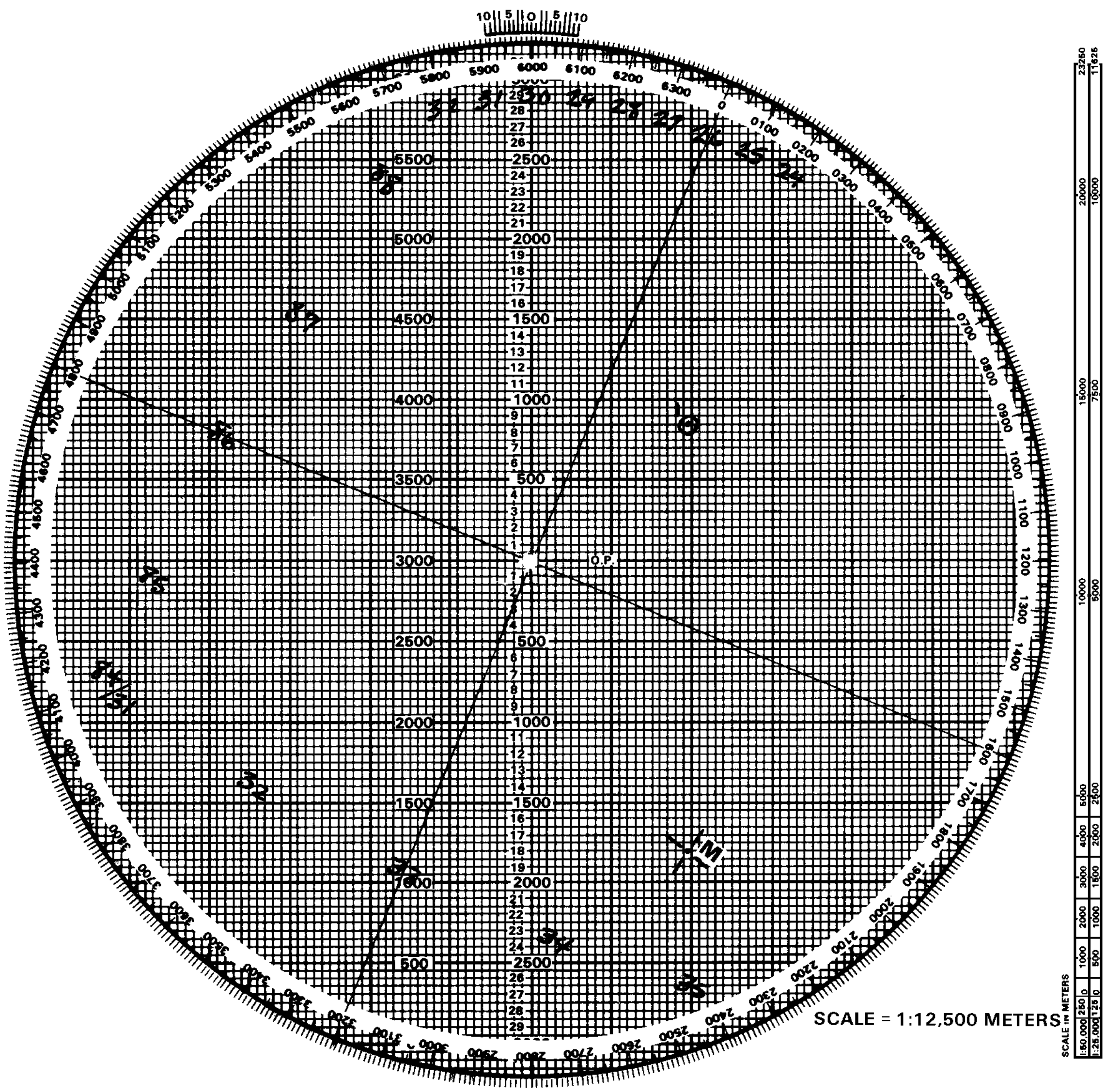


Figure 12-13. Parallel-line plotting.

(4) Now determine ranges differently than with the mortar position plotted at the pivot point. Count each of the 50-meter squares from the mortar position to the target or place the edge of the computer's record alongside the two plots on the plotting board (mortar and target). Then make a tick mark on the edge of the computer's record at each plot. Using the alternate range scale to the left of the pivot point, lay the computer's record along this scale with the mortar tick mark at 0 and read the range (Figure 12-14).

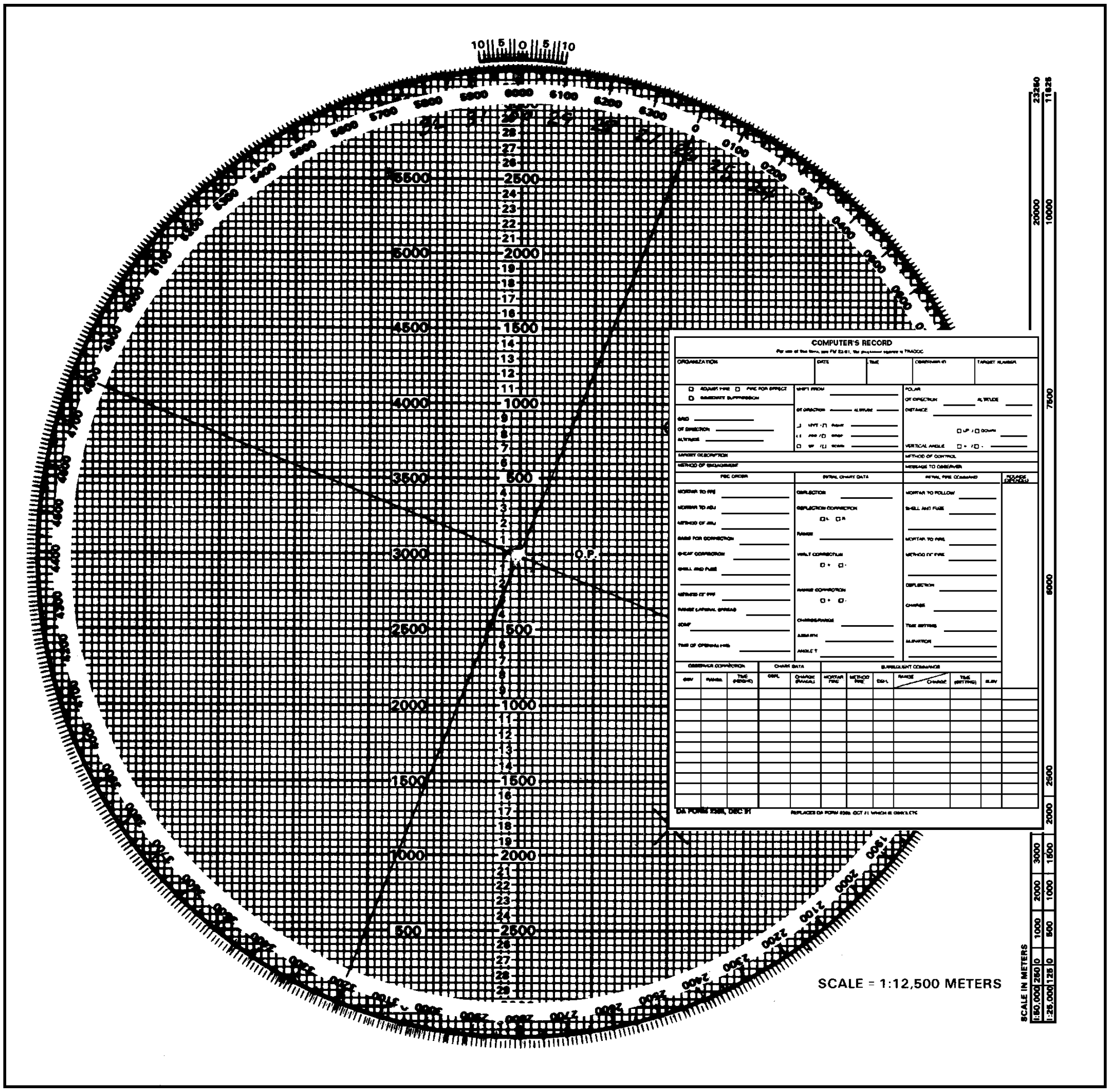


Figure 12-14. Determination of range with edge of Computer's Record.

(5) To update the board after the EOM is given or to engage other targets, use the same method as with the pivot-point method.

NOTE: When operating the M16 plotting board as an observed firing chart (pivot-point or below-pivot-point methods), no correction factors are applied to the data.

c. **Mortars Plotted at Pivot Point**. With the pivot pin inserted in the pivot point of the plotting board, the computer can use the range scale arm the same as with the range arm to determine deflections and range to both the initial and subsequent rounds.

(1) Determine the range and direction to the center of the sector from a map or by visual observation. Round off the azimuth to the initial round or direction of fire (DOF) to the nearest 50 mils to determine a mounting azimuth, and superimpose a deflection scale on the azimuth disk.

(2) Make the initial plot by indexing the DOF (or initial azimuth) to the initial round at the index mark. This may be different from the mounting azimuth because of the round-off rule. Use the scale on the vertical centerline to make the initial plot at the correct range.

(3) When the FO calls in a target direction (the OT azimuth), index the azimuth disk on the M16/M19 plotting board at the OT azimuth. It remains indexed on that azimuth until the mission is completed. Plot corrections from the FO IAW procedures. Once a correction has been plotted, rotate the range arm until the right edge of the range arm is over the new plot. Determine the range to the nearest 25 meters, and read the deflection to the nearest mil using the vernier scale.

(4) Plot additional corrections, and use the range scale arm to determine range and deflection. Once the azimuth disk is indexed on the OT azimuth, the disk does not have to be rotated to determine ranges or deflections.

d. **Mortars Plotted Below Pivot Point**. With the pivot pin inserted in the pivot point, the computer can use the left edge of the range scale arm to plot the initial round. The mounting azimuth and azimuth to the initial round are determined as for mortars plotted at pivot point. The computer indexes the azimuth disk on the DOF and aligns the right edge of the range scale arm on the vertical centerline. Next, he makes a small plot at the zero range on the left edge of the range scale arm. Then, still using the left edge, he makes a small plot at the range for the initial round. The mortar position plot must be marked with a hollow cross to further identify its position. Once the initial round is fired, the range scale arm is removed, and the left edge is used as a range scale.

e. **Care and Cleaning of Plotting Boards**. Plotting boards must be handled with care to prevent bending, scratching, or chipping. They must be kept away from excessive heat or prolonged exposure to the sun, which may cause them to warp. When storing a board, it is placed in its carrying case, base down, on a horizontal surface. It is not placed on edge or have other equipment stored on it. The plotting board can normally be cleaned with a nongritty (art gum) eraser. If the board is excessively dirty, a damp cloth is used. The contact surface of the disk and base are cleaned often. The disk is removed by pushing a blunt instrument through the pivot point hole from the back of the base.

12-2. MODIFIED-OBSERVED FIRING CHART

The modified-observed firing chart can be constructed on the M16 plotting board. It is constructed when the mortar position or target is known to survey accuracy. The three basic items needed to construct a modified observed chart are: : a DOF (usually to the center of the platoon area of responsibility), one point (mortar position, target, or reference point) that must be known to surveyed accuracy (eight-digit grid coordinates), and a grid intersection to represent the pivot point.

NOTE: See survey firing chart in Chapter 14.

a. **Determination of Direction of Fire**. The section sergeant usually determines DOF. In most cases, it is to the center of sector. The mortar location can be surveyed by map inspection, terrain inspection, or pacing from a known point on an azimuth, as long as the position of the base gun is known to a valid eight digits.

(1) For the 60-mm and 81-mm mortars, the grid intersection representing the pivot point (Figure 12-15) is between 1,500 and 2,000 meters forward of the mortar location. This allows the full range of the mortar to be used.

NOTE: When using the M16 plotting board with the 4.2-inch mortar, the section sergeant selects the grid intersection to be 2,000 to 2,500 meters forward of the mortar position. With the 120-mm mortar, the grid intersection should be 3,000 to 4,000 meters forward of the mortar position.

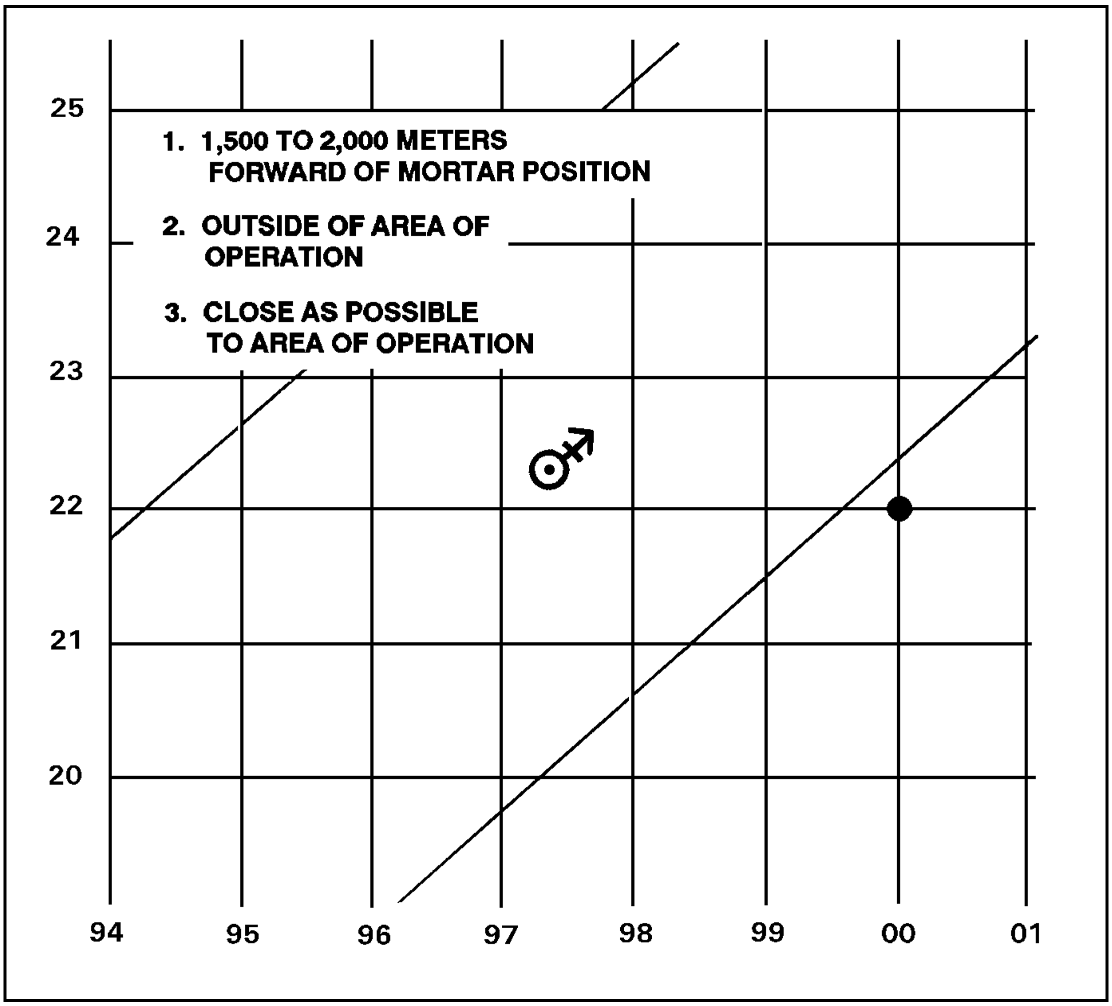


Figure 12-15. Grid intersection to represent pivot point.

(2) The grid intersection should be outside the area of responsibility. This ensures that the pivot point does not interfere with plotting targets or corrections. The grid

intersection is also as close as possible to the area of responsibility. This ensures that as much of the area of responsibility as possible will be on the plotting board.

b. **Superimposition of Grid System on Plotting Board**. Once the grid intersection has been determined, the computer indexes "0" on the azimuth disk. He then drops down 2,000 meters below the pivot point and writes in the east/west indicator on the vertical centerline at the 2,000-meter mark. Next, he goes 2,000 meters to the left of the pivot point on the heavy center horizontal line and writes the north/south indicator. To complete the grid system, the computer writes in the other north/south, east/west grid numbers as though looking at a map. By numbering every other heavy dark line (two large squares) on the plotting board, he retains a scale of 1:12,500 on the board (Figure 12-16).

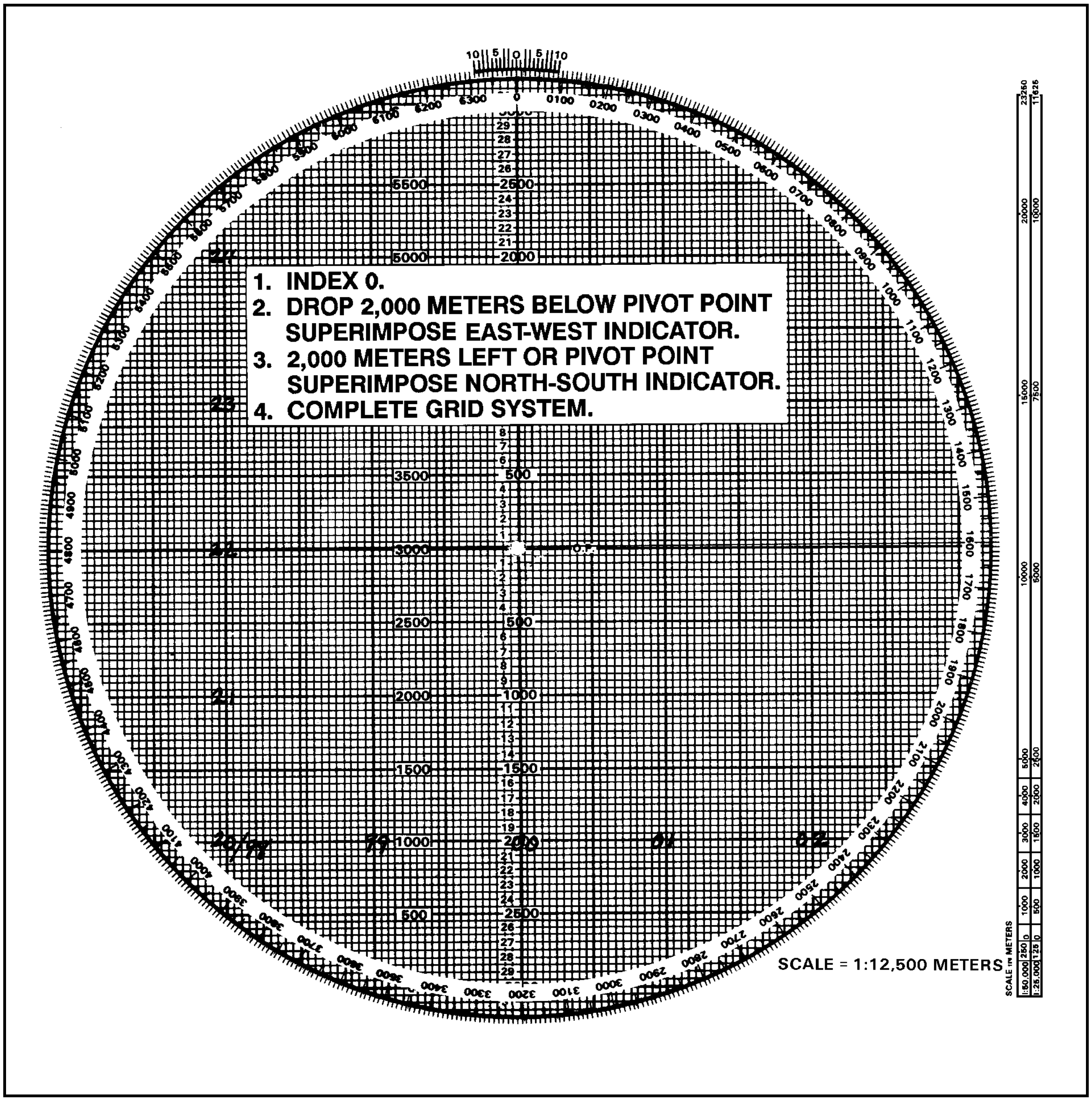


Figure 12-16. Superimposition of the grid.

c. **Plotting of Mortar Position**. Now that a grid system is on the board, the computer can plot any grid coordinates. To do this, he must—

(1) Ensure that the azimuth disk is indexed at 0.

(2) Read like a map: RIGHT and UP.

(3) Remember that the scale is 1:12,500 (each small square is 50 meters by 50 meters) (Figure 12-17).

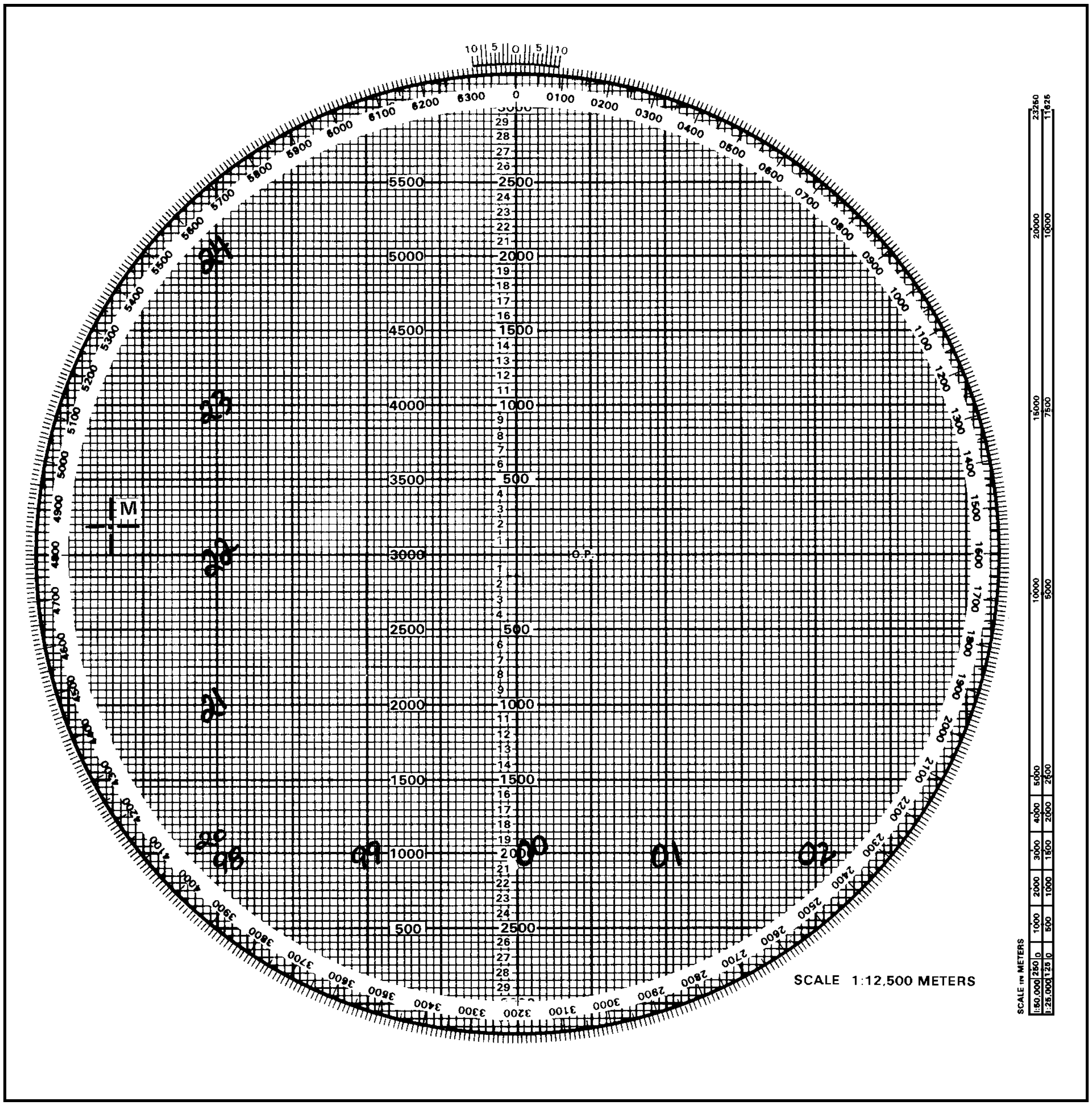


Figure 12-17. Plotting of a mortar position.

To superimpose the deflection scale, the computer writes the referred deflection on the board the same way as with the observed chart. Firing data are determined by using the parallel-line method of plotting.

d. **Field-Expedient Method for Construction**. If the grid coordinates of the mortar position are known but a map is not available for determining the grid intersection to represent the pivot point, the computer can construct the modified-observed firing chart by using the following procedures:

(1) Index the DOF.

(2) Drop below the pivot point on the vertical centerline 2,000 to 2,500 meters.

(3) Go 500 to 1,000 meters left or right of the vertical centerline and make a plot (Figure 12-18).

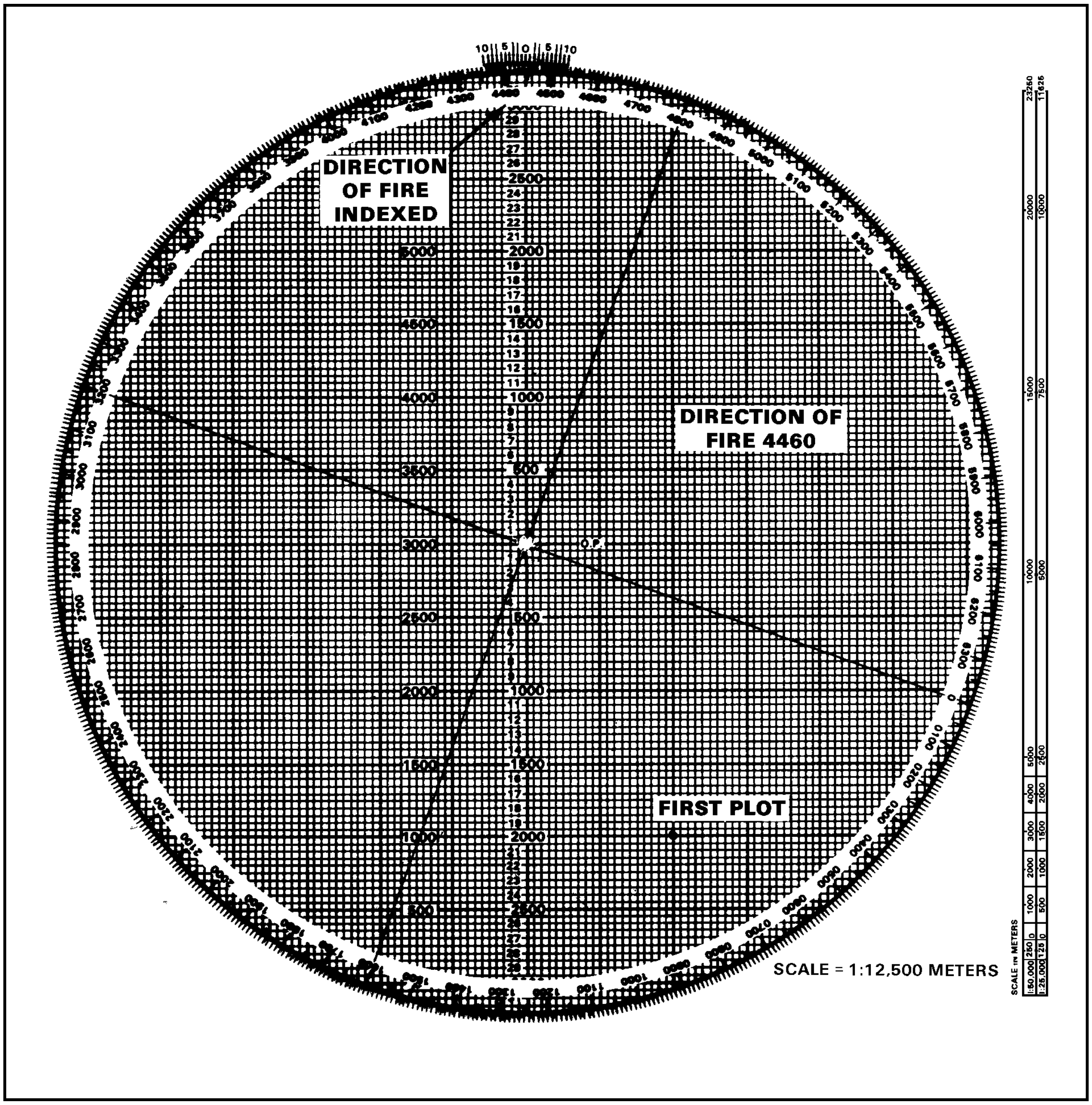


Figure 12-18. First plot.

(4) Rotate the azimuth disk and index "0."

(5) Determine the 1,000-meter grid that contains the mortars (Figure 12-19). The first, second, fifth, and sixth numbers of the mortar grid give the 1,000-meter grid square.

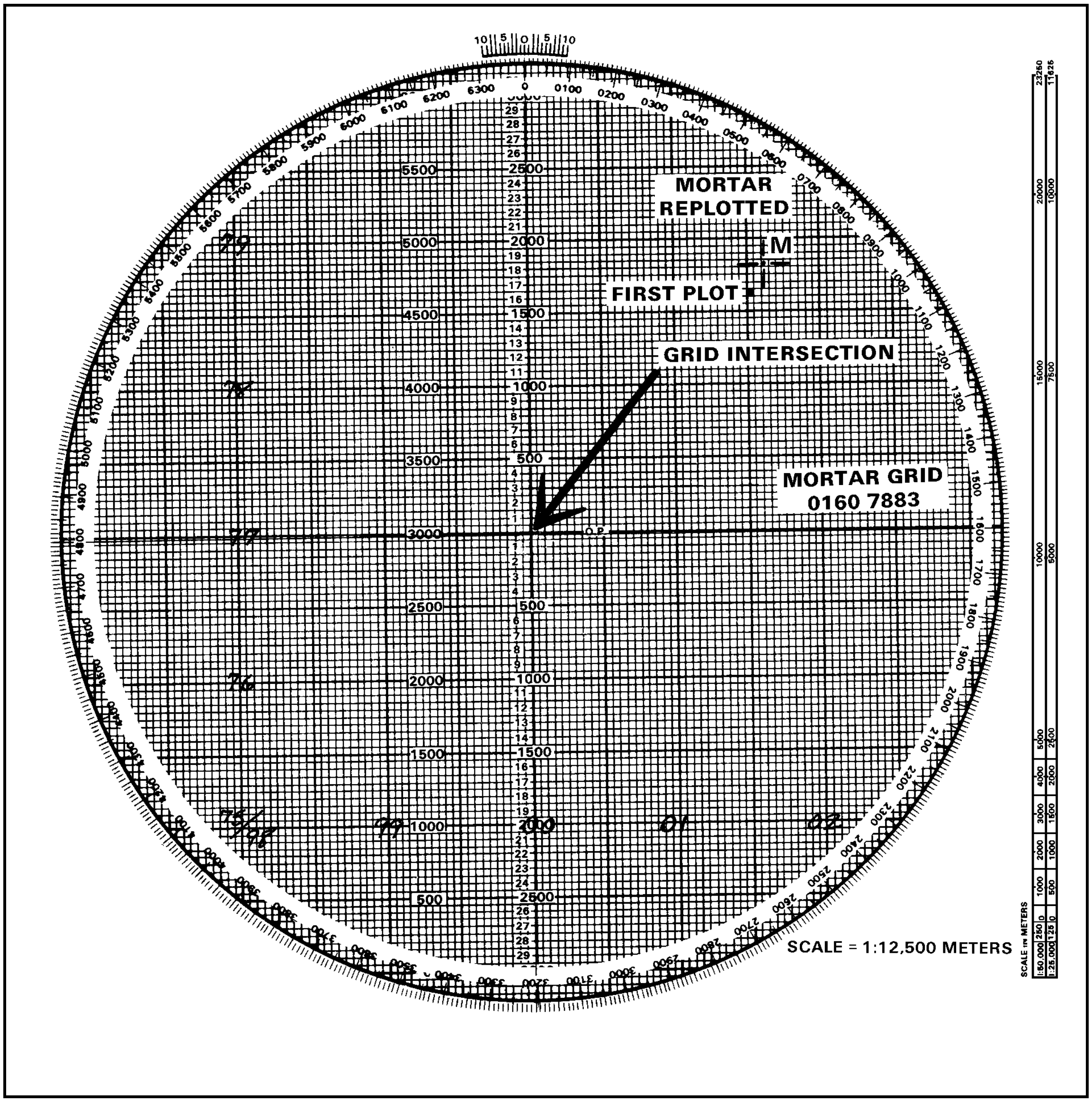


Figure 12-19. Replotting of mortar location.

(6) Superimpose the grid system.

(7) Replot the mortar location to the surveyed grid.

12-3. TRANSFER OF TARGETS

Transfer is the process of transferring a target from the observed chart to the modified-observed chart, or from the modified-observed chart to the surveyed chart, as more information becomes available. This occurs since the targets transferred are known points to the FO and FDC, and these points may be used in future missions. Transfer is always done using chart data (deflection and range to the final plot).

EXAMPLE

Assume that the mortar section is at grid 939756 (six digits: observed chart) and two targets have been fired on (Figure 12-20). The platoon leader determines that the eight-digit grid to the mortar position is 93937563 (modified-observed chart) and designates the grid intersection to represent the pivot point. The computer constructs the chart and transfers the targets from the observed chart (Figure 12-21).

NOTE: No firing corrections are used with the observed chart. Once transferred to the modified-observed chart, the altitude of the target is assumed to be the same as that of the mortar position.

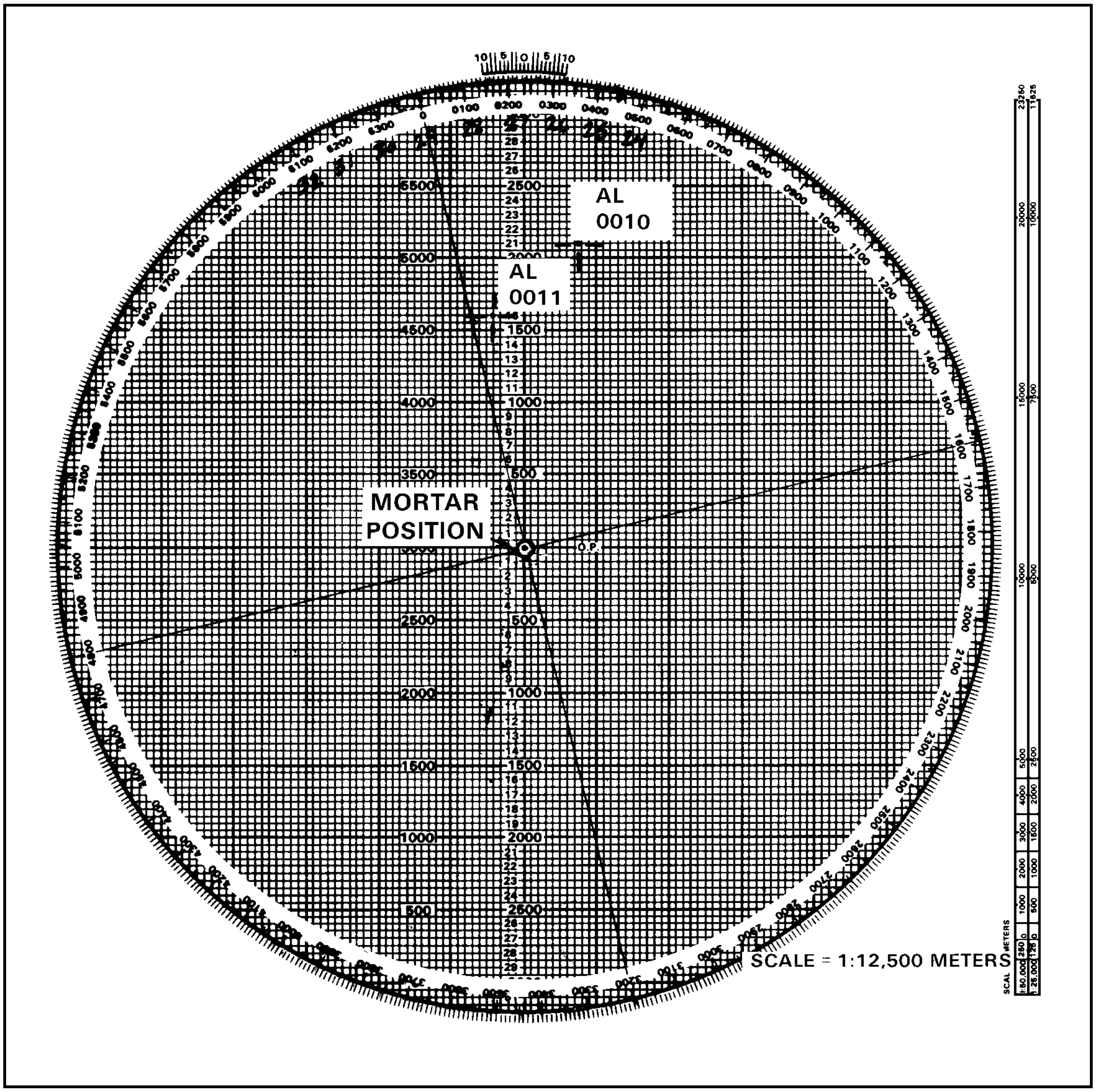


Figure 12-20. Observed chart.

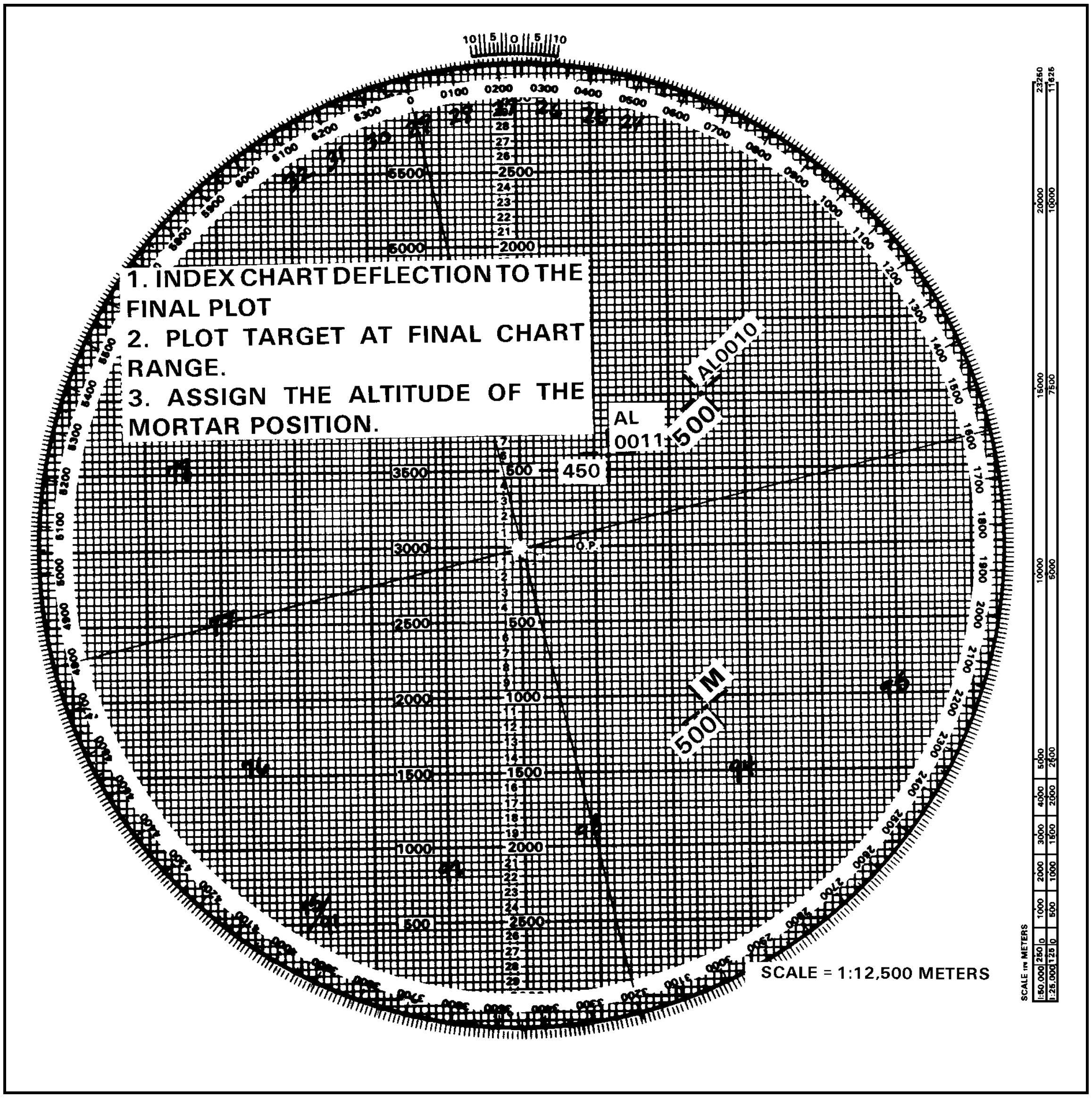


Figure 12-21. Forward plotting target to modified-observed chart from the observed chart.

a. **Target Plotting**. After transfer, through coordination with the FO, an RP or target may be identified to valid eight-digit coordinates. The plotting board is then reconstructed as a surveyed chart. When the situation permits, a registration mission should be conducted on the point for which the valid eight-digit coordinates were determined. Then firing corrections are computed.

(1) When transferring targets from one type of chart to another, remember that the target plots on the observed chart are plotted at the data it takes to hit the target. This is not always the locations of the targets.

(2) The same holds true for the modified-observed chart, except that with some targets, altitude correction (VI) may have been used. When replotting the target at the end of the mission, strip this altitude correction from the command range and plot the target using

this range. Using this procedure gives a more accurate picture of the exact location of the target than the observed chart; however, it is not always the actual location of the target.

b. **Plotting of Previously Fired Targets**. At the completion of the surveyed registration mission and the computation of the firing corrections, previously fired targets plotted on the plotting board must be forward plotted. Since the surveyed chart is the most accurate chart to use, all information on it should be the most accurate possible.

EXAMPLE

When targets AL0010 and AL0011 (Table 12-1) were fired before the surveyed registration, the data and the plots included all firing corrections, even though they may have been unknown at the time of firing. To forward plot these targets, the computer strips the firing correction from the range and deflection to plot them at their actual location.

NOTE: To strip out the corrections, the signs must be reversed.

COMMAND DATA	FIRING CORRECTIONS	COMPUTATIONS	CHART DATA FOR REPLOT
TARGET AL0010			
DEFLECTION 2786 RANGE 1825	DEFLECTION R12 RCF - 18 ALTITUDE CORRECTION +25	2786 + L12 = 2798 +18 X 1.8 = +32 1825 + 32 - 25 = 1832	DEFLECTION 2798 RANGE 1825
TARGET AL0011			
DEFLECTION 3115 RANGE 2850	DEFLECTION R12 RCF - 18 ALTITIUDE CORRECTION +25	3115 + L12 = 3127 +18 X 2.9 = +52 2850 + 52 - 25 = 2877	DEFLECTION 3127 RANGE 2875

Table 12-1. Replotting of previously fired targets.

12-4. DEFLECTION CONVERSION TABLE

When an adjustment is made to a sheaf, such as after the completion of the registration, the sheaf is paralleled or converged if engaging a point-type target, or opened when engaging a wider target. In these situations, the computer must determine the new data and convert the deviation corrections required into mils. He can use the deflection conversion table (Figure 12-22) or the mil-relation formula.

NOTE: If the target has been mechanically surveyed, enter the DCT at the initial range plot. If the target is nonsurveyed (even if it is an eight-digit grid), enter the DCT at the final range plot.

a. To use the DCT, first round off the range at which the section is firing to the nearest 100 meters. This is required because the ranges on the table are divided into 100-meter increments. Next, go down the range column to find the range. The deflection is in meters across the top of the card.

b. Using the number of meters the FO requested to move the strike of the round, find that number of meters and go straight down that column until it intersects with the range. That number is the number of mils that would have to be applied to the mortar sight to move the strike of the round the required meters. If the range is greater than 4,000 meters, divide the range and mil correction by two.

RANGE IN METERS	DEFLECTION IN METERS														
	1	10	20	30	40	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	300	400	500
500	3.0	20	41	61	81	102	152	201	250	297	34	388	550	687	800
600	1.7	17	34	51	68	85	127	168	209	250	289	328	472	599	708
700	1.5	15	29	44	58	73	109	145	180	215	250	284	412	529	632
800	1.3	13	25	33	51	64	95	127	158	189	219	250	365	472	569
900	1.1	11	22	34	45	57	85	113	141	168	195	223	328	426	517
1000	1.0	10	20	31	41	51	76	102	127	152	176	201	297	388	473
1100	.93	9	18	28	37	46	69	92	115	138	161	183	271	355	435
1200	.85	8	17	25	34	42	64	85	106	127	148	168	249	328	402
1300	.79	8	16	23	31	39	59	78	98	117	136	155	231	304	374
1400	.73	7	15	22	29	36	55	73	91	109	127	145	215	283	349
1500	.68	7	14	20	27	34	51	68	85	102	118	135	201	265	328
1600	.63	6	13	19	25	32	48	64	80	95	111	127	189	250	309
1700	.60	6	12	18	24	30	45	60	75	90	104	119	178	235	291
1800	.57	6	11	17	23	28	42	57	71	85	99	113	168	223	276
1900	.54	5	11	16	21	27	40	54	67	80	94	107	160	211	262
2000	.51	5	10	15	20	25	38	51	64	76	89	102	152	201	250
2100	.49	5	10	15	19	24	36	48	61	73	85	97	145	192	238
2200	.46	5	9	14	19	23	35	46	58	69	81	92	138	183	228
2300	.44	4	9	13	18	22	33	44	55	66	77	88	132	175	218
2400	.43	4	8	13	17	21	32	42	53	63	74	85	127	168	209
2500	.41	4	8	12	16	20	31	41	51	61	71	81	122	162	201
2600	.39	4	8	12	16	20	29	39	49	59	68	78	117	155	194
2700	.38	4	8	11	15	19	28	38	47	57	66	75	113	150	187
2800	.37	4	7	11	15	18	27	36	45	55	64	73	109	145	180
2900	.35	4	7	11	14	18	26	35	44	53	61	70	105	140	174
3000	.34	3	7	10	14	17	25	34	42	51	59	68	102	135	168
3100	.33	3	7	10	13	16	25	33	41	49	57	66	98	131	163
3200	.32	3	6	10	13	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	95	127	158
3300	.31	3	6	9	12	15	23	31	39	46	54	62	92	123	153
3400	.30	3	6	9	12	15	22	30	37	45	52	60	90	119	149
3500	.30	3	6	9	12	15	22	29	36	44	51	58	87	116	145
3600	.29	3	6	8	11	14	21	28	35	42	49	57	85	113	141
3700	.28	3	6	8	11	14	21	28	34	41	48	55	82	110	137
3800	.27	3	5	8	11	13	20	27	33	40	47	54	80	107	133
3900	.27	3	5	8	10	13	20	26	33	39	46	52	78	104	130
4000	.26	3	5	8	10	13	19	26	32	38	45	51	76	102	127

Figure 12-22. Deflection conversion table.

EXAMPLE

The mortar section has completed a registration mission and is prepared to adjust the sheaf. The final adjusted range for the RP is 2,750 meters. The No. 1 and No. 3 mortars fire one round each. The FO sends the following corrections: NUMBER 3, R30; NUMBER 1, L20; END OF MISSION, SHEAF ADJUSTED. Any corrections of 50 meters or more must be refired.

For this example, the last deflection fired from No. 1 and No. 3 was 2931 mils. Using the DCT, round off the range to the nearest 100 meters (2,800). Find 2,800 meters in the range column and, using the FO's corrections, find 30 and 20 in the deflection-in-meters column. Go across and down those columns to where they intersect. The table shows that the requirements are 11 mils for 30 meters and 7 mils for 20 meters.

Using this information, use the previous deflection fired, which was 2931 mils. Since the FO's correction for the No. 3 mortar was R30, which equals R11 mils (using the LARS rule), subtract 11 mils from 2931 mils. This gives a new deflection of 2920 mils. The correction for No. 1 mortar was L20, which equals L7 mils. Using the LARS rule for deflection, add 7 mils to 2931, which gives a new deflection of 2938 mils.

If there is no deflection conversion table available, use the mil-relation formula (W/R x M) to convert the corrections from meters to mils. To use the formula for the same FO's corrections of R30 and L20 used in the example cited, cover the item needed (in this case M [mils]). The remainder of the formula states: divide W (width in meters) by R (range in thousandths).

W/R = 20/2.8 = M

W/R = 30/2.8 = M

```
   7.1  = 7 mils      10.7 = 11 mils
28./200.0          28./300.0
    196                 28
     40                200
     28                196
    120                  4
```

These are exactly the same figures determined by using the DCT.

12-5. GRID MISSION

For an observed chart, the grid coordinates of the target must be plotted on the map, and a direction and distance determined from the mortar location to the target. For modified and surveyed charts, index "0" and plot the target using the grid coordinates.

NOTE: Corrections for VI can be used on the modified and surveyed charts.

12-6. SHIFT MISSION

For an observed chart, the known point must be plotted on the firing chart. This may be a fired-in target or a mark-center-of-sector round. The OT azimuth is indexed, and the correction applied is sent in the call for fire. For modified and surveyed charts, the same procedure is used as for the observed chart.

12-7. POLAR MISSION

The FO's location must be plotted on the plotting board before a polar mission can be fired. For an observed chart, the location can be plotted in three ways: by resection, by direction and distance, or by range and azimuth from a known point.

a. **Resection** (Figure 12-23). Plot two known points on the plotting board. Then index the azimuths the FO sends from these two points, and draw lines from the known points toward the bottom of the board. The intersection of these lines is the FO's location.

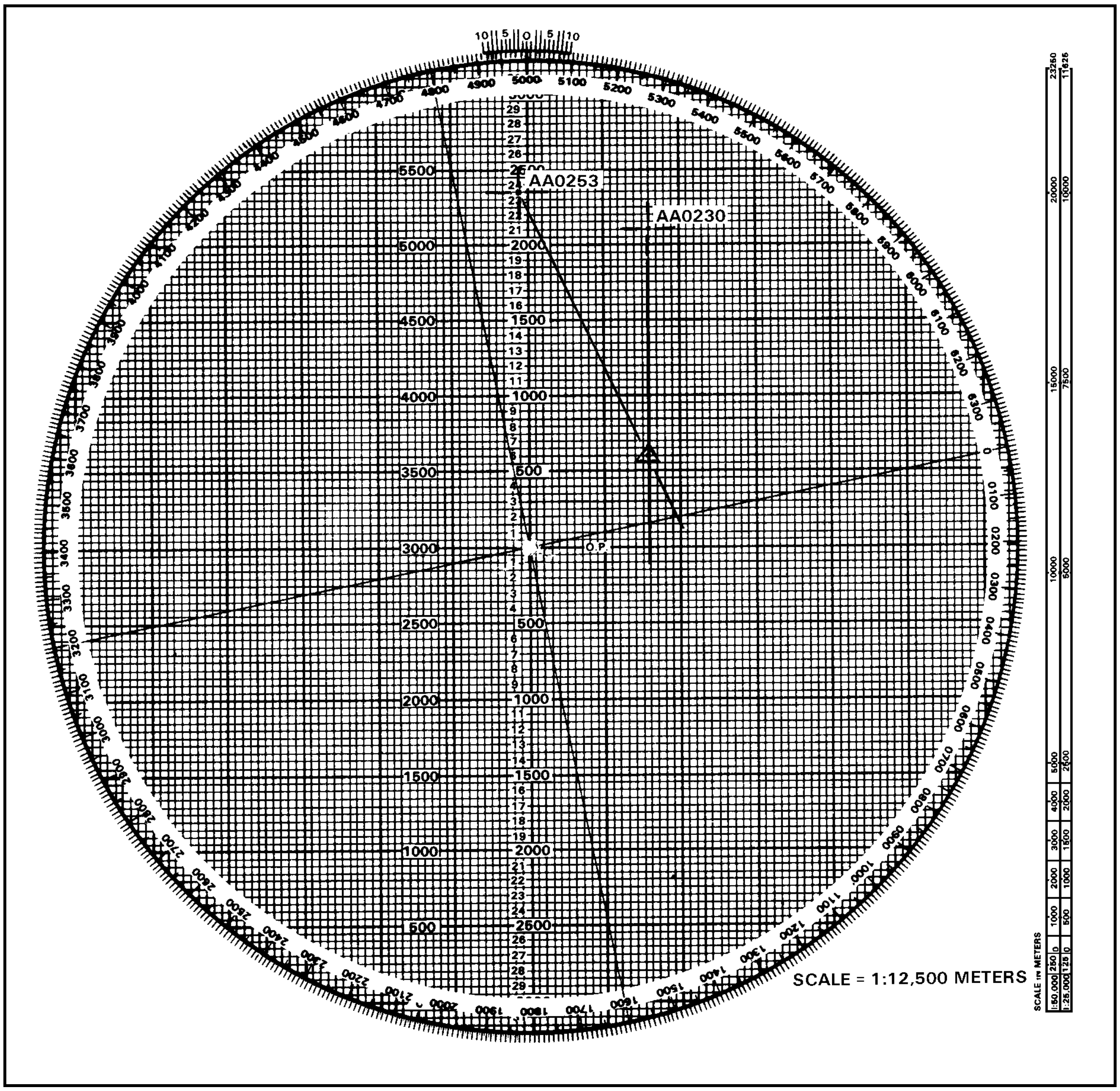


Figure 12-23. Resection.

b. **Direction and Distance** (Figure 12-24). The FO sends the computer the grid to the FO position. The computer then plots the grid on the map, determines the direction and distance from the mortar position to that grid, transfers the direction and distance to the plotting board, and plots the FO's location.

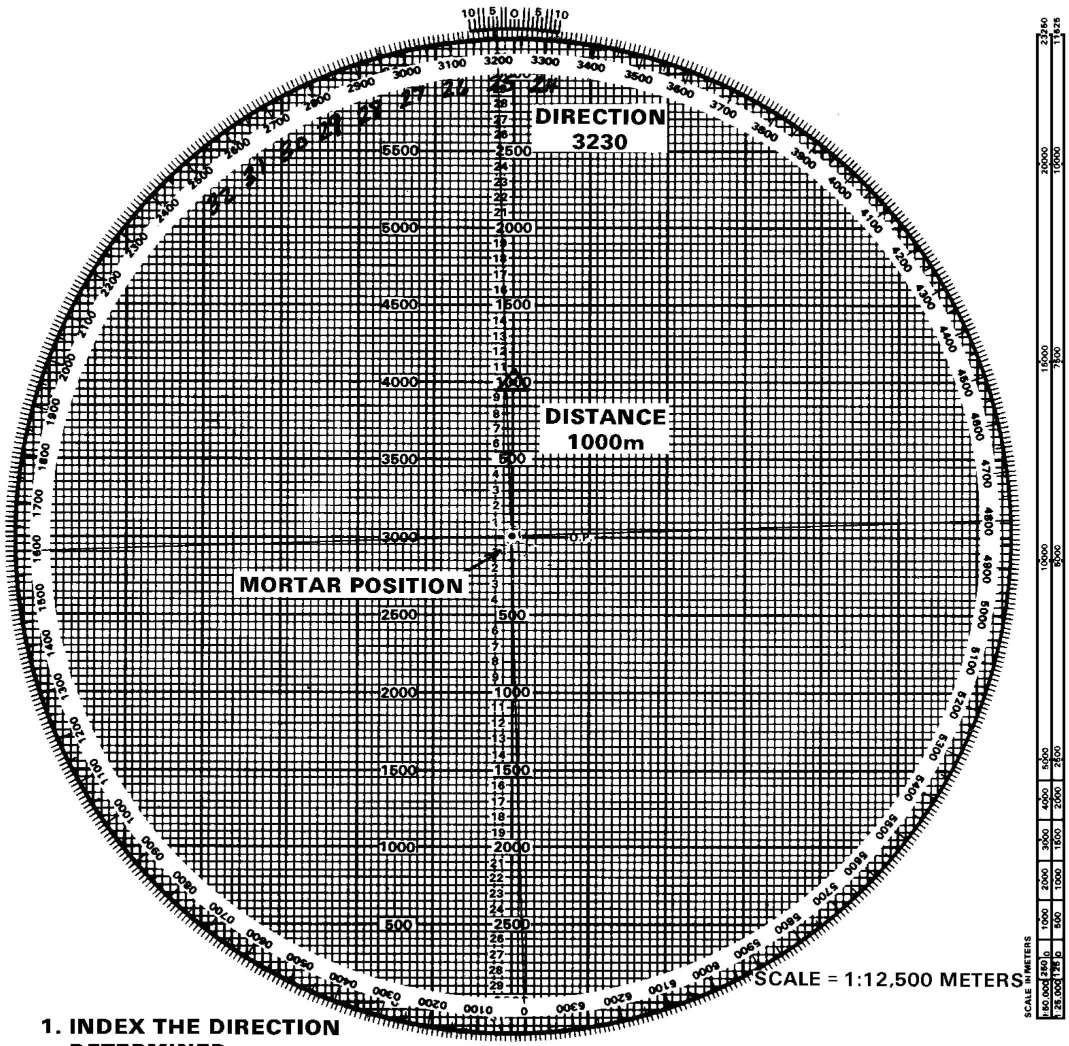


Figure 12-24. Direction and distance.

c. **Range and Azimuth from a Known Point.** The FO must send the range from the known point and the azimuth on which that point is seen. Once that is known, the computer can index the azimuth, drop below the known point the range given, and plot the FO's location (Figure 12-25). For modified and surveyed charts, the FO's location can be plotted if the grid of the FO is known, by indexing "0" and plotting the FO grid. If the grid is not known, then the computer can use resection, direction and distance, or range and azimuth from a known point.

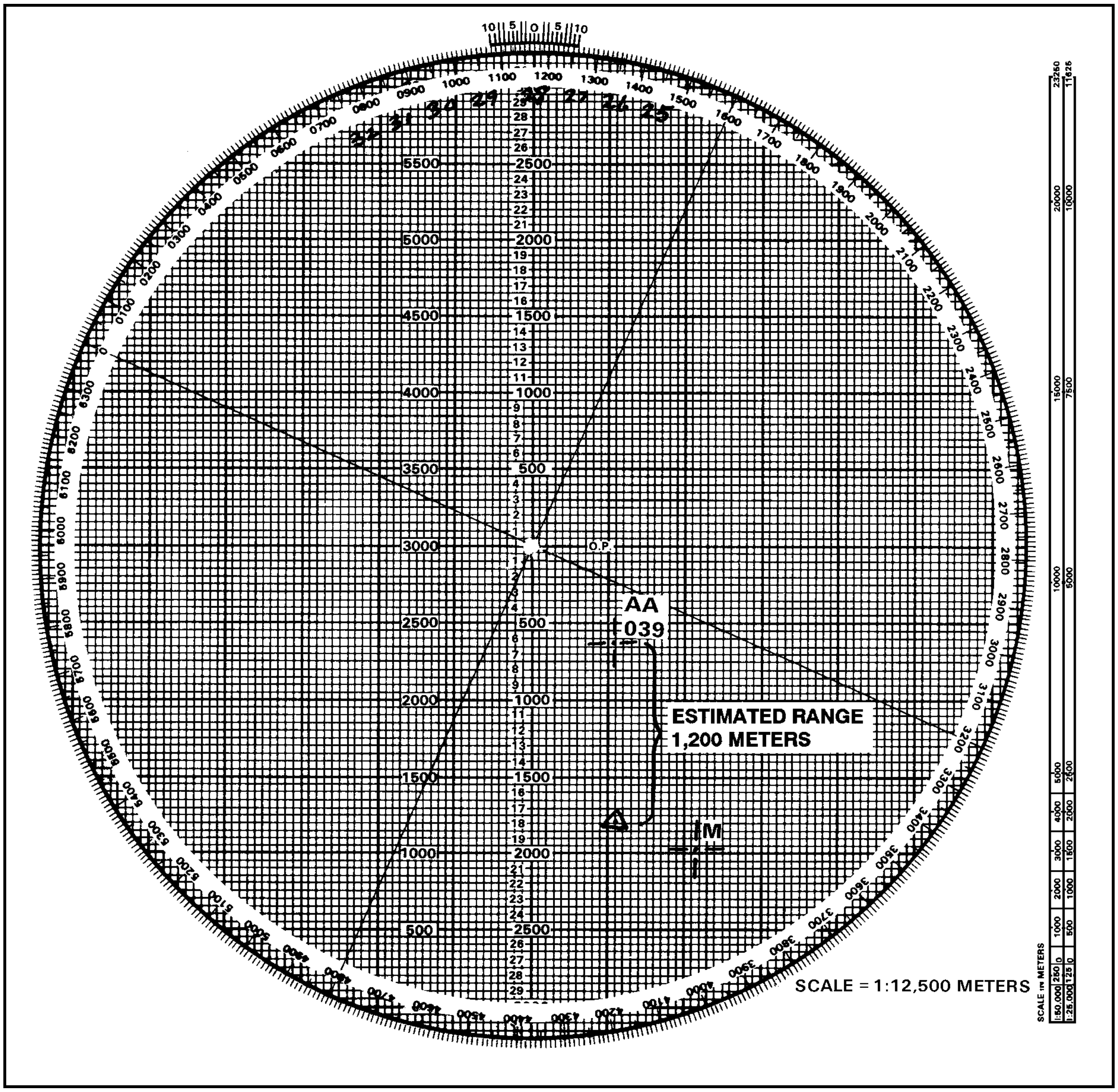


Figure 12-25. Estimate of range from reference point of FO's location.

CHAPTER 13
TYPES OF MISSIONS

Certain missions require that special procedures be applied to effectively engage targets; therefore, these missions should not be fired on the observed chart. Area targets have width or depth or both, requiring the mortar section to use either searching or traversing fire, or a combination of these.

13-1. TRAVERSING FIRE

Traversing fire is used when the target has more width than a section firing a parallel sheaf can engage. Each mortar of the section covers part of the total target area and traverses across that area. The M16/M19 plotting board can be constructed as any one of the three firing charts. Table 13-1 lists the data used to set up the plotting board for traversing fire.

GRID INTERSECTION	04/64
DIRECTION OF FIRE	2700 MILS
MOUNTING AZIMUTH	2700 MILS
MORTAR POSITION	02006500
MORTAR POSITION ATTITUDE	1080 MILS
MORTAR ALTITUDE	400 METERS
REFERRED DEFLECTION	0700 MILS

Table 13-1. M16 plotting board data for traversing fire.

a. Upon receiving the call for fire, the section sergeant determines from the size and description of the target that traversing fire must be used to cover the target. (To effectively engage a target using traversing fire, the section sergeant ensures the attitude of the target is within 100 mils of the attitude of the firing section.) The section sergeant then completes the FDC order (Figure 13-1).

b. The three or four mortars are plotted separately on the M16/M19 plotting board, using the attitude of the section. During the mission, the computer ensures that the correct plots are used to determine data required—for example, during the adjustment, the impact point is aligned with the No. 2 mortar plot. Using the information in the call for fire, the FDC order, and the observer corrections, the computer computes the data to adjust the No. 2 mortar onto the center mass of the target. After the adjustment is complete (Figure 13-2), the computer must complete the following procedure:

- Plot the 250-meter length of target on plotting board using the attitude of the target.
- Divide the target into segments.
- Determine the number of rounds for each segment.
- Determine the mil width of one segment.
- Determine the number of turns required to cover one segment.
- Determine the number of turns between rounds.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			D61	CA 0701

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 038 629
OT DIRECTION: 2400
ALTITUDE: 420

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: CID 250 X 50 ATT 0720
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE .... Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ .... #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ .... 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R	....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION .... Open	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ in ADJ	☑ + ☐ –	....	
PROX in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE .... 3 RDS	☐ + ☐ –	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE .... W/R	ANGLE T	....	

OBSERVER CORRECTION			CHART DATA		SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS						
DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	

DA FORM MAR 91 2399 REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 13-1. Example of completed DA Form 2399 for a completed call for fire and FDC order.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/24 IN			D61	CA 0701

☐ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 038 629
OT DIRECTION: 2400
ALTITUDE: 420

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ______
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
DISTANCE: ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ______

TARGET DESCRIPTION: CIO 250 X 50 ATT 0720
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION: 0918	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: Sec	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐L ☐R	SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd		....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION:	RANGE:	MORTAR TO FIRE: #2	
SHEAF CORRECTION: Open	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ	☑+ ☐ − 20	3 Rd Prox in FFE	①
Prox in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION: 0918	HE
METHOD OF FFE: 3 Rds	☐+ ☐ − 0	CHARGE: 5	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	CHARGE/RANGE: 5	TIME SETTING:	
ZONE:	AZIMUTH: 2320	ELEVATION: 0963	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T: 80		

OBSERVER CORRECTION: DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	CHART DATA: DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS: MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	ROUNDS EXPENDED
L120			0960	2750			0960			0963	② HE
	-100		0962	2650			0962			1010	③ HE
	-50	FFE	0963	2600	PREPARE TO TRAVERSE RIGHT						

DA FORM 2399, MAR 91 — REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 13-2. Example of completed DA Form 2399 for completed adjustment.

c. To plot the target on the plotting board, the computer rotates the azimuth disc until the target attitude (taken from the call for fire) is indexed. The computer erases all the plots except the last plot. After ensuring that the attitude is indexed, the computer divides the total target area into segments. These plots represent the starting points for each mortar. The area between the plots is the area each mortar must cover with fire (Figure 13-3).

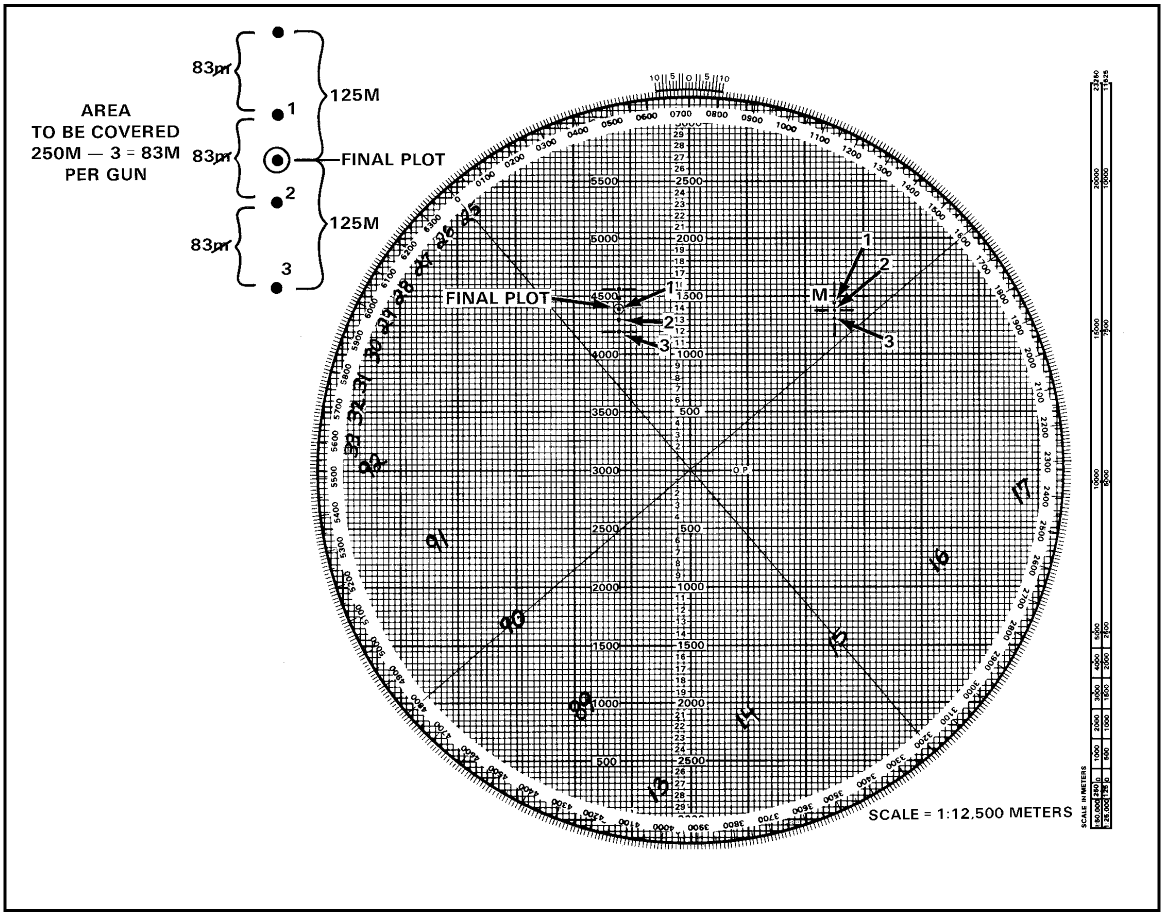


Figure 13-3. Plotting of starting points.

d. The target is now divided into three segments. Once the remaining data for one segment have been determined, the data will apply to all three mortars. Since each segment of the target is 75 meters, if the computer determines the mil width of one segment, the other two will be the same. The computer can use one of two methods to determine the number of mils for one segment.

(1) In the first method, the computer knows the deflection that was used to hit the No. 3 point. By aligning the No. 2 plot and No. 3 mortar, the computer can determine the deflection to fire to hit the start point for the No. 2 mortar (Figure 13-4). Subtracting these two numbers determines the mil width of the segment:

Number 3 plot deflection	2993 mils
Number 2 plot deflection	2942 mils
Mil width of segment	51 mils

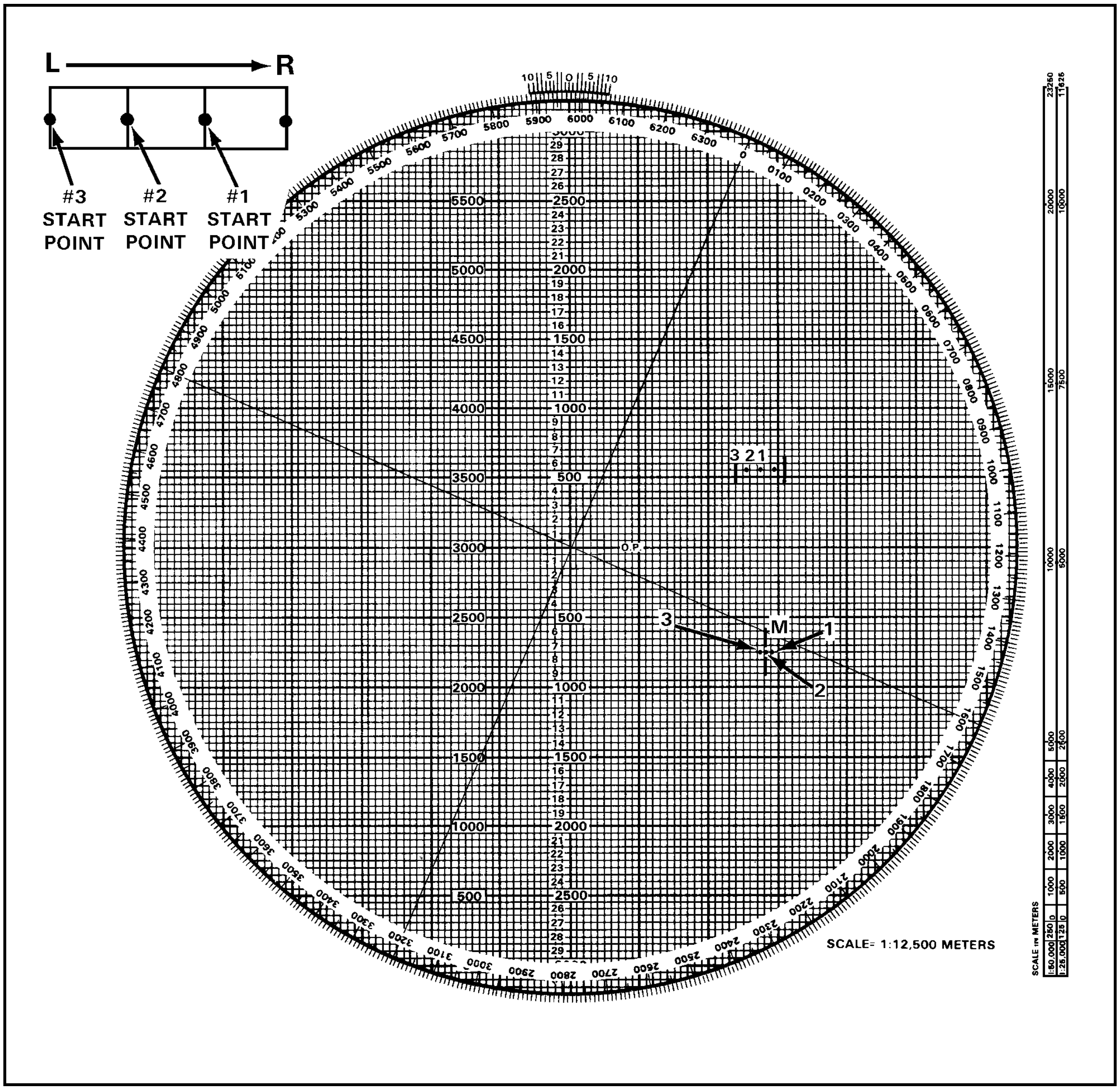


Figure 13-4. Alignment of No. 2 and No. 3 plots.

(2) The second method uses the DCT to determine the mil width of one segment. The computer enters the DCT at the final chart range that is rounded off to the nearest 100 meters. He goes across the deflection-in-meters line to the closest meters (75) to cover the segment. The point at which the range line and the deflection line meet is the number

of mils that will cover the segment. Each turn of the traversing handwheel is about 10 mils. By dividing the mil width of each segment (29) by 10, the computer obtains the total number of turns to cover the segment (round off to the nearest whole turn):

```
      2.9 = total turns each segment
 10/29.0
    20
     9 0
     9 0
```

e. To compute the number of turns to take between rounds, the computer must know how many rounds will be fired for each segment. This information is given in the FDC order (3 rounds). To determine the turns between rounds, the computer divides the total turns by the interval between rounds (there will always be one less interval than the number of rounds: 3 rounds = 2 intervals).

```
   1.5 = 1 1/2 turns between rounds
 2/3.0
   2
   1 0
   1 0
```

Turns between rounds are rounded to the nearest half turn. The number of rounds to fire is based on the rule: four rounds per 100 meters of target width, or one round per 30 meters.

f. At this point, the computer must determine the deflection and range for each mortar by aligning each mortar with its start point, completing the subsequent command, and issuing it to the mortar section. If there is a range change of 25 meters or more, the mortar will receive its own elevation.

g. Upon completion of the adjustment phase of the mission, the section is given the command PREPARE TO TRAVERSE RIGHT (LEFT). The gunners then traverse the mortars all the way in the direction opposite to that given, back off two turns, and await further instructions (Figure 13-5).

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			D61	CA 0701

☐ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 038 629
OT DIRECTION: 2400
ALTITUDE: 420

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: CIO 250 X 50 ATT 0720
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION: 0918	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: Sec	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION:	RANGE:	MORTAR TO FIRE: #2	
SHEAF CORRECTION: Open	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ	☑ + ☐ – 20	3 Rd PROX in FFE	①
PROX in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION: 0918	HE
METHOD OF FFE: 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ – 0	CHARGE: 5	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	CHARGE/RANGE: 5	TIME SETTING:	
ZONE:	AZIMUTH: 2320	ELEVATION: 0963	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T: 80		

OBSERVER CORRECTION: DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	CHART DATA: DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS: MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	ROUNDS EXPENDED
L120			0960	2750			0960			0963	② HE
	-100		0962	2650			0962			1010	③ HE
	-50	FFE	0963	2600	PREPARE TO TRAVERSE RIGHT						
					Sec	3 Rds PROX	TRAVERSE RIGHT 1½ TURNS				
							1) 0958	2625		1021	
							2) 0974	2600		1031	
							3) 1000	2575		1041	⑨ PROX

DA FORM MAR 91 2399 REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 13-5. Example of a completed DA Form 2399 for a completed mission.

13-2. SEARCHING AND ZONE FIRE

An area target having more depth than 50 meters can be covered by mortars by either elevating or depressing the barrel during the FFE. An area up to 50 meters can be covered by a section—three mortars firing four rounds on the same elevation and deflection—due to range and deflection dispersion. In the call for fire, the FO sends the size of the target and attitude since it is more area to cover than a section firing a parallel sheaf can engage. The FO gives the width and then depth of the attitude of the target. Attitude is the direction (azimuth) through the long axis of the target.

a. **Searching Fire**. For the mortar section to effectively engage a target using only searching fire, the attitude of the target cannot be more than 100 mils difference from the attitude of the gun section. If the difference is more than 100 mils, the target should be engaged using a combination of searching and traversing fire, or traversing fire only. When the section is firing a searching mission, the adjustment phase of the mission is the same as a regular mission using the base mortar (No. 2) as the adjusting mortar. The base mortar is adjusted to center mass of the target.

(1) Upon completion of the adjustment phase of the mission, the computer must compute the data to cover the target with fire. He must determine the number of rounds to cover the target, the turns required to cover the target, and the turns between rounds.

(2) With the target area given in the call for fire, the computer can determine the number of rounds needed to cover the target. When firing on a target using traversing or searching fire, the computer uses 4 rounds for every 100 meters of either target width or depth, or 1 round for every 30 meters. The computer must always consider the number of rounds on hand and the resupply rate when determining the number of rounds to fire.

EXAMPLE

Assume that the depth of the target is 350 meters. Multiply the even 100's by 4: 4 x 3 = 12. For the remainder of the target depth (50 meters), one round covers 30 meters, which would add one more round: 12 + 1 = 13 rounds. At this point, 20 meters of target is left. To cover the 20 meters, add one more round: 13 + 1 = 14 rounds to cover 350 meters).

(3) When determining the number of turns needed to cover the target, the computer can use one of two methods. If the computer is using the unabridged firing table (all escept for FT 4.2-K-2), the number of turns in elevation required for a 100-meter change in range is given in column 4 of Table D (basic data).

EXAMPLE

Assume that the target is 350 meters in depth, the range to the target center of mass is 2,125 meters (always use chart range), and the firing charge is 4. To determine the turns, determine the range to the center of mass of the target (2,125), enter the firing table at charge 4, range 2,125, and go across to column 4. Four turns are needed to cover 100 meters. Multiply 4 by 3.5 (range in hundreds): 4 x 3.5 = 14 turns to cover the target. The mortars are adjusted to center of mass. To obtain the range to the far edge (search up), add half the target area to the range to the center of mass.

EXAMPLE

The range to the center is 2,125 meters; target area is 100 meters by 350 meters; half of target depth is 350 divided by 2 = 175 meters; and the range to the far end is 2,300 meters. To search down, start at the near edge and subtract half the target depth from target center.

(4) Applying the second method, the computer must determine the mil length of the target by using the firing tables. He uses the elevation for the far end of the target (adjusting point) and the elevation to hit the near end of the target:

Range to adjusting point	2,300 meters	Elevation 974 mils
Range to near end	1,950 meters	Elevation 1128 mils

By subtracting the two elevations, the computer has the mil length of the target:

1128 mils
974 mils
Length of target 154 mils

(5) Each turn of the elevating crank is 10 mils (5 mils for the 120-mm mortar). Dividing the mil length of the target (154 mils) by 10 gives the computer the total turns to cover the target:

15.4 = 15 total turns to cover target.
10/154.0
10
54
50
40

NOTE: Table D (basic data) in all FTs (except for FT 4.2-K-2), column 4, gives the number of turns per 100 meters difference in range. Data may be used to determine the total turns to cover the target.

(6) To compute the number of turns to take between rounds, the computer must know how many rounds each mortar will fire. The computer computes this information or finds it in the FDC order (14 rounds). To determine the turns between rounds, he divides the total turns by the intervals between rounds (there will always be one less interval than the number of rounds: 14 rounds = 13 intervals).

1.15 = 1 turn between rounds
13/15.0
13
20

(7) The computer rounds turns to the nearest half turn. The number of rounds to fire is based on the rule: four rounds per 100 meters of target depth, or one round per 30 meters. At this point, the computer has all the information needed to complete the subsequent command. The command can then be issued to the mortars (Figure 13-6, page 13-10).

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			E35	AL 0015

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 149 908
OT DIRECTION: 5890
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Supply Depot 100 x 350 ATT 5400
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION: 3472	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: Sec	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION:	RANGE: 2300	MORTAR TO FIRE: #2	
SHEAF CORRECTION:	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☑ – 30	METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ		14 Rds in FFE	(1)
	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ –	DEFLECTION: 3472	
METHOD OF FFE: 14 Rds		CHARGE: 4	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	CHARGE/RANGE: 4	TIME SETTING:	
ZONE:	AZIMUTH: 5440	ELEVATION: 0974	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T: 450		

OBSERVER CORRECTION			CHART DATA		SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS						
DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	ROUNDS EXPENDED
L100	-100		3534	2250			3534	2250		1002	(2)
	-100		3558	2175			3558	2175		1039	(3)
	+50	FFE	3544	2200	Sec	AMC 14 Rds SEARCH UP 1 TURN	3544	2375	(FAR EDGE)	0922	(45)

DA FORM MAR 91 2399 REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 13-6. Example of completed DA Form 2399 for a search mission.

(8) The only difference between a search UP mission and a search DOWN mission is the starting point. Normally, a search mission is fired by searching UP. This allows the FO to better observe the effect of the rounds on target as the rounds walk toward him (Figure 13-7).

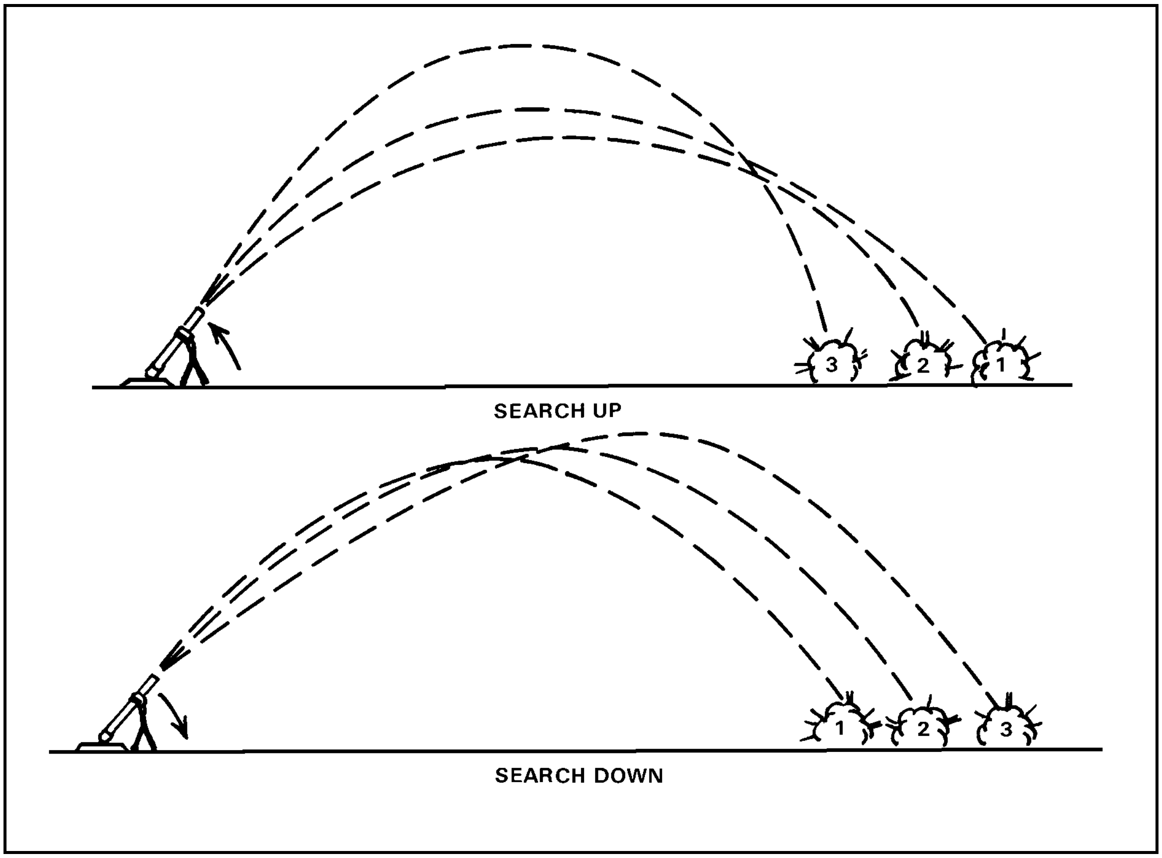


Figure 13-7. Fall of rounds during search mission.

b. **Zone Fire**. The 4.2-inch mortar does not fire a search mission the same as the 120-mm, 81-mm, 60-mm mortars. It does not have the same elevating characteristics as the other mortars; therefore, the 4.2-inch mortar uses zone fire when targets have more depth than a platoon/section can cover when firing a standard sheaf. The 4.2-inch mortar platoon/section usually fires two standard zones: a 100-meter zone (three rounds for each mortar) for a platoon-size target, and a 200-meter zone (five rounds for each mortar) for a company-size target.

NOTE: A larger zone can be covered by firing one round for every 50-meter increase in the target area.

(1) *Establishing the 100-meter zone.* Once FO gives the FFE, the computer proceeds as follows:

(a) Firing without extension (M329A1). Add and subtract 3/8 charge from the base command charge. (The base command charge is the command charge in the FFE center mass of target.) This gives each mortar three rounds with a different charge on each to cover the 100-meter zone (Figure 13-8).

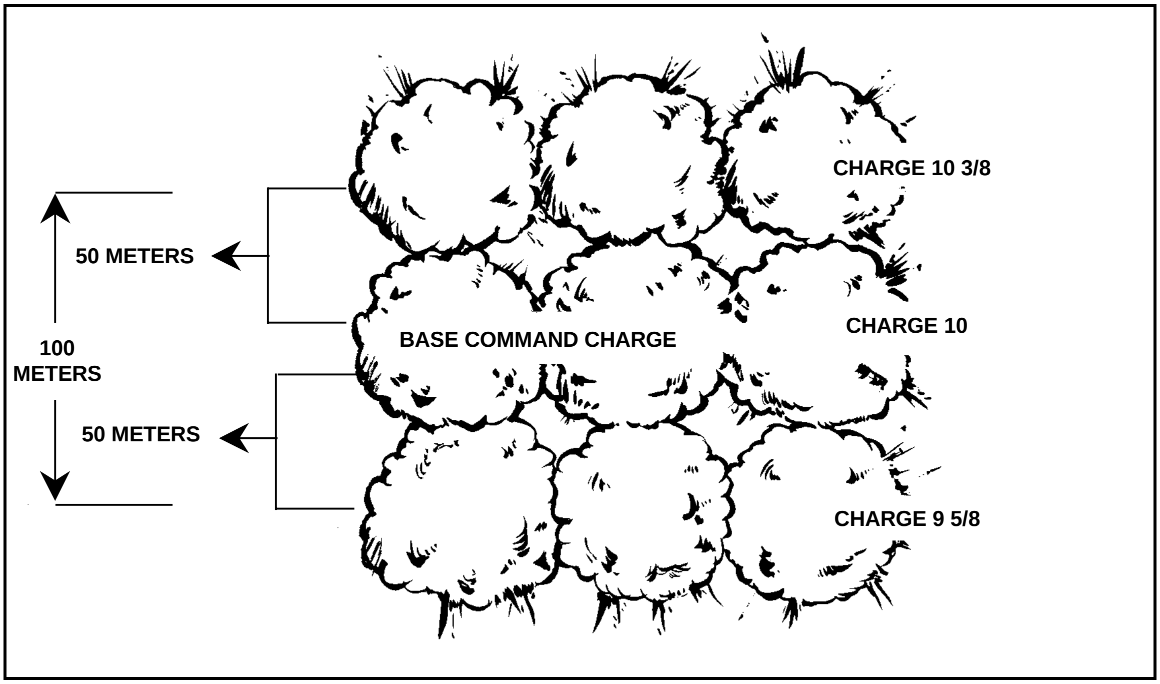


Figure 13-8. Firing without extension, 100-meter zone.

(b) Firing with extension (M329A1). Add and subtract 4/8 charge from the base command charge and use three rounds for each mortar.

NOTE: A 3/8 charge correction to any charge without extension moves the round about 50 meters at any elevation used. A 4/8 charge correction to any charge with extension moves the round about 50 meters at any elevation used.

(c) Firing with M329A2. Add and subtract 2/8 charge from the base command charge.

(d) Firing the 100-meter zone. Once the mortars are up (rounds set for proper charges) and the fire command is given, fix the rounds in any sequence—for example, No. 1 fires long, short, center mass; No. 2 fires center mass, short, long.

(2) *Establishing the 200-meter zone*. Once the FFE has been given by the FO, the computer proceeds as follows:

(a) Firing without extension. Add and subtract 3/8 charge from the base command charge for the rounds on either side of the base round and 6/8 charge for the long and short round (Figure 13-9).

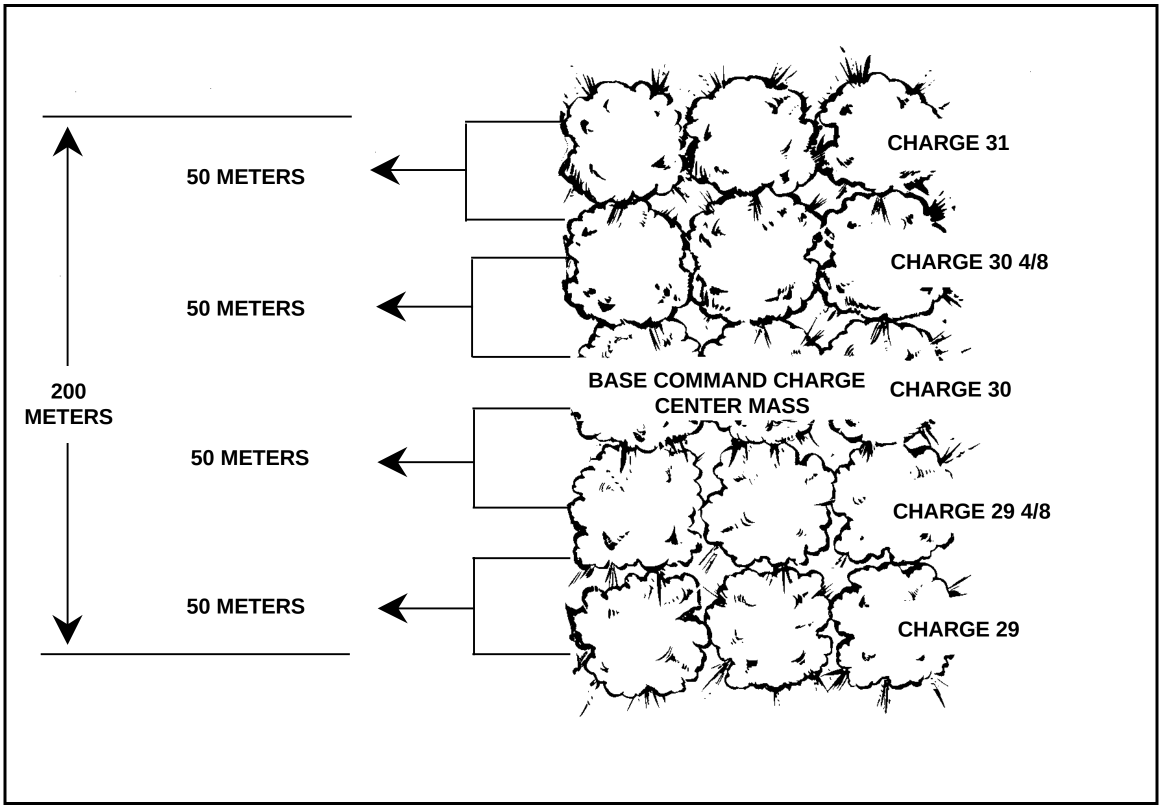


Figure 13-9. Firing without extension, 200-meter zone.

(b) Firing with extension. Add and subtract 4/8 charge from the base command charge for the rounds on either side of the base round and a whole charge for the long and short rounds.

(c) Firing with M329A2. Add and subtract 2/8 charge from the base command charge.

(d) Firing the 200-meter zone. Fire the rounds in any sequence.

13-3. ILLUMINATION

Illumination assists friendly forces with light for night operations. The M16/M19 can be set up for illumination as any one of the three types of firing charts. Determining firing data is the same as with any type of mission, only now the FDC uses one of the flank mortars to adjust the illumination, leaving the base mortar (No. 2) ready to adjust HE. The FO enters corrections for the illumination rounds in range—deviation not less than 200-meter corrections, and corrections for height (up/down) not less than 50-meter corrections.

a. **Observers**. Observers who are to adjust illumination should be informed when the 81-mm mortars are firing M301A3 illumination rounds. The M301A3 has an HOB of 600 meters, while the M301A1 and M310A2 rounds have 400-meter HOBs. There is a difference in adjustment procedure. The M301A1 and M301A2 rounds are adjusted to a ground-level burnout; the M301A3 round should have a burnout 150 to 200 meters above ground. This procedure is based on the fact that all three of the rounds fall at a rate of 6 mps (Table 13-2, page 13-14).

ROUNDS	RATE OF FALL (MPS)	BURN TIME (SECONDS)	HOB (METERS)	FALL BEFORE BURNOUT (METERS)
M301A1	6	60	400	6 X 60 = 360
M301A2	6	60	400	6 X 60 = 360
M301A3	6	60	600	6 X 60 = 360

Table 13-2. Example of adjustment of illumination.

b. **Corrections**. The ranges in the firing tables are in 50-meter increments. (Rule: Always round up, such as range 2,525 meters = 2,550 meters, to enter Part II of the firing tables.) Corrections to the HOB are obtained in columns 4 and 5. These corrections are used to move the round up or down in relation to the HOB line (Figure 13-10 and Figure 13-11, page 13-16).

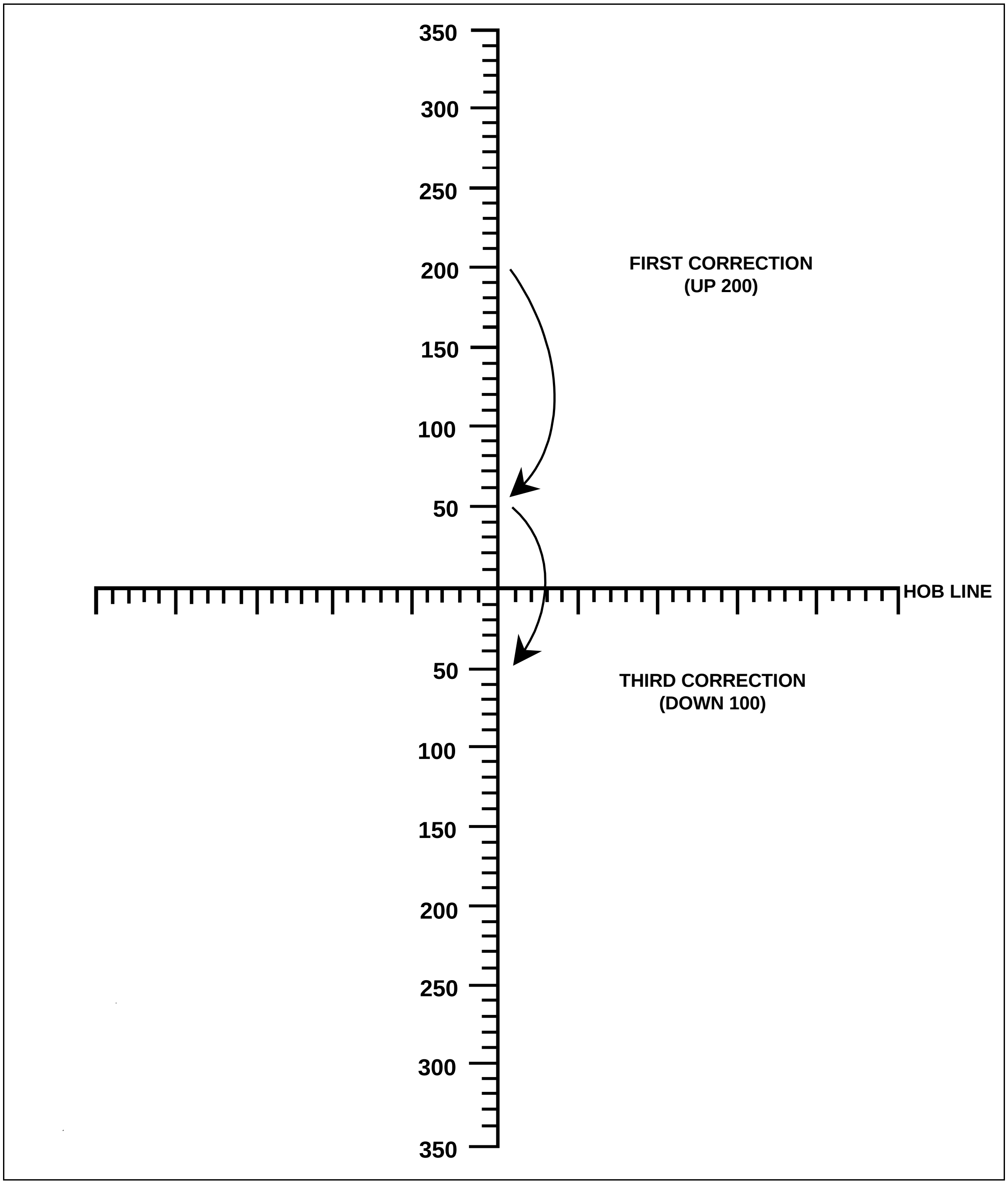
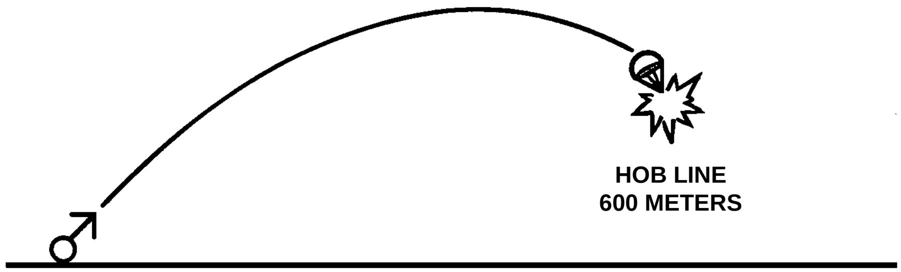


Figure 13-10. Height of burst corrections.



1	2	3	4	5	6	7
RANGE TO BURST	ELEV	FUZE SETTING	CHANGE IN ELEV FOR 50M INCREASE IN HEIGHT OF BURST	CHANGE IN FS FOR 50M INCREASE IN HEIGHT OF BURST	MAX ORD	RANGE TO IMPACT
M			MILS		M	M
1500	1320	32.1	-3	-0.4	1682	1642
1550	1309	32.0	-3	-0.4	1672	1689
1600	1297	31.9	-3	-0.4	1661	1754
1650	1286	31.8	-4	-0.4	1650	1810
1700	1274	31.6	-4	-0.4	1638	1866
1750	1263	31.5	-4	-0.4	1626	1922
1800	1250	31.3	-4	-0.4	1613	1979
1850	1238	31.1	-5	-0.4	1599	2036
1900	1225	31.0	-5	-0.4	1584	2093
1950	1212	30.8	-5	-0.5	1569	2150
2000	1198	30.6	-6	-0.5	1553	2207
2050	1184	30.3	-6	-0.5	1536	2265
2100	1170	30.1	-7	-0.5	1517	2324
2150	1155	29.8	-7	-0.5	1498	2383
2200	1139	29.6	-8	-0.5	1477	2442
2250	1122	29.3	-9	-0.6	1454	2503
2300	1104	29.0	-10	-0.6	1429	2564
2350	1085	28.6	-12	-0.6	1402	2626
2400	1065	28.2	-13	-0.7	1372	2690
2450	1042	27.7	-16	-0.8	1339	2755
2500	1017	27.2	-21	-0.9	1300	2824
2550	987	26.5	-30	-1.2	1253	2897
2600	948	25.6			1190	2980

Figure 13-11. Height of burst line 81-mm.

EXAMPLE

Chart range to the first round fired: 2,525 meters = 2,550 meters to enter the firing table (FT 81-A1-3).
Optimum charge to use: charge 8
Basic data, columns 1 (Range to Burst), 2 (Elevation) and 3 (Fuze Setting) to give the basic HOB for 600 meters above the mortar position:

Range to Burst = 2,550 meters
Elevation = 1107 mils
Fuze setting = 31.0

c. **Adjustments**. The round is fired and the FO sends: ADD TWO ZERO ZERO (200), UP ONE ZERO ZERO (100). The computed range is now 2,725 = 2,750 (Figure 13-12). The basic data only give an HOB of 600 meters, but the FO requested an UP 100, meaning that the round needs more height. To compute this change, the computer must determine where this round will be in relation to the HOB line: HOB = 600 meters; UP 100 is two increments above the HOB line. Once the number of increments has been determined, the computer goes to column 4 (change in elevation for 50-meter increase in HOB) and column 5 (changes in fuze setting for 50-meter increase in HOB), and multiplies the increments times the correction factors given in these columns.

EXAMPLE

Range to burst 2,750 meters, +2 increments
Column 4 = -14 x 2 increments
(100 mils above HOB) = -28 mils
Column 5 = -0.7 x 2 increments
(100 mils above HOB) = -1.4 seconds

(1) Once the corrections have been determined, apply those to the basic data (columns 2 and 3) to obtain the firing data for the next round.

EXAMPLE

Basic data: column 2 =	1034	(600 meters HOB)
	- 28 mils	(correction)
	1006	(elevation needed to fire)
column 3 =	29.5	(600 meters HOB)
	- 1.4	(correction)
	28.1	(time set needed to fire)

(2) Assume that the second round is fired and the FO sends: DOWN FIFTY (50). Note that a range change was not sent, but an HOB correction was sent. Again, determine the relation to the HOB line and apply the correction factors to the basic data to obtain the firing data.

EXAMPLE

Range to burst 2,750 meters, charge 8, down 50.
The computer is now working with one increment above the HOB line.
Increments (relationship to HOB, 600 meters)
1 x -14 (column 4) = -14
1 x -0.7 (column 5) = -0.7
New data:
1034 mils (basic data) -14 = 1020 mils elevation
29.5 (basic data) -0.7 = 28.8 fuze setting

(3) When the correction is below the HOB line, use the opposite sign of the sign found in columns 4 and 5 to obtain the same HOB. To compute the correction, assume that the chart range to burst is 1,550 meters and the optimum charge is 6. The first round is fired at an elevation of 1260 mils with a fuze setting of 29.0.

(4) The FO sends: DROP TWO ZERO ZERO (200), DOWN ONE FIVE ZERO (150). Assume that the new range is 1,325 meters (= 1,350), and the optimum charge is 5. The procedure for determining the increments is the same as with the last example: 600-meter basic HOB, down 150 = 3 increments below the HOB line.

(5) Determining the correcting factors is the same as before, except that when computing below the HOB line, reverse the signs since columns 4 and 5 are set up for increases in HOB.

3 x -8 (column 4) = -24 mils = +24 mils
3 x -0.6 (column 5) = -1.8 sec = +1.8 sec

Determining new firing data is the same as before.
Basic data:
1245 mils (column 2) +24 mils = 1269 mils elevation
25.9 (column 3) +1.8 sec = 27.7 fuze setting

(6) Assume that the second round is fired and the FO sends: DROP TWO ZERO ZERO (-200), and the new range is 1,150 meters. Note that a range change is given but not an HOB correction. When only a range change is sent, only the increments below the HOB line for the old range must be applied to the new range to keep the HOB correct. To determine the data, apply the steps as before:

Increments below HOB = 3
Correcting factors: 3 x -5 = -15 = +15 (sign reversed)
3 x -0.5 = -1.5 = +1.5 (sign reversed)
New data: 1309 mils + 15 mils = 1,324 mils elevation
26.6 + 1.5 = 28.1 fuze setting

FT 8I-AI-3

CHARGE
8

CTG, ILLUMINATING, M301A3
FUZE, TIME, M84A1

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
RANGE TO BURST	ELEV	FUZE SETTING	CHANGE IN ELEV FOR 50M INCREASE IN HEIGHT OF BURST	CHANGE IN FS FOR 50M INCREASE IN HEIGHT OF BURST	MAX ORD	RANGE TO IMPACT
M	MILS		MILS		M	M
1500	1351	34.6	-2	-0.4	1903	1621
1550	1342	34.5	-2	-0.4	1895	1675
1600	1332	34.4	-2	-0.4	1886	1730
1650	1322	34.3	-3	-0.4	1876	1784
1700	1313	34.2	-3	-0.4	1866	1839
1750	1303	34.1	-3	-0.4	1856	1894
1800	1293	34.0	-3	-0.4	1845	1949
1850	1282	33.8	-3	-0.4	1834	2004
1900	1272	33.7	-3	-0.4	1822	2060
1950	1261	33.6	-3	-0.4	1809	2115
2000	1250	33.4	-4	-0.4	1796	2171
2050	1239	33.3	-4	-0.4	1782	2226
2100	1227	33.1	-4	-0.4	1768	2282
2150	1216	32.9	-4	-0.4	1753	2338
2200	1204	32.7	-5	-0.4	1737	2395
2250	1191	32.5	-5	-0.4	1720	2451
2300	1179	32.3	-5	-0.5	1703	2508
2350	1165	32.1	-6	-0.5	1684	2565
2400	1152	31.9	-6	-0.5	1664	2623
2450	1137	31.6	-7	-0.5	1643	2681
2500	1123	31.3	-7	-0.5	1621	2739
2550	1107	31.0	-8	-0.5	1597	2798
2600	1091	30.7	-9	-0.6	1571	2858
2650	1073	30.4	-10	-0.6	1543	2919
2700	1054	30.0	-12	-0.6	1512	2981
2750	1034	29.5	-14	-0.7	1478	3045
2800	1011	29.0	-17	-0.8	1439	3110
2850	985	28.4	-22	-1.0	1394	3179
2900	953	27.6	-34	-1.3	1337	3253
2950	907	26.5			1254	3342

Figure 13-12. FT 81-A1-3, charge 8, used in determination of location of round in relation to the height of burst.

CHAPTER 14
SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

This chapter discusses the special procedures applied to some missions to effectively engage targets.

14-1. REGISTRATION AND SHEAF ADJUSTMENT

Firing the registration is the first mission that will be completed if time and the tactical situation permit.

a. **Firing Coordinated and Noncoordinated Missions**. Two types of registration missions are fired on the surveyed chart: coordinated and noncoordinated.

(1) *Firing coordinated missions*. The FDC and FO coordinate the location of the RP before the FO joins the unit to support it. Once the FO is in position, the FDC sends a message telling the FO to prepare to register RP 1. The FO sends the OT direction to the RP.

(2) *Firing noncoordinated missions*. The FO, upon joining the unit to support it, checks the area of responsibility and selects a point to be used as the RP. This point must be identifiable both on the ground and on the map to allow a valid eight-digit grid to be determined. The FO then sends the call for fire to register the RP.

b. **Constructing Surveyed Firing Chart**. The surveyed firing chart is the most accurate chart that can be constructed. It can be used to determine all the correcting factors that are needed to fire more first-round FFE missions than the other firing charts. Three items must be known to construct the surveyed chart: a grid intersection to represent the pivot point, a surveyed mortar position, and a surveyed registration point. (The construction of the surveyed chart is similar to the modified-observed chart.)

(1) To obtain the DOF after constructing the chart, align the mortar position with the RP. Determine the DOF to the nearest mil.

(2) To determine the mounting azimuth, round off the DOF to the nearest 50 mils.

(3) To superimpose the deflection scale, the referred deflection is received from the section sergeant. Then, construct the deflection scale in the same manner as for the modified-observed chart.

NOTE: The procedure to obtain the firing data is the same as with all firing charts.

(4) Determine correction factors after the registration has been completed. Apply these factors to all other targets within the transfer limits of the RP.

c. **Obtaining Firing Data**. Obtaining the firing data is the same as with any mission, except that the FO continues to adjust until a 50-meter bracket is split and the last fired round is within 25 meters of the target (Figure 14-1). Refinement corrections are sent to the FDC and the mission is ended. Table 14-1 provides information to be used in setting up the plotting boards to fire a surveyed registration. (See FM 6-30.)

OBSERVER CORRECTION			CHART DATA		SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS						
DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	
	-100		2791	18 7/8			2833	19 1/8		0900	(2)
R50	+50		2781	19 3/8			2823	19 4/8		0900	(3)
	-25	EOM R/E	2779	19 1/8	MTO: PREPARE TO ADJ THE SHEAF						

Figure 14-1. Splitting of a 50-meter bracket.

MORTAR GRID:	0086 6158	ALT: 0520
RP 1 GRID:	9953 5884	ALT: 0470
GRID INTERSECTION:		01/59
DOF:		3660 MILS
MAZ:		3650 MILS
REF DEF:		2800 MILS
INIT DEF (1ST RD):		2790 MILS

Table 14-1. Plotting of a surveyed registration.

d. **Adjusting the Sheaf**. The purpose of adjusting the sheaf is to get all mortars firing parallel. Mortars are positioned with gun No. 1 through 4 for the 81-mm mortars, No. 1 through 6 for the 4.2-inch and 120-mm mortar (when employed as a platoon), or No. 1 through 3 for the 4.2-inch and 120-mm mortar (when employed as a section) from right to left as seen from behind the guns. There is normally a 10-second interval between rounds. The FO needs that time to observe the impact of the rounds and to determine corrections. If the corrections are 50 meters or more (deviation left/right only), the mortar must be refired. The corrections can be plotted on the board, or the DCT (Figure 14-2) can be used to determine the number of mils to add or subtract from the base mortar deflection.

RANGE IN METERS	DEFLECTION IN METERS														
	1	10	20	30	40	50	75	100	125	150	175	200	300	400	500
500	3.0	20	41	61	81	102	152	201	250	297	34	388	550	687	800
600	1.7	17	34	51	68	85	127	168	209	250	289	328	472	599	708
700	1.5	15	29	44	58	73	109	145	180	215	250	284	412	529	632
800	1.3	13	25	33	51	64	95	127	158	189	219	250	365	472	569
900	1.1	11	22	34	45	57	85	113	141	168	195	223	328	426	517
1000	1.0	10	20	31	41	51	76	102	127	152	176	201	297	388	473
1100	.93	9	18	28	37	46	69	92	115	138	161	183	271	355	435
1200	.85	8	17	25	34	42	64	85	106	127	148	168	249	328	402
1300	.79	8	16	23	31	39	59	78	98	117	136	155	231	304	374
1400	.73	7	15	22	29	36	55	73	91	109	127	145	215	283	349
1500	.68	7	14	20	27	34	51	68	85	102	118	135	201	265	328
1600	.63	6	13	19	25	32	48	64	80	95	111	127	189	250	309
1700	.60	6	12	18	24	30	45	60	75	90	104	119	178	235	291
1800	.57	6	11	17	23	28	42	57	71	85	99	113	168	223	276
1900	.54	5	11	16	21	27	40	54	67	80	94	107	160	211	262
2000	.51	5	10	15	20	25	38	51	64	76	89	102	152	201	250
2100	.49	5	10	15	19	24	36	48	61	73	85	97	145	192	238
2200	.46	5	9	14	19	23	35	46	58	69	81	92	138	183	228
2300	.44	4	9	13	18	22	33	44	55	66	77	88	132	175	218
2400	.43	4	8	13	17	21	32	42	53	63	74	85	127	168	209
2500	.41	4	8	12	16	20	31	41	51	61	71	81	122	162	201
2600	.39	4	8	12	16	20	29	39	49	59	68	78	117	155	194
2700	.38	4	8	11	15	19	28	38	47	57	66	75	113	150	187
2800	.37	4	7	11	15	18	27	36	45	55	64	73	109	145	180
2900	.35	4	7	11	14	18	26	35	44	53	61	70	105	140	174
3000	.34	3	7	10	14	17	25	34	42	51	59	68	102	135	168
3100	.33	3	7	10	13	16	25	33	41	49	57	66	98	131	163
3200	.32	3	6	10	13	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	95	127	158
3300	.31	3	6	9	12	15	23	31	39	46	54	62	92	123	153
3400	.30	3	6	9	12	15	22	30	37	45	52	60	90	119	149
3500	.30	3	6	9	12	15	22	29	36	44	51	58	87	116	145
3600	.29	3	6	8	11	14	21	28	35	42	49	57	85	113	141
3700	.28	3	6	8	11	14	21	28	34	41	48	55	82	110	137
3800	.27	3	5	8	11	13	20	27	33	40	47	54	80	107	133
3900	.27	3	5	8	10	13	20	26	33	39	46	52	78	104	130
4000	.26	3	5	8	10	13	19	26	32	38	45	51	76	102	127

Figure 14-2. Deflection conversion table.

NOTE: If the target has been mechanically surveyed, enter the DCT at the initial range plot. If the target is a nonsurveyed target (even if it is an eight-digit grid), enter the DCT at the final range plot.

EXAMPLE

The sheaf of a 81-mm platoon is being adjusted. No. 2 mortar conducted the registration. The FDC has requested to prepare to adjust the sheaf. The FO requests section right. The entire platoon then fires, in order, starting at the right (No. 1, 3, 4) with 10-second intervals between rounds. The mortar that was used to register (No. 2) will not fire. The sheaf is adjusted perpendicular to the gun-target line. The observer notes where each round lands and sends back deviation corrections in meters; range corrections are ignored if less than 50 meters. If a deviation correction is 50 meters or more, it must be refired. Corrections to be refired should always be transmitted first by the FO.

If angle T is greater than 499 mils, each piece is adjusted onto the registration point, and the FDC computes the data for the sheaf. In adjusting the sheaf, all rounds must be adjusted on line at about the same range (within 50 meters) and with the lateral spread between rounds equal to the bursting diameter of the ammunition used.

The spottings from the FO are No. 4, right 20, No. 3, left 60, and No. 1, left 30 (Figure 14-3). The FO then sends these corrections to the FDC; No. 3, right 60 (because it needs to be refired), No. 4, left 20 No. 4 is adjusted, and finally No. 1, right 30 No. 1 is adjusted. The No. 3 mortar is now fired, and the round impacts 10 meters right of the desired burst point. The FO would then send: No. 3, left 10, No. 3 is adjusted, sheaf is adjusted, end of mission.

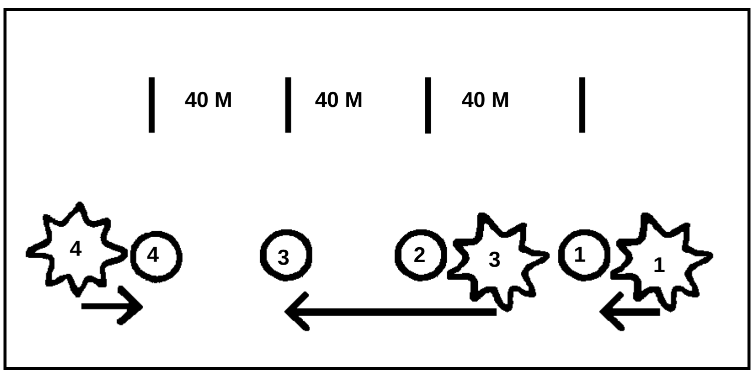


Figure 14-3. No. 1, No. 3, and No. 4 mortars out of sheaf.

e. **Obtaining Corrections Using the Deflection Conversion Table**. The computer enters the DCT at the initial chart range rounded to the nearest 100 meters: 3050 = 3100. (Remember, the RP is at a surveyed grid, and it has not moved.) Using the deflection in meters line at the top of the table, the computer finds the meters needed to correct the sheaf. Where the range line and the correction line meet is the number of mils needed to apply. He applies the mils to the base deflection. (When working with deflections, use the LARS rule.) Once the FO has given EOM, "Sheaf adjusted," the section is given, "Section, refer deflection two eight zero one (2801), realign aiming posts," (2801 was the base mortar's hit deflection). This procedure allows all mortars to be fired with the same data, and the resulting sheaf will be parallel.

f. **Determining Firing Corrections**. Once registration is completed, the firing corrections (range correction factor and deflection correction) are determined for use within the transfer limits of the RP (Figure 14-4). The computer applies correction factors to correct for nonstandard conditions (weather and equipment wear) affecting the round.

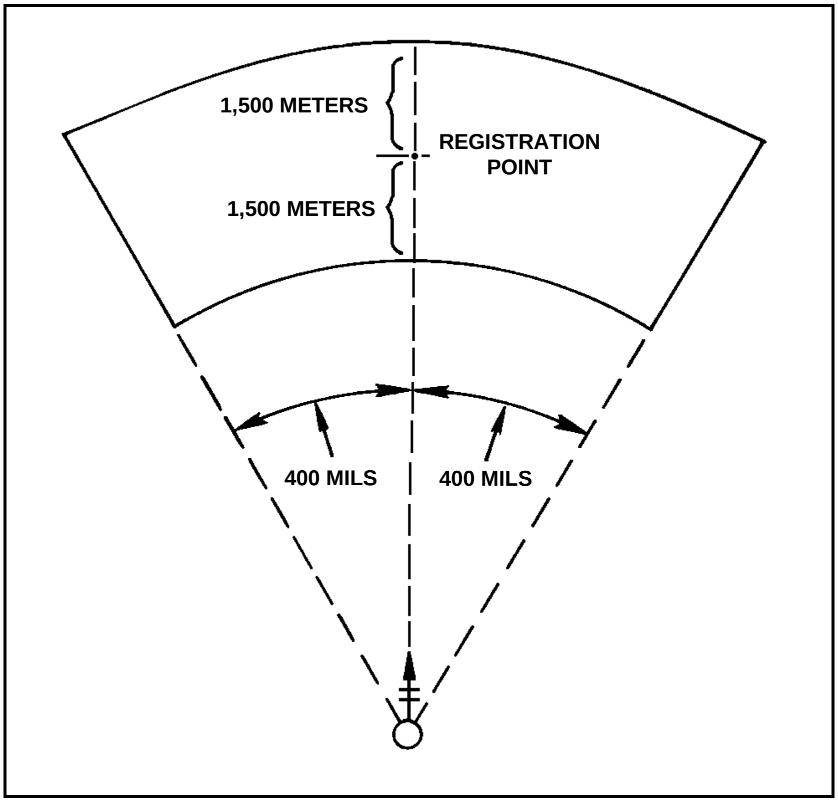


Figure 14-4. Transfer limits for one registration point.

Range correction is the difference in meters between the initial chart range and the final chart range for the RP. As the registration mission is fired and completed, the rounds on the plotting board may not be plotted at the point where the RP was plotted. Because of wind and weather, the rounds may have to be fired at a greater or lesser range and to the right or left of the target to hit it. As shown in Figure 14-5, the initial chart range to the RP was 3,050 meters; the final adjusted chart range (range used to hit the RP) was 3,200.

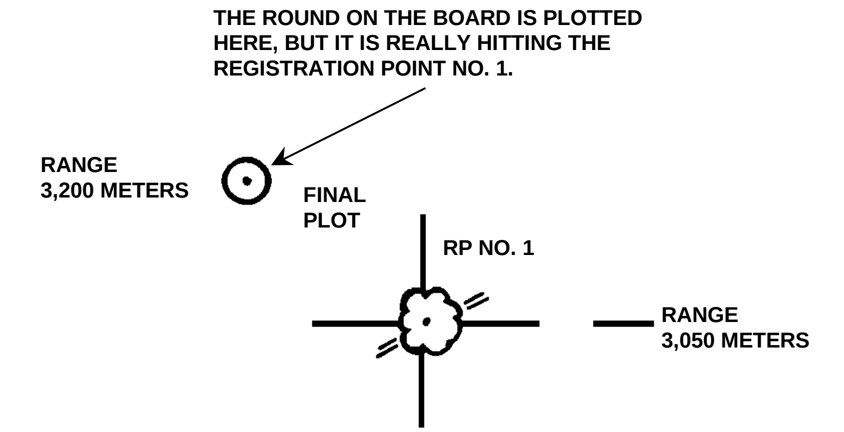


Figure 14-5. Plotting of rounds.

g. **Determining Range Difference**. The computer compares the initial chart range and the final adjusted chart range and subtracts the smaller from the larger. This gives the range difference. If the initial chart range is larger than the final adjusted chart range, then the range correction is a minus (-). If it is smaller, then the range correction is a plus (+).

EXAMPLE

Initial chart range smaller: 3,050; final adjusted chart range: 3,200
Then, 3,200 - 3,050 = +150 meters.

Initial chart range larger: 3,200; final adjusted chart range: 3,050
Then 3,200 - 3,050 = -150 meters.

(1) *Range correction factor*. The RCF is the number of meters per thousand to be applied to the initial chart range of a target within the transfer limits resulting in a range correction for that mission. Continuing the preceding example, since the ranges to other targets will not be 3,050 (range to RP), the RCF (+150) will not be correct. Therefore, other range corrections must be determined and used for other targets. Once the range difference has been determined, round the initial chart range to the nearest 100 and then express that in thousandths.

EXAMPLE

Initial chart range: 3,050.
Round to nearest 100 = 3,100
expressed in thousandths = 3.1.
Divide the range in thousandths into the range difference: +150.

```
      48.3  = +48 RCF
3.1/+150.00
     124
      260
     248
     120
      93
      27
```

Determine to the nearest whole meter and use the sign of the range correction.

(2) *Deflection correction*. The deflection correction is the number of mils needed to correct the deflection to hit the target since nonstandard conditions again caused the plots on the board to be either left or right of the initial chart deflection (Figure 14-6). Compare the initial chart deflection and the final chart deflection and subtract the smaller from the larger.

RULE: Final chart deflection (hit) larger = LEFT deflection correction; final chart deflection (hit) smaller = RIGHT deflection correction.

EXAMPLE

Hit Larger

Hit deflection: 2801
Initial chart deflection: 2790
(2801 - 2790 = L11)

EXAMPLE

Hit Smaller

Hit deflection: 2790
Initial chart deflection: 2801
(2790 - 2801 = R11)

Range and deflection corrections are applied to all other targets within the transfer limits of the RP.

h. **Firing of a Total Range Correction Mission**. The procedure for a mission on the surveyed chart is the same as with the modified-observed chart. However, now the firing corrections are applied to chart data to obtain command data (firing data sent to the mortars). For example, the computer assumes that the board is still set up on the information for the registration mission, and the mission in Figure 14-6 has been received. It is within the transfer limits.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			P88	AB0101

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM: RP# 1
OT DIRECTION: 3550 ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☑ RIGHT 200
☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 100
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: PIO
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: PROX in FFE
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION: 2715	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: Sec	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☑ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION: RP1	RANGE: 2975	MORTAR TO FIRE: #2	
SHEAF CORRECTION:	VI/ALT CORRECTION: 50	METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☑ − 25	3 RDS PROX in FFE	(1) HE
PROX in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION: +144	DEFLECTION: 2726	
METHOD OF FFE: 3 Rds	TRC ☑ + ☐ − 119	CHARGE: 6	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	CHARGE/RANGE: 6/3100	TIME SETTING:	
ZONE:	AZIMUTH: 3360	ELEVATION: 0991	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T: 190		

OBSERVER CORRECTION: DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	CHART DATA: DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS: MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	ROUNDS EXPENDED
		FFE			Sec	3 RDS PROX				0991	(12) PROX
						EOM	EST	60%	CAS		
	NOTE: +48		× 3.0	= +144	−25	= +119	TRC				

DA FORM MAR 91 2399 REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 14-6. Example of completed DA Form 2399 for firing a total range correction mission on the surveyed chart.

i. **Applying Firing Corrections**. Once the chart data have been determined, the computer applies the deflection correction by either adding or subtracting the deflection correction to the chart data determined. When working with deflection corrections, the computer uses the LARS rule. The deflection correction must be applied to each chart deflection throughout the mission.

EXAMPLE

2715 + L11 = 2726

(1) *Range correction*. Determine the initial chart range, then round to the nearest hundred and express it in thousandths; for example, 2975 = 3000 = 3.0. Multiply the range in thousandths times the RCF and use the sign of the RCF: 3.0 x +48 = +144. This gives the total range correction for this target.

(2) *Total range correction*. The total range correction (TRC) is the total correction that must be applied to get the command range to fire the target. TRC is the range correction (RCF x range in thousandths) plus or minus the altitude correction.

EXAMPLE

Range correction = +144 - 25 (altitude correction) = +119 TRC

The two factors (RCF and altitude correction) are compared. If one of these factors is a negative, subtract the smaller from the larger. The sign of the larger is used for the TRC. If both factors are negative or positive, then add the two factors to get the TRC. This must be applied to every chart range to obtain command range. To enter the firing tables, the command range is rounded to the nearest 25 meters.

j. **Firing Reregistration**. The FDC must consider weather changes to ensure the accuracy of the firing data (firing corrections) from the surveyed chart. Two methods can be used to do this: reregistration on the RP or MET message. Of those two methods, reregistration is the better because all the unknown (nonstandard) factors are fired out. However, due to countermortar-radar, determining and applying the MET messages may be safer. The choice is dictated by the tactical situation and the availability of MET messages.

(1) Fire the reregistration at the established RP using only the mortar that originally fired the registration (Figure 14-7). (The FDC assumes that the sheaf is still parallel; therefore, the sheaf should not need adjusting again.) The chart data are the same as with the initial registration. Apply the firing corrections to obtain the command data (Figure 14-8). (A blank reproducible copy of DA Form 2188-R, Data Sheet, is located at the back of this manual.)

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			P88	RPI

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION: 3800
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: RPI
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER: PREPARE TO RE REG RPI

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: #2	DEFLECTION: 2790	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: #2	
MORTAR TO ADJ:	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☑ L ☐ R 11	SHELL AND FUZE: HE Q	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION: RPI	RANGE: 3050	MORTAR TO FIRE:	
SHEAF CORRECTION:	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd	
SHELL AND FUZE: HE Q	☐ + ☑ − 50		(1)
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION: 2801	
METHOD OF FFE:	☐ + ☑ − 25	CHARGE: 6	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	CHARGE/RANGE: 6	TIME SETTING:	
ZONE:	AZIMUTH: 3660	ELEVATION: 0958	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T: 140		

OBSERVER CORRECTION			CHART DATA		SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS						ROUNDS EXPENDED
DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	DEFL L11	CHARGE (RANGE) +125	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	
R50	−100		2783	2950			2794	3075		1001	(2)
	+25	EOM R/C	2777	2975			2788	3100		0991	(3)

NOTE: CHART DEF 2790 DEF 2788 R2 DEF CORR

ADV CMD RNG 3125
INT CHT RNG 3050
+75 RNG CORR
3.1) 75.00 = 24 RCF (+24.1)
3100 + 25 = 3125 CMD RNG W/O VI CORR = ADJ CMD RNG

DA FORM 2399, MAR 91 — REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 14-7. Example of completed DA Form 2399 for a reregistration.

DATA SHEET

For use of this form, see FM 23-91; the proponent agency is TRADOC

SETUP		WEAPON DATA						FO DATA		
TIME OUT	60	UNIT		WPN	1	WPN		FO	ALT	GRID
TGT PRFX	AB	B 1/29		DIR	5250	DIR		P88	620	010 622
TGT NO	0100-0500	81 mm CAR								
ALARM	☐ ON ☑ OFF	☐ YES ☑ NO		DIS	50	DIS				
MIN E	096	BP		WPN	3	WPN				
MIN N	029		2							
GD ☑ E ☐ W	10	E	0086	DIR	2050	DIR				
LAT ☑ + ☐ -	34	N	6158	DIS	50	DIS				
LISTEN	☐ ON ☑ OFF	ALT	520							
BIT RATE	1200	AZ	3650	WPN	4	WPN				
KEY TONE	1.4	DEF	2800	DIR	2050	DIR				
BLK	☑ SNG ☐ DBL	ELE		DIS	100	DIS				
OWNER ID	A									

AMMUNITION DATA

TEMPERATURE 70°

TYPE ☑ HE ☑ WP ☑ ILL ☐ CS ☐ TNG

LOT NUMBER	HE 6008	WP B008	ILL A06						
WEIGHT									
ON HAND	200	100	50						
RECEIVED	100	50	25						
TOTAL	300	150	75						
ROUNDS EXPENDED	24								
ROUNDS REMAINING	276								

TARGET DATA

TARGET ID			CHART DATA		FIRING CORRECTIONS				FIRING DATA				INTELLIGENCE				ROUNDS	
TGT NO.	GRID	ALT	DEFL	RG / CHG	DEFL CORR	RANGE CORR	ALT / VI	ALT CORR	DEFL	RG / CHG	FUZE TIME SETTING	ELEV	TIME FIRED	TGT DES	MET OF ENG	SUR	EXP	REM
RP1	9953 5884	470	2790	3050	L11	+150	470 / -50	-25	2801	3175		0958		RP #1		R/C S/A	(7) HE	293
AB 0105		470	2715	2975	L11	+144	470 / -50	-25	2726	3100		0991		PIO	SEC 3 RD PROX	EST 60% CAS	(14) HE	279
RP1		470			L11	-25	470 / -50	-25	2788	3100		0991		RP #1		RR/C	(3) HE	276
					UP DATING AFTER REREGISTRATION													
RP1			2790	3050	R2	+75	470 / -50	-25	2788	3100			0991					
AB 0105			2715	2975	R2	+72	470 / -50	-25	2713	3025			1019					

DA FORM 2188-R, DEC 91 REPLACES DA FORM 2188-R, MAR 77 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 14-8. Example of completed DA Form 2188-R.

(2) The chart deflection plus or minus deflection correction equals command deflection. The chart range plus or minus the range correction plus or minus the altitude correction equals the command range.

(3) Carry out the mission the same as with the initial registration. Once the EOM, "Registration complete," has been given, determine firing corrections again.

(4) In the initial registration, the FDC compared the initial chart range and the final chart range difference. Determining the range difference after the reregistration is the same; however, now determine the final adjusted range. During the reregistration, firing corrections were applied for each round. Now apply those same corrections.

(5) Adjusted range is the final range with the correction for altitude correction deleted.

EXAMPLE

Final command range: 3,100 meters; altitude correction: -25.
Final adjusted range: 3,100 + 25 = 3,125.

The altitude correction is added since it was initially subtracted. If the altitude correction had been a plus (+), then it would have been subtracted to obtain the final adjusted range.

(6) Once the final adjusted range has been determined, compare the initial chart and the final adjusted range. Subtract the smaller from the larger to determine the RCF. The sign (+/-) would be determined as with the initial registration. Again, divide the range (initial chart range rounded to the nearest 100 expressed in thousandths) into the new range correction to determine the new RCF.

(7) To determine the deflection correction, compare the initial chart deflection and the final command deflection. Subtract the smaller from the larger and determine the sign (L or R) to apply.

(8) Apply the new firing corrections to all targets that have been and are fired within the transfer limits. For those targets that are already plotted on the board, apply the new firing corrections and update the target data. (The chart data do not change. The target has not moved; only the weather has changed.)

14-2. MEAN POINT OF IMPACT REGISTRATION

The FDC uses MPI registration during darkness and on featureless terrain to determine firing corrections. Two M2 aiming circles or radar must be used to conduct an MPI registration. (MPI registration can also be used for reregistration.)

a. **Conduct of an MPI Registration**. To fire the MPI registration, the FDC must proceed as follows:

(1) Set up the M16/M19 plotting board as a surveyed firing chart (eight-digit grids to the mortar position and RP).

(2) Plot the location and altitudes of the two FO points to be used.

Because the FOs will be sending azimuth readings for the impact points of the rounds, they must see the area of the RP using the M2 aiming circle.

(3) Record all data on DA Form 2188-R. To determine each FO's direction to the RP, rotate the azimuth disk until the FO's position is aligned with the RP. Read the azimuth scale to the nearest mil. To determine each FO's vertical angle, compare the altitudes of each FO's location and the RP, and subtract the smaller from the larger. This remainder is the VI, which is used to determine the vertical angle and carries the sign of the larger. Determine the range from each FO's location. Round the range to the nearest 100 and express it in thousandths. Divide the range expressed in thousandths into the VI and determine the product to the nearest whole mil. The sign (+/-) of the vertical angle (VA) is the same as the VI sign (+/-).

EXAMPLE

Assume that the VI is -80 for FO 1 and +50 for FO 2. The range for FO 1 is 2,525 meters; for FO 2 is 3,000 meters.

- 32
FO 1: 2525 = 2500 = 25/-800 VA: -32 mils

+ 16.6
FO 2: 3000 = 3000 = 30/+500.0 VA: +17 mils

Send the direction and vertical angle to the FOs so they can set up their M2 aiming circles.

(4) To determine the firing data, align the mortar position with the RP. Determine the chart data and apply the range correction for altitude between the mortar and target. During the registration, only the range correction for altitude is used. Give the firing command to the base mortar. Three to six rounds will be fired at 10-second to 20-second intervals. The FO uses this interval to give himself time to determine the azimuth readings to each round. If the azimuth for one or more rounds is determined to be 50 or more mils different, then another round may be fired for each erratic round. Six rounds are needed for the most accurate MPI registration, but as few as three rounds give correction data.

(5) As the rounds are fired, the FO reads the azimuth to each round and records it. When the last round has been fired, he sends the data recorded to the FDC. Once the rounds have been fired and the readings recorded in the FDC, plot the MPI as follows:

(a) Determine the total by adding all the readings from each FO.

(b) Divide the total by the number of readings to determine the average of the readings to the nearest mil.

EXAMPLE

	FO 1	**FO 2**
1	6104	0400
2	6110	0402
3	6105	0404
4	6106	0405
5	6107	0401
6	6109	0400
TOTAL	36,641 mils	2412 mils

$$\frac{6106.8}{6/36641} = 6107 \text{ mils (average azimuth)}$$

$$\frac{402}{6/2412} = 402 \text{ mils (average azimuth)}$$

NOTE: FO may send the average azimuth.

(c) Once the average azimuth for each FO has been determined, index the average azimuth and draw a line from each FO position toward the top of the board; where the lines intersect is the MPI. Determine and record the eight-digit grid coordinates and altitude of the MPI.

b. **Determination of Range Correction Factors**. With the MPI and RP on the board and the altitude determined, correction factors to be applied to other targets within the transfer limits of the RP must be determined. Again, because of the effects of interior and exterior ballistics on the round, the MPI may not be plotted in the same location on the plotting board as the surveyed point. Therefore, the corrections to hit that surveyed point must be determined. These corrections are noted on DA Form 5472-R, Computer's Record (MPI) (Figure 14-9). (A blank reproducible copy of DA Form 5472-R is located at the back of this manual.)

(1) **Range difference**. Compare the command range to the MPI point (minus the altitude correction) and the initial chart range to the RP.

EXAMPLE

Command range MPI = M Alt 500 mils, MPI Alt 450 mils, VI = -50, Alt Corr -25. Adjusted chart range to the MPI = command range 2,650 M + 25 (to delete altitude correction, reverse the sign) = 2,675 adjusted chart range to the MPI.

The sign of the range difference is determined by how the move from the MPI to the RP must be made. If the RP range is larger, the difference is a plus (+); if smaller, it is a minus (-).

EXAMPLE

Initial chart range to the RP is 2,600 meters; adjusted chart range to the MPI is 2,675 meters.

2,675 - 2,600 = -75 range difference

COMPUTER'S RECORD (MPI)

For use of this form, see FM 23-91; the proponent agency is TRADOC.

UNIT | DATE | TIME

MESSAGE TO OBSERVERS

PREPARE TO OBSERVE MPI REGISTRATION

OP# 1 DIR 6105 VA ⊕ 32

OP# 2 DIR 0400 VA ⊕ 17

REPORT WHEN READY TO OBSERVE

VERTICAL ANGLE COMPUTATIONS

RP ALTITUDE 450

	OP # 1	OP # 2
RP ALT	450	450
OP ALT	370	400
VI ±	⊕ 80	⊕ 50
OP RANGE	2525	3000
W / RXM		
100/R		
VI × 100/R (NEAREST .1)		
VA ± (NEAREST MIL)	⊕ 32	⊕ 17

(VI ÷ RN IN THOUSANDS = VA)

OBSERVER'S READINGS

ROUND NO	OP # 1	OP # 2
1.	6104	0400
2.	6110	0402
3.	6105	0407
4.	6106	0405
5.	6107	0401
6.	0109	0400
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
(MUST BE SIX USABLE AZIMUTHS)		
TOTAL OF AZIMUTHS (ADD EACH COLUMN)	36641	2412
AVG OF AZIMUTHS (TOTAL ÷ 6)	6107	0402
DIR TO MPI	6107	0402

DATA SECTION

81-MM/60-MM

RP GRID ______ CHA ______ ELE ______

RP ALT	450	MPI ALT	450
MORT ALT	500	MORT ALT	500
VI ±	⊖ 50	VI ±	⊖ 50
ALT CORR ±	⊖ 25	ALT CORR ±	⊖ 25
RP CHART DATA		**MPI DATA**	
DEF	2790	DEF	2810
RN (MINUS ALT CORR)	2600	RN (MINUS ALT CORR)	2675
DEF CORR		**RANGE CORR**	
RP DEF	2790	RP RN	2600
MPI DEF	2810	MPI RN	2675
DIFF L/R	20	DIFF ±	⊕ 75
DEF CORR L/R (TO APPLY, REVERSE SIGN)	Ⓛ 20	RCF ± (TO APPLY, REVERSE SIGN)	⊕ 27

4.2-INCH

MPI ALT ______ CHA FIRED ______

MORT ALT ______ CHA CORR ± ______

VI ______

(USE THIS VI TO COMP CHA CORR)
(SUBSTRACT IF +. ADD IF -)

CHART CHARGE TO MPI ______

CHART DEFL TO MPI ______

(DRAW THE ADJ CHC GAGE LINE FROM THE MPI POINT TO THE CHART CHG OF THE MPI POINT)

CHART RANGE TO MPI ______

DEFL FIRED ______

DEFL CORR R/L ______

(DETERMINE THE LARS CORR TO GET FROM MPI TO RP DEFL)

GRID OF MPI ______

DA FORM 5472-R, OCT 85

Figure 14-9. Example of completed DA Form 5472-R, Computer's Record (MPI).

(2) *Range correction factor*. Once the range difference has been determined, divide it by the chart range to the MPI rounded to the nearest 100 expressed in thousandths and round it to the nearest whole meter. The sign is the same as the range difference.

EXAMPLE

Range difference - 75; chart range to MPI 2,675 meters. -27.8 = -28 meters = RCF
Rounded to the nearest 100 = 2,700 meters 2.7/-75.00
Expressed in thousandths = 2.7 54
210
189
210

(3) *Deflection correction*. Compare the chart deflection of the MPI and the chart deflection of the RP (Figure 14-9) to determine the deflection correction. The sign of the deflection correction will be determined by how the move from the MPI to the RP must be made.

RULE: RP deflection is greater than the MPI deflection = LEFT deflection correction.
RP deflection is less than MPI deflection = RIGHT deflection correction.

EXAMPLE

MPI chart deflection = 2810;
RP chart deflection = 2790.
2810 - 2790 = L20 (correction to apply R20)

The application of the correction factors to other targets, within the transfer limit of the RP, is the same as with the other registration corrections except that the sign of the corrections must be reversed.

NOTE: The only time the corrections will be applied with the signs as determined is when the corrections are being applied to move the strike of the round from the MPI to the RP.

14-3. VERTICAL INTERVAL CORRECTION FACTORS

When the mortar position is known to surveyed accuracy and a map is being used, the computer can work with altitude differences and the correction factor for those altitude differences. As noted earlier, the term used for altitude difference is vertical interval (VI).

a. **Determination of Vertical Interval**. The computer compares the altitude of the mortar position and the altitude of the target being engaged. If the altitude of the target is higher than that of the mortar position, then the VI will be a plus (+); if lower, it will be a minus (-) (Figure 14-10).

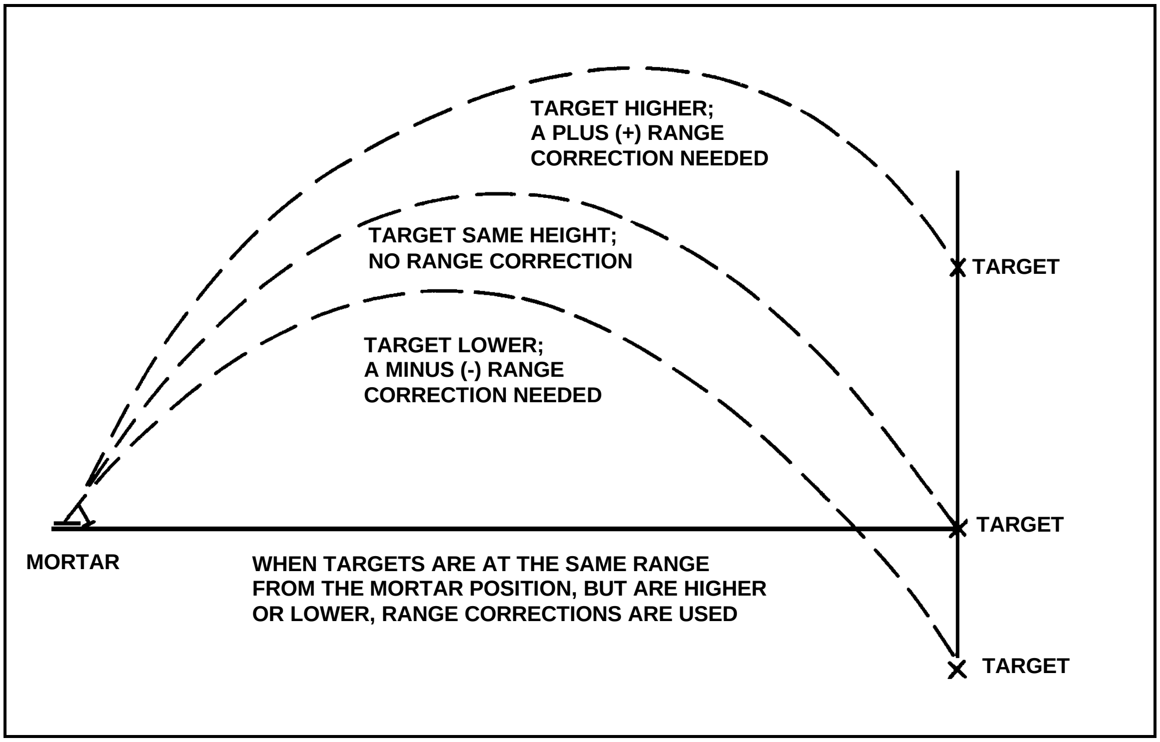


Figure 14-10. Altitude correction.

b. **Correction for Vertical Interval**. Because of the VI, a range correction must be applied to the chart range to obtain the range to be fired (command). The range correction to apply is half of the VI; it is determined to the nearest whole meter.

EXAMPLE

VI = 75 meters
1/2 = 38 meters (altitude [range] correction)

The altitude (range) correction must be 25 meters or more to be applied. The range correction is then added to or subtracted from the chart range. If the target is higher than the mortar, the computer adds the range correction; if lower, the computer subtracts to get the altitude to be fired (command). The altitude correction is applied to every chart range throughout the mission.

NOTE: A VI of less than 50 meters is not used when working with the modified-observed chart.

c. **Determination of Vertical Interval for Different Missions**. When there is a difference in altitude between the mortar position and the target, a range correction is made. Since the mortar round has a steep angle of fall, corrections are made only when differences of 50 meters or more in altitude exist. The chart range is corrected by one-half the difference in altitude expressed in meters. The correction is added when the target is above the mortar, and subtracted when the target is below the mortar. Difference in altitude can be determined from contour maps, by estimating, or by measuring the angle of sight, and by using the mil-relation formula.

(1) *Grid missions*. The target is plotted on the map and the altitude determined. If the altitude of the target cannot be determined, then the computer assumes that it is the same as that of the mortars.

(2) *Shift missions*. The target is assumed to be the same altitude as the point being shifted from unless, in the call for fire, the FO sends a vertical shift (up or down). Therefore, that shift is applied to the point being shifted from, and that is the altitude of the new target.

(3) *Polar missions*. The altitude of the target is assumed to be the same as that of the FO's position if no vertical shift is given. If one is given, then the computer applies the shift to the FO's altitude, and that is the altitude of the new target. Once the computer has determined the altitude of the target, then it is possible to determine the VI for the mission and, finally, the altitude correction to apply. Remember, VI is the difference in altitude between the mortars and the target.

14-4. RADAR REGISTRATION

Radar registration is another method used by the FDC to obtain firing corrections to apply to the firing data to obtain better accuracy.

a. Two types of radar units can be used: AN/PPS-5, which gives direction and distance to impact; and AN/PPS-4, which gives grid of impact. The one used will determine which method the FDC will use during the registration. At the unit level, the AN/PPS-5 will probably be used for the 60-mm and 81-mm mortars; the AN/PPS-4 for the 4.2-inch and 120-mm mortars.

NOTE: Registration of the AN/PPS-5 is explained here for the 60-mm and 81-mm mortars.

b. The M16/M19 plotting board must be set up as a surveyed firing chart. That is, the mortar position, RP, and radar site must be plotted to surveyed accuracy. The procedure for obtaining firing data is the same as with a regular registration mission. The altitude correction is the only firing correction used. Because this is a polar-type mission, the VI is now obtained as with a polar mission. The firing corrections are obtained in the same manner as with the regular registration mission.

c. After the board is set up and the direction and distance from the radar to the target have been determined, the FDC informs the radar operator of this information. The radar operator then orients the radar set using the information and calls the FDC when the set is ready. Once the radar is ready, the FDC then gives the initial data to the mortar section. The base mortar will adjust and then the sheaf will be established.

(1) When the first round impacts, the radar operator sends the FDC the direction and distance to that round.

(2) The FDC then indexes that direction and plots the round at the distance sent (the plot is made from the radar position plot, using the distance sent).

(3) The FDC indexes the mortar RP azimuth and determines the spotting by comparing the round's impact plot with the RP plot. The FDC, acting as the FO, determines all spottings (Figure 14-11).

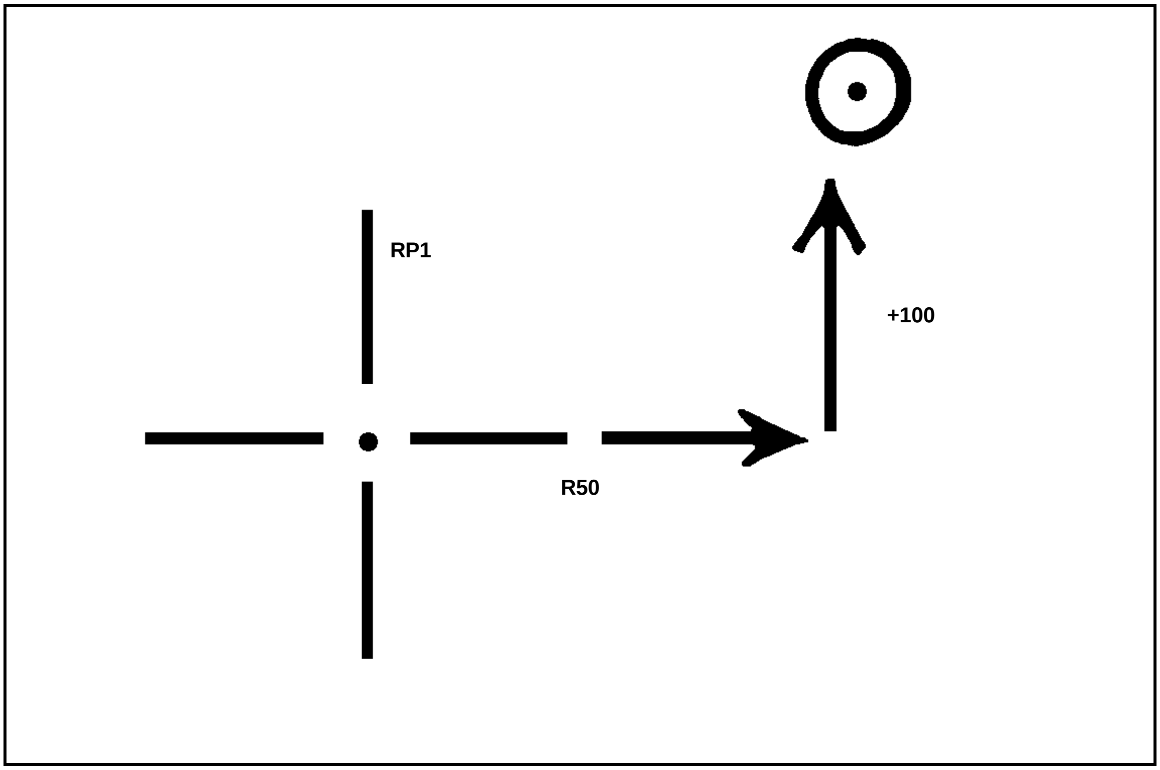


Figure 14-11. Determination of a spotting.

(4) Once the spotting has been determined, the FDC converts the spotting into a correction to fire the second round. He does this by reversing the signs of the spotting. He then applies that to the registration point on the azimuth of the radar position (Figure 14-12).

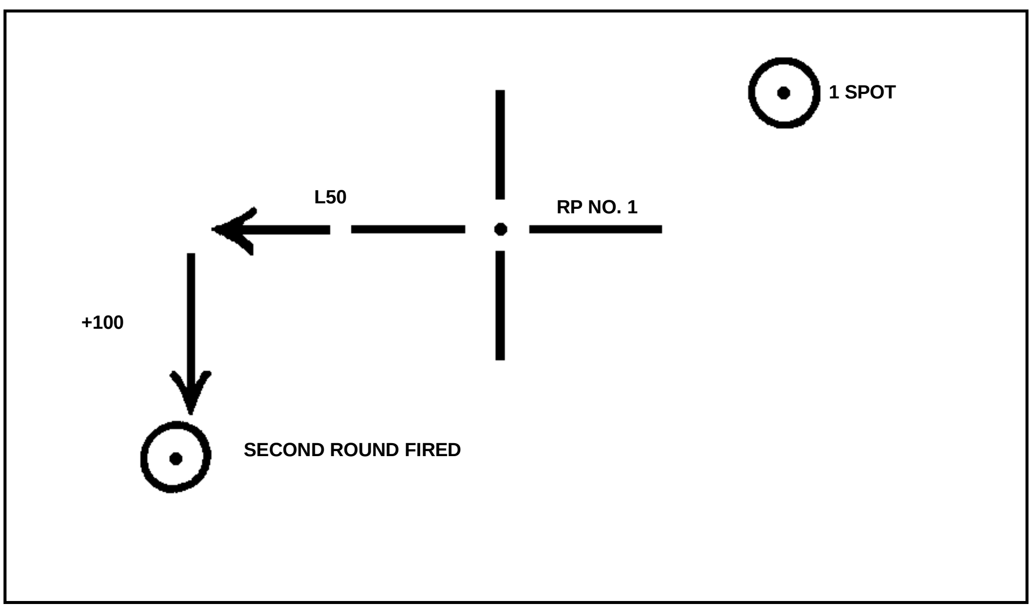


Figure 14-12. Application of correction to fire the second round.

(5) The firing data are then obtained by aligning the new plot with the mortar position.

(6) The spottings for additional rounds are spotted from the initial RP, but the corrections (spotting reversed) are applied to the last fired plot. This procedure is repeated for all adjustment rounds until a range correction of 50 meters is split.

14-5. FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRES

The highest priority mission for the mortar section is FPF. The FPF is a barrier of steel designed to stop the enemy. It is integrated with the other weapons of the unit being supported to cover dead space or likely avenues of approach. The FPF is a last-ditch effort to stop the enemy force from overrunning the unit. Normally, it is placed not more than 200 meters in front of friendly forces; however, the exact position of the FPF is based on the tactical situation.

a. The M16/M19 plotting board can be set up as any one of the three firing charts for FPF. With regard to the area of an FPF, the 60-mm and 81-mm mortar platoons can fire up to three FPF (one for each mortar).

b. The target location given in the call for fire is not the location of the FPF. A 200-to-400-meter safety factor is added to the location of the FPF by the FO. This is the location given in the call for fire.

NOTE: The computer *never* adds a safety factor.

c. An FPF adjustment can be fired in three ways:

(1) Adjust each mortar onto the FPF (most desirable method).

(2) Adjust only the danger-close mortar, using the attitude of the target and mortar position to compute data for the other mortars.

(3) Using the attitude of both the mortar section and the FPF, compute only the data for the FPF, with no rounds being fired (least desirable method).

d. Obtaining the firing data is still performed by aligning the mortar location with the plot being engaged and using the azimuth disk and vernier scale.

NOTE: If the FPF is within 200 meters of friendly troops, the FO should call for HE delay in adjustment (preferred method) and use the creeping method of adjustment.

e. When adjusting each mortar, the FO may (in the call for fire) give a section left (SL) or section right (SR) to determine the danger-close mortar. The danger-close mortar is the one impacting closest to friendly troops.

(1) Once the danger mortar is known (Figure 14-13), it is adjusted onto the FPF line.

(2) Once the danger mortar has been adjusted, the next mortar (No. 2) is given the danger mortar data and fired. The firing of the same data should put the impact of the next mortar 40 meters left or right of the adjusted mortar.

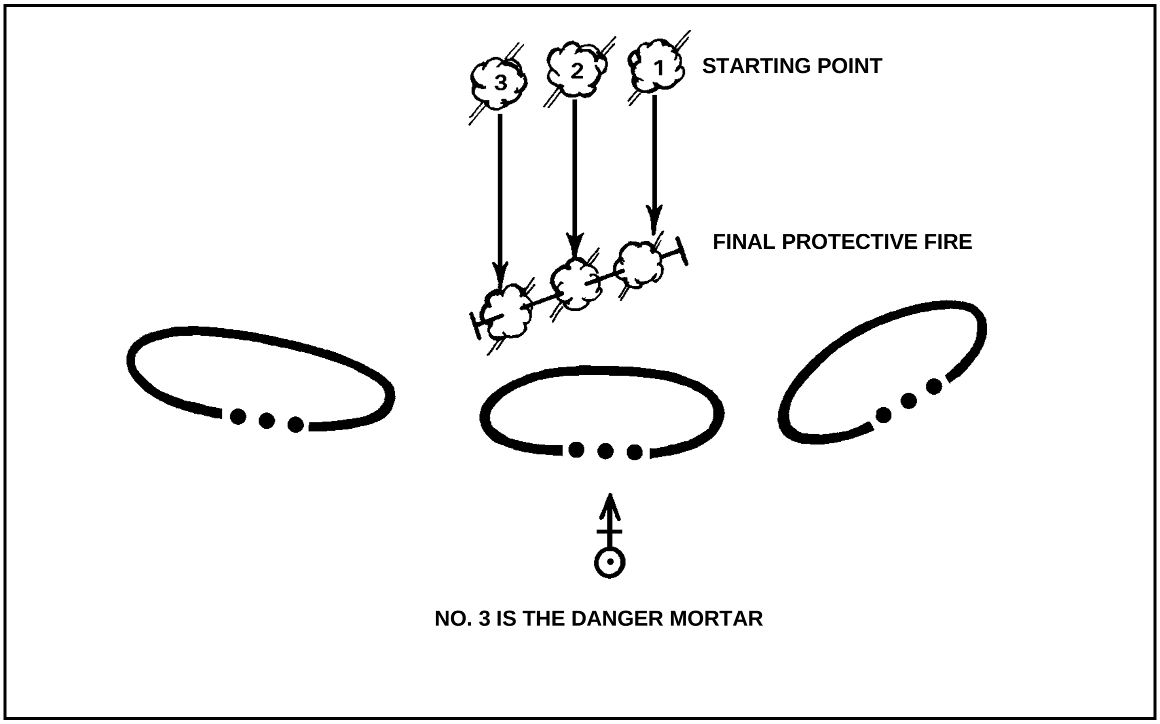
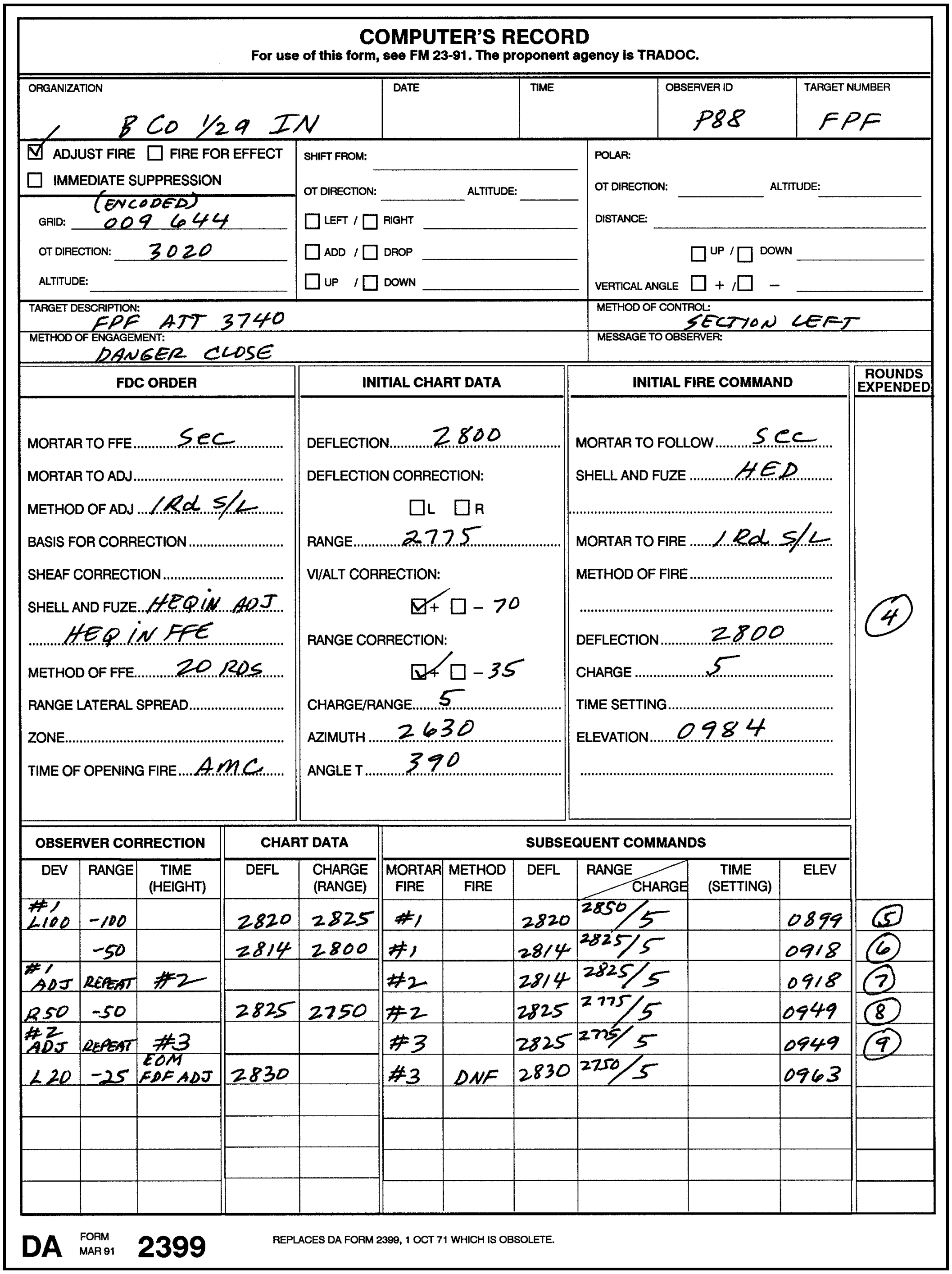


Figure 14-13. Determination of danger mortar.

(3) This procedure is used for the remaining mortars until each is on the FPF line. As each mortar is adjusted to the FPF line, the data are then given to each mortar and placed on the mortar after each mission. Also, the predetermined number (unit SOP) of rounds are set aside ready to fire (Figure 14-14).



COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
B Co 1/29 IN			P88	FPF

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: (ENCODED) 009 644
OT DIRECTION: 3020
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: FPF ATT 3740
METHOD OF CONTROL: SECTION LEFT
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: DANGER CLOSE
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION: 2800	MORTAR TO FOLLOW: SEC	
MORTAR TO ADJ:	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐L ☐R	SHELL AND FUZE: HED	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1Rd S/L			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION:	RANGE: 2775	MORTAR TO FIRE: 1 Rd S/L	
SHEAF CORRECTION:	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☑+ ☐ – 70	METHOD OF FIRE:	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ IN ADJ HEQ IN FFE			4
	RANGE CORRECTION: ☑+ ☐ – 35	DEFLECTION: 2800	
METHOD OF FFE: 20 RDS		CHARGE: 5	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:	CHARGE/RANGE: 5	TIME SETTING:	
ZONE:	AZIMUTH: 2630	ELEVATION: 0984	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: AMC	ANGLE T: 390		

OBSERVER CORRECTION			CHART DATA		SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS						
DEV	RANGE	TIME (HEIGHT)	DEFL	CHARGE (RANGE)	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV	
#1 L100	-100		2820	2825	#1		2820	2850/5		0899	5
	-50		2814	2800	#1		2814	2825/5		0918	6
#1 ADJ	REPEAT	#2			#2		2814	2825/5		0918	7
R50	-50		2825	2750	#2		2825	2775/5		0949	8
#2 ADJ	REPEAT	#3			#3		2825	2775/5		0949	9
L20	-25	EOM FPF ADJ	2830		#3	DNF	2830	2750/5		0963	

DA FORM MAR 91 2399 REPLACES DA FORM 2399, 1 OCT 71 WHICH IS OBSOLETE.

Figure 14-14. Example of completed DA Form 2399 for computing FPF missions.

f. When adjusting only the danger-close mortar, the computer is given the attitude of the target in the call for fire.

(1) The FDC can determine the danger-close mortar by indexing the target attitude and drawing a line from the initial FPF plot (given in the call for fire) 50 meters above and below (Figure 14-15).

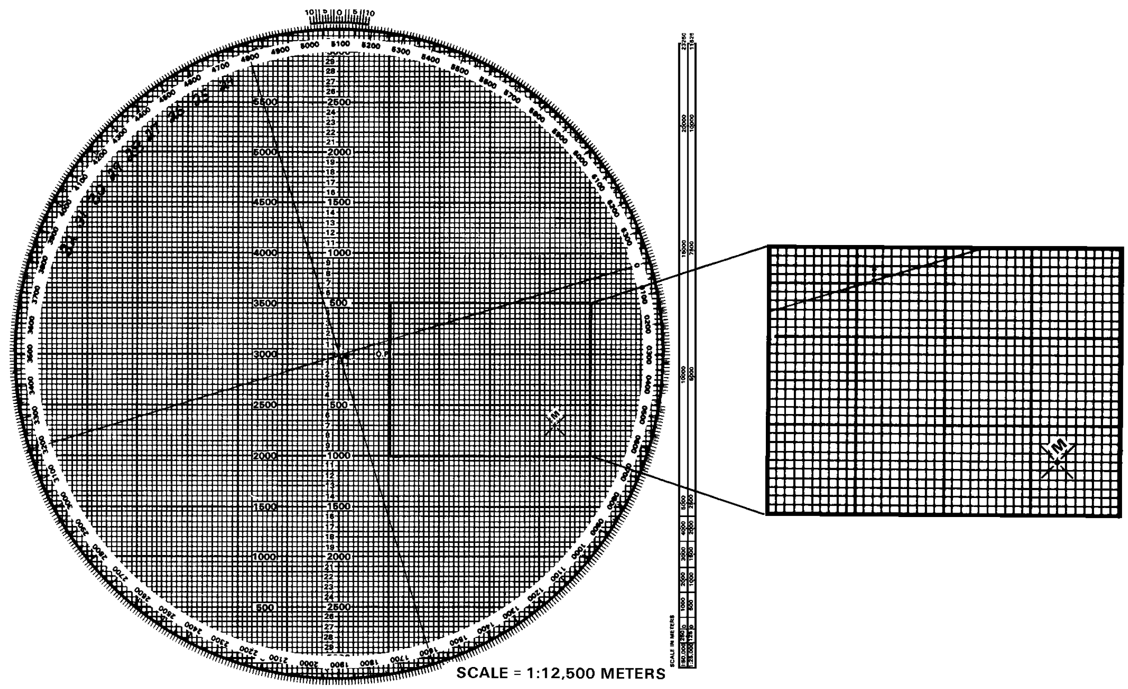


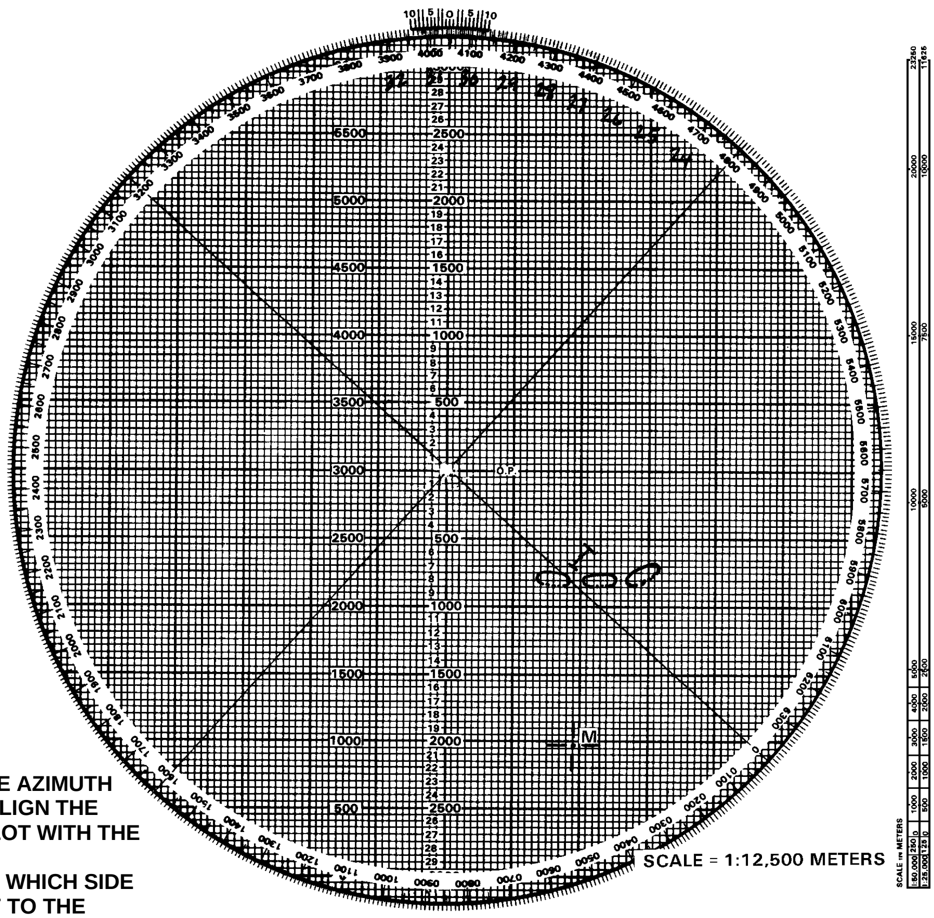
Figure 14-15. Drawing FPF symbol with attitude indexed.

(2) After drawing the FPF line, the computer rotates the azimuth disk and aligns the mortar plot with the FPF plot to see which side of the line is closest to the friendly troops (Figure 14-16).

(a) To use this method, the frontline trace of the supported unit must be plotted on the board.

(b) Once the danger mortar has been determined, that danger mortar is fired and adjusted to the FPF line.

(3) After the danger mortar is adjusted to the FPF line, the computer then indexes the FPF attitude and erases all but the last plot.



1. **ROTATE THE AZIMUTH DISK AND ALIGN THE MORTAR PLOT WITH THE FPF PLOT.**
2. **DETERMINE WHICH SIDE IS CLOSEST TO THE MORTAR PLOT.**

NOTE: NO. 3 DANGER GUN.

Figure 14-16. Determination of danger mortar.

(4) Using the last plot, the computer draws the FPF symbol by extending a line 90 meters long toward the top of the board and 10 meters long from the plot towards the bottom of the board. This shows the full 100-meter width of the FPF.

(5) The remaining plots for the No. 1, No. 2, and No. 3 mortars are then plotted 40 meters apart (Figure 14-17).

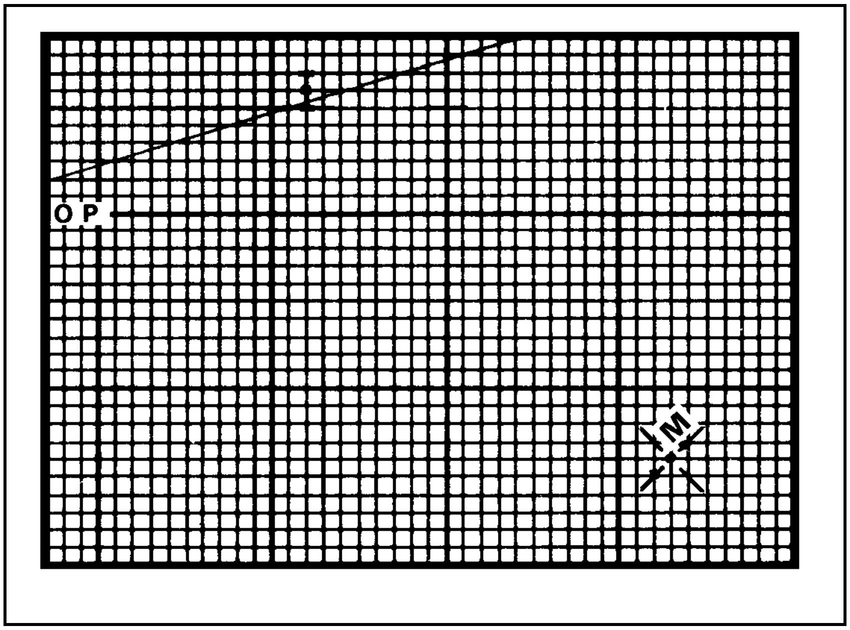


Figure 14-17. Plotting of No. 1, No. 2, and No. 3 mortars.

(6) Once the plots are on the plotting board, the computer determines the firing data for each mortar by aligning each mortar plot with its intended impact plot (Figure 14-18).

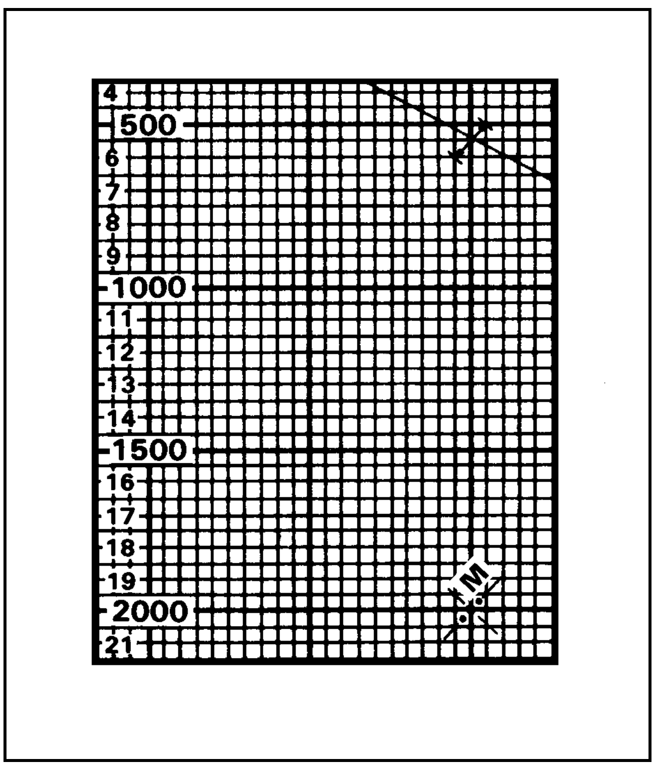


Figure 14-18. Alignment of each mortar with its impact point.

(7) Again, these data are placed on the mortar after each mission, and the rounds are readied to fire.

g. To compute data for FPF without adjustment, the computer indexes the attitude of the FPF line and makes a plot 40 meters above and below the FPF starting plot.

(1) The computer then indexes the attitude of the mortar section and plots the No. 1, No. 3, and No. 4 mortars 40 meters above and below the No. 2 mortar plot.

(2) Once the FPF and mortars have been plotted, each mortar is aligned with its impact plot, and the data determined.

(3) These data are given to the mortars and, again, are set on the mortars between missions.

(4) This method is used when ammunition is low and time or the tactical situation does not permit the adjustment of the FPF.

APPENDIX A
MORTAR TRAINING STRATEGY

This appendix provides a comprehensive unit training strategy for training mortarmen. Leaders have the means to develop a program for training their mortar units to full mission proficiency. This training strategy applies to ALL mortars in ALL organizations of the US Army. Although not prescriptive in nature, it must adapt to a unit's mission, local training resources, commander's guidance, and unit training status.

A-1. GENERAL

The examination includes situations similar to combat. The gunner is required to be proficient in mechanical drill and FDC when computing the fire mission from the forward observer. This training strategy helps the mortar crew become proficient and effective on the battlefield.

A-2. TRAINING EVALUATION

Evaluation cannot be separated from effective training. It occurs during the top-down analysis when planners develop the training plan. Planners use various sources of information to assess their unit's individual and collective training status. Evaluation is continuous during training. Soldiers receive feedback through coaching and AARs. Leaders also assess their own training plan and the instructional skills of their subordinate leaders. After training, leaders evaluate by sampling training or reviewing AARs. Much of this evaluation is conducted informally. Formal evaluations occur under the Individual Training and Evaluation Program (ITEP) and the Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) to assess individual and collective training respectively.

a. **Individual Training**.

(1) *Commander's evaluation*. This is routinely conducted in units. Commanders select and evaluate individual tasks that support their unit mission and contribute to unit proficiency. This may be performed through local tests or assessments of soldier proficiency on crucial MOS tasks or common tasks. The commander's evaluation is based on year-round, constant evaluation by the chain of command and supported by the MOS 11C soldier's manuals, trainer's guides, and job books.

(2) *Gunner's examination*. The gunner's examination is a continuation of the mortar-based drills in which a mortarman's proficiency as a gunner is established. The examination is contained FM 23-90, Chapter 9. It includes tasks, conditions, standards, and administrative procedures. It focuses on the individual qualification of the soldier in the role of a gunner. However, the gunner's success also depends on the collective performance of his assistants. Within these limitations, evaluators should try to standardize the examination. STRAC specify that the squad leader, gunner, and assistant gunner should pass the gunner's exam semiannually. All gunners should have a current qualification before an LFX (whether using service or subcaliber ammunition).

(3) *FDC certification*. This provides commanders a means to verify that their FDC mortarmen have the knowledge and skills for their positions: squad leader, FDC computer, section sergeant, platoon sergeant, and platoon leader. Certification helps ensure that

ammunition is wisely expended and that training is conducted safely and effectively. Mortarmen are certified when they receive a passing score of 90 percent and 70 percent on the two-part examination. (See Appendix D.)

b. **Collective Training**.

(1) *External evaluation*. The commander formally determines the status of his collective training through external evaluation. The external evaluation gives the commander an objective appraisal of this status by using mortar expertise found outside the normal chain of command. The external evaluation is not a test in which a unit passes or fails; it is a diagnostic tool for identifying training strengths and weaknesses. It must be emphasized that an external evaluation is not a specific training event but a means to evaluate a training event. Mortar units undergo external evaluations during an LFX, FTX, or a combination thereof. The unit may be evaluated alone, as part of its parent unit, or with other mortar units. The MTP provides guidance on planning, preparing, and conducting an external evaluation.

(2) *Evaluation of forward observer*. The mortars can be no more effective than the FOs. It is critical that FIST FOs are present and evaluated during an externally evaluated mortar live-fire exercise. If an FO fails to meet his performance standards, the mortars should not be penalized. However, only as a last resort should the fire mission be deleted from the evaluation. The mortars should be given the opportunity to successfully complete the fire mission. This can be accomplished in the following:

(a) Start the fire mission over. However, ammunition constraints during live-fire may not permit this. The task may need to be repeated using devices or, less preferably, dry fire.

(b) Correct the call for fire or correction. The mortars should not have to use wrong firing data if the FO has made an incorrect call for fire or correction. This also wastes valuable training ammunition. The FO evaluator at the observation point can change the call for fire or correction to reflect proper procedures.

APPENDIX B
SAFETY PROCEDURES

Minimum and maximum elevations, deflection limits, and minimum fuze settings must be computed to ensure all rounds impact or function within the designated impact area. These data are then presented in graphical form on a range safety diagram. They are also arranged in a simplified format (the safety T) for each mortar squad leader. This chapter discusses the computation of safety data using tabular and graphical data.

B-1. SURFACE DANGER ZONES

Range control personnel or the OIC provides the safety officer with the precise location and size of the impact area. The impact area can either be defined by a series of grid coordinates representing the corner points or lateral azimuths and minimum and maximum distances from a fixed RP. Either method defines an area on the ground, perhaps irregularly shaped, within which all rounds fired must either impact or function. The safety officer must then compute the safety limits of this impact area and construct the safety diagram and the safety T. To compute the safety limits the safety officer must consider the following.

a. **Secondary Danger Areas A and B**. The safety officer must first determine whether the impact area limits provided to him include secondary danger areas A and B. These areas are established by AR 385-63.

(1) Secondary danger area A parallels the impact area laterally and is provided to contain fragments from rounds exploding on the right or left edges of the impact area (Figure B-1). Depending on the mortar being fired, secondary danger area A varies from 250 to 400 meters.

(2) Secondary danger area B is on the downrange side of the impact area and area A. It contains fragments from rounds exploding on the far edge of the impact area. Depending on the mortar being fired, secondary danger area B varies from 300 to 500 meters (Figure B-1).

NOTE: If, the designated impact area does not already consider areas A and B, it must be reduced by the appropriate amount to ensure no rounds impact within or outside of either area.

b. **Range and Deflection Probable Errors**. The initial impact area must be reduced again to account for the normal dispersion of rounds fired. The safety officer must determine the maximum probable errors for both range and deflection.

(1) The safety officer checks columns 3 and 4 of Table E in the tabular firing tables for the mortar and ammunition to be used. He checks all possible charge and elevation combinations to ensure he has found the maximum probable errors at the distance to the far edge of the impact area.

(2) The safety officer then reduces the maximum range by a factor of 8 times the range probable error. He also adjusts the minimum range toward the center of impact by a factor of 12 times the range probable error.

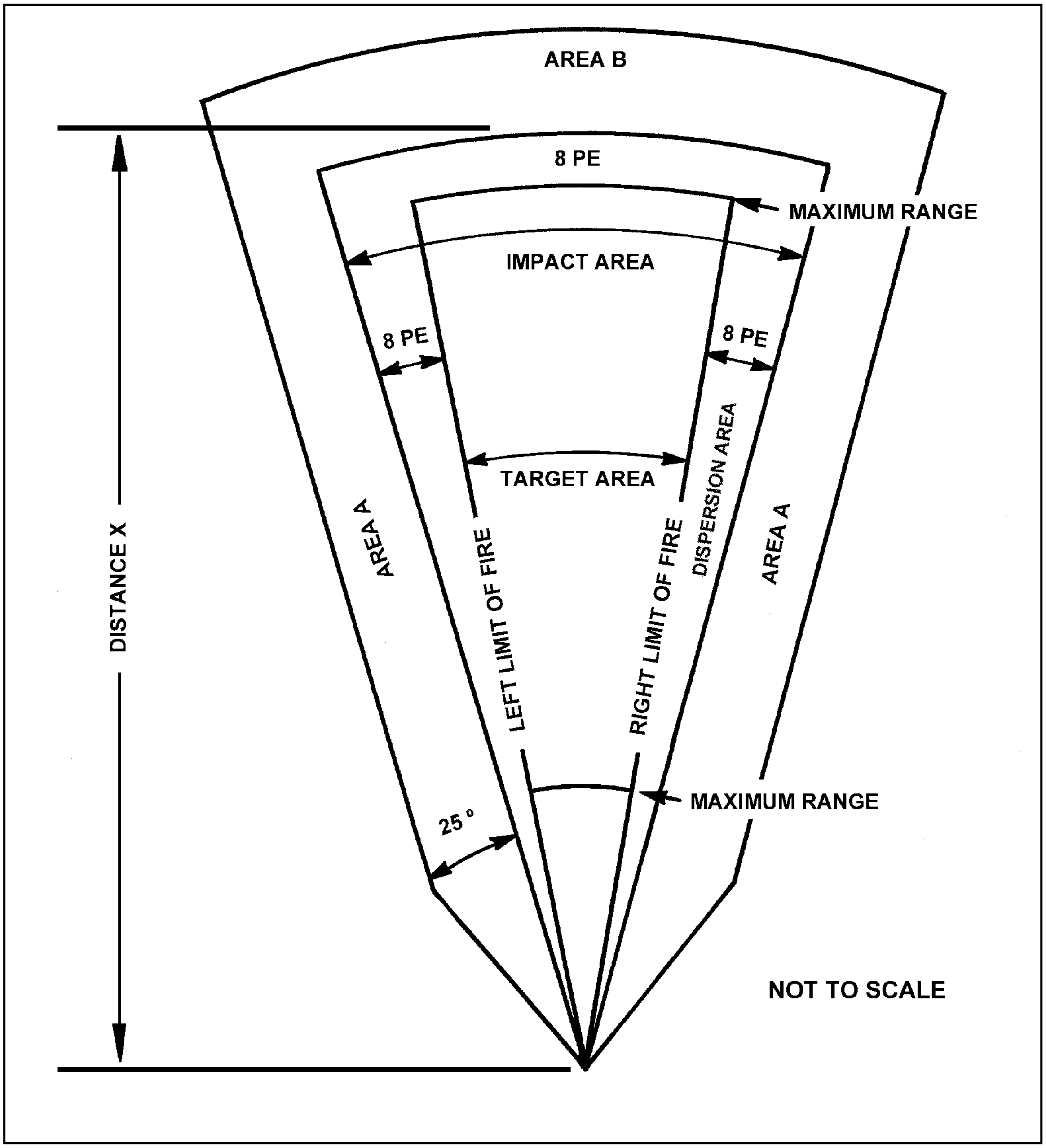


Figure B-1. Mortar surface danger zone.

(3) Once the ranges have been adjusted, the safety officer adjusts the left and right limits inward by a factor of 8 times the maximum deflection probable error.

NOTE: The safety officer must determine whether range control personnel have already performed this computation before designating the impact area.

c. **Vertical Interval and Crest Clearance**. The safety officer must compare the altitude of the mortar position and that of the impact area. If there are significant differences in the VI between these two areas, he must adjust the safety limits to preclude any rounds impacting short or long of the impact area (Figure B-2).

(1) The rule for determining the correct VI for safety purposes is called the *mini-max rule*. At the minimum range, the maximum altitude is selected. At the maximum range, the minimum altitude is selected. If the contour interval is in feet, it is converted to meters.

(2) The safety officer determines VI by subtracting the mortar firing position altitude from the altitude of the applicable range line. The resulting number is either positive or negative.

(3) The safety officer adds half the value of the VI determined for each applicable range line, to that line. This either increases or decreases the apparent size of the impact area, depending on whether the VI is positive or negative.

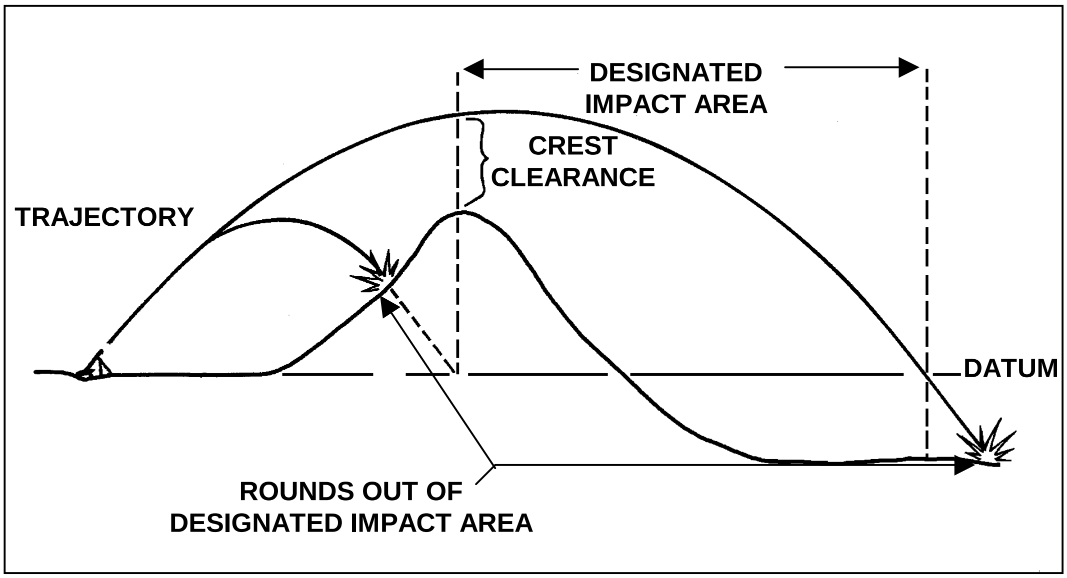


Figure B-2. Effects of VI and crest clearances.

(4) The safety officer must then make a map inspection to determine the highest point between the mortar position and the edge of the impact area. He then compares this highest point with the lowest maximum ordinate value found in Table E in the tabular firing tables. As long as the maximum ordinate exceeds the VI of the highest point, no correction need be made. If not, all charge and elevation combinations that do not allow crest clearance must be noted and applied to the safety diagram.

d. **Drift (4.2-inch only)**. The safety officer must modify the left and right limits of the safety diagram to compensate for the drift. The left limit must be moved to the left by the amount of the minimum drift for the charge and elevation combinations to be fired. The right limit must be moved to the left by the amount of the maximum drift for the charge and elevation combinations to be fired.

NOTE: Drift is a function of both time-of-flight and range. The safety officer must be careful to ensure he chooses the correct charge and elevation combination (the one that gives the minimum drift). A common mistake is to simply use the drift at minimum range, which is not always correct.

e. **Section Width and Depth (manual plotting only)**. If a mortar near the center of the section is used as the adjusting mortar, any mortar significantly left or right of this "base" can put rounds out of impact, unless corrections are made. If the mortars are arranged in the firing position with any significant depth, the rearward or forward mortar can put rounds short or long of the impact area unless a correction is made.

(1) The safety officer must determine the width and depth of the mortar section as it is arranged on the ground (at the firing position). He then reduces the left and right limits by half the section width.

(2) The safety officer adds half the section depth to the minimum range and subtracts half the section depth from the maximum range.

f. **Registration and MET Corrections**. After a registration (survey chart), a reregistration, or a MET update has been conducted and corrections have been determined, the safety officer must modify the original basic safety diagram by applying the registration corrections. New elevations are determined that correspond to the minimum and maximum ranges. Deflections are modified by applying the total deflection correction to each lateral limit.

B-2. SAFETY DIAGRAM

The safety diagram graphically displays the computed safety limits. Data are logically presented and arranged for the FDC to use. Once the diagram is constructed, data from it are used to draw the safety T.

a. The range safety officer determines the lateral safety limits and the minimum and maximum ranges of the target area. These data must then be converted to deflections and elevations. In the case of mechanical time (illumination) and variable time (VT or PROX) fuzes, a minimum time setting must be determined. For example, assume the following limits were provided by the range safety officer:

- Left azimuth limit is 4,730 meters.
- Right azimuth limit is 5,450 meters.
- Minimum range (min rg) is 2,400 meters.
- Maximum range (max rg) is 5,500 meters.
- From azimuth 4,730 to azimuth 5,030, the maximum range is 5,000 meters.
- Minimum range for fuze time is 2,700 meters.
- Authorized weapon and charge zone are the M252 81-mm mortar, and charges 1-4 (M821 HE round).
- Firing point 72 is located at grid FB60323872, altitude is 390 meters.

b. The basic safety diagram is constructed (Figure B-3) as follows:

(1) On a sheet of paper, draw a line representing the direction of fire for the firing unit. Label this line with its azimuth (AZ) and the referred deflection (DF) for the weapon system.

(2) Draw lines representing the lateral limits in proper relation to the line on which the section is laid. Label the lateral limits with the appropriate azimuths.

(3) Draw lines between the lateral safety limits to represent the minimum and maximum ranges. Label each line with the appropriate range. If the minimum range for fuze (FZ) time (TI) is different from the minimum range, draw a dashed line between the safety limits to represent the minimum range for FZ TI. Label the line with the appropriate range.

(4) Compute the angular measurements from the azimuth of lay to the left and right safety limits by comparing the azimuth of lay to the azimuth of each limit. On the diagram, draw arrows indicating the angular measurements and label them.

(5) Apply the angular measurements to the deflection corresponding to the azimuth of fire to determine the deflection limits (LARS).

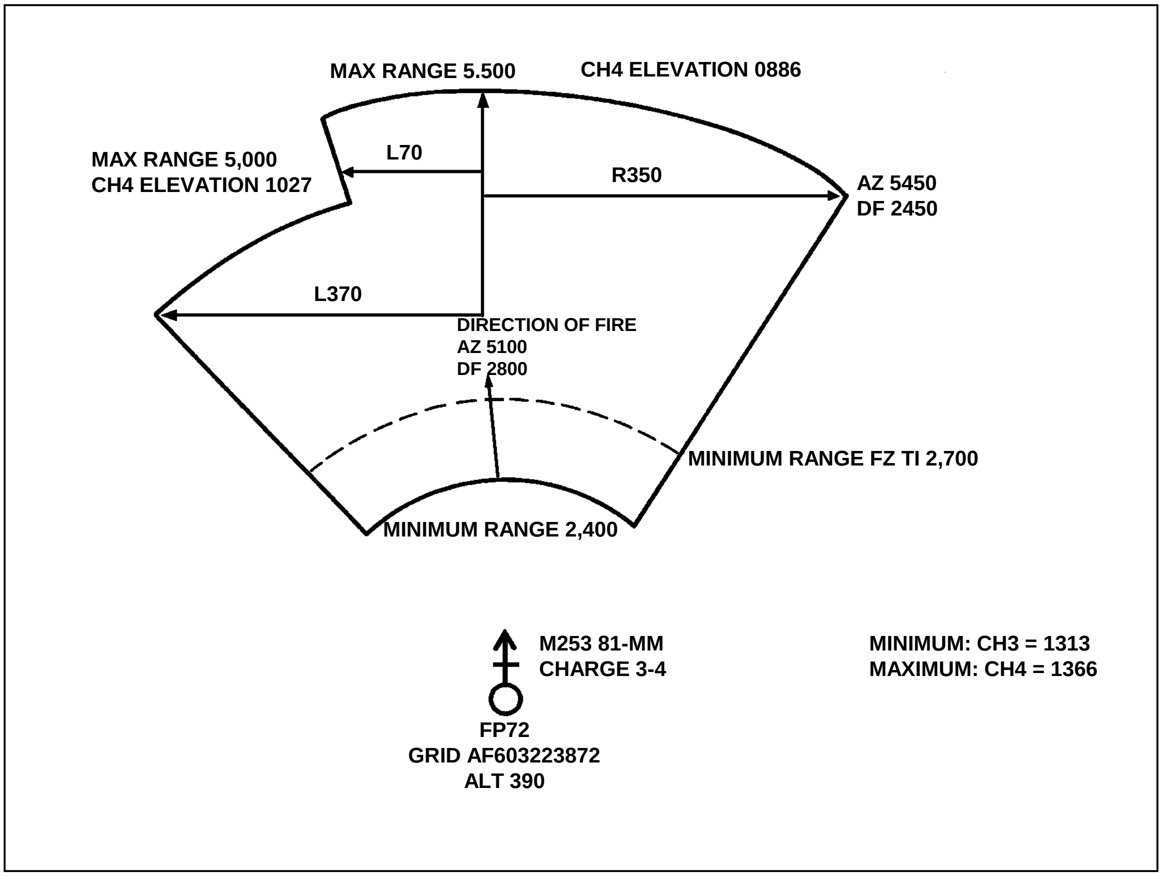


Figure B-3. Basic safety diagram.

c. Once the basic safety diagram is drawn, the FDC uses the tabular firing tables to determine the proper charges, elevations, and time settings. He then applies them to complete the diagram.

d. The safety T is a method of passing safety data on to the mortar squad leaders in a simplified form. The information needed by the squad leader is extracted from the completed safety diagram and placed on a 3-inch by 5-inch card or similar form. Figure B-4 shows the safety T taken from the completed range safety diagram.

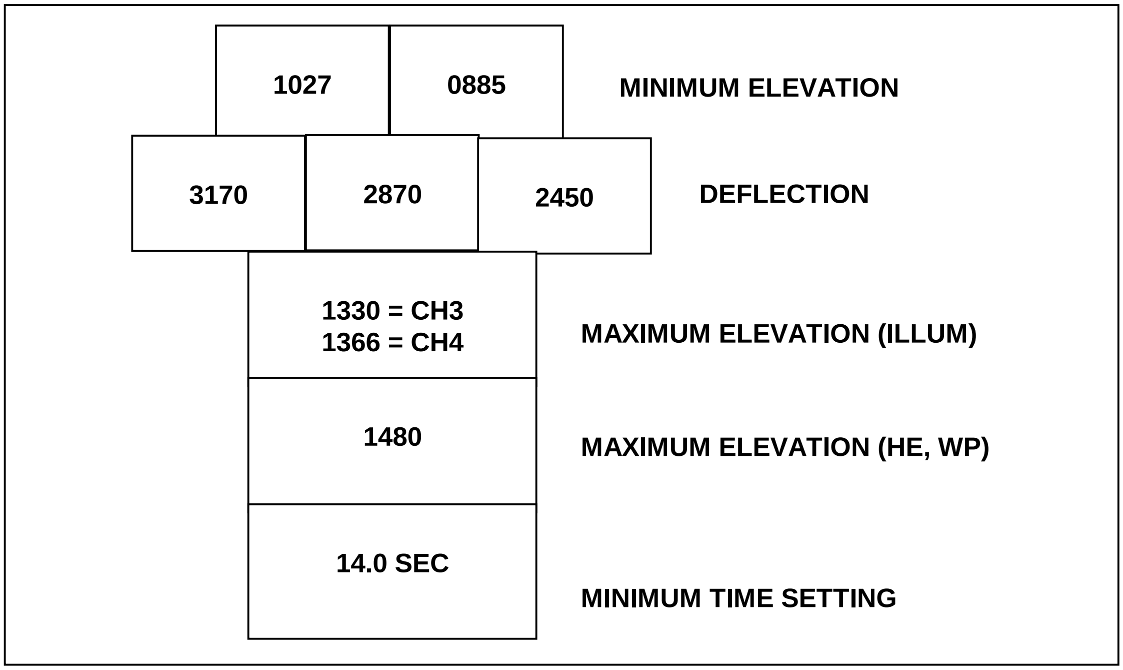


Figure B-4. Safety T.

APPENDIX C
FIELD-EXPEDIENT SURVEY TECHNIQUES

Surveyed locations may be provided by the artillery survey personnel. Normally, a map spot location to six-digit or eight-digit grid coordinates is estimated by the platoon supervisor that is the most qualified. With the "roving mortars" concept, new methods of position location are needed. Two such methods are described in this appendix. The mortar position should be constantly improved to include more accurate platoon center location.

C-1. GRAPHIC RESECTION

A graphic resection can be used to establish the coordinates of a point or to check the accuracy of a map spot. If the resection cannot be performed from platoon center, the platoon center coordinates can be estimated on the basis of the coordinates of the nearby resected point. The platoon may be required to locate its own roving gun (split section); and primary, alternate, or supplementary position as accurately as possible. Often, the location of those positions can be determined by a simple map spot location. Whenever possible, a more accurate method of location should be used. Graphic resection is a simple method using the aiming circle, tracing paper, and a map.

a. Identify three distant points that also appear on a map (Figure C-1).

b. With an aiming circle, measure the azimuth to those points. Preferably, the angles between the points should be greater than 400 mils.

c. On tracing paper, place a dot representing the aiming circle location.

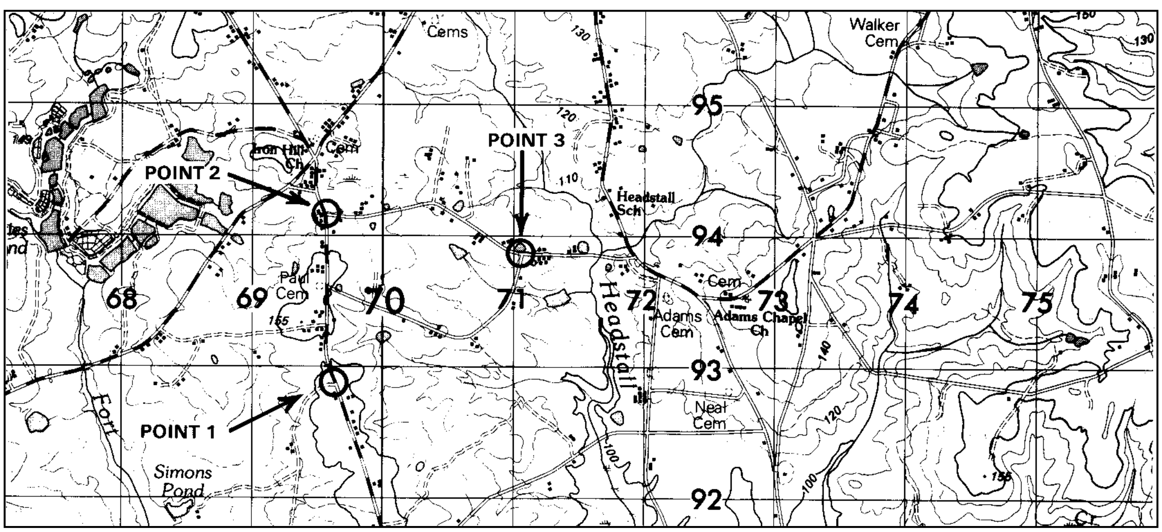


Figure C-1. Three distant points.

d. Draw a line from this dot in any direction (Figure C-2).

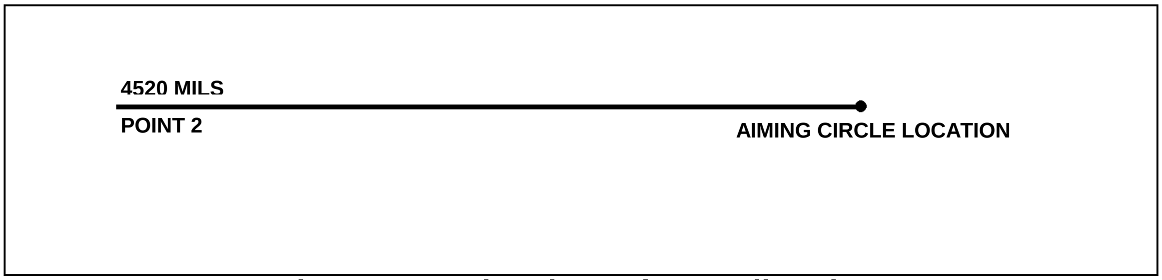


Figure C-2. Line drawn in any direction.

e. With a protractor aligned with the correct azimuth on the line (Figure C-3), draw two lines from the dot on the measured azimuths (Figure C-4).

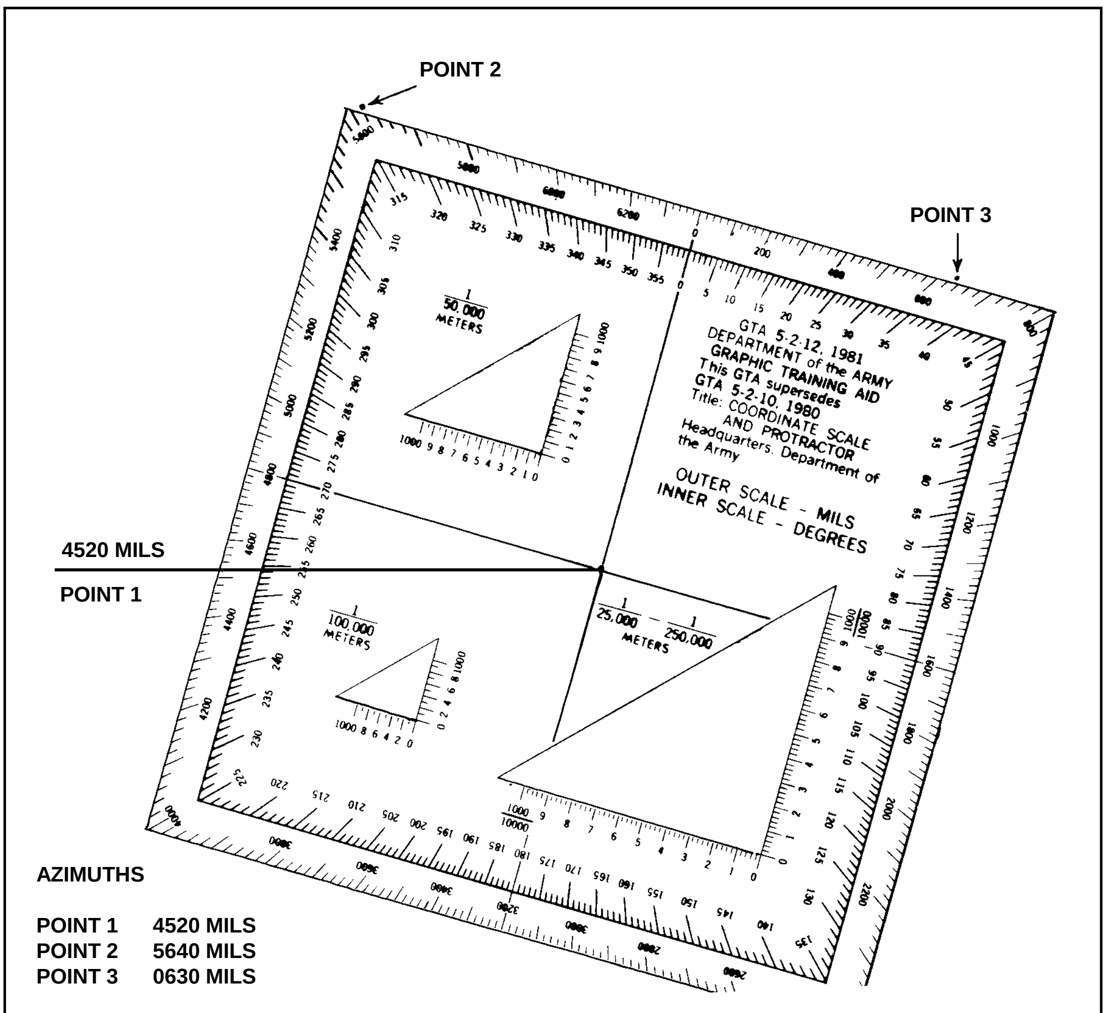


Figure C-3. Protractor aligned with correct azimuth.

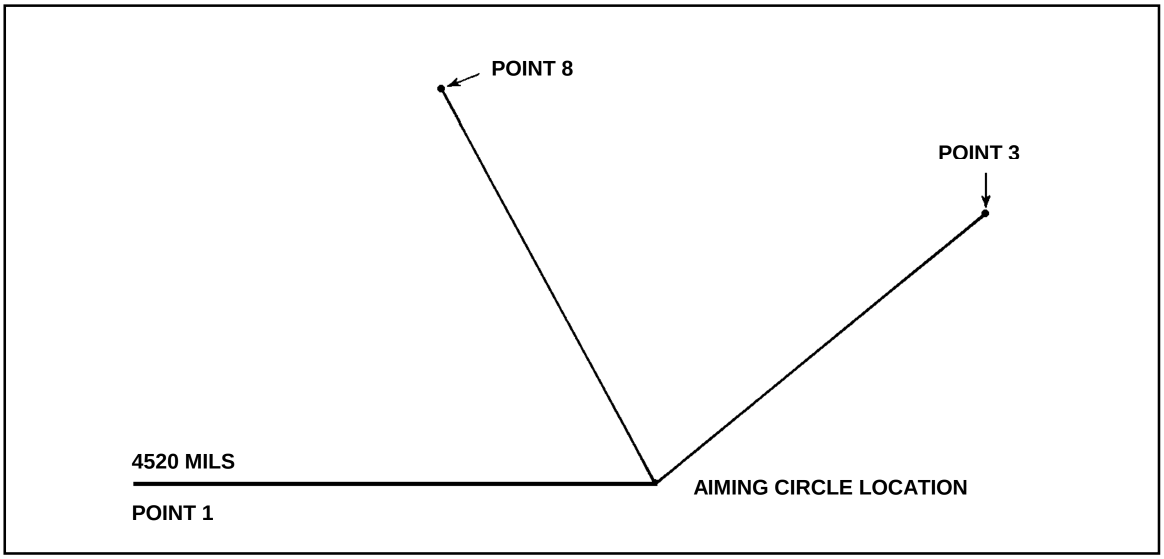


Figure C-4. Two more lines drawn from dot.

f. Place the tracing paper over the map of the area and slide it around until it is positioned so that the three lines pass through their respective distant points (Figure C-5). The dot on the tracing paper represents the location of the aiming circle (mortar position) on the map.

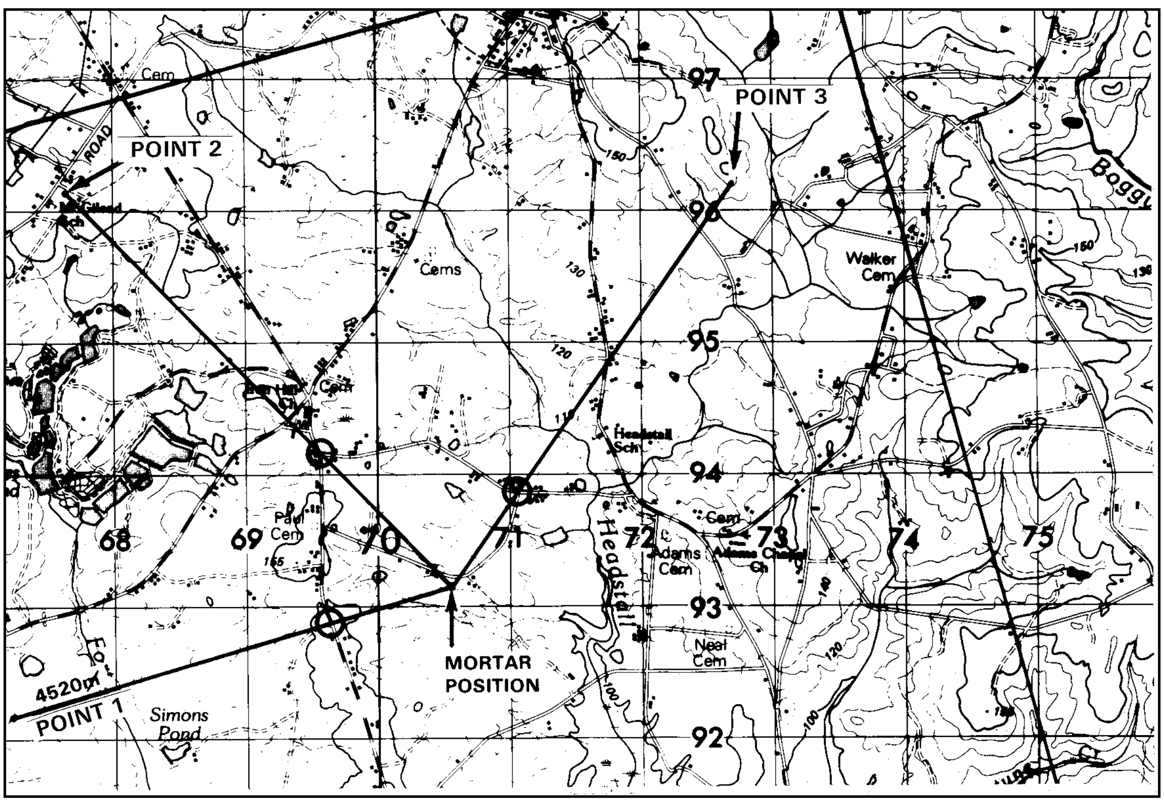


Figure C-5. Positioning of tracing paper.

g. If the angles are plotted with a standard protractor (accurate to about 10 mils) and oriented over a 1:50,000 scale map, the resection should be accurate within 100 meters.

C-2. HASTY SURVEY

A terrain feature or man-made object is needed close to the desired mortar position for a hasty survey. This identifies the mortar position on a map by eight-digit grid coordinates. The hasty survey begins at that point, using the pivot point of the M16 plotting board to represent that selected known position (Figure C-6).

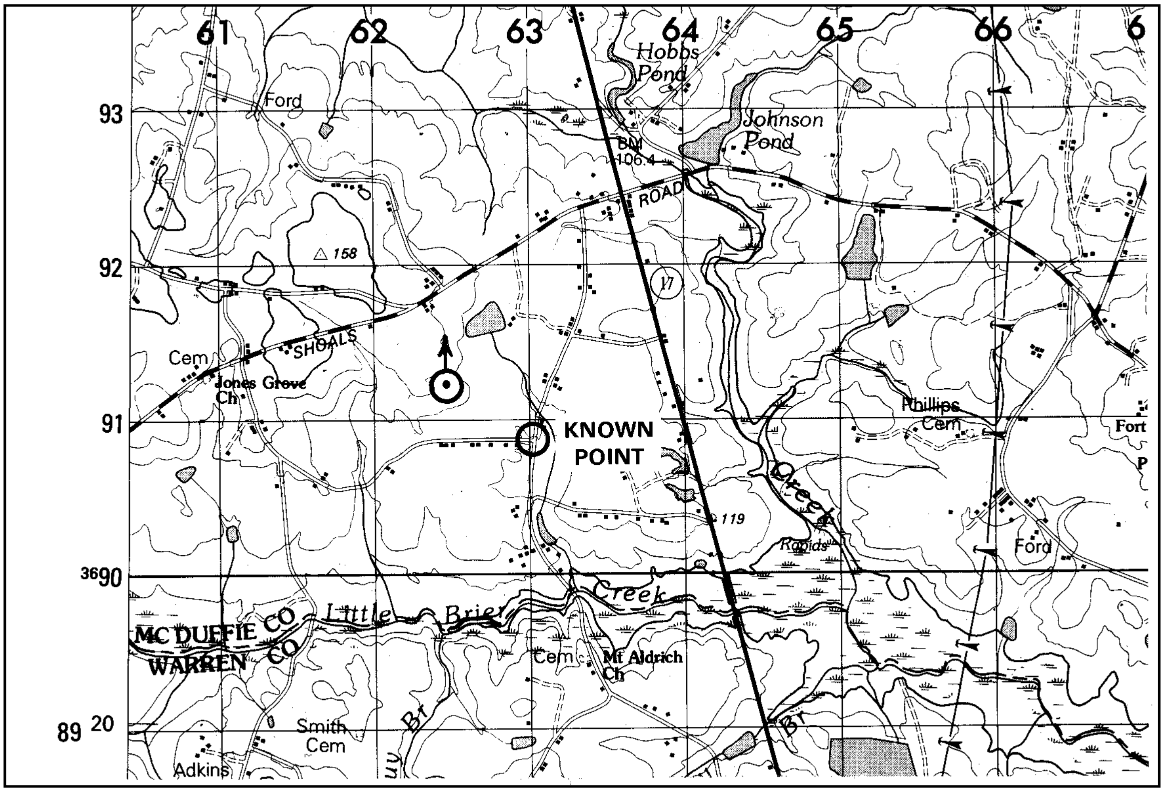


Figure C-6. Hasty survey.

a. To begin the hasty survey, set the M2 aiming circle over the known point, level it, index the declination constant using the azimuth micrometer knob, and, with the nonrecording (lower) motion, orient the magnetic needle toward north. Now the grid azimuth can be measured.

b. While the "circle" man is measuring the grids azimuth, an assistant (the "post" man) moves toward the desired mortar position with the two aiming posts. (Before moving, the "post" man will have joined the post together and placed reflective or black tape strips exactly 2 meters apart on each post.) The post thus becomes a subtense bar (Figure C-7).

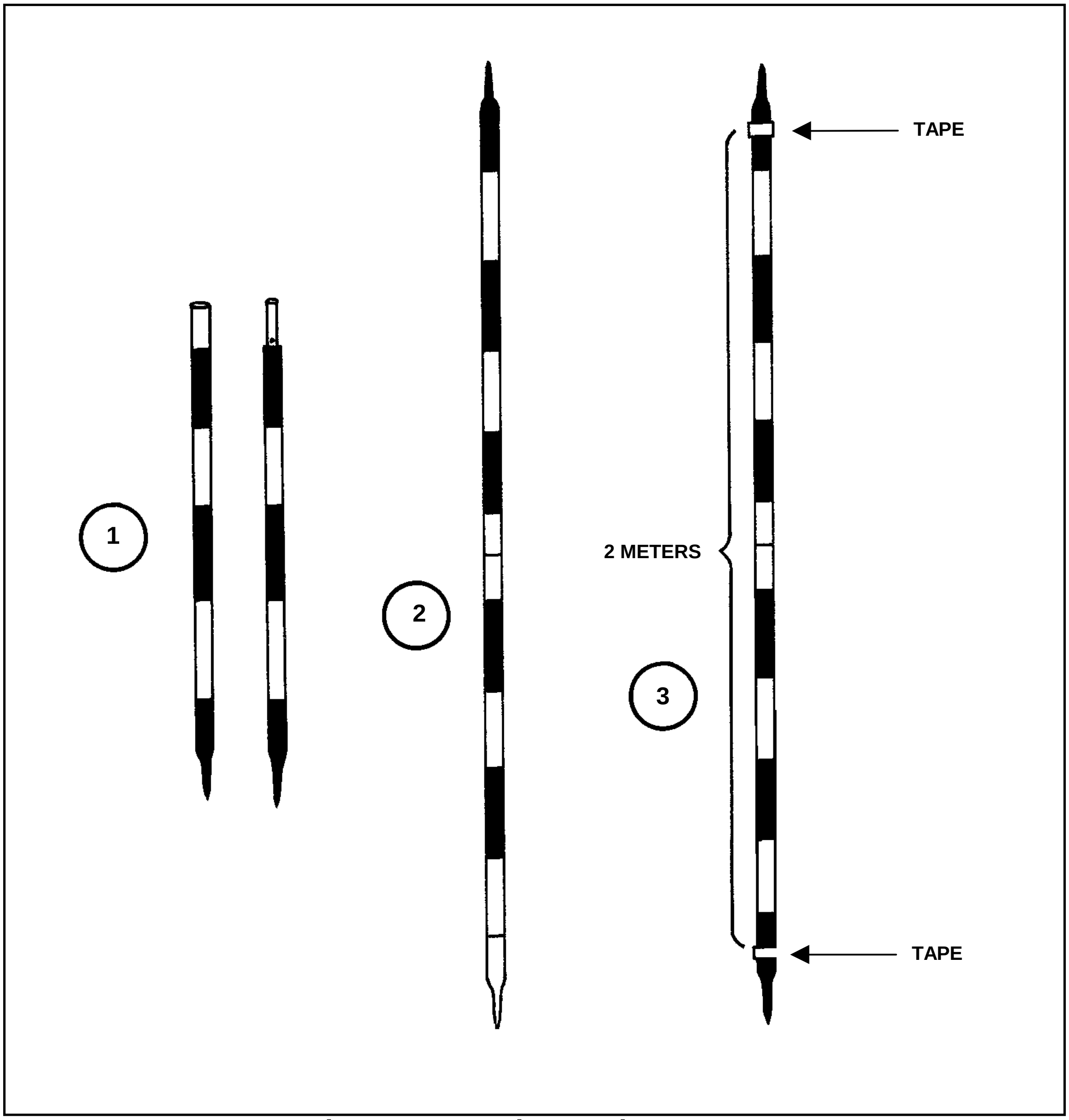


Figure C-7. Subtense bar.

c. At this point, the first leg of the hasty survey can be done. The "circle" man directs the "post" man to move toward the desired mortar position until he is within 290 meters and to place the post into the ground. This point on the ground becomes traverse station 1 (TS-1).

d. The "circle" man then rotates the azimuth motion (upper motion) until the vertical crossline in the telescope is on the center of the post. He records the azimuth to the post and labels it traverse leg 1 (TL-1) (Figure C-8).

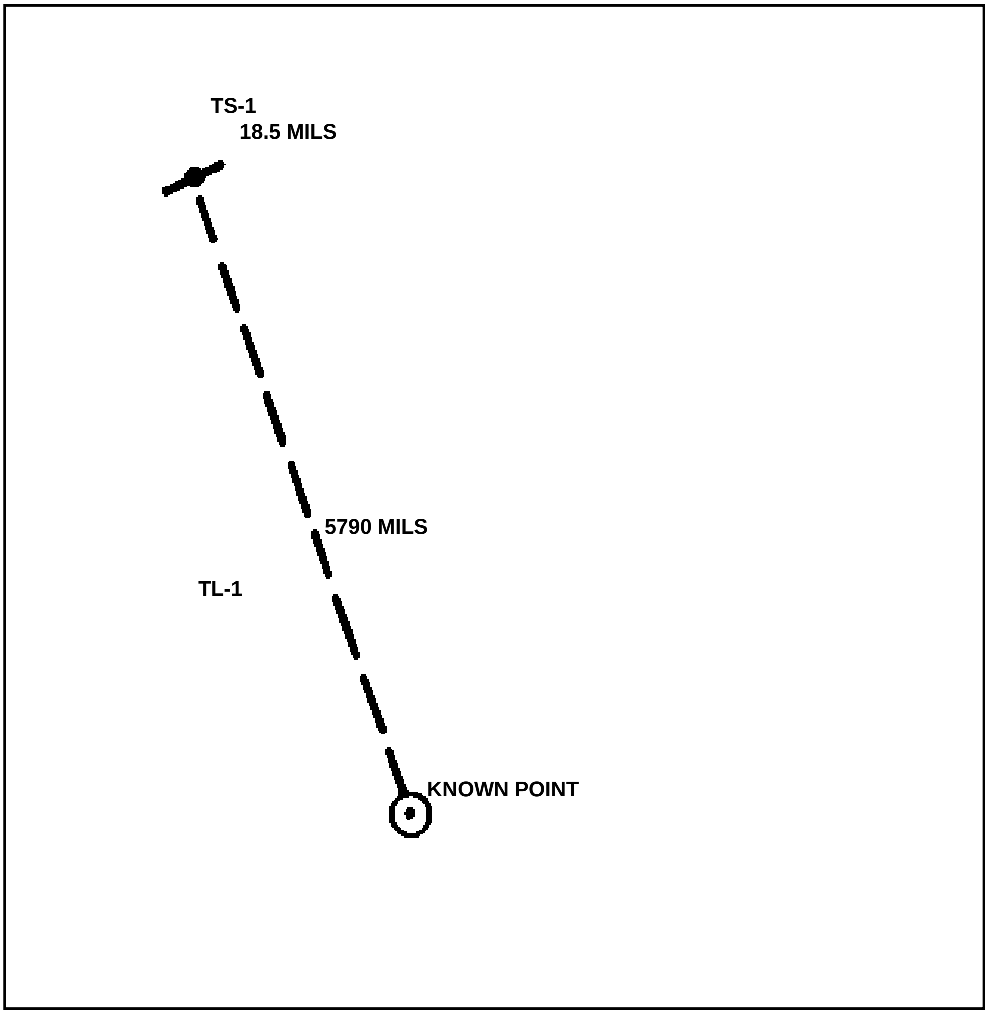


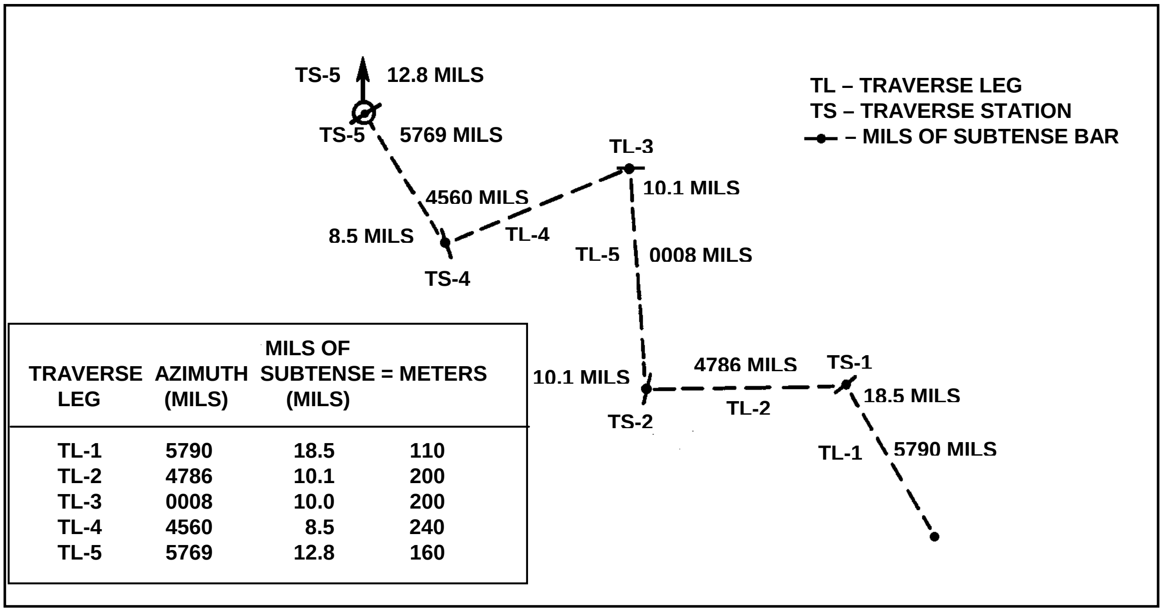
Figure C-8. Traverse leg 1.

e. Next, the "post" man removes the post and holds it parallel to the ground, facing the aiming circle.

f. The "circle" man measures the mil angle between the two strips of tape on the post (subtense bar) and records the mil reading along with the azimuth to TS-1 (Figure C-8).

g. The post is then replaced into the ground and the "circle" man moves forward to this point and sets up the aiming circle directly over this point. This completes the first traverse leg.

h. This procedure is repeated until the desired mortar position is reached. Either the information obtained may be written down as an azimuth, a mil angle and a traverse station, or a diagram may be constructed (Figure C-9). (To avoid confusing others working with a hasty survey, any diagram should reflect the route of the various traverse legs and should be close to scale.)



TRAVERSE LEG	AZIMUTH (MILS)	MILS OF SUBTENSE (MILS)	= METERS
TL-1	5790	18.5	110
TL-2	4786	10.1	200
TL-3	0008	10.0	200
TL-4	4560	8.5	240
TL-5	5769	12.8	160

Figure C-9. Construction of a diagram.

(1) The information recorded by the "circle" man goes to the FDC either as the traverse legs are made or after all the legs have been completed. The beginning known point is represented by the pivot point of the M16 plotting board.

(2) Starting at the pivot point, the data are applied on the board for each leg of the hasty survey—for example:

(a) The azimuth on the first traverse leg was 5790 mils.

(b) Index that information on the M16 plotting board.

(c) The distance between the two strips of tape on the aiming posts was 18.5 mils.

(d) Refer to the distance tables (Table C-1, page C-8) for the 2-meter subtense bar width; a mil angle of 18.5 mils is equal to a distance of 110 meters. (For the hasty survey, make one square on the plotting board equal to 25 meters.)

(e) From the pivot point on the direction of 5790 mils, move 110 meters (4 2/5 squares) along the index line, place a dot, and circle it. This point, marked as TS-1, completes traverse leg 1.

(f) The azimuth for the second traverse leg was 4786 mils.

(g) Again, index this information on the plotting board.

(h) At TS-2, the mil angle measured for the 2-meter subtense bar width was 10.1 mils.

(i) Refer to the distance table for the 2-meter subtense bar width; 10.1 mils equals a distance of 200 meters.

Angle (mils)	Distance (meters)	Angle (mils)	Distance (meters)	Angle (mils)	Distance (meters)	Angle (mils)	Distance (meters)	Angle (mils)	Distance (meters)	Angle (mils)	Distance (meters)
7.0	291.03	14.0	145.51	21.0	97.01	28.0	72.75	35.0	58.20	42.0	48.50
.2	280.99	.2	142.96	.2	95.86	.2	72.11	.2	57.97	.2	48.21
.5	271.62	.5	140.49	.5	94.75	.5	71.48	.5	57.38	.5	47.93
.8	262.86	.8	137.65	.8	93.66	.8	70.85	.8	56.98	.8	47.65
8.0	254.65	15.0	135.81	22.0	92.60	29.0	70.24	36.0	56.58	43.0	47.37
.2	246.93	.2	133.58	.2	91.56	.2	69.64	.2	56.19	.2	47.10
.5	239.67	.5	131.42	.5	90.54	.5	69.05	.5	55.81	.5	46.82
.8	231.50	.8	129.34	.8	89.54	.8	68.47	.8	55.43	.8	46.56

Table C-1. Distance table for a 2-meter subtense rod.

(j) With 4786 mils indexed on the plotting board, move up 200 meters from TS-1 along or parallel to a vertical line (eight squares), place a dot, and circle it.

(k) This point, marked TS-2, completes traverse leg 2. Repeat the same procedure for traverse legs 3, 4, and 5.

(l) Rotate the M16 plotting board until TS-5 (mortar position) is directly over the vertical centerline.

(m) Read the azimuth from the top of the plotting board; this is the direction from the known starting point to the base mortar squad's position.

(n) Count the number of squares along the index line between the pivot point and TS-5 (remember: each square equals 25 meters). This is the straight-line distance from the known starting point to the base mortar squad's position.

(o) If given data were properly applied in the example, a known starting point-base mortar squad azimuth should have been obtained of 5961 mils, and a known starting point-based mortar squad distance of 690 meters (+/-5 mils and 10 meters).

(p) Apply these data to the map. From the known starting point along the direction of 5961 mils, move 690 meters. The new point is the eight-digit grid coordinate for the base mortar squad's position.

(p) The FDC now establishes a modified-observed firing chart or, if the FO can find an eight-digit location in the target area, establish a surveyed firing chart.

APPENDIX D

FIRE DIRECTION CENTER CERTIFICATION

The FDC certification tests the proficiency of soldiers to perform their duties as FDC computers and section sergeants. This appendix provides the commander with a means to verify that their mortarmen are trained in FDC procedures. STRAC specifies that FDC personnel pass an FDC examination semiannually.

Section I. CONDUCT OF THE PROGRAM

The FDC certification program (FDCCP) consists of a written test and a hands-on component. Either component may be changed to conform to a particular mortar organization.

D-1. ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL

Soldiers should meet the following criteria to be evaluated for certification:

- FDC radiotelephone operation.
- Fire direction center computer.
- Section sergeant.

D-2. QUALIFICATION

The FDCCP is designed to be a battalion-sponsored program that the battalion commander can use to certify FDC personnel. The goal is to certify all leaders under a standardized evaluation program.

a. Soldiers must receive a minimum score of 90 percent on the written and 70 percent on the hands-on component (to include a passing score on the mortar gunner's examination).

b. Soldiers may retest only once on any part of the test that they have failed. Soldiers who fail the retest will not be certified and will be required to repeat the FDCCP during the next evaluation. Those who fail a second time should be considered for administrative action.

D-3. GENERAL RULES

The FDCCP should be conducted at regiment/brigade level. Battalions should provide scorers (staff sergeants and above) who are IMLC/11C ANCOC graduates. Considerable training value can be obtained by using a centralized evaluation and by obtaining the experience of several units NCOs. Conditions should be the same for all candidates during the certification. The examining board ensures that information obtained by a candidate during testing is not passed to another candidate.

Section II. M16/M19 PLOTTING BOARD CERTIFICATION

This section tests the candidate's ability to perform FDC tasks using the M16/M19 plotting boards. The candidate analyzes the situation, then selects the appropriate answer. A Fort Benning Installation Map 1:50,000, Edition 1-DMA, Series: V745Z is required for the certification test.

D-4. SUBJECTS AND CREDITS

The certification consists of, but is not limited to, the following tasks:

- Prepare a plotting board for operation as an observed chart (pivot point).
- Prepare a plotting board for operation as an observed chart (below pivot point).
- Prepare a plotting board for operation as a modified-observed chart.
- Prepare a plotting board for operation as a surveyed chart.
- Process subsequent FO corrections on all charts.
- Determine data for sheaf adjustments.
- Determine data for registration, reregistration, and application of the corrections.
- Record information on DA Form 2399 (Computer's Record).
- Record MET data using MET data sheet.
- Determine and apply MET corrections.
- Locate and compute data for a grid mission.
- Locate and compute data for a shift from a known point mission.
- Locate and compute data for a polar mission.
- Compute data for open, converged, and special sheaves.
- Compute data for traversing fire.
- Compute data for searching fire (60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm mortars).
- Compute data for battlefield illumination.
- Compute data for a coordinated illumination/HE mission.
- Determine angle T.
- Prepare an FDC order (section sergeant).
- Compute data for a zone mission (4.2-inch mortar only).
- Locate an unknown point on a map or plotting board using intersection.
- Locate an unknown point on a map or plotting board using resection.

Section III. MORTAR BALLISTIC COMPUTER CERTIFICATION

This section tests the candidate's ability to perform FDC tasks using the MBC.

D-5. SUBJECTS AND CREDITS

The certification consists of, but is not limited to, the following tasks:

- Prepare an MBC for operation (minimum initialization).
- Process subsequent FO corrections.
- Determine data for sheaf adjustments.
- Determine data for registration and reregistration.
- Record information on DA Form 2399 (Computer's Record).
- Record MET data using MET data sheet.
- Determine MET corrections.
- Compute data for a grid mission.
- Compute data for a shift from a known point mission.
- Compute data for a polar mission.
- Compute data for open, converged, and special sheaves.
- Compute data for traversing fire.

- Compute data for searching fire (60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm mortars).
- Compute data for battlefield illumination.
- Compute data for a coordinated illumination/HE mission.
- Determine angle T.
- Prepare an FDC order (section sergeant).
- Compute data for a zone mission (4.2-inch mortar only).
- Locate an unknown point using intersection.
- Locate an unknown point using resection.

Section IV. MORTAR BALLISTIC COMPUTER TEST

The following are various situations the candidate analyzes and then selects the appropriate answer.

SITUATION A

The following tasks place the MBC in operation.

TASK: Place the MBC into operation using internal or external power sources.
CONDITIONS: Given a BA 5588/U battery, power supply cable, MBC, and a variable power supply.
STANDARDS: Place the MBC into operation.

TASK: Operate the panel switches on the MBC.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC.
STANDARDS: Operate the panel switches without error.

TASK: Perform the MBC system self-test.
CONDITIONS: Given an operating MBC.
STANDARDS: Perform the self-test without error and report any deficiencies, shortcomings, or failures to your supervisor.

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with setup, weapon, and ammunition data.
STANDARDS: Enter the setup, weapon, and ammunition data into the MBC without error.

SETUP

TIME OUT: 30
TGT PREFIX: AB
TN: 0400-0800
ALARM: OFF
MIN E: 010
MIN N: 060
GD: E01
LAT: +31
LISTEN ONLY: OFF
BIT RATE: 1200
KEYTONE: 1.4
BLK: SNG
OWN ID: A

WEAPON DATA

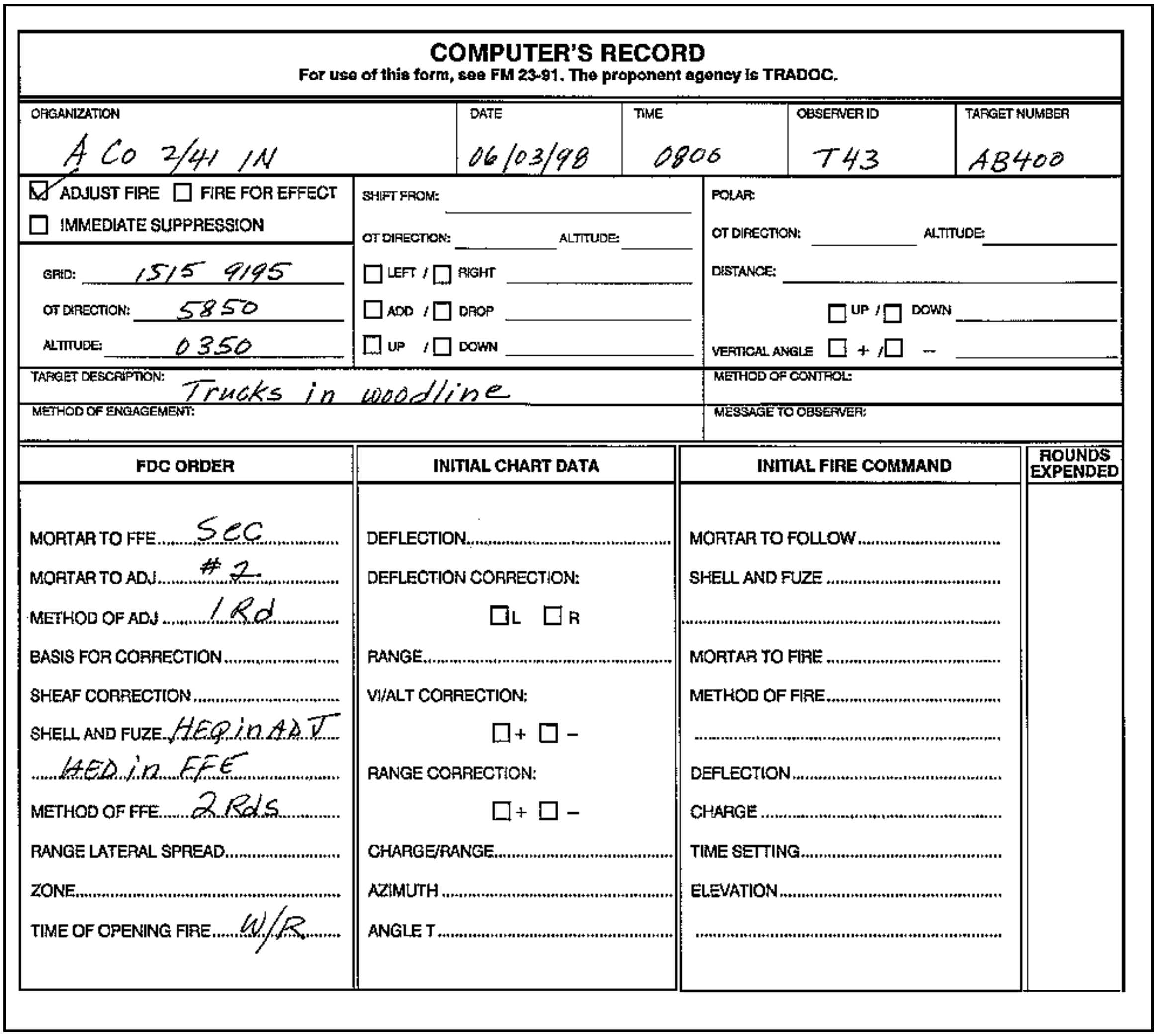
UNIT: A Co 2/41 IN
81-mm (M252)
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO
BP: A2 GRID PA 15880 88950
ALT 0410
AZ: 6400 DEF: 2800
A1: Dir 1600 Dis 035
A3: Dir 4800 Dis 035
A4: Dir 4800 Dis 070

AMMO DATA

TEMP: 70 deg
HE: M374A2
WP: M375A2
ILL: M301A3

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using grid coordinates as the method of target location, computer's record, FDC order, and data sheet.
STANDARDS: Compute data for the mission's initial fire command to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

TASK: Record information on firing records.
CONDITIONS: Given a computer's record and data sheet, call for fire, FO's corrections, information to complete the FDC order, ammunition count, mortar platoon/ section SOP, and MBC.



COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
A Co 2/41 IN	06/03/98	0806	T43	AB400

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1515 9195
OT DIRECTION: 5850
ALTITUDE: 0350

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Trucks in woodline
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐L ☐R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ	☐+ ☐–		
HED in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 2 Rds	☐+ ☐–	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-1. Situation A.

1. What is the initial range?

   (a) 3018 (c) 3087
   (b) 2970 (d) 3047

2. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HED
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd in ADJ
2 Rds HEQ in FFE
DEFLECTION 3042
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 1039
....

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd in ADJ
2 Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION 3042
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 1030
....

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd in ADJ
2 Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION 3042
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 1019
....

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd in ADJ
2 Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION 3042
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 1039
....

NOTE: The first round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 100, DROP 100.

TASK:	Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.
CONDITIONS:	Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO.
STANDARDS:	Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: That round is fired, and the FO sends: DROP 50, FFE.

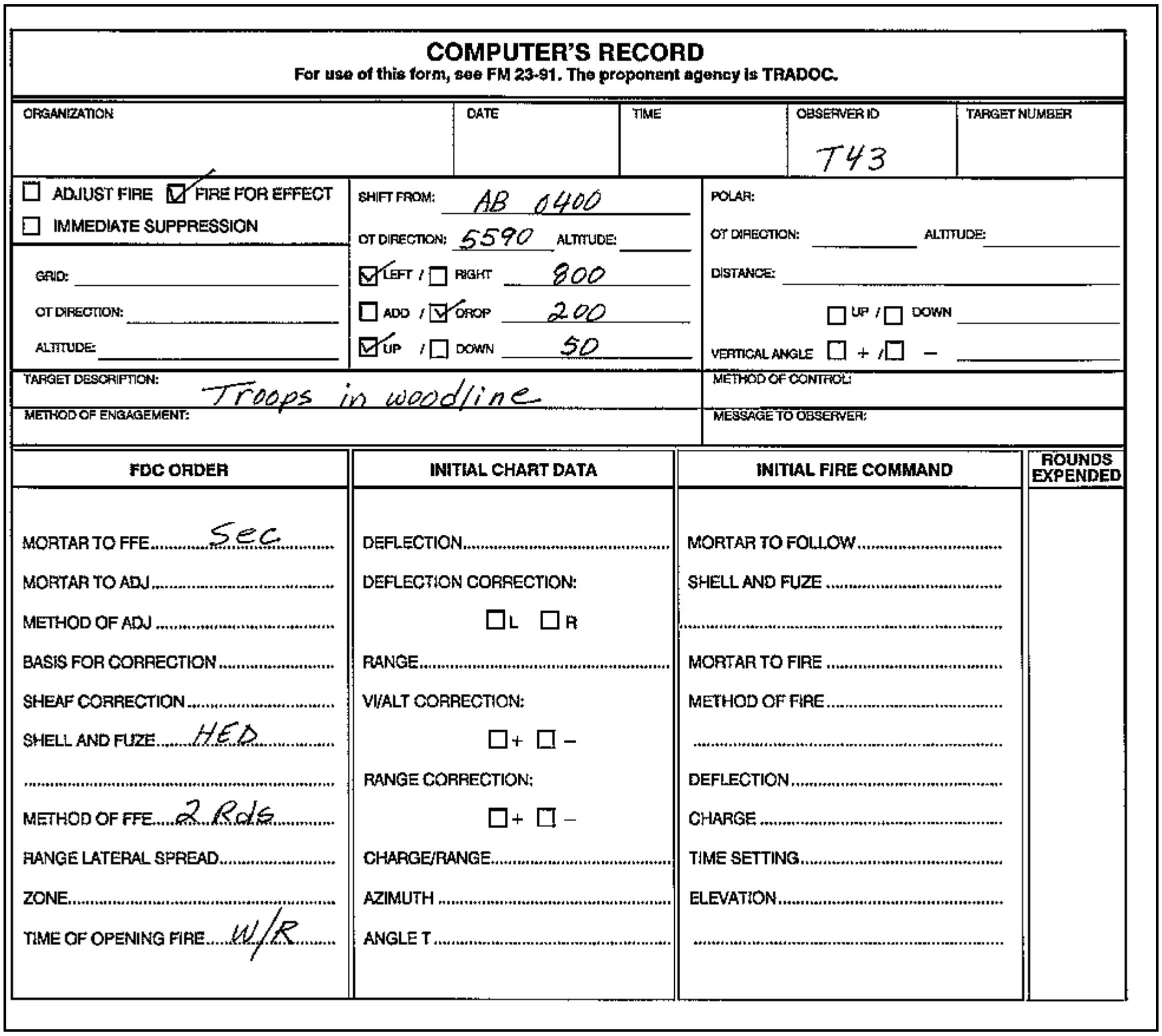
3. What is the correct subsequent fire command for the FFE?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	SEC	2 HEQ	2994			1080
(b)	SEC	2HED	2994			1056
(c)	SEC	2HED	2994			1072
(d)	SEC	2 HED	2994			1064

NOTE: The FO sends: END OF MISSION (EOM), 4 TRUCKS DESTROYED, EST 6 CAS. The computer records: EOMRAT AB0400, KNPT 00

SITUATION B

A fire mission is conducted using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-2.



COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			T43	

- ☐ ADJUST FIRE ☑ FIRE FOR EFFECT
- ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM: AB 0400
OT DIRECTION: 5590 ALTITUDE:
☑ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT 800
☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 200
☑ UP / ☐ DOWN 50

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Troops in woodline
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ....Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ	☐ L ☐ R	....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE ....HE D	☐ + ☐ −	....	
....	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE ....2 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ....W/R	ANGLE T	....	

Figure D-2. Call for fire and FDC order.

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission.
CONDITIONS: Continued from Situation A.
STANDARDS: Compute data for the mission to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

4. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HE D
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	3226
CHARGE	5
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0905

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HE D
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	3226
CHARGE	4
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0905

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HE D
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	3226
CHARGE	4
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0953

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HE D
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	2842
CHARGE	7
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0980

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, EST 30 PERCENT CAS. The computer records: EOMRAT AB 0401, KNPT 01.

SITUATION C

The FO calls in a polar mission. His location must be determined before the polar mission may be computed.

TASK: Determine an unknown location by using resection (SURV key).
CONDITIONS: Continued from Situation B.
STANDARDS: Determine the unknown location as a grid coordinate to within 1 meter and record it as an FO location.

NOTE: The FO's call sign is T43. T43 sees KNPT 00 at a direction of 5850 and KNPT 01 at a direction of 5590.

TASK: Compute firing data for a polar mission.
CONDITIONS: Continued from above and using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-3.
STANDARDS: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			T43	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM:	POLAR:
GRID:	OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:	OT DIRECTION: 6240 ALTITUDE:
OT DIRECTION:	☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT	DISTANCE: 1800
ALTITUDE:	☐ ADD / ☐ DROP	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: POL Point	METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: WP in FFE	MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
WP + HEQ in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 3 WP 3 HEQ	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-3. Situation C.

NOTE: The initial round is fired, and the FO sends LEFT 100.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.
STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The round is fired and the FO sends: LEFT 50, ADD 50, FFE.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.
STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

5. What is the correct subsequent fire command for the fire for effect?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2470			1092
(b)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2491			1131
(c)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2470			1092
(d)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2491			1088

NOTE: The FO calls back: EOM, POL POINT BURNING. The computer records: EOMRAT ABO402, KNPT 02.

6. What is the FO's grid location?

(a) 16743 89354 (b) 16843 89254
(c) 16943 89154 (d) 16154 89943

NOTE: Clear the computer before starting Situation D.

SITUATION D
Your platoon has moved to a firing range.

SETUP
TIME OUT: 30
TGT PREFIX: AA
TN: 0200-0600
ALARM: OFF
MIN E: 003
MIN N: 089
GD: E01
LAT: +31
LISTEN ONLY: OFF
BIT RATE: 1200
KEYTONE: 1.4
BLK: SNG
OWN ID: A

WEAPON DATA
UNIT: A Co 2/41 IN
81-mm (M252)
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO
BP: A2 GRID AP 07550 93650
ALT: 0460
AZ: 1600 DEF: 2800
A1: Dir 3200 Dis 035
A3: Dir 6400 Dis 035
A4: Dir 6400 Dis 070

AMMO DATA
TEMP: 70 degrees
HE: M374A2
WP: M375A2
ILL: M301A3

FO LOCATION
W13 AP: 08250 92550
ALT: 0500

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with setup, weapon, ammunition, and FO location data.
STANDARDS: Enter the setup, weapon, and ammunition data into the MBC without error.

TASK: Store safety data in the MBC.
CONDITIONS: Continuation of situation D and safety diagram data.
STANDARDS: Store the safety diagram data without error.

LLAZ: 1200

RLAZ: 2000

MAX RN: 4000

MIN RN: 0350

MIN CHG: 1

MAX CHG: 8

TASK: Store MET data (Figure D-4) and update to the current file in the MBC.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC and a completed DA Form 3677.
STANDARDS: Enter MET data in the MBC without error.

COMPUTER MET MESSAGE

For use of this form, see FM 6-15; the proponent agency is TRADOC.

IDENTIFICATION METCM	OCTANT Q	LOCATION $L_aL_aL_a$ or xxx	$L_oL_oL_o$ or xxx	DATE YY	TIME (GMT) $G_oG_oG_o$	DURATION (HOURS) G	STATION HEIGHT (10's M) hhh	MDP PRESSURE MB $P_dP_dP_d$
METCM	1	145	925	09	100	0	017	002

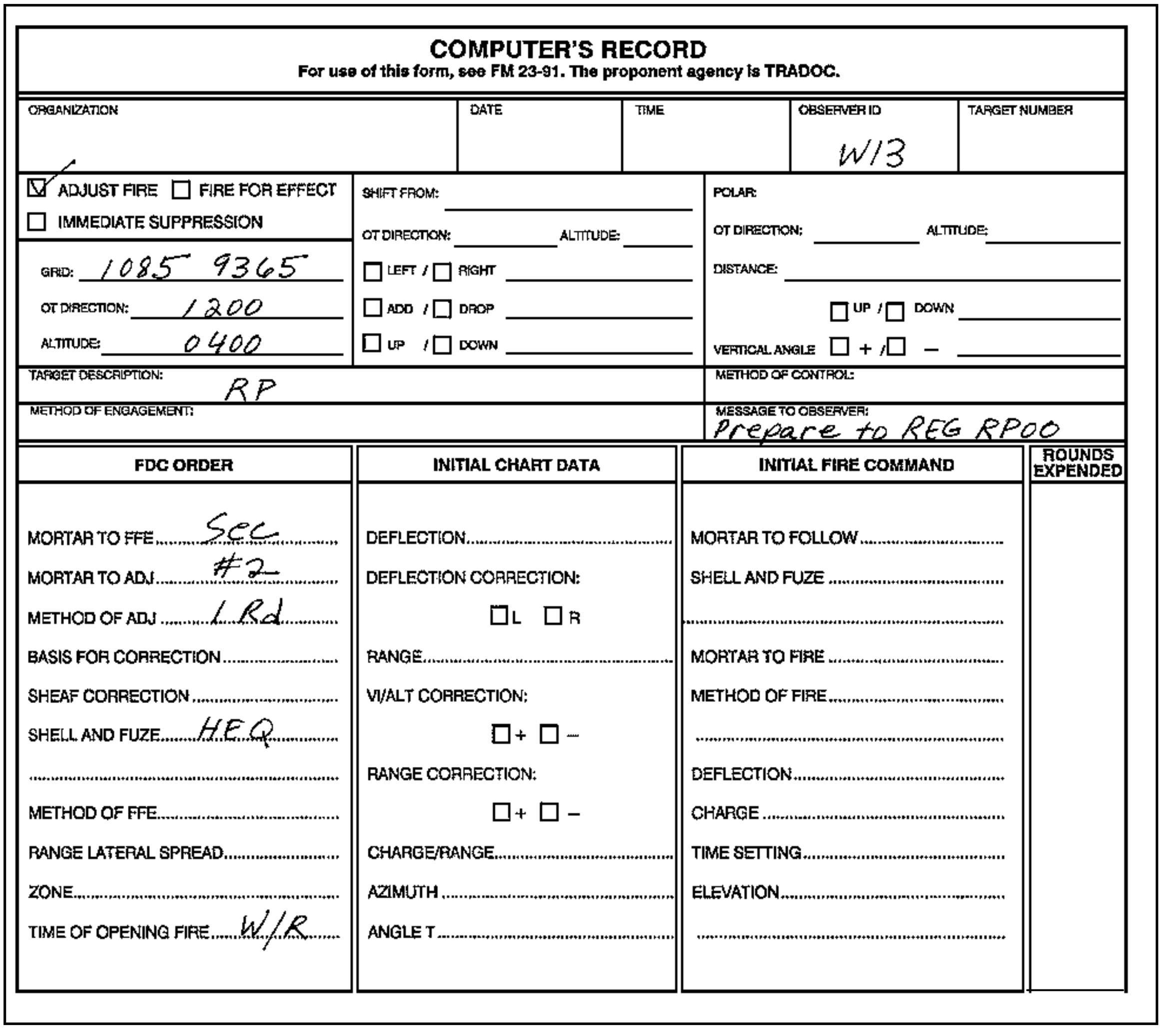
ZONE HEIGHTS METERS	LINE NUMBER ZZ	ZONE VALUES: WIND DIRECTION (10s M) ddd	WIND SPEED (KNOTS) FFF	TEMPERATURE (1/10°K) TTTT	PRESSURE (MILLIBARS) PPPP
SURFACE	00	221	002	2947	1002
200	01	202	007	2976	0991
500	02	220	014	3011	0963
1000	03	190	008	2978	0919
1500	04	000	000	2939	0872
2000	05	063	015	2933	0821
2500	06	052	019	2918	0772
3000	07	058	025	2899	0729
3500	08	064	028	2864	0689
4000	09				
4500	10				
15000	21				
16000	22				
17000	23				
18000	24				
19000	25				
20000	26				

FROM TC	DATE AND TIME (GMT)	DATE AND TIME (LST)
MESSAGE NUMBER	RECORDER	CHECKED

DA FORM 3677-R, MAY 92 PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM MAY BE USED UNTIL EXHAUSTED.

Figure D-4. Situation D—first mission.

TASK:	Conduct a registration using the MBC.
CONDITIONS:	Given an initialized MBC, coordinated registration point, computer's record, data sheet, call for fire, and FDC order in Figure D-5.
STANDARDS:	Register the section and determine the firing corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation, and to within 1 meter for range.



COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION | DATE | TIME | OBSERVER ID: W13 | TARGET NUMBER

[X] ADJUST FIRE [ ] FIRE FOR EFFECT
[ ] IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION
GRID: 1085 9365
OT DIRECTION: 1200
ALTITUDE: 0400

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
[ ] LEFT / [ ] RIGHT
[ ] ADD / [ ] DROP
[ ] UP / [ ] DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
[ ] UP / [ ] DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE [ ] + / [ ] –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: RP
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER: Prepare to REG RP00

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: [ ] L [ ] R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION: [ ] + [ ] –	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	RANGE CORRECTION: [ ] + [ ] –	DEFLECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE: HE Q	CHARGE/RANGE	CHARGE	
METHOD OF FFE	AZIMUTH	TIME SETTING	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	ANGLE T	ELEVATION	
ZONE			
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R			

Figure D-5. Situation D—second task.

7. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd
2 Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION 2800
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 0936
....

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd
....
DEFLECTION 2800
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 0965
....

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd
....
DEFLECTION 2800
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 0936
....

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ
....
MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2
METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd
2 Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION 2801
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING ....
ELEVATION 0965
....

8 What is the angle T?

(a) 0450 mils (c) 0400 mils
(b) 0500 mils (d) 0300 mils

NOTE: The FO sends: LEFT 100, ADD 150.

9. What is the correct elevation?

(a) 1069 mils (c) 0961 mils
(b) 1042 mils (d) 1061 mils

NOTES:
1. The FO sends: RIGHT 50, ADD 50.
2. That round is fired, and the FO sends: DROP 25, EOM, REGISTRATION COMPLETE

10. What is the RCF?

(a) +44 (c) +51
(b) -51 (d) -44

11. What is the DEFK?

(a) R33 (c) L36
(b) R36 (d) L33

TASK: Compute data for sheaf adjustment.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, completed registration mission, computer's record, and corrections from the FO for the adjustment of the remainder of the section.
STANDARDS: Adjust the sheaf and determine the sheaf data to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The FDC sends an MTO, "Prepare to adjust sheaf," and the FO replies, "Section right.

12. What is the correct subsequent command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	1 Rd S/R #2 DNF	2840	7		1023
(b)	Sec	1 Rd S/R #2 DNF	2837			1030
(c)	Sec	S/R	2840	7		1023
(d)	Sec	S/R	2838			1050

NOTE: The FO calls back: NUMBER 1 GUN RIGHT 60; NUMBER 3 GUN LEFT 20; NUMBER 4 ADJUSTED.

13. What are the correct subsequent commands?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	#1	DNF	1) 2823			
			3) 2845			1017
(b)	#3		2845			
	#1		2823			1017
(c)	#3	DNF	2872			
	#1		2851			1001
(d)	#1		2821			1024
	#3	DNF	2842			

NOTE: The FO spots the last round and sends: EOM, SHEAF ADJUSTED. The computer records as: EOMRAT AA0200, KNPT 00.

SITUATION E

While the section is referring and realigning their aiming posts, the section leader hands you a call for fire.

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission.
CONDITIONS: Continue from Situation D using the call for fire in Figure D-6.
STANDARDS: Compute data for the mission to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

TASK:	Record all information on firing records.
CONDITIONS:	Given a computer's record and data sheet, call for fire, FO's corrections, information to complete the FDC order, ammunition count, mortar platoon/section SOP, and MBC.
STANDARDS:	Record and compute the mission. Correctly complete all required blocks and spaces on the computer's record. Record the information and data needed for the type of mortar and ammunition being fired at the end. Complete the data sheet.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: ______
OT DIRECTION: ______
ALTITUDE: ______

SHIFT FROM: RP00
OT DIRECTION: 1400 ALTITUDE: ______
☐ LEFT / ☑ RIGHT 500
☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 200
☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 50

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
DISTANCE: ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ – ______

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Troops in Bunker
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ... Sec	DEFLECTION ...	MORTAR TO FOLLOW ...	
MORTAR TO ADJ ... #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE ...	
METHOD OF ADJ ... 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R	...	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION ... RP00	RANGE ...	MORTAR TO FIRE ...	
SHEAF CORRECTION ... CVG #2	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE ...	
SHELL AND FUZE ... HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ –	...	
... HED in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION ...	
METHOD OF FFE ... 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ –	CHARGE ...	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD ...	CHARGE/RANGE ...	TIME SETTING ...	
ZONE ...	AZIMUTH ...	ELEVATION ...	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ... W/R	ANGLE T ...	...	

Figure D-6. Situation E.

14. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd in ADJ
3 Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION 2572
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION 1071

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HED
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd
DEFLECTION 2674
CHARGE 7
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION 1047

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd in ADJ
3 Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION 2671
CHARGE 7
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION 1054

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd in ADJ
3 Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION 2674
CHARGE 7
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION 1047

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends: ADD 100. That round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 50, ADD 50, FFE.

TASK: Compute data for a converged sheaf.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC using a grid coordinate as the method of target location, computer's record, and data sheet.
STANDARDS: Compute the firing data for the initial and subsequent fire commands to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

15. What is the correct subsequent fire command for the FFE?

SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS

(a)

MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
Sec	3HED	1) 2662			
		2) 2672			
		3) 2682			
		4) 2692			1030

(b)

MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
Sec	3 HED	1) 2681			1009
		2) 2671			1008
		3) 2661			1006
		4) 2651			1005

(c)

MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
		1) 2684			1002
		2) 2674			1000
		3) 2664			0999
		4) 2654			0997

(d)

MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
		1) 2674			1000
		2) 2664			0999
		3) 2654			0998
		4) 2644			0998

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM. BUNKER DESTROYED, EST 50 PERCENT CAS EOMRAT AA0201, KNPT 01

SITUATION F

The FO calls in a new mission.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-7.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using grid coordinates as the method of target location, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the mission's initial fire command to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

- [x] ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
- ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1015 9305
OT DIRECTION: 1320
ALTITUDE: 380

SHIFT FROM: ____
OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ____
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ____
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
DISTANCE: ____
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ____

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Foot Bridge 100M ATT 2400
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION 100 M	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ			
	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 3 Rds		CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-7. Situation F.

NOTE: The initial round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 100, ADD 100

16. What is the correct subsequent command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)			2586			0912
(b)			2584			0965
(c)			2686			0941
(d)			2694			1072

NOTE: The FO spots the round and sends: ADD 50, FFE.

TASK: Compute data for a traversing mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-7.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation, and determine turns to the nearest one-half turn.

17. What is the correct subsequent command for the FFE?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	3Rds	1) 2599	6		1086
			2) 2594			1086
			3) 2605			1080
			4) 2710			1080
(b)	Sec	3Rds	1) 2602	6		1056
			2) 2595			1061
			3) 2589			1065
			4) 2582			1069
(c)	Sec	3Rds	1) 2613	5		1060
			2) 2601			1059
			3) 2589			1056
			4) 2576			1053
(d)	Sec	3Rds	1) 2578			1087
			2) 2569			1072
			3) 2561			1060
			4) 2553			1053

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, BRIDGE DESTROYED, EOMRAT AA0202, KNPT 02.

SITUATION G

W13 sends in the fire request in Figure D-8.

TASK: Record information on firing records.

CONDITIONS: Given a computer's record and data sheet, call for fire, FO's corrections, information to complete the FDC order, ammunition count, mortar platoon/ section SOP, and MBC.

STANDARDS: Record and compute the mission. Correctly complete all required blocks and spaces on the computer's record. Record the information and data needed for the type of mortar and ammunition being fired at the end. Complete the data sheet.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

- [x] ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
- ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: ____
OT DIRECTION: ____
ALTITUDE: ____

SHIFT FROM: AA 0202
OT DIRECTION: 1290 ALTITUDE: ____
[x] LEFT / ☐ RIGHT 200
☐ ADD / [x] DROP 400
[x] UP / ☐ DOWN 50

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
DISTANCE: ____
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ____

TARGET DESCRIPTION: PIO
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: Prox in FFE
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE 1+2	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION AA 0202	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
Prox in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-8. Situation G—first mission.

W13 immediately sends in another fire request. The section leader assigns No. 1 and No. 2 guns to the first mission (SHIFT), and No. 3 and No. 4 guns to the second mission (POLAR).

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure D-8.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using shift from a known point, computer's record, and data sheet.
STANDARDS: Compute data for the mission to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

TASK: Compute firing data for a polar mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure D-9.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.
STANDARDS: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

TASK: Compute firing data for a polar mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure D-9.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record and data sheet.
STANDARDS: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: 1520 ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE: 2400
☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 100
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Stalled BMP
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE 3+4	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #3	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-9. Situation G—second mission.

18. What is the correct range for the first round in mission one?

(a) 2,408 meters (c) 3,354 meters
(b) 3,628 meters (d) 2,508 meters

19. What is the correct initial fire command for mission two?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3+4
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE #3
METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ
3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION 2532
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING
ELEVATION 0893

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3+4
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE #3
METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ
3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION 2556
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING
ELEVATION 0892

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3+4
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE #3
METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ
3 Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION 2553
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING
ELEVATION 0907

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3+4
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE #3
METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ
3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION 2553
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING
ELEVATION 0947

NOTE: The first mission's initial round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 50, DROP 100.

TASK:	Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.
CONDITIONS:	Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.
STANDARDS:	Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

20. What is the correct subsequent command for mission one?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	#2		2556	4		0939
(b)	#2	1Rd	2547	4		1112
(c)			2543	4		0895
(d)			2543	4		0928

NOTE: The FO spots the round for mission two and sends: DROP 50, FFE.

21. What is the correct subsequent command for the second mission?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	3WP	2549			0962
(b)		3WP	2527			0922
(c)	3+4	3WP	2527			0922
(d)	3+4	3WP	2551			0921

NOTES: 1. The FO spots the second round for the first mission and sends: ADD 50, FFE.
2. The FO calls back on the second mission: EOM, BMP DESTROYED, EOMRAT AA204, KNPT 04.

22. What is the correct subsequent command for the first FFE mission?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	3+4	3 Prox	2559			1081
(b)	1+2	3 Prox	2557	/ 5		1094
(c)	1+2	3 Prox	2559			1081
(d)	1+2	3 Prox	2557	/ 5		1107

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, EST 80 PERCENT CAS, EOMRAT AA0203, KNPT 03.

SITUATION H

The company commander orders the mortar platoon to displace. The platoon occupies the new position. The initialization data below is entered into the MBC.

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with weapon and FO location data.
STANDARDS: Enter the weapon and FO location data into the MBC without error.

WPN DATA
81-MM (M252)
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO
BP: A2 GRID: AP: 13225 92885
ALT: 0420
AZ: 5340 DEF: 2800
A1: Dir 0540 Dis 035
A3: Dir 3740 Dis 035
A4: Dir 3740 Dis 070

FO LOCATION
F21 AP: 09850 93100
ALT: 0300

TASK: Store a no-fire line/zone in the MBC.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC and coordinates for a no-fire line/zone.
STANDARDS: Store a no-fire line/zone without error.

NO FIRE LOCATION
ZN1 04 PTS
PT1 09450 93300
PT2 10650 93300
PT3 10650 93500
PT4 09450 93500

TASK: Store safety data in the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC and a completed safety diagram.
STANDARDS: Store the safety diagram data without error.

SAFETY DATA

LLAZ 4940
RLAZ 5740
MAX RN 3800
MIN RN 0450
MIN CHG 1
MAX CHG 7

The company commander has directed that an FPF be placed at grid 10850 93410. The platoon leader informs the FO, and the FO sends the call for fire in Figure D-10.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	FPF

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1085 9341
OT DIRECTION: 1300
ALTITUDE: 280

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: FPF ATT: 0540
METHOD OF CONTROL: Section Left
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: Danger Close HED in ADJ
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION L140	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HED in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
HEQ in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 5 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE AMC	ANGLE T		

Figure D-10. Situation H.

TASK: Compute firing data for an FPF.
CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, a call for fire (requesting adjustment of an FPF), computer's record, and data sheet.
STANDARDS: Compute data for an FPF to the nearest 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: No. 4 gun is the danger-close gun.

23. What is the burst point grid for the first round?

(a) 10850 93410 (c) 10920 93411
(b) 10788 93304 (d) 10790 93000

24. What are the correct initial deflections and elevations?

		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)			DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	No. 1	3128	1045	(c)	No. 1	3040	0945
	No. 2	3127	1045		No. 2	3039	0994
	No. 3	3126	1046		No. 3	3038	0946
	No. 4	3200	0900		No. 4	3200	0900
(b)	No. 1	3180	0995	(d)	No. 1	3141	0969
	No. 2	3179	0995		No. 2	3141	0969
	No. 3	3178	0994		No. 3	3141	0969
	No. 4	3124	0900		No. 4	3141	0969

NOTE: The FO spots the round and sends: NO. 4 GUN, LEFT 25, ADD 25.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.
STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The round is fired and the FO sends: NO. 4 GUN ADJUSTED, REPEAT NO. 3 GUN.

25. What is the correct deflection and elevation for No. 3 gun?

	DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	3134	1059	(c)	3126	3127
(b)	3124	1050	(d)	3134	0975

NOTES:
1. The FO spots the round and sends: RIGHT 25.
2. That round is fired, and the FO sends: NO. 3 ADJUSTED, REPEAT NO. 2 GUN
3. The round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 25, ADD 25.

26. What is the correct deflection and elevation for the No. 2 gun?

	DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	3126	0974	(c)	3127	0975
(b)	3141	0977	(d)	3141	0950

NOTES: 1. The round is fired, and the FO sends: NO. 2 ADJUSTED, REPEAT NO. 1 GUN.
2. The round is fired, and the FO sends: EOM, FPF ADJUSTED.

SITUATION I

A short time after adjusting the FPF, you receive the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-11.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☐ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☑ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1065 9435
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Smoke
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	DEFLECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE: WP	CHARGE/RANGE	CHARGE	
METHOD OF FFE: 2 Rds	AZIMUTH	TIME SETTING	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	ANGLE T	ELEVATION	
ZONE			
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R			

Figure D-11. Situation I.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-11.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using grid coordinates as the method of target location, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the missions initial fire command to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

27. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	WP
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	2808
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1067

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
	2 Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION	2813
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1052

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	WP
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	2813
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1052

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	WP
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd in ADJ
	2 Rds WP in FFE
DEFLECTION	2809
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1067

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, AREA SCREENED, EOMRAT AA0205, KNPT 05.

SITUATION J

The commander wants a screen at grid 11850 94150. The platoon leader informed the FSO and the FO. A short time later you receive the call for fire in Figure D-12.

TASK:	Compute firing data for a quick-smoke mission.
CONDITIONS:	Given an initialized MBC, call fire fire (requesting a quick smoke mission), weather conditions, smoke card, computer's record, and data sheet.
STANDARDS:	Compute the initial and subsequent fire commands to the nearest 1 mil for deflection and elevation, and the correct number of rounds in the FFE.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM:	POLAR:
GRID: 1185 9415	OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____	OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
OT DIRECTION: 1110	☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ____	DISTANCE: ____
ALTITUDE: 300	☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ____	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____
	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ____
TARGET DESCRIPTION: Screen Suspected Enemy Pit 300m Wide.		METHOD OF CONTROL: AT: 0550
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: Quartering - 9 Min Duration		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #1	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ/WP in ADJ WP in FFE	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-12. Situation J.

NOTE: Temperature gradient—neutral; wind speed—9 knots; humidity—60 percent

28. What is the deflection for the last round fired?

(a) 2468 (c) 2388
(b) 2498 (d) 2598

NOTES: 1. The FO spots the round and sends: LEFT 50, ADD 100.
2. The round is fired and the FO sends: ADD 100.
3. The FO spots the round and sends: REPEAT WP.
4. The FO sees the WP and sends: FFE, CONTINUOUS FIRE FROM THE LEFT.

29. What is the time interval between rounds?

(a) 20 seconds (c) 12 seconds
(b) 10 seconds (d) 6 seconds

30. What is the total number of WP rounds computed for the mission?

(a) 37 rounds (c) 41 rounds
(b) 40 rounds (d) 28 rounds

NOTE: The FO calls back: EOM, AREA SCREENED, EOMRAT AA0206, KNPT 06.

SITUATION K
The platoon leader has been ordered to displace No. 3 and No. 4 guns to a new firing point. Enter the following weapon data:

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with weapon data.
STANDARDS: Enter the weapon data into the MBC without error.

WPN DATA
BP: B3
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO
GRID: 10750 91300
ALT: 0350
AZ: 6400 DEF: 2800
B4: Dir 4900 Dis 040

Shortly after the section occupies its new position, another fire request is received. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-13 to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute firing data for a polar mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure D-13.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARDS: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: 0750 ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE: 3700
☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 100
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Tanks in Open
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #B3	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ, WP in FFE			
	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 3 Rds		CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-13. Situation K.

31. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW: B Sec
SHELL AND FUZE:

MORTAR TO FIRE: #3
METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd
3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION: 2803
CHARGE: 8
TIME SETTING:
ELEVATION: 0951

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW: #1
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE:
METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd.
3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION: 2803
CHARGE: 8
TIME SETTING:
ELEVATION: 0981

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW: B Sec
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE: #3
METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd in ADJ
3 Rds WP in FFE
DEFLECTION: 2796
CHARGE: 8
TIME SETTING:
ELEVATION: 0962

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW: Sec
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE: #1
METHOD OF FIRE: 1 Rd in ADJ
3 Rds WP in FFE
DEFLECTION: 2796
CHARGE: 8
TIME SETTING:
ELEVATION: 0962

TASK:	Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.
CONDITIONS:	Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.
STANDARDS:	Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The FO sends the correction: ADD 50, FFE.

32. What is the correct subsequent command?

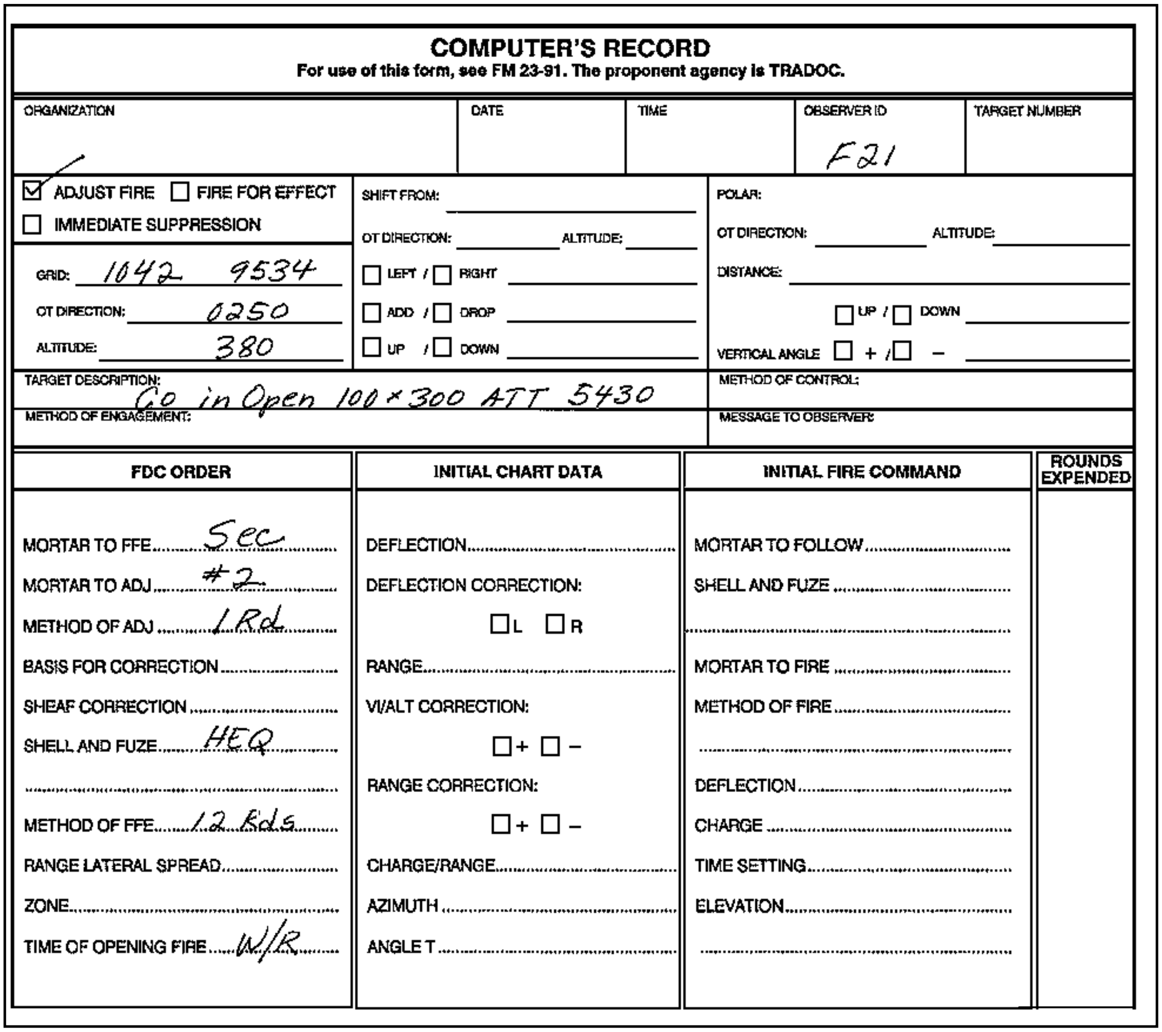
	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	3 Rds WP	B3+4 2787			0949
			#1+2 2536			1033
(b)	Sec	3 Rds WP	B3+4 2794			0968
			#1+2 2542			1039
(c)	Sec	3 Rds WP	2787			0949
(d)	Sec	3 Rds WP	2536			1033

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, TANKS BURNING, EOMRAT AA0207, KNPT 07.

SITUATION L

The No. 3 and No. 4 guns have now displaced back to their position with the rest of the platoon. Another mission is received in the FDC. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-14 to compute the mission.

TASK:	Compute data for a searching mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-14.
CONDITIONS:	Given an MBC with a mission already in progress.
STANDARDS:	Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation, and determine turns to the nearest one-half turn.



COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1042 9534
OT DIRECTION: 0250
ALTITUDE: 380

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Co in Open 100 × 300 ATT 5430
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 12 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-14. Situation L.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTES:
1. The FO spots the initial round and sends a correction: RIGHT 200, DROP 200.
2. That round is fired, and the FO sends his next correction: LEFT 50, DROP 100.
3. That round is fired, and the observer calls back: ADD 50, FFE.

33. What is the correct deflection, charge, and elevation for the near edge of the target?

	DEF (mils)	CHG	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	CHG	ELEV (mils)
(a)	2652	6	1062	(c)	2645	7	1072
(b)	2642	7	1083	(d)	2642	7	1072

34. What is the correct deflection, charge, and elevation to the far edge of the target?

	DEF (mils)	CHG	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	CHG	ELEV (mils)
(a)	2649	6	0982	(c)	2645	7	1051
(b)	2649	7	0997	(d)	2649	7	0982

NOTE: The FO observes the FFE and sends: EOM, TROOPS DISPENSING, EOMRAT AA0208, KNPT 08.

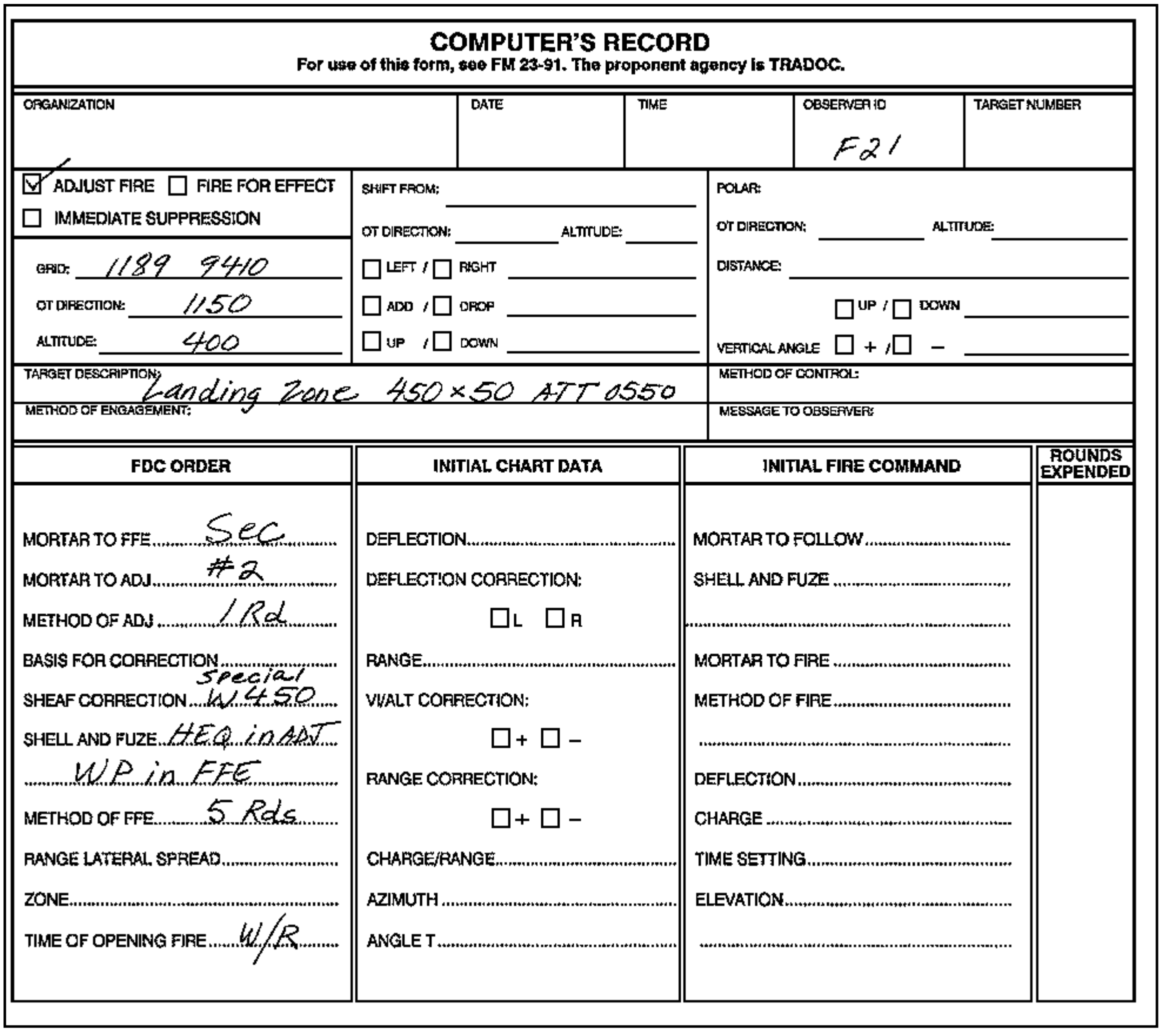
SITUATION M

Just at dusk of the same day, the FDC receives another fire request. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-15 to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a traversing mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-15.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation, and determine turns to the nearest one-half turn.



COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1189 9410
OT DIRECTION: 1150
ALTITUDE: 400

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Landing Zone 450×50 ATT 0550
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION Special W450	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ WP in FFE			
METHOD OF FFE 5 Rds	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	DEFLECTION	
		CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-15. Situation M.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTES:
1. The FO spots the round and sends the correction: LEFT 200, DROP 200.
2. The round is fired, and the FO sends another correction: RIGHT 100, ADD 25.
3. The round is spotted by the FO, and he sends the correction: LEFT 50, FFE, TRAVERSE RIGHT.

35. What is the subsequent command for the FFE?

(a)

SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
Sec	6 Rds WP	1) 2580			1119
		2) 2638			1126
		3) 2696			1131
		4) 2713			1147

(b)

MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
Sec	5 Rds WP	1) 2645	Traverse Right	1 turn	1115
		2) 2685			1119
		3) 2724			0862
		4) 2762			0867

(c)

MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
Sec	5 Rds WP	1) 2598	Traverse Right	1 turn	1122
		2) 2637			1126
		3) 2677			1129
		4) 2716			1132

(d)

MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
Sec	6 Rds WP	1) 2617			1124
		2) 2676			1129
		3) 2735			0910
		4) 2762			0915

36. How many turns are there between rounds?

(a) 1/2 turn (c) 1 1/2 turns
(b) 1 turn (d) 2 turns

NOTE: The FO observes the FFE and sends: EOM LZ DESTY.

SITUATION N

It is now dark and the platoon is prepared for night firing. The FDC receives a fire request. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-16 to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute firing data for an illumination mission.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARDS: Compute data for an illumination mission to the nearest 1 mil for deflection and elevation, and time setting to within one-tenth of a second.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1125 9385
OT DIRECTION: 1100
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Suspected Enemy Movement
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: ILLUM
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE #1	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐L ☐R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐+ ☐–	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE ILL			
	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐+ ☐–	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE		CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-16. Situation N.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The round is fired and the FO sends the correction: RIGHT 200, DROP 400, DOWN 100.

37. What is the correct subsequent command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	#1	1 Rd	3088		26.4	1026
(b)			3089		28.9	1021
(c)	#1	1 Rd	3089		26.4	1026
(d)			3088		26.4	1026

TASK: Compute data for a coordinated illumination mission using the call for fire in Figure D-17.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARDS: Compute firing data for the deflection and elevation to within 1 mil for all high-explosive and illumination rounds for the initial and subsequent fire commands.

NOTE: The round is fired, and the FO sends a coordinated illumination and HE call for fire.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM:	POLAR:
GRID: 1125 9385	OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:	OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
OT DIRECTION: 1100	☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT	DISTANCE:
ALTITUDE: 300	☐ ADD / ☐ DROP	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −
TARGET DESCRIPTION: Enemy Veh		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: WP in FFE		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

Figure D-17. Situation N—second mission.

38. What is the correct FDC order?

(a)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	2 + 3
MORTAR TO ADJ	# 2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(b)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	# 2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	AMC

(c)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	2 + 3 + 4
MORTAR TO ADJ	# 2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	AMC

(d)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	# 2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 1 mil for deflection and elevation.

NOTES: 1. No. 1 gun fires an illumination round and the FO sends: ILLUM MARK.
2. The MARK TIME is 50 seconds.
3. ILL and HE rounds are fired and the FO calls back: HE, DROP 100.

39. What is the range to the target for this correction?

(a) 2,358 meters (c) 2,198 meters
(b) 2,318 meters (d) 2,258 meters

NOTE: ILL and HE rounds are fired, and the FO calls back: HE, RIGHT 50, DROP 50, FFE

40. What is the correct deflection and elevation for the No. 2, No. 3, and No. 4 guns in the FFE?

	DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	2946	1047	(c)	2946	1063
(b)	2946	1055	(d)	2946	1070

NOTE: The FO observes the FFE and sends: EOM, VEHICLES BURNING, EOMRAT AA0409, KNPT 09.

SITUATION O
The following are questions relating to various MBC situations:

41. When the MBC is connected to a radio, it is proper procedure to conduct a MODEM test.
TRUE FALSE

42. While operating the MBC, the computer becomes unusually hot and a hissing sound is detected. The first thing to do is turn the MBC off.
TRUE FALSE

43. When storing the MBC, the battery can be left in the computer for an unlimited length of time.
TRUE FALSE

44. While operating the MBC using an external power source in the vehicle, the vehicle should not be started.
TRUE FALSE

45. Never use a sharp object, such as a pencil, to press the switches when operating the MBC.
TRUE FALSE

46. The MBC is waterproof when one switch on the keyboard is punctured.
TRUE FALSE

47. The first step before operating the MBC is to place a battery into the battery compartment.
TRUE FALSE

48. The last check before operating the MBC is to conduct a self-test.
TRUE FALSE

49. How many types of messages can the MBC receive from a DMD?

a. 4 c. 14
b. 9 d. 2

50. When receiving a completed fire request (FR) message from the DMD, why must you review it before processing the mission?

a. To prevent errors.
b. To be able to send an MTO.
c. To receive an ACK.
d. To manually enter the GRID switch.

51. When entering SET-UP, data what two entries must be the same as the DMD to communicate digitally?

a. Listen Only and Bit Rate.
b. Bit Rate and Block Mode.
c. Key Tone and Black Mode.
d. Bit Rate and Key Tone.

52. After pushing the COMPUTE switch during a mission and the display window displays *RANGE ERR*, what is the correct action to take?

a. End the mission.
b. Clear the MET.
c. Verify initialization and input entries.
d. Enter a higher charge and recompute.

53. When receiving an FR from a DMD or over the radio, the display window displays SAFETY VIOLATION. What corrective action should be taken?

a. Recompute.
b. Send an MTO.
c. Send a CMD message.
d. Clear out safety diagram.

54. Which FM or TM is used when performing a PMCS on the M23 mortar ballistic computer?

a. FM 23-90.
b. TM 9-1350-261-10.
c. TM 9-1300-257-10.
d. TM 9-1220-246-12&P.

55. After entering safety data into the MBC, the need for safety T's is no longer warranted.
TRUE FALSE

Section V. PLOTTING BOARDS

SITUATION A
You are going to the firing range. The platoon leader goes to range control and obtains the safety information. Using the information below, construct a safety diagram.

TASK: Construct a safety diagram on the M16 plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, right and left limit azimuths, minimum and maximum ranges, type of weapon, firing point with either 8 or 10-digit grid coordinates, charge zones, and 300-series firing table.

STANDARDS: Convert left and right limits to deflections, and minimum and maximum ranges to elevations. Construct a diagram on an M16 plotting board without error.

Mortar grid: 06406580
Left limit azimuth: 4800
Right limit azimuth: 5600
Maximum range: 4,000
Minimum range: 500
Charge zone: 2-8
Referred deflection: 2800

56. What are the left and right deflections?

	LEFT DEF (mils)	RIGHT DEF (mils)
(a)	2400	1200
(b)	4800	5600
(c)	2800	2400
(d)	3200	2400

57. What is the minimum elevation (mils that can be fired at the maximum range)?

(a) 0941 mils (b) 1471 mils
(c) 0907 mils (d) 1428 mils

SITUATION B

You move out to the field. The platoon leader determines an eight-digit grid and an altitude to the mortar position. He instructs you to construct a modified-observed firing chart.

TASK: Prepare a plotting board for operation using the modified-observed firing chart.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, a Fort Benning Installation Map 1:50,000, Edition 1-DMA, Series:V745Z; a mil protractor; area of responsibility; a direction of fire (DOF); an eight-digit coordinate to the mortar position; target or registration point (RP); and a grid intersection to represent the pivot point.

STANDARDS: Superimpose a grid system on the M16 plotting board using the grid intersection given without error.

TASK: Forward plot a target to the modified-observed chart from an observed chart.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, data sheet with previously fired targets, setup data, computer's record, call for fire, and firing table.

STANDARDS: Plot the target, compute the firing data to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance for deflection and 25 meters for range with a 25-meter tolerance, and record and update firing records without error.

Mortar grid: 07506539 Altitude: 440
OP No. 1: 096660 Altitude: 450
Direction of fire: 2020 mils
Grid intersection: 09/64
Mounting azimuth: 2000 mils
Referred deflection: 4800 mils
Forward plot AC070: Chart deflection: 4536 mils
Chart range: 2,950 meters
Altitude: 440 meters

The section leader receives a call for fire and checks the map. He then hands you the call for fire in Figure D-18 and instructs you to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-18.
CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, sector of fire, 1:50,000 map, protractor, computer's record, tabular firing tables, call for fire for a grid mission, FO corrections, paper, and pencil.
STANDARDS: Determine the deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

TASK: Determine the vertical interval (VI) between the mortar altitude and the target altitude.
CONDITIONS: Given the mortar altitude and the target altitude.
STANDARDS: Determine the VI to the nearest whole meter and the range correction to apply without error.

TASK: Determine VI to the nearest whole meter and the range correction to apply without error.
CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, altitude of the mortar position, call for fire with the target altitude, and a firing table.
STANDARDS: Apply the VI correction without error when computing a mission. Record and update firing records. Determine deflections to the nearest 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance. Determine the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance. Convert the range to the correct charge and elevation.

TASK: Compute angle T.
CONDITIONS: Given the observer to target (OT) direction, direction of fire (GT), No. 2 pencil, and paper.
STANDARDS: Determine the angle T to the nearest 1 mil. Record the angle T to the nearest 10 mils. Send the angle T to the nearest 100 mils to the FO. Notify the FO in the message to observer (MTO) when the angle T exceeds 500 mils.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 098 654
OT DIRECTION: 1800
ALTITUDE: 490

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: ENY DEF POS
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 2 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-18. Situation B—first mission.

58. What is the initial chart deflection?

(a) 3205 mils (b) 5205 mils
(c) 2800 mils (d) 0700 mils

59. What is the command range to fire the first round?

NOTE: The chart range is 2,300.

(a) 2,300 meters (b) 2,325 meters
(c) 2,375 meters (d) 2,275 meters

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends these corrections: RIGHT 150, DROP 50, FFE; OT direction 1800.

60. What is the correct subsequent fire command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)		2 Rds	5365	2450 / 4		0840
(b)	Sec	2 Rds	5140	2250		1002
(c)	Sec	2 Rds	5362	2450		0840
(d)		2 Rds	5140	2250		1002

NOTE: The rounds are fired and the FO sends EOM. Update and mark as target AC071.

You receive the call for fire in Figure D-19 and see that it is in your area of operations. You are instructed to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-19.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, sector of fire, 1:50,000 map, protractor, computer's record, tabular firing tables, call for fire for a grid mission, FO corrections, paper, and No. 2 pencil.

STANDARDS: Determine deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

TASK: Determine the vertical interval (VI) between the mortar altitude and the target altitude.

CONDITIONS: Given the mortar altitude and target altitude.

STANDARDS: Determine the VI to the nearest whole meter and the range correction to apply without error.

TASK: Determine VI and the correction to apply when computing a mission using the M16 plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, altitude of the mortar position, call for fire with the target altitude, and firing table.

STANDARDS: Apply the VI correction without error when computing a mission. Record and update firing records. Determine deflections to the nearest 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance. Determine the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance. Convert range to the correct charge and elevation.

TASK: Compute angle T.

CONDITIONS: Given the observer-target (OT) direction, direction of fire (GT), No. 2 pencil, and paper.

STANDARDS: Determine the angle T to the nearest 1 mil. Record the angle T to the nearest 10 mils. Send the angle T to the nearest 100 mils to the FO. Notify the FO in the message to observer (MTO) when the angle T is 500 mils or more.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM:	POLAR:
GRID: 115 648	OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______	OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
OT DIRECTION: 1900	☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ______	DISTANCE: ______
ALTITUDE: 490	☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ______	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______
	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ – ______
TARGET DESCRIPTION: Bunkers		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: HE/D in FFE		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

Figure D-19. Situation B—second mission.

61. What is the FDC order?

(a)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(b)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(c)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
HED in FFE	
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(d)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
HED in FFE	
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

You are handed the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-20 and are instructed to compute the mission.

TASK:	Compute data for a shift mission using a plotting board.
CONDITIONS:	Given a plotting board, computer's record, firing table, call for fire for a shift mission, and FO corrections.
STANDARDS:	Determine deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
/			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM: AC 070 OT DIRECTION: 2000 ALTITUDE:	POLAR: OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
GRID: OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:	☑ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT 300 ☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 500 ☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 50	DISTANCE: ☐ UP / ☐ DOWN VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −
TARGET DESCRIPTION: MG Position		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION Conv #2	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 2 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-20. Situation B—third mission.

62. What is the initial deflection?

(a) 4606 mils (b) 4994 mils
(b) 4800 mils (d) 4660 mils

63. The initial chart range is 2,375. What is the command range?

(a) 2,325 meters (b) 2,350 meters
(c) 2,375 meters (d) 2,400 meters

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends this correction: ADD 50, FFE.

64. What is the final deflection for the adjusting mortar?

(a) 4999 mils (b) 4805 mils
(c) 4665 mils (d) 4611 mils

NOTE: The adjusted chart range is 2,450.

65. What is the deflection for No. 3?

(a) 4627 (b) 4611
(c) 4595 (d) 4665

NOTE: The FO sends EOM. Mark as target AC073.

You receive the call for fire, check the map, and issue the FDC order to the computers. Using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-21, compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a polar mission using a plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board prepared for operation to include the mortar position, reference points, and FO positions plotted; firing tables; computer's record; call for fire using the polar method of target location; and subsequent corrections.

STANDARDS: Determine deflection to the nearest 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance, determine range to 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance, and convert range to the correct charge and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM:	POLAR:
GRID:	OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:	OT DIRECTION: 2200 ALTITUDE:
OT DIRECTION:	☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT	DISTANCE: 1500
ALTITUDE:	☐ ADD / ☐ DROP	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –
TARGET DESCRIPTION: 3 Stalled Tanks		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ –		
HEQ/WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 2 HEQ/2 WP	☐ + ☐ –	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-21. Situation B—fourth mission.

66. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE	
DEFLECTION	5131
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0886

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE	
DEFLECTION	5269
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0886

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE	
DEFLECTION	5131
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0839

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE	
DEFLECTION	5269
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0839

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends: DROP 50, FFE.

67. What is the correct subsequent fire command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	2 HEQ 2 WP	5260			0839
(b)		2 HEQ 2 WP	5140			0886
(c)	Sec	2 HEQ 2 WP	5140			0839
(d)		2 HEQ 2 WP	5260			0886

NOTE: The FO sends EOM.

SITUATION C

Your platoon is moving to a defensive position for a few days. Your platoon leader has the site surveyed. He then instructs you to set up a surveyed firing chart and to conduct a coordinated registration. Using the information below, construct a surveyed chart. Using the information in Figure D-22, conduct the registration mission.

TASK: Construct a surveyed firing chart.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, a grid intersection to represent the pivot point, a surveyed mortar position, a surveyed registration point, and a referred deflection.

STANDARDS: Determine the direction of fire to the nearest mil, determine the mounting azimuth to the nearest 50 mils, and superimpose the deflection scale without error.

TASK: Compute data for a registration mission using a plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, surveyed mortar position, and surveyed registration point.

STANDARDS: Determine the deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance. Determine the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance. Convert the range to the correct charge and elevation without error.

Mortar grid: 06726544 Altitude: 450 meters
RP No. 1 grid: 09946362 Altitude: 400 meters
Referred deflection: 3800 mils
Grid intersection: 08/64

68. What is the direction of fire?

(a) 2270 mils (b) 2130 mils
(c) 3800 mils (d) 2170 mils

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
☐			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION: 2350
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER: Register RP

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE .... Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ .... #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ .... 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R	....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ	☐ + ☐ –	....	
....	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE	☐ + ☐ –	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE .... W/R	ANGLE T	....	

Figure D-22. Situation C—first mission.

69. What is the command deflection and command range for the first round?

	DEF (mils)	RANGE (mils)
(a)	3373	3,775
(b)	3820	3,750
(c)	3820	3,675
(d)	3773	3,625

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends these corrections: LEFT 50, ADD 50.

70. What is the deflection and elevation for the second round?

	DEF (mils)	RANGE (mils)
(a)	3831	0880
(b)	3801	0839
(c)	3959	0896
(d)	3781	0862

NOTES:
1. The FO spots the second round and sends: ADD 25, EOM, REGISTRATION COMPLETE.
2. The FDC sends a message to the FO: PREPARE TO ADJUST SHEAF.
3. The FO sends: SECTION LEFT.

TASK: Compute firing data for a sheaf adjustment using the plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, an active registration mission, FO corrections for sheaf adjustments, computer's record, and firing tables.

STANDARDS: Determine total range correction (TRC) to apply within 25 meters range with a 25-meter tolerance.

71. What is the correct subsequent fire command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	1 Rd S/L #2 DNF	3830	3750		0862
(b)	Sec	1 Rd S/L #2 DNF	3830	3750		0896
(c)	Sec	1 Rd	3802	3750		0880
(d)	Sec	1 Rd S/L #2 DNF	3785	3750		0839

NOTES:
1. The FO makes a spotting and sends: NO. 3, RIGHT 10; NO. 1, RIGHT 20; NO. 4 ADJUSTED, EOM S/A.
2. The command range to the target is 3,750 meters.

72. What are the deflections for the No. 3 and No. 1 guns?

	No. 3 DEF (mils)	No. 1 DEF (mils)
(a)	3777	3780
(b)	3843	3840
(c)	3793	3797
(d)	3827	3824

TASK: Determine firing corrections.
CONDITIONS: Given the altitude of a mortar position and registration point (RP) in meters, chart deflection, chart range, adjusted deflection, adjusted range for the RP, or a completed computer's record for a registration mission.
STANDARDS: Determine corrections to include:
a. Altitude correction to within 1 meter.
b. Range difference to the nearest 25 meters.
c. Range correction factor (RCF) to within 1 meter.
d. Deflection correction to within 1 mil.

73. If the initial chart deflection was 3820 and the final chart deflection was 3830, what is the deflection correction for RP No. 1?

(a) R10 (b) 0
(b) L10 (d) L30

74. The initial chart range was 3,700 and the RP was hit at a command range of 3,750. What is the range correction factor (RCF)?

(a) +50 (b) +20
(c) -50 (d) +75

After updating and computing all the corrections, you receive a call for fire. The section leader hands you the call for fire and FDC order in Figure D-23 and instructs you to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission using a plotting board.
CONDITIONS: Given a plotting board, computer's record, firing table, call for fire for a shift mission, and FO corrections.
STANDARDS: Determine deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

TASK: Compute firing data from a surveyed firing chart for a total range correction mission using a plotting board.
CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, an RP with deflection correction and range correction factors, call for fire, computer's record, and firing tables.
STANDARDS: Determine total range correction to apply within 25 meters for range with a 25-meter tolerance.

75. What is the total range correction for this mission?

(a) -25 (b) +70
(c) 3500 (d) +45

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM: RP #1	POLAR:
GRID:	OT DIRECTION: 2100 ALTITUDE:	OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
OT DIRECTION:	☐ LEFT / ☑ RIGHT 150	DISTANCE:
ALTITUDE:	☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 200	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −
TARGET DESCRIPTION: Truck Park		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION RP1	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ IN ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 4 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure D-23. Situation C—second mission.

APPENDIX E
TERRAIN MORTAR POSITIONING

To increase survivability on the battlefield, a mortar platoon section must take advantage of the natural cover and concealment afforded by the terrain and existing vegetation. Each mortar is positioned to fit the folds and vegetation of terrain without regard to the bursting diameter of the mortar's ammunition. When mortars are positioned without regard to standard formations, firing corrections (M16/M19 plotting boards) are required to obtain a standard sheaf in the target area. These corrections compensate for the terrain positioning of the mortars (Figure E-1).

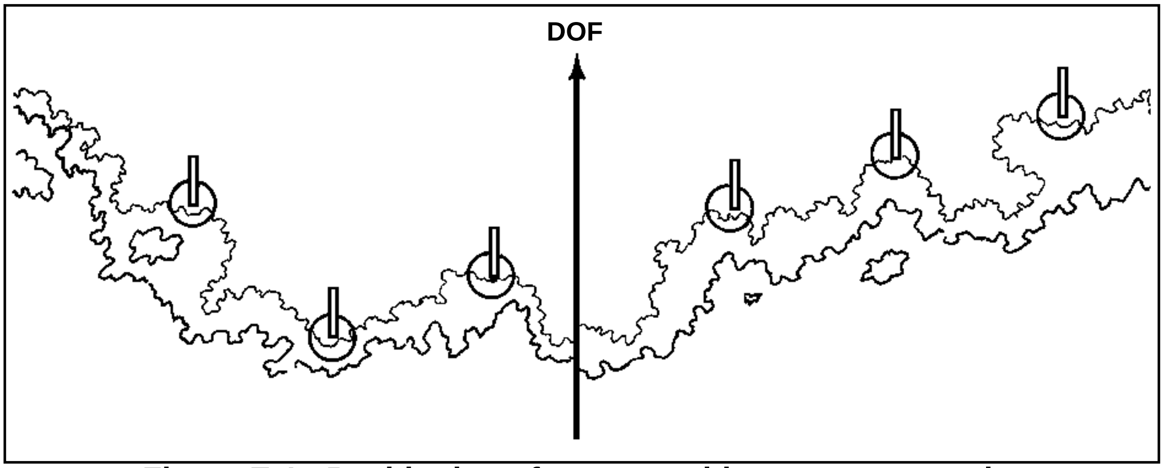


Figure E-1. Positioning of mortars with respect to terrain.

E-1. PIECE DISPLACEMENT

To determine the position corrections for each mortar, a platoon must know the relative position of the mortars in the area. Piece displacement is the number of meters the piece is forward or behind and right or left of platoon center. It is measured on a line parallel (forward or behind) and perpendicular (right or left) to the azimuth of lay (Figure E-2). Piece displacement can be determined by estimation, pacing, or hasty traverse.

a. Using the *estimation technique* (the least desirable), the platoon leader or section chief estimates the displacement about the platoon center perpendicular to the azimuth of lay.

b. The *pacing technique* provides accuracy in small open areas but is time consuming. The lateral distance from the base piece and the distance forward or behind the base piece to each mortar must be measured.

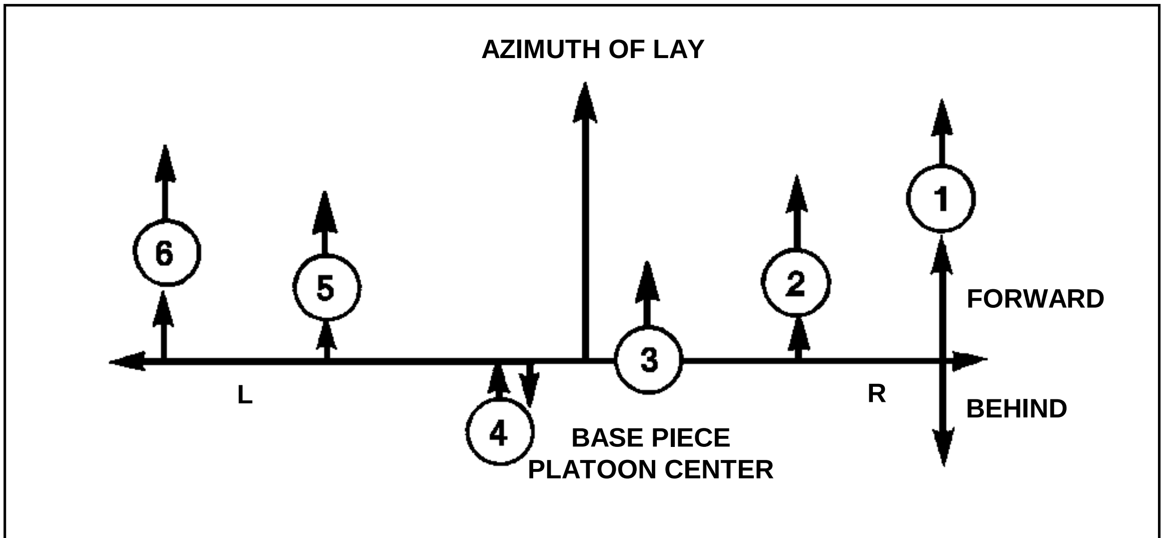


Figure E-2. Piece displacement relative to base piece.

c. The *hasty traverse technique* is the most accurate and rapid technique for determining piece displacement. The deflection and distance from each mortar to the aiming circle must be measured to plot their locations on the M16/M19 plotting board. These deflections are recorded and reported to the FDC. The distance from each mortar to the aiming circle can be determined by the following methods:

(1) In *straight-line pacing,* each squad has one man to pace the distance from the mortar to the aiming circle. The gunner can guide the man on a straight line by sighting through the mortar sight.

(2) When using a *subtense bar* for TMPC computations, a 2-meter rod is used. It is held parallel to the ground at the aiming circle location. Each gunner traverses his sight from one end to the other and records the number of mils traversed by the sight. This value is used to enter a subtense table (Table C-1, page C-10) to determine the number of meters between the mortar and the aiming circle. Distances up to 250 meters can be measured to within a fraction of a meter. (For details on the use of the subtense bar and the subtense table, refer to Appendix C.)

d. Once the deflection and distance values are known for each mortar, their locations can be plotted on the M16/M19 plotting board. The pivot point represents the location of the base piece. The location of the aiming circle is plotted in relation to the base piece. The other mortars are plotted in relation to the aiming circle.

E-2. M16/M19 PLOTTING BOARD

The computer uses the M16/M19 plotting for computing TMPCs. The grid base represents the target area. The small squares can be assigned any convenient value (10 meters is recommended). The arrow and center line on the base represent the direction of fire. The vernier scale is used to help determine azimuths and deflections.

a. To prepare the base for use in computing TMPCs, the computer draws a series of lines parallel to the center line representing the burst lines for each mortar. The center line, running through the pivot point, is the burst line for the base piece. The remaining burst lines are constructed left and right of the center line by letting each small square equal 10 meters and drawing the burst lines parallel to the center line. The distance between burst lines is equal to the bursting diameter of the mortar systems' HE ammunition. For the M224 mortar, the distance is 30 meters; for the M29A1 mortar, the distance is 35 meters; for the M252 and M30 mortars, the distance is 40 meters; and for the M120, the distance is 60 meters. A burst line is drawn for each mortar in the platoon or section (Figure E-3).

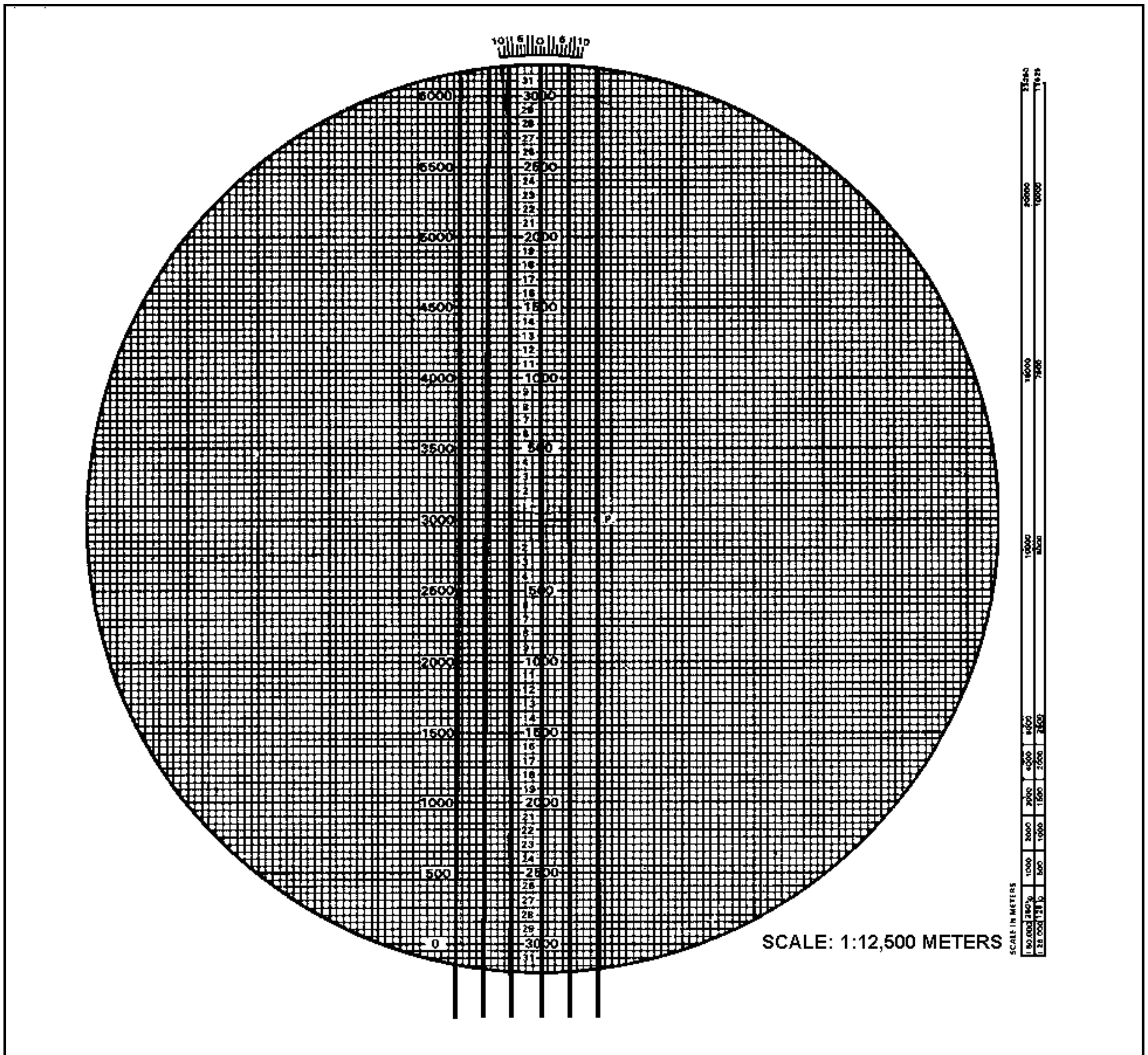


Figure E-3. Burst lines for a six-mortar 4.2-inch mortar platoon.

b. The clear rotating disk of the plotting board is used to plot the location of each mortar. The disk has an azimuth scale around the outside edge; a temporary lay deflection scale must be superimposed on the disk. The lay deflection scale increases from left to right as does the azimuth scale. Deflection 3200 always corresponds to the azimuth of lay when determining piece displacement (Figures E-4a to E-4d). Once superimposed, the lay deflection scale is used to plot the location of the aiming circle and the mortars.

EXAMPLE

Given: Azimuth of lay is 6400 mils.

The deflection and distances from the aiming circle to each mortar are:

Mortar	*Deflection (mils)*	*Distance (meters)*
No. 1	800	200
No. 2	1900	135
No. 3 (Base Piece)	2400	95 (Figure E-4a)
No. 4	2950	120
No. 5	3400	140
No. 6	3950	115

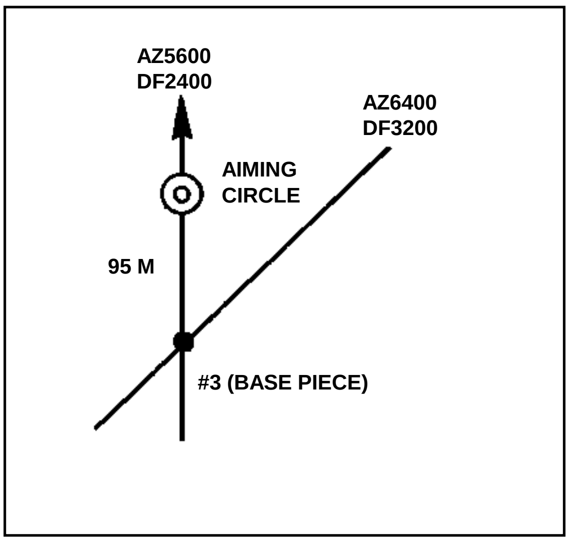


Figure E-4a. Determination of piece displacement.

Step 1. Index the lay deflection from the aiming circle to No. 1 (1800 mils over the center line arrow).

Step 2. Count off 200 meters parallel to the center line down from the aiming circle. Place a circled dot there and label it No. 1.

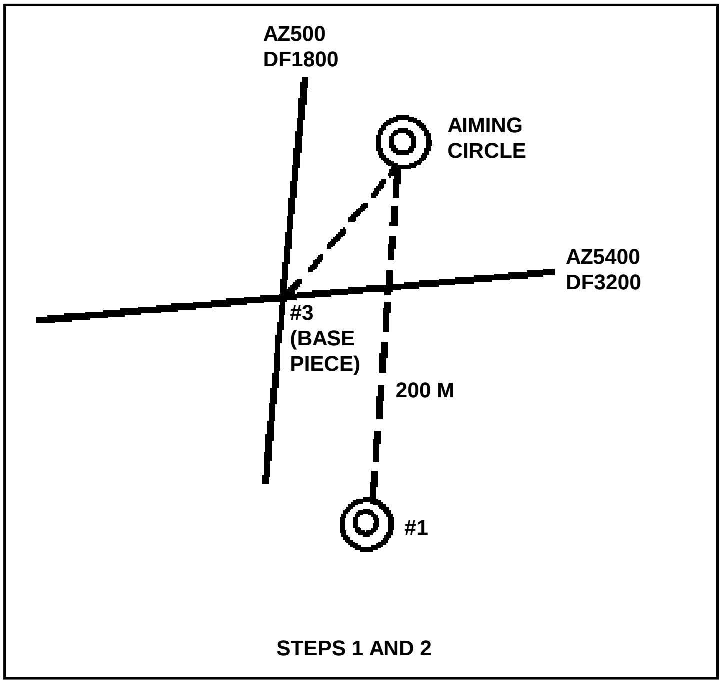


Figure E-4b. Determination of piece displacement (continued).

Step 3. Index the lay deflection from the aiming circle to No. 2 (1900 mils over the center line arrow).

Step 4. Count off 135 meters parallel to the center line down from the aiming circle. Place a circled dot there and label it No. 2.

Step 5. Index the lay deflection from the aiming circle to the No. 4 (2950 mils over the center line arrow).

Step 6. Count off 120 meters parallel to the center line down from the aiming circle. Place a circled dot there and label it No. 4.

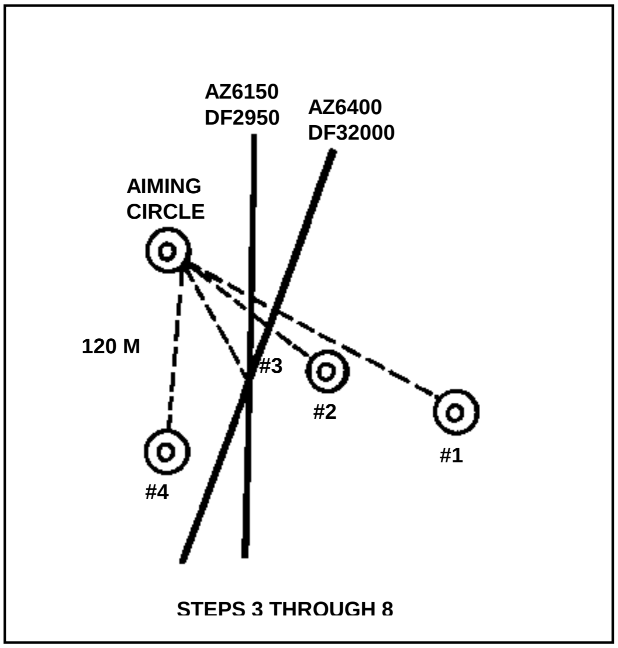


Figure E-4c. Determination of piece displacement (continued).

Step 7. Follow the same procedures to plot No. 5 and No. 6.

NOTE: Once all mortar locations are plotted, erase the temporary lay deflection scale and superimpose a referred deflection scale as performed when setting up the M16/M19 plotting board. For example, if the referred deflection is 2800, the referred deflection scale is superimposed on the disk beginning with 2800 corresponding with the azimuth of lay. The deflection increases to the left and decreases to the right.

Step 8. Index the azimuth of lay (6400 mils over the center line arrow) and read the displacement of each mortar right/left and forward/behind the base piece.

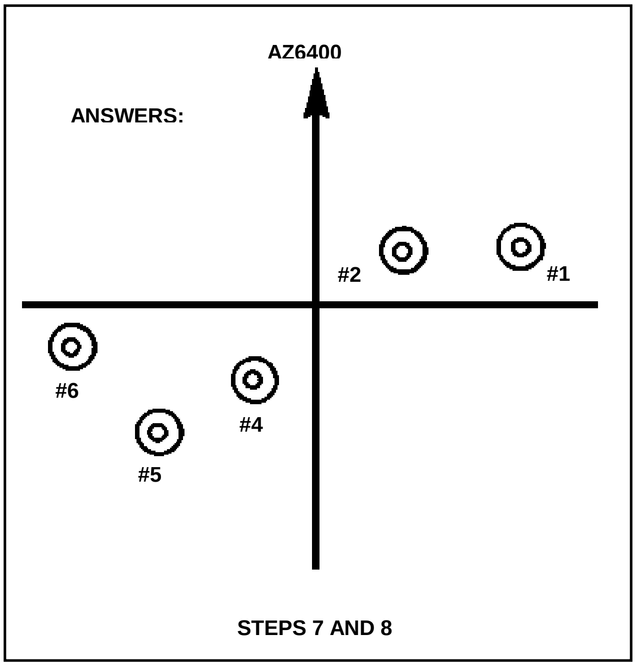


Figure E-4d. Determination of piece displacement (continued).

ANSWERS

Mortar	Displacement
No. 1	130R, 30F
No. 2	60R, 30F
No. 3 (Base Piece)	— —
No. 4	40R, 45B
No. 5	95L, 70B
No. 6	145L, 15B

(**R** —right; **L**—left; **F**—forward; **B**—behind)

c. TMPCs are computed before occupation of a position by the mortars when possible, but they can be computed after occupation. They are applied to each mortar's firing data to achieve standard sheafs in the target area. The TMPCs are computed and applied whenever the mortar platoon occupies a position that is wider than the width of the mortar system's sheaf or deeper than the bursting diameter of its HE ammunition.

d. The TMPCs are most accurate at the range and direction for which they were computed. They are considered valid 2,000 meters over and short of the center range and 200 mils left and right of the center azimuth of the sector (Figure E-5).

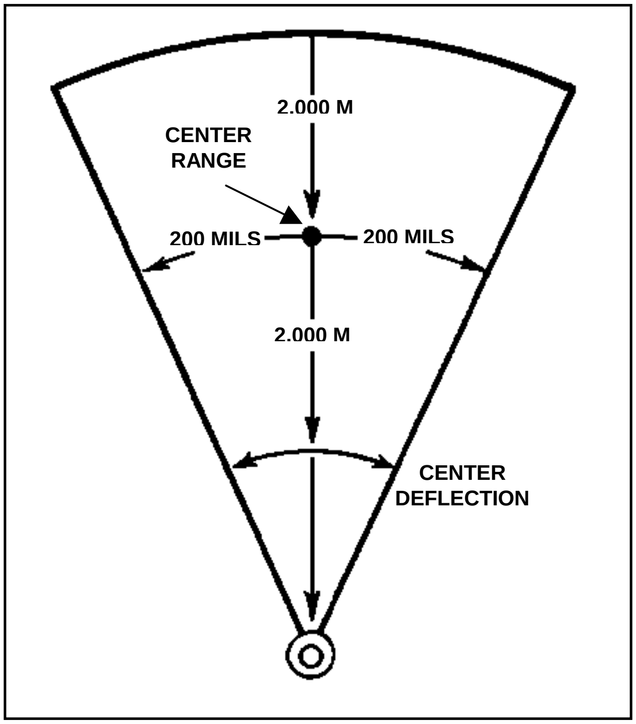


Figure E-5. Transfer limits of TMPCs.

(1) The TMPCs provide acceptable sheafs on targets as long as the platoon position is within the dimension parameters below:

- Six guns—400 meters wide by 200 meters deep.
- Four guns—250 meters wide by 200 meters deep.
- Three guns—200 meters wide by 100 meters deep.
- Two guns—100 meters wide by 100 meters deep.

(2) The box formed by the dimension parameters is centered over the platoon and oriented perpendicular to the azimuth of lay. If the platoon is spread out more than indicated dimensions, a degradation in the effectiveness of sheafs can be expected as fires are shifted throughout the sector away from the center range and deflection (Figure E-6).

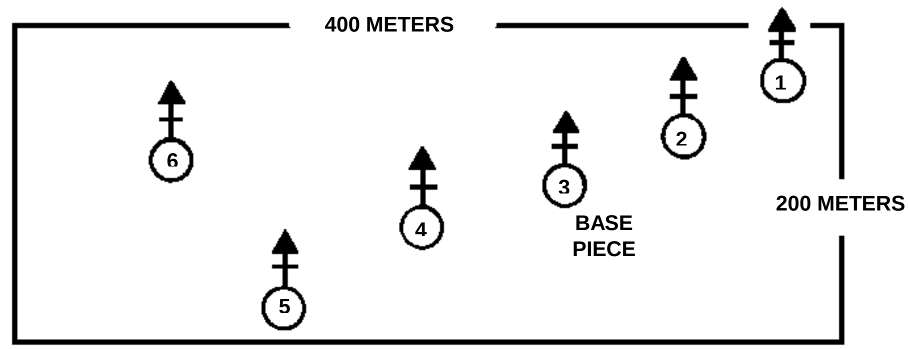


Figure E-6. Dimension parameters for six-mortar platoon.

(3) Since a mortar unit's area of responsibility covers an area larger than the TMPC limits, TMPCs should be computed for three sectors: primary, left, and right. Sectors can also be computed for shorter or longer ranges to provide valid corrections throughout the mortar systems available range.

(4) When using TMPCs, the platoon leader must establish an SOP directing that primary TMPC sector data are used unless otherwise indicated. If other than the primary sector is to be used, it is indicated in the corrections to apply in the FDC order or immediately following the announcement of MORTAR TO FOLLOW in the initial fire command:

EXAMPLE

SECTION, LEFT SECTOR, HIGH-EXPLOSIVE
PROXIMITY, DEFLECTION.................…..........

NOTE: The absence of any instruction concerning TMPCs in the initial fire command indicates that corrections for the primary sector will be fired. The command, CANCEL TERRAIN CORRECTIONS indicates that no TMPCs are to be used for that mission.

E-3. DETERMINATION OF TMPCs

Before the TMPC can be computed, the piece displacement for each mortar must be plotted on the M16/M19 plotting board from a hasty traverse, when possible.

a. If it is not and piece displacement relative to the azimuth of lay is known, the following method is used to plot the weapons on the plotting board:

(1) Index the azimuth of lay on the plotting board.

(2) Plot the mortars right/left and forward/behind the platoon center (base piece).

(3) After piece displacement (for a given azimuth of lay) has been determined and plotted, compute corrections for a TMPC sector on the terrain mortar position or special correction worksheet.

NOTE: The TMPC worksheet can also be used to compute individual gun corrections for special missions such as attitude missions.

(4) TMPC computations are performed in a step-by-step format as indicated on the worksheet. The data required for the computations are as follows:

- Piece displacement
- Center range and deflection to sector.
- Charge (60/81/120 mm) or elevation (4.2-inch) to center range.

(5) An example of a computation of TMPCs using DA Form 5424-R is as follows (Figure E-7):

(a) A six-gun mortar platoon firing from the same location is laid on an azimuth of 6400 mils.

(b) Referred deflection is 2800 mils.

(c) Center range is 4,500 meters.

(d) The information below is provided to the FDC:

Mortar	**Displacement Relative to Azimuth of Lay**	
No. 1	130R	30F
No. 2	60R	30F
No. 3 (Base Piece)	—	—
No. 4	40L	45B
No. 5	95L	70B
No. 6	145L,	15B

(**R** —right; **L**—left; **F**—forward; **B**—behind)

(e) The transfer limits block is computed as follows:

- Circle the sector for which the corrections are to be computed, primary (P).
- Record the charge (60/81/120-mm) or the elevation (4.2-inch) used to achieve the center range (for reference purposes only).
- Record the referred deflection to the center (C) (2800), left (L) (3000), and right (R) (2600) limits of the sector.
- Record the minimum (2500), center (4500), and maximum (6500) ranges for the sector.

TERRAIN MORTAR POSITION/SPECIAL CORRECTIONS WORKSHEET

SECTOR: LEFT, (PRIMARY), RIGHT		TRANSFER LIMITS LEFT	CENTER	RIGHT		CHARGE OR ELEVATION 0800
CENTER DEFLECTION + 200m	DF	3000	2800	2600	DF	CENTER DEFLECTION - 200m
CENTER RANGE + 2000M	RG	2500 (MAXIMUM)	4500	6500 (MINIMUM)	RG	CENTER RANGE - 2000M

(1) MORTAR NO.	(2) CORRECT TO BURST LINE NO.	(3) POSITION LATERAL CORRECTION (L or R)	(4) 100/R (MIL CONVERSION TABLE) ~CENTER RANGE	(5) POSITION DEFLECTION CORRECTION (3) x (4) / 100 (L or R)	(6) POSITION RANGE CORRECTION (F = -) (B = +)	(7) CORRECTED RANGE (6) ≈ 10M PLUS CENTER RANGE	(8) FUZE SETTING ~ (7)	(9) POSITION TIME CORRECTION (8) MINUS FS ~ CENTER RANGE
		≈ 5M	≈ 1m	≈ 1m	≈ 10M	≈ 10M	0.1, FSI	0.1, FSI
1	1	L50	23	L12	-30	4470	32.5	-0.1
2	2	L20	23	L5	-30	4470	32.5	-0.1
3	3	0	23	0	0	4500	32.6	—
4	4	0	23	0	+40	4540	32.8	+0.2
5	5	R15	23	R3	+70	4570	32.9	+0.3
6	6	R25	23	R6	+20	4520	32.7	+0.1

LEGEND:
100/R - Number of mils required to move the strike of the round 100 meters for a specified range.
F - Forward.
B - Behind or Back.
0.1, FSI - Fuze Setting Increment.
~ - Corresponding To.
≈ - To The Nearest.

DA Form 5424-R, May 85

Figure E-7. Example of completed DA Form 5424-R.

NOTE: See FM 7-90 for a blank reproducible copy of DA Form 5424-R.

b. Determination of TMPCs for the center sector includes the following:

(1) Index the center of sector deflections on the M16/M19 plotting board.

(2) Determine the burst line to which each mortar corrects. Record this in the correct to burst line number (block 2). When determining the proper burst line for each mortar, start with the far right mortar, in relation to the direction of fire, and correct it to the far right mortar to the second burst line. Continue by correcting the second far right mortar to the second burst line from the right. Each mortar is corrected to the nearest burst line that has not been used by another mortar.

c. Record the position lateral correction required to move each mortar to its selected burst line in column 3 to the nearest 5 meters. Record the required position range correction (the number of meters forward or behind platoon center) in column 6 to the nearest 10 meters. If the mortar is forward of platoon center, the correction is a minus; if it is behind platoon center, the correction is a plus.

d. Using the mil conversion table (deflection conversion table) (Table E-1), determine the 100/R value at the center range for the sector and record it in block 4. The largest 100/R value used is 40; therefore, if 100/R is actually larger than 40, enter in block 4. Now, perform the computation shown in the heading of block 5. Label the corrections L (for left) or R (for right). The sign used in block 3 always carries to block 5. Express and record the value to the nearest mil.

RANGE	100/R	RANGE	100/R
1000	102	4100	25
1100	92	4200	24
1200	85	4300	24
1300	73	4400	23
1400	73	4500	23
1500	68	4600	23
1600	64	4700	22
1700	60	4800	22
1800	57	4900	21
1900	54	5000	21
2000	51	5100	21
2100	48	5200	20
2200	46	5300	10
2300	44	5400	19
2400	42	5500	19
2500	41	5600	19
2600	39	5700	19
2700	38	5800	18
2800	36	5900	18
2900	35	6000	18
3000	34	6100	17
3100	33	6200	17
3200	32	6300	17
3300	31	6400	17
3400	30	6500	16
3500	29	6600	16
3600	28	6700	16
3700	28	6800	16
3800	27	6900	15
3900	26	7000	15
4000	26	—	—

Table E-1. Mil (deflection) conversion.

e. In column 7, add the position range correction to the center range to obtain the corrected range. This value is used to compute the position time correction in column 9.

f. Enter the tabular firing table at the corrected range and extract the fuze setting. Record this value in column 8. Subtract the fuze setting corresponding to the center range from the value in column 8 and record the difference in column 9.

g. The values in columns 5, 6, and 9 are either sent to the guns and applied by the squad leader to the command data for each mission fired, or the FDC computes and applies the data, and it sends the corrected command data to each mortar for each mission.

E-4. APPLICATION OF TMPCs TO FIRING DATA

The position deflection correction is simply added to the deflection by the squad leader if the correction is left or subtracted if the correction is right. The position time correction for fuze M564 (4.2-inch) is added to the command fuze setting by the squad leader to obtain his fuze setting to fire.

a. To apply the position range correction, the squad leader must have a tabular firing table (TFT). He enters the TFT at the charge and elevation issued by the FDC and extracts the corresponding command range. He then adds his position range correction to the command range to determine his range to fire. He then reenters the TFT at the range to fire and extracts the charge to fire if he is a 4.2-inch squad leader or the elevation to fire if he is a 60/81/120-mm squad leader. Since the command data issued by the FDC include any corrections for vertical interval, when the position range correction is applied to the command range, corrections for vertical interval are already included.

EXAMPLE

A 4.2-inch mortar platoon is engaging a target at a range of 5,000 meters and a deflection of 2950. (The target is within the transfer limits of the primary TMPC sector.) The FDC issues the initial fire command: PLATOON, HE QUICK, NUMBER TWO GUN, TWO ROUNDS FUZE TIME, DEFLECTION TWO NINE FIVE ZERO (2950), CHARGE 35 3/8, TIME 34.7, ELEVATION ZERO EIGHT ZERO ZERO (0800).

b. Applying TMPCs for the No. 2 mortar, the squad leader adds 4 mils to the command deflection 2950 to determine his deflection to fire (2954). To determine his charge to fire, he enters the TFT at elevation 0800 with extension and charge 35 3/8. He extracts the corresponding command range (5000) for that charge and adds his position range correction (-30) to determine his range to fire (4970). He then reenters the TFT at the range to fire and extracts the corresponding charge to fire (35 1/8). To determine his time setting to fire, the squad leader adds his position time correction (-0.1) to the command time setting (34.7) and fires a time setting of 34.6.

c. Coupled with a registration, TMPCs eliminate the need to adjust the sheaf, thereby saving ammunition and decreasing the chances of detection by enemy countermortar radar.

d. Determining TMPCs for left and right sectors is accomplished with the same procedure using the center deflection to each of the sectors. The same applies to computing TMPCs for ranges that are outside the original TMPC sectors.

NOTE: The procedures are the same for the 60/81/120-mm mortars with the exceptions mentioned.

E-5. HASTY TERRAIN POSITIONS

When the advance party cannot conduct a reconnaissance of a mortar position due to time constraints or conduct hasty occupation of a hip-shoot position, TMPCs cannot be computed before occupation of the position by the mortar crews. Therefore, a modified technique of terrain mortar positioning can be used that still allows near maximum use of the terrain to provide cover and concealment for the platoon while placing acceptable sheaves on target (Figure E-8).

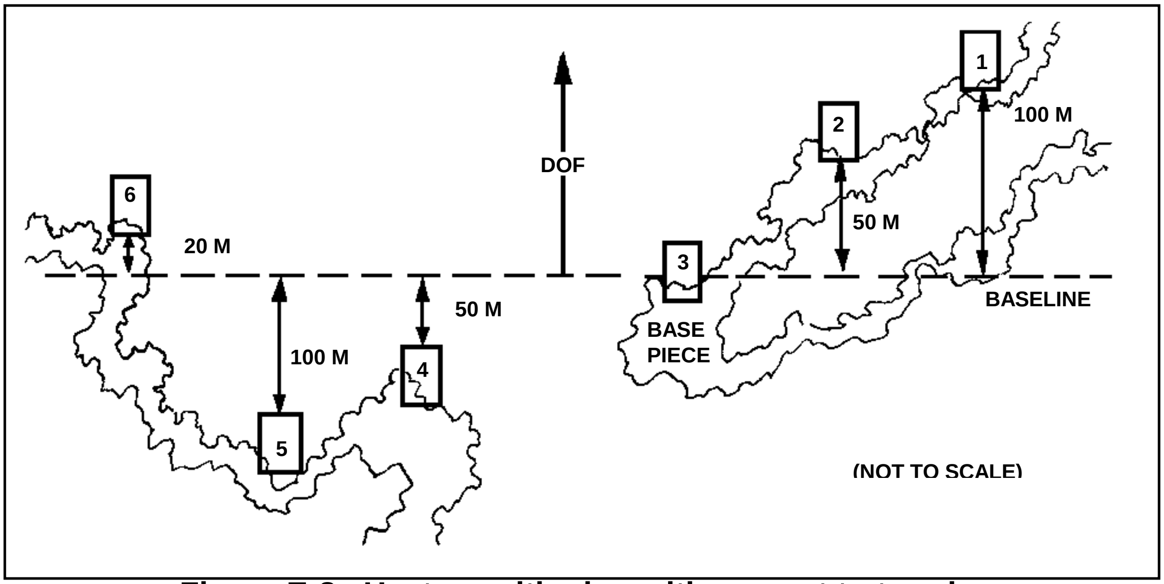


Figure E-8. Hasty positioning with respect to terrain.

a. To use the modified technique, the platoon occupies the position, conforming to the folds and tree lines of the terrain. It maintains a lateral dispersion between mortars equal to the bursting diameter of an HE round.

b. An imaginary line (base line) is drawn through the base piece perpendicular to the direction of fire (azimuth of lay). From this line, the squad leader determines the distance to his mortar. Mortars, other than the base piece, will either be on line with, forward of, or behind the basepiece. The distance from the base line can be measured by a squad member while the mortar is being laid or estimated by the squad leader. This distance is referred to as the position range correction and is recorded for future use by the squad leader. This position range correction is also given to the FDC for future use in computing TMPCs for the left and right sectors of fire. This position range correction is applied to the command data and issued by the FDC for a fire mission in the same manner as described in applying normal TMPCs.

c. The modified terrain mortar positioning technique establishes TMPCs for the primary sector and allows the platoon to rapidly engage targets, upon occupation of the position, up to 200 mils left or right of the azimuth of lay and achieve an acceptable sheaf on target. As soon as time allows, the FDC must compute TMPCs for the left and right sectors using the same procedures described in computing normal TMPCs to achieve acceptable sheaves on targets in those sectors.

d. There are no position deflection corrections for the primary sector. There will be position deflection corrections for the left and right sectors. Position time corrections should be computed as quickly as possible for the primary sector if fuze M564 is to be used.

APPENDIX F

FIRE DIRECTION CENTER CERTIFICATION

The FDC certification tests the proficiency of soldiers to perform their duties as FDC computers and section sergeants.

Section I
CONDUCT OF THE PROGRAM

The FDC certification program (FDCCP) consists of a written test and a hands-on component. Either component may be changed to conform to a particular mortar organization.

F-1. ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL

Soldiers should meet the following criteria to be evaluated for certification:

- FDC radiotelephone operation.
- Fire direction center computer.
- Section sergeant.

F-2. QUALIFICATION

The FDCCP is designed to be a battalion-sponsored program that the battalion commander can use to certify FDC personnel. The goal is to certify all leaders under a standardized evaluation program.

a. Soldiers must receive a minimum score of 70 percent on the written and the hands-on component (to include a passing score on the mortar gunner's examination).

b. Soldiers may retest only once on any part of the test that they have failed. Soldiers who fail the retest will not be certified and will be required to repeat the FDCCP during the next evaluation. Those who fail a second time should be considered for administrative action.

F-3. GENERAL RULES

The FDCCP should be conducted at regiment/brigade level. Battalions should provide scorers (staff sergeants and above) who are IMPC/11C ANCOC graduates. Considerable training value can be obtained by using a centralized evaluation and by obtaining the experience of several units NCOs. Conditions should be the same for all candidates during the certification. The examining board ensures that information obtained by a candidate during testing is not passed to another candidate.

Section II

M16/M19 PLOTTING BOARD CERTIFICATION

This section tests the candidate's ability to perform FDC tasks using the M16/M19 plotting boards.

F-4. SUBJECTS AND CREDITS

The certification consists of, but is not limited to, the following tasks:

a. Prepare a plotting board for operation as an observed chart (pivot point).
b. Prepare a plotting board for operation as an observed chart (below pivot point).
c. Prepare a plotting board for operation as a modified-observed chart.
d. Prepare a plotting board for operation as a surveyed chart.
e. Process subsequent FO corrections on all charts.
f. Determine data for sheaf adjustments.
g. Determine data for registration, reregistration, and application of the corrections.
h. Record information on DA Form 2399 (Computer's Record).
i. Record MET data using MET data sheet.
j. Determine and apply MET corrections.
k. Locate and compute data for a grid mission.
l. Locate and compute data for a shift from a known point mission.
m. Locate and compute data for a polar mission.
n. Compute data for open, converged, and special sheaves.
o. Compute data for traversing fire.
p. Compute data for searching fire (60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm mortars).
q. Compute data for battlefield illumination.
r. Compute data data for a coordinated illumination/HE mission.
s. Determine angle T.
t. Prepare an FDC order (section sergeant).
u. Compute data for a zone mission (4.2-inch mortar only).
v. Locate an unknown point on a map or plotting board using intersection.
w. Locate an unknown point on a map or plotting board using resection.

Section III

MORTAR BALLISTIC COMPUTER CERTIFICATION

This section tests the candidate's ability to perform FDC tasks using the MBC.

F-5. SUBJECTS AND CREDITS

The certification consists of, but is not limited to, the following tasks:

a. Prepare an MBC for operation (minimum initialization).
b. Process subsequent FO corrections.
c. Determine data for sheaf adjustments.
d. Determine data for registration and reregistration.
e. Record information on DA Form 2399 (Computer's Record).

f. Record MET data using MET data sheet.
g. Determine MET corrections.
h. Compute data for a grid mission.
i. Compute data for a shift from a known point mission.
j. Compute data for a polar mission.
k. Compute data for open, converged, and special sheaves.
l. Compute data for traversing fire.
m. Compute data for searching fire (60-mm, 81-mm, and 120-mm mortars).
n. Compute data for battlefield illumination.
o. Compute data for a coordinated illumination / HE mission.
p. Determine angle T.
q. Prepare an FDC order (section sergeant).
r. Compute data for a zone mission (4.2-inch mortar only).
s. Locate an unknown point using intersection.
t. Locate an unknown point using resection.

Section IV
MORTAR BALLISTIC COMPUTER TEST

The following are various situations the candidate analyzes and then selects the appropriate answer.

F-6. SITUATION A

The following tasks place the MBC in operation.

TASK: Place the MBC into operation using internal or external power sources.

CONDITIONS: Given a BA 5588 / U battery, power supply cable, MBC, and a variable power supply.

STANDARD: Place the MBC into operation.

TASK: Operate the panel switches on the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC.

STANDARD: Operate the panel switches without error.

TASK: Perform the MBC system self-test.

CONDITIONS: Given an operating MBC.

STANDARD: Perform the self-test without error and report any deficiencies, shortcomings, or failures to your supervisor.

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with setup, weapon, and ammunition data.

STANDARD: Enter the setup, weapon, and ammunition data into the MBC without error.

SETUP

TIME OUT: 30
TGT PREFIX: AB
TN: 0400-0800
ALARM: OFF
MINE: 010
MIN N: 060
GD: E00
LAT: +31
LISTEN ONLY: OFF
BIT RATE: 1200
KEYTONE: 1.4
BLK: SNG
OWN ID: A

WEAPON DATA

UNIT: A Co 2/41 IN
81-mm (M252)
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO
BP: A2 GRID
PA: 15880 88950
ALT: 410
AZ: 6400 DEF: 2800
A1: Dir 1600 Dis 035
A3: Dir 4800 Dis 035
A4: Dir 4800 Dis 070

AMMO DATA

TEMP: 70 degrees
HE: M374A2
WP: M374A2
ILL: M301A3

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using grid coordinates as the method of target location, computer's record, FDC order, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute data for the mission's initial fire command to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

TASK: Record information on firing records.

CONDITIONS: Given a computer's record and data sheet, call for fire, FO's corrections, information to complete the FDC order, ammunition count, mortar platoon/section SOP, and MBC.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			T43	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1515 9195
OT DIRECTION: 5850
ALTITUDE: 0350

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Trucks in Wood line
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ..... Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ ..... #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ ..... 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R	.....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −	.....	
..... HED in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE ..... 2 RDS	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ..... W/R	ANGLE T	.....	

Figure F-1. Situation A.

1. What is the initial range?

(a) 3,018 meters
(b) 2,970 meters
(c) 3,087 meters
(d) 3,047 meters

2. What is the corecct fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HED
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1Rd in ADJ 2Rds HEQ in FFE
DEFLECTION	3042
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1039

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1Rd in ADJ 2Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION	3042
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1030

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1Rd in AdJ 2Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION	3042
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1019

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1Rd in ADJ 2Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION	3042
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1039

NOTE: The first round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 100, DROP 100.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: That round is fired, and the FO sends: DROP 50, FFE.

3. What is the correct subsequent fire command for the FFE?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	SEC	2HEQ	2994			1080
(b)	SEC	2HED	2994			1056
(c)	SEC	2HED	2994			1072
(d)	SEC	2HED	2994			1064

NOTE: The FO sends: END OF MISSION (EOM), FOUR TRUCKS DESTROYED, EST SIX CAS. The computer records: RAT AB0400, KNPT 00.

F-7. SITUATION B

A fire mission is conducted using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-2.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			T43	

☐ ADJUST FIRE ☑ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM: AB 0400	POLAR:
GRID:	OT DIRECTION: 5590 ALTITUDE:	OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
OT DIRECTION:	☑ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT 800	DISTANCE:
ALTITUDE:	☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 200	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
	☑ UP / ☐ DOWN 50	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −
TARGET DESCRIPTION: Troops in Woodline		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HE D	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 2 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-2. Call for fire and FDC order.

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission.

CONDITIONS: Continued from Situation A.

STANDARD: Compute data for the mission to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

4. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HED
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	3226
CHARGE	5
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0905

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HED
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	3226
CHARGE	4
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0905

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HED
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	3226
CHARGE	4
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0953

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HED
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	2842
CHARGE	7
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0980

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, EST 30 PERCENT CAS. The computer records: RAT AB 0401, KNPT 01.

F-8. SITUATION C

The FO calls in a polar mission. Dislocation must be determined before the polar mission may be computed.

TASK: Determine an unknown location by using resection (SURV key).

CONDITIONS: Continued from Situation B.

STANDARD: Determine the unknown location as a grid coordinate to within 10 meters and record it as an FO location.

NOTE: The FO's call sign is T43.

TASKS: Compute firing data for a polar mission.

CONDITIONS: Continued from above using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-3.

STANDARD: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			T43	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM: ______ OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______	POLAR: OT DIRECTION: 6240 ALTITUDE: ______
GRID: ______ OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______	☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ______ ☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ______ ☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______	DISTANCE: 1800 ☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______ VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ______
TARGET DESCRIPTION: POL Point		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: WP in FFE		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ...Sec	DEFLECTION ...	MORTAR TO FOLLOW ...	
MORTAR TO ADJ ...#2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE ...	
METHOD OF ADJ ...1 Rd		...	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION ...	RANGE ...	MORTAR TO FIRE ...	
SHEAF CORRECTION ...	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	METHOD OF FIRE ...	
SHELL AND FUZE ...HEQ in ADJ WP+HEQ in FFE		...	
	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	DEFLECTION ...	
METHOD OF FFE ...3 WP 3 HEQ		CHARGE ...	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD ...	CHARGE/RANGE ...	TIME SETTING ...	
ZONE ...	AZIMUTH ...	ELEVATION ...	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ...W/R	ANGLE T ...	...	

Figure F-3. Situation C.

NOTE: The initial round is fired, and the FO sends: LEFT 100.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The round is fired and the FO sends: LEFT 50, ADD 50, FFE

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

5. What is the correct subsequent fire command for the fire for effect?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2470			1092
(b)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2491			1131
(c)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2470			1092
(d)	SEC	3 HEQ 3 WP	2491			1088

NOTE: The FO calls back: EOM, POL POINT BURNING. The computer records: RAT AB0402, KNPT 02.

6. What is the FO's grid location?

(a) 1674389354
(b) 1684389254
(c) 1694389154
(d) 1615489943

NOTE: Clear the MBC before starting Situation D.

F-9. SITUATION D

Your platoon has moved to a firing range.

SETUP

TIME OUT: 30
TGT PREFIX: AA
TN: 0200-0600
ALARM: OFF
MINE: 003
MIN N: 089
GD: E01
LAT: +31
LISTEN ONLY: OFF
BIT RATE: 1200
KEYTONE: 1.4
BLK: SNG
OWN ID: A

WEAPON DATA

UNIT: A Co 2/41 IN
81-mm (M252)
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO
BP: A2 GRID
AP: 07550 93650
ALT: 460
AZ: 1600 DEF: 2800
A1: Dir 3200 Dis 035
A3: Dir 6400 Dis 035
A4: Dir 6400 Dis 070

AMMO DATA

TEMP: 70 degrees
HE: M374A2
WP: M375A2
ILL: M301A3

FO LOCATION

W13 AP: 08250 92550
ALT: 0500

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with setup, weapon, ammunition, and FO location data.

STANDARD: Enter the setup, weapon, and ammunition data into the MBC without error.

TASK: Store safety data in the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Continuation of situation D and safety diagram data.

STANDARD: Store the safety diagram data without error.

LLAZ: 1200
RLAZ: 2000
MIN RN: 0350
MAX RN: 4000
MIN CHG: 1
MAX CHG: 8

TASK: Store MET data (Figure F-4) and update to the current file in the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given uninitialized MBC and a completed DA Form 3675.

STANDARD: Enter MET data in the MBC without error.

BALLISTIC MET MESSAGE

For use of this form, see FM 6-15; the proponent agency is TRADOC.

IDENTIFICATION METB	TYPE MSG K	OCTANT Q	LOCATION $L_aL_aL_a$ or xxx	LOCATION $L_oL_oL_o$ or xxx	DATE YY	TIME (GMT) $G_oG_oG_o$	DURATION (HOURS) G	STATION HEIGHT (10's M) hhh	MDP PRESSURE % OF STD PPP
METB	3	1	145	925	09	100	0	017	002

ZONE HEIGHT (METERS)	LINE NUMBER ZZ	BALLISTIC WINDS DIRECTION (100's MILS) dd	BALLISTIC WINDS SPEED (KNOTS) FF	BALLISTIC AIR TEMPERATURE (% OF STD) TTT	BALLISTIC AIR DENSITY (% OF STD) ΔΔΔ
SURFACE	00	221	002	2947	1002
200	01	202	007	2976	0991
500	02	220	014	3011	0963
1000	03	190	008	2978	0919
1500	04	000	000	2939	0872
2000	05	063	015	2933	0821
3000	06	052	019	2918	0772
4000	07	058	025	2899	0729
[illegible]	08	064	028	2864	0689

Figure F-4. Situation D – first mission.

TASK: Conduct a registration using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, coordinated registration point, computer's record, data sheet, call for fire, and FDC order in Figure F-5.

STANDARD: Register the section and determine the firing corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation, and to within 3 meters for range.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W/3	

- [x] ADJUST FIRE
- [ ] FIRE FOR EFFECT
- [ ] IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1085 9365
OT DIRECTION: 1200
ALTITUDE: 0400

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: RP
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER: Prepare to REG RP00

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HE Q	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: WR	ANGLE T		

Figure F-5. Situation D — second mission.

7. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HE Q
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd
2 Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION 2800
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION 0936

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HE Q
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd
DEFLECTION 2801
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION .....
0965

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HE Q
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd
DEFLECTION 2800
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION 0936

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW ..... Sec
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HE Q
MORTAR TO FIRE ..... #2
METHOD OF FIRE ..... 1 Rd
2 Rds in FFE
DEFLECTION 2801
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING .....
ELEVATION 0965

8. What is the angle T?

(a) 0450 mils
(b) 0500 mils
(c) 0400 mils
(d) 0300 mils

NOTE: The FO sends: LEFT 100, ADD 150.

9. What is the correct elevation?

(a) 1069 mils	(c) 0961 mils
(b) 1042 mils	(d) 1061 mils

NOTES: 1. The FO sends: RIGHT 50, ADD 50.

2. That round is fired, and the FO sends: DROP 25, EOM, REGISTRATION COMPLETE

10. What is the RCF?

(a) +44	(c) +51
(b) -51	(d) -44

11. What is the DEFK?

(a) R33	(c) L36
(b) R36	(d) L33

TASK: Compute data for sheaf adjustment.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, completed registration mission, computer's record, and corrections from the FO for the adjustment of the remainder of the section.

STANDARD: Adjust the sheaf and determine the sheaf data to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The FDC sends an MTD, "Prepare to adjust sheaf," and the FO replies, "Section right."

12. What is the correct subsequent command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	1 Rd S/R #2 DNF	2840	7		1023
(b)	Sec	1 Rd S/R #2 DNF	2837			1030
(c)	Sec	S/R	2840	7		1023
(d)	Sec	S/R	2838			1050

NOTE: The FO calls back: NUMBER 1 GUN RIGHT 60; NUMBER 3 GUN LEFT 20; NUMBER 4 ADJUSTED.

13. What are the correct subsequent commands?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	#1	DNF	1) 2823			
			3) 2845			1017
(b)	#3		2845			
	#1		2823			1017
(c)	#3	DNF	2872			
	#1		2851			1001
(d)	#1		2821			1024
	#3	DNF	2842			

NOTE: The FO spots the last round and sends: EOM, SHEAF ADJUSTED. The computer records as: (EOMRAT) AA0200, KNPT 00.

F-10. SITUATION E

While the section is referring and realigning their aiming posts, the section leader hands you a call for fire.

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission.

CONDITIONS: Continue from Situation D using the call for fire in Figure F-6.

STANDARD: Compute data for the mission to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

TASK: Record all information on firing records.

CONDITIONS: Given a computer's record and data sheet, call for fire, FO's corrections, information to complete the FDC order, ammunition count, mortar platoon/section SOP, and MBC.

STANDARD: Record and compute the mission. Correctly complete all required blocks and spaces on the computer's record. Record the information and data needed for the type of mortar and ammunition being fired at the end. Complete the data sheet.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: ______
OT DIRECTION: ______
ALTITUDE: ______

SHIFT FROM: RP00
OT DIRECTION: 1400 ALTITUDE: ______
☐ LEFT / ☑ RIGHT 500
☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 200
☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 50

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
DISTANCE: ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ______

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Troops in Bunker

METHOD OF CONTROL:

METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:

MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION: RP00	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION: CVG #2	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
HED in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-6. Situation E.

14. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1Rd in Adj
	3Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION	2572
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1071

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HED
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1RD
DEFLECTION	2674
CHARGE	7
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1047

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1Rd in ADJ
	3Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION	2672
CHARGE	7
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1054

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#2
METHOD OF FIRE	1Rd in ADJ
	3Rds HED in FFE
DEFLECTION	2674
CHARGE	7
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1047

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends: ADD 100. That round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 50, ADD 50, FFE.

TASK: Compute data for a converged sheaf.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC using a grid coordinate as the method of target location, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute the firing data for the initial and subsequent fire commands to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

15. What is the correct subsequent fire command for the FFE?

SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS

	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	3HED	1) 2662			
			2) 2672			
			3) 2682			
			4) 2692			1030
(b)	Sec	3HED	1) 2681			1009
			2) 2671			1008
			3) 2661			1006
			4) 2651			1005
(c)	Sec	3HED	1) 2684			1002
			2) 2674			1000
			3) 2664			0999
			4) 2654			0997
(d)	Sec	3HED	1) 2674			1000
			2) 2664			0999
			3) 2654			0998
			4) 2644			0998

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM. BUNKER DESTROYED, EST 50 PERCENT CAS RAT AA0201, KNPT 01.

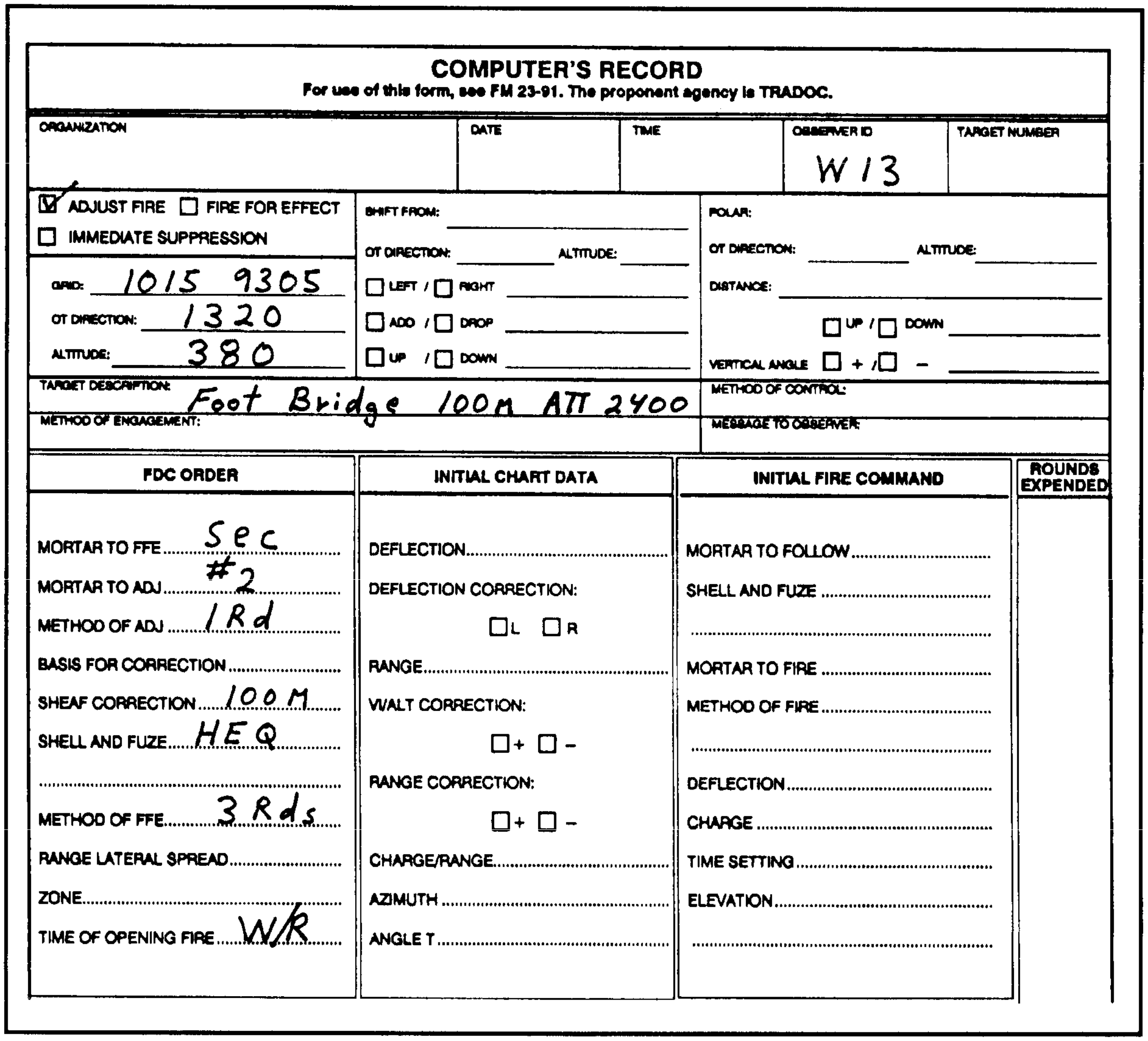
F-11. SITUATION F

The FO calls in a new mission.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-7.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using grid coordinates as the method of target location, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute data for the mission's initial fire command to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.



COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION: | DATE: | TIME: | OBSERVER ID: W13 | TARGET NUMBER:

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1015 9305
OT DIRECTION: 1320
ALTITUDE: 380

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Foot Bridge 100m ATT 2400
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION:
SHEAF CORRECTION: 100 M
SHELL AND FUZE: HE Q
METHOD OF FFE: 3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD:
ZONE:
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R

INITIAL CHART DATA
DEFLECTION:
DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R
RANGE:
VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −
RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −
CHARGE/RANGE:
AZIMUTH:
ANGLE T:

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND
MORTAR TO FOLLOW:
SHELL AND FUZE:
MORTAR TO FIRE:
METHOD OF FIRE:
DEFLECTION:
CHARGE:
TIME SETTING:
ELEVATION:

ROUNDS EXPENDED

Figure F-7. Situation F.

NOTE: The initial round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 100, ADD 100.

16. What is the correct subsequent command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)			2586			0912
(b)			2584			0965
(c)			2686			0941
(d)			2694			1072

NOTE: The FO spots the round and sends: ADD 50, FFE.

TASK: Compute data for a traversing mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-7.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation, and determine turns to the nearest one-half turn.

17. What is the correct subsequent command for the FFE?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	3 Rds	1 2599	6		1086
			2 2594			1086
			3 2605			1080
			4 2710			1080
(b)	Sec	3 Rds	1 2602	6		1056
			2 2595			1061
			3 2589			1065
			4 2582			1069
(c)	Sec	3 Rds	1 2613	5		1060
			2 2601			1059
			3 2589			1056
			4 2576			1053
(d)	Sec	3 Rds	1 2578			1087
			2 2569			1072
			3 2561			1060
			4 2553			1053

NOTES: The FO sends: EOM, BRIDGE DESTROYED, RAT AA0202, KNPT 02.

F-12. SITUATION G

W13 sends in the fire request in Figure F-8.

TASK: Record information on firing records.

CONDITIONS: Given a computer's record and data sheet, call for fire, FO's corrections, information to complete the FDC order, ammunition count, mortar platoon/section SOP, and MBC.

STANDARDS: Record and compute the mission. Correctly complete all required blocks and spaces on the computer's record. Record the information and data needed for the type of mortar and ammunition being fired at the end. Complete the data sheet.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM: AA 0202 OT DIRECTION: 1290 ALTITUDE:	POLAR: OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
GRID: OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:	☑ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT 200 ☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 400 ☑ UP / ☐ DOWN 50	DISTANCE: ☐ UP / ☐ DOWN VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −
TARGET DESCRIPTION: PIO		METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: Prox in FFE		MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE 1+2	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION AA0202	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
Prox in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-8. Situation G — first mission.

W13 immediately sends in another fire request. The section leader assigns No. 1 and No. 2 guns to the first mission (SHIFT), and No.2 and No.3 guns to the second mission (POLAR).

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure F-8.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using shift from a known point, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute data for the mission to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

TASK: Compute firing data for a polar mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure F-9.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT ☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION	SHIFT FROM:	POLAR:
GRID:	OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:	OT DIRECTION: 1520 ALTITUDE:
OT DIRECTION:	☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT	DISTANCE: 2400
ALTITUDE:	☐ ADD / ☐ DROP	☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 100
	☐ UP / ☐ DOWN	VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Stalled BMP

METHOD OF CONTROL:

METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:

MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE 3 + 4	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #3	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-9. Situation G — second mission.

TASK: Compute firing data for a polar mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure F-9.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

18. What is the correct range for the first round in mission one?

(a) 2,408 meters
(b) 3,628 meters
(c) 3,354 meters
(d) 2,508 meters

19. What is the correct initial fire command for mission two?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3 + 4
SHELL AND FUZE H E Q
MORTAR TO FIRE #3
METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ
3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION 2532
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING
ELEVATION 0883

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3 + 4
SHELL AND FUZE H E Q
MORTAR TO FIRE #3
METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ
3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION 2556
CHARGE 6
TIME SETTING
ELEVATION 0892

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3 + 4

SHELL AND FUZE H E Q

MORTAR TO FIRE #3

METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ

3 RDS in FFE

DEFLECTION 2 5 5 3

CHARGE 6

TIME SETTING

ELEVATION 0 9 0 7

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW 3 + 4

SHELL AND FUZE H E Q

MORTAR TO FIRE #3

METHOD OF FIRE 1 Rd in ADJ

3 WP in FFE

DEFLECTION 2 5 5 3

CHARGE 6

TIME SETTING

ELEVATION 0 9 4 7

NOTE: The firest mission's initial round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 50, DROP 100.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

20. What is the correct subsequent command for mission one?

SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS

	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	#2		2556	4		0939
(b)	#2	1 Rd	2547	4		1112
(c)			2543	4		0895
(d)			2543	4		0928

NOTE: The FO spots the round for mission two and sends: DROP 50, FFE.

21. What is the correct subsequent command for the second mission?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	3 WP	2549			0962
(b)		3 WP	2527			0922
(c)	3+4	3 WP	2527			0922
(d)	3+4	3 WP	2551			0921

NOTES: 1. The FO spots the second round for the first mission and sends: ADD 50, FFE.

2. The FO calls back on the second mission: EOM, BMP DESTROYED, RAT AA204, KNPT 04.

22. What is the correct subsequent command for the first FFE mission?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	3+4	3 Prox	2559			1081
(b)	1+2	3 Prox	2557	5		1094
(c)	1+2	3 Prox	2559			1081
(d)	1+2	3 Prox	2557	5		1107

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, EST 80 PERCENT CAS, RAT AA0203, KNPT 03.

F-13. SITUATION H

The company commander orders the mortar platoon to displace. The platoon occupies the new position. The initialization data below is entered into the MBC.

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with weapon and FO location data.

STANDARD: Enter the weapon and FO location data into the MBC without error.

WPN DATA

81-MM (M252)
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO
BP: A2 GRID AP: 13150 92910
ALT: 0420
AZ: 5340 DEF: 2800
A1: Dir 0540 Dis 035
A3: Dir 3740 Dis 035
A4: Dir 3740 Dis 070

FO LOCATION

F21 AP: 09850 93100
ALT: 0300

TASK: Store a no-fire line/zone in the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC and coordinates for a no-fire line/zone.

STANDARD: Store a no-fire line/zone without error.

NO-FIRE LOCATION

ZN1 04 PTS
PT1 09450 93300
PT2 10650 93300
PT3 10650 93500
PT4 09450 93500

TASK: Store safety data in the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC and a completed safety diagram.

STANDARD: Store the safety diagram data without error.

SAFETY DATA

LLAZ 4940
RLAZ 5740
MIN RN 0450
MAX RN 3800
MIN CHG 1
MAX CHG 7

The company commander has directed that an FPF be placed at grid 10850 93410. The platoon leader informs the FO, and the FO sends the call for fire in Figure F-10.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	FPF

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1085 9341
OT DIRECTION: 1300
ALTITUDE: 280

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: FPF
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: Danger Close HED in ADJ
METHOD OF CONTROL: Section Left
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION L 140	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HED in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
HEQ in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 5 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE AMC	ANGLE T		

Figure F-10. Situation H.

TASK: Compute firing data for an FPF.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, a call for fire (requesting adjustment of an FPF), computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute data for an FPF to the nearest 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: No. 4 gun is the danger-close gun.

23. What is the burst point grid for the first round?

(a) 1085093410 (c) 1092093411
(b) 1078893304 (d) 1079093000

24. What are the correct initial deflections and elevations?

		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)			DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	No. 1	3128	1045	(c)	No. 1	3040	0945
	No. 2	3127	1045		No. 2	3039	0994
	No. 3	3126	1046		No. 3	3038	0946
	No. 4	3200	0900		No. 4	3200	0900
(b)	No. 1	3180	0995	(d)	No. 1	3141	0969
	No. 2	3179	0995		No. 2	3141	0969
	No. 3	3178	0994		No. 3	3141	0969
	No. 4	3124	0900		No. 4	3141	0969

NOTE: The FO spots the round and sends: NO. 4 GUN LEFT 25, ADD 25.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The round is fired and the FO sends: NO. 4 GUN ADJUSTED, REPEAT NO. 3 GUN

25. What is the correct deflection and elevation for No. 3 gun?

	DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	3134	1059	(c)	3126	0974
(b)	3124	1050	(d)	3134	0950

NOTES: 1. The FO spots the round and sends: RIGHT 25.

2. That round is fired and the FO sends: NO. 3 ADJUSTED, REPEAT NO. 2 GUN

3. The round is fired, and the FO sends: RIGHT 25, ADD 25.

26. What is the correct deflection and elevation for the No. 2 gun?

	DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	3126	0974	(c)	3136	0981
(b)	3141	0977	(d)	3141	0997

NOTES: 1. The round is fired, and the FO sends: NO. 2 ADJUSTED, REPEAT NO. 1 GUN.

2. The round is fired, and the FO sends: EOM, FPF ADJUSTED.

F-14. SITUATION I

A short time after adjusting the FPF you receive the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-11.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☐ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☑ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1065 9435
OT DIRECTION: ______
ALTITUDE: ______

SHIFT FROM: ______
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ______
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
DISTANCE: ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ______

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Smoke
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ..... Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ	☐ L ☐ R	.....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE ..... WP	☐ + ☐ −	.....	
.....	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE ..... 2 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ..... W/R	ANGLE T	.....	

Figure F-11. Situation I.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-11.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire using grid coordinates as the method of target location computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute data for the missions initial fire command to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

27. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	WP
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	2808
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1067

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HE Q
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
2 Rds in FFE	
DEFLECTION	2813
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1052

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	WP
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	2 Rds
DEFLECTION	2813
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1052

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	WP
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd in ADJ
2Rds WP in FFE	
DEFLECTION	2809
CHARGE	6
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	1067

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, AREA SCREENED, RAT AA0205, KNPT 05.

F-15. SITUATION J

The commander wants a screen at grid 11850 94150. The platoon leader informed the FSO and the FO. A short time later you receive the call for fire in Figure F-12.

TASK: Compute firing data for a quick-smoke mission.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call fire fire (requesting a quick smoke mission), weather conditions, smoke card, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute the initial and subsequent fire commands to the nearest 3 mils for deflection and elevation, and the correct number of rounds in the FFE.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1185 9415
OT DIRECTION: 1110
ALTITUDE: 300

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Screen Suspected Enemy Plt 300m Wide
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: Crosswind - 9 Min Duration
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #1	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HE Q/WP in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-12. Situation J.

NOTE: Temperature gradient–neutral
Wind speed–9 knots
Humidity–60percent

28. What is the deflection for the last round fired?

(a) 2468 mils	(c) 2388 mils
(b) 2498 mils	(d) 2598 mils

NOTES: 1. The FO spots the round and sends: LEFT 50, ADD 100.
2. The round is fired and the FO sends: ADD 100.
3. The FO spots the round and sends: REPEAT WP
4. The FO sees the WP and sends: FFE, CONTINUOUS FIRE FROM THE LEFT.

29. What is the time interval between rounds?

(a) 20 seconds	(c) 12 seconds
(b) 10 seconds	(d) 6 seconds

30. What is the total number of WP rounds computed for the mission?

(a) 37 rounds	(c) 41 rounds
(b) 40 rounds	(d) 28 rounds

NOTE: The FO calls back: EOM, AREA SCREENED, RAT AA0206, KNPT 06.

F-16. SITUATION K

The platoon leader has been ordered to displace No. 3 and No. 4 guns to a new firing point. Enter the following weapon data:

TASK: Prepare an MBC with initialization data.
CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with weapon data.
STANDARD: Enter the weapon data into the MBC without error.

WPN DATA

BP: B3	ALT: 0350
CARRIER MOUNTED: NO	AZ: 6400 DEF: 2800
GRID: 10750 91300	B4: Dir 4900 Dis 040

Shortly after the section occupies its new position, another fire request is received. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-13 to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute firing data for a polar mission using the call for fire and FDC orders in Figure F-13.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARD: Compute the firing data for the mission to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			W13	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT

☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: ____

OT DIRECTION: ____

ALTITUDE: ____

SHIFT FROM: ____

OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____

☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ____

☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ____

☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____

POLAR:

OT DIRECTION: 0750 ALTITUDE: ____

DISTANCE: 3700

☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 100

VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ____

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Tanks in Open

METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:

METHOD OF CONTROL:

MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −		
WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 3 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-13. Situation K.

31. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	B Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	
MORTAR TO FIRE	#3
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
	3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION	2803
CHARGE	8
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0951

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	#1
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd
	3 WP in FFE
DEFLECTION	2803
CHARGE	8
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0981

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	B Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#3
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd in ADJ
	3 Rds WP in FFE
DEFLECTION	2796
CHARGE	8
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0962

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	
MORTAR TO FOLLOW	Sec
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
MORTAR TO FIRE	#1
METHOD OF FIRE	1 Rd in ADJ
	3 Rds WP in FFE
DEFLECTION	2796
CHARGE	8
TIME SETTING	
ELEVATION	0962

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The FO send the correction: ADD 50, FFE.

32. What is the correct subsequent command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	3 Rds WP	B3+4 2787			0949
			#1+2 2536			1033
(b)	Sec	3 Rds WP	B3+4 2799			0968
			#1+2 2542			1039
(c)	Sec	3 Rds WP	2787			0949
(d)	Sec	3 Rds WP	2536			1033

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM, TANKS BURNING, RAT AA0207, KNPT 07.

F-17. SITUATION L

The No. 3 and No. 4 guns have now displaced back to their position with the rest of the platoon. Another mission is received in the FDC. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-14 to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a searching mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-14.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation, and determine turns to the nearest one-half turn.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1042 9534
OT DIRECTION: 0250
ALTITUDE: 380

SHIFT FROM: ____
OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ____
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ____
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
DISTANCE: ____
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ – ____

TARGET DESCRIPTION: CO in Open 100x300 Att 5430
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	☐ + ☐ –		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 12 Rds	☐ + ☐ –	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-14. Situation L.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTES: 1. The FO spots the initial round and sends a correction: RIGHT 200, DROP 200.

2. That round is fired, and the FO sends his next correction: LEFT 50, DROP 100.

3. That round is fired, and the observer calls back: ADD 50, FFE.

33. What is the correct deflection, charge, andelevationfor thenear edge of the target?

	DEF(mils)	CHG	ELEV(mils)		DEF(mils)	CHG	ELEV(mils)
(a)	2652	6	1062	(c)	2645	7	1072
(b)	2642	7	1083	(d)	2642	6	1072

34. What is the correct deflection, charge, and elevation to the far edge of the target?

	DEF (mils)	CHG	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	CHG	ELEV (mils)
(a)	2649	6	0982	(c)	2645	7	1051
(b)	2649	7	0997	(d)	2649	7	0982

NOTE: The FO observes the FFE and sends: EOM, TROOPS DISPENSING, RAT AA0208, KNPT08.

F-18. SITUATION M

At dusk of the same day, the FDC receives another fire request. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-15 to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a traversing mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-15.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation, and determine turns to the nearest one-half turn.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1189 9410
OT DIRECTION: 1150
ALTITUDE: 400

SHIFT FROM: ______
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ______
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ______ ALTITUDE: ______
DISTANCE: ______
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ______
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ______

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Landing Zone 450X50 ATT 0550
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ..... See	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ ..... #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ ..... 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R	.....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION ..... Special	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION ..... W 450	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ	☐ + ☐ −	.....	
WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE ..... 5 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ..... W/R	ANGLE T	.....	

Figure F-15. Situation M.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and &levation.

NOTES: *1. The FO spots the round andsenh the correction: LEFT 200, DROP 200.*

2. The round is fired, and the FO sends another correction: RIGHT 100, ADD 25.

3. The round is spotted by the FO, and he sends the correction: LEFT 50 FFE, TRAVERSE RIGHT.

35. What is the subsequent command for the FFE?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	6 Rds WP	1 2580			1119
			2 2638			1126
			3 2676			1131
			4 2713			1147
(b)	Sec	5 Rds	1 2645	Traverse Right	1 Turn	1115
			2 2685			1119
			3 2724			0862
			4 2762			0867
(c)	Sec	5 Rds WP	1 2598	Traverse Right	1 Turn	1122
			2 2637			1126
			3 2677			1129
			4 2716			1132
(d)	Sec	6 Rds WP	1 2617			1124
			2 2676			1129
			3 2735			0910
			4 2762			0915

36. How many turns are there between rounds?

(a) 1/2 turn

(b) 1 turn

(c) 1 1/2 turns

(d) 2 turns

NOTE: The FO observes the FFE and sends: EOM LZ DESTY

F-19. SITUATION N

It is now dark and the platoon is prepared for night firing. The FDC receives a fire request. Use the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-16 to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute firing data for an illumination mission.

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARDS: Compute data for an illumination mission to the nearest 3 mils for deflection and elevation, and time setting to within one-tenth of a second.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☒ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1125 9385
OT DIRECTION: 1100
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Suspected Enemy Movement ILL
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE .... #1	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ .... 1 Rd		....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE ILL		....	
....	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE		CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE .... W/R	ANGLE T	....	

Figure F-16. Situation N – first mission.

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARD: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTE: The round is fired and the FO sends the correction: RIGHT 200, DROP 400, DOWN 100.

37. What is the correct subsequent command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	#1	1 Rd	3088		26.4	1026
(b)			3089		28.9	1021
(c)	#1	1 Rd	3089		26.4	1026
(d)			3088		26.4	1026

TASK: Compute data for a coordinated illumination mission using the call for fire in figure F-17..

CONDITIONS: Given an initialized MBC, call for fire, computer's record, and data sheet.

STANDARDS: Compute firing data for the deflection and elevation to within 3 mils for all high-explosive and illumination rounds for the initial and subsequent fire commands.

NOTE: The round is fired, and the FO sends a coordinated illumination and HE call for fire.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			F21	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 1125 9385
OT DIRECTION: 1100
ALTITUDE: 300

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Enemy Veh
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: WP in FFE
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

Figure F-17. Situation N – second mission.

38. What is the correct FDC order?

(a)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	2 + 3
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
	WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(b)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
	WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	AMC

(c)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	2+3+4
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
	WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	AMC

(d)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
	WP in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

TASK: Compute data for subsequent FO corrections using the MBC.

CONDITIONS: Given an MBC with a mission already in progress and corrections from the FO to apply.

STANDARDS: Compute data for the corrections to within 3 mils for deflection and elevation.

NOTES: 1. No. 1 gun fires an illumination round and the FO sends: MARK ILLUM.

2. The mark time is 50 seconds.

3. Illumination and HE rounds are fired and the FO calls back: HE, DROP 100.

39. What is the range to the target for this correction?

(a) 2,358 meters (c) 2,198 meters

(b) 2,318 meters (d) 2,258 meters

NOTE: Illumination and HE rounds are fired, and the FO calls back: HE, RIGHT 50, DROP 50, FFE.

40. What is the correct deflection and elevation for the No. 2, No. 3, and No. 4 guns in the FFE?

	DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)		DEF (mils)	ELEV (mils)
(a)	2946	1047	(c)	2946	1063
(b)	2946	1055	(d)	2946	1070

NOTE: The FO observes the FFE and sends: EOM, VEHICLES BURNING, RAT AA0409, KNPT 09.

F-20. SITUATION O

The following are questions relating to various MBC situations:

41. When the MBC is connected to a radio, it is proper procedure to conduct a modem test.

TRUE FALSE

42. While operating the MBC, the MBC becomes unusually hot and a hissing sound is detected, The first thing to do is turn the MBC off.

TRUE FALSE

43. When storing the MBC, the battery can be left in the computer for an unlimited length of time.

TRUE FALSE

44. While operating the MBC using an external power source in the vehicle, the vehicle should not be started.

TRUE FALSE

45. Never use a sharp object, such as a pencil, to press the switches when operating the MBC.

TRUE FALSE

46. The MBC is waterproof when one switch on the keyboard is punctured.

TRUE FALSE

47. Before operating the MBC, the first step is to place a battery into the battery compartment.

TRUE FALSE

48. The last check before operating the MBC is to conduct a self-test.

TRUE FALSE

49. How many types of messages can the MBC receive from a DMD?

a. 4

b. 9

c. 14

d. 19

50. When receiving a completed fire request (FR) message from the DMD, why must you review it before processing the mission?

a. To prevent errors.

b. To be able to send an MTO.

c. To receive an ACK.

d. To manually enter the GRID switch.

51. When entering SET-UP data, what two entries must be the same as the DMD to communicate digitally?

a. Listen Only and Bit Rate.

b. Bit Rate and Block Mode.

c. Key Tone and Black Mode.

d. Bit Rate and Key Tone.

52. After pushing the COMPUTE switch during a mission and the display window displays *RANGE ERROR*, what is the correction?

a. End the mission.

b. Clear the MET.

c. Verify AMMO menu.

d. Enter a higher charge and recompute.

53. When receiving an FR from a DMD or over the radio, the display window displays SAFETY VIOLATION. What corrective action should be taken?

a. Recompute.

b. Send an MTO.

c. Send a CMD message.

d. Clear out safety diagram.

54. Which FM or TM is used when performing a PMCS on the MBC?

a. FM 23-90.

b. TM 9-1350-261-10.

c. TM 9-1300-257-10.

d. TM 9-1220-246-12&P.

55. After entering safety data into the MBC, the need for safetyT's is no longer warranted.

TRUE FALSE

Section V
PLOTHNG BOARDS

F-21. SITUATION A

You are going to the firing range. The platoon leader goes to range control and gets the safety information. Using the information below, construct a safety diagram.

TASK: Construct a safety diagram on the M16 plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, right and left limit azimuths, minimum and maximum ranges, type of weapon, firing point with either 8 or 10-digit grid coordinates, charge zones, and firing table.

STANDARD: Convert left and right limits to deflections, and minimum and maximum ranges to elevations. Construct a diagram on an M16 plotting board without error.

Mortar grid: 06406580
Left limit azimuth: 4800
Right limit azimuth: 5600
Maximum range: 4,000
Minimum range: 500
Charge zone: 2 – 8
Referred deflection: 2800

56. What are the left and right deflections?

	LEFT DEF (mils)	RIGHT DEF (mils)
(a)	2400	1200
(b)	4800	5600
(c)	2800	2400
(d)	3200	2400

57. What is the minimum elevation (mils that can be fired at the maximum range)?

(a) 0941 mils (b) 1471 mils
(c) 0907 mils (d) 1428 mils

F-22. SITUATION B

You move out to the field. The platoon leader determines an eight-digit grid and an altitude to the mortar position. He instructs you to construct a modified-observed firing chart.

TASK: Prepare a plotting board for operation using the modified-observed firing chart.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, 1:50,000 map, mil protractor, area of responsibility, a direction of fire (DOF), an eight-digit coordinate to the mortar position, target or registration point (RP), and a grid intersection to represent the pivot point.

STANDARD: Superimpose a grid system on the M16 plotting board using the grid intersection given without error.

TASK: Forward plot a target to the modified-observed chart from an observed chart.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, data sheet with previously fired targets, setup data, computer's record, call for fire, and firing table.

STANDARDS: Plot the target, compute the firing data to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance for deflection and 25 meters for range with a 25-meter tolerance, and record and update firing records without error.

Mortar grid: 07506539 Altitude: 440 meters
OP No. 1: 096660 Altitude: 450 meters
Direction of fire: 2020 mils
Grid intersection: 09/64
Mounting azimuth: 2000 mils
Referred deflection: 4800 mils
Forward plot AC070 Chart deflection: 4536 mils
Chart range: 2,950 meters
Altitude: 440 meters

The section leader receives a call for fire and checks the map. He then hands you the call for fire in Figure F-18 and instructs you to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-18.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, sector of fire, 1:50,000 map, protractor, computer's record, tabular firing tables, call for fire for a grid mission, FO corrections, paper, and pencil.

STANDARD: Determine the deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

TASK: Determine the vertical interval (VI) between the mortar altitude and the target altitude.

CONDITIONS: Given the mortar altitude and the target altitude.

STANDARD: Determine the VI to the nearest whole meter and the range correction to apply without error.

TASK: Determine VI to the nearest whole meter and the range correction to apply without error.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, altitude of the mortar position, call for fire with the target altitude, and a firing table.

STANDARDS:

a. Apply the VI correction without error when computing a mission.

b. Record and update firing records.

c. Determine deflections to the nearest 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance.

d. Determine the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

e. Convert the range to the correct charge and elevation.

TASK: Compute angle T.

CONDITIONS: Given the observer to target (OT) direction, direction of fire (GT), No. 2 pencil, and paper.

STANDARDS:

a. Determine the angle T to the nearest 1 mil.

b. Record the angle T to the nearest 10 mils.

c. Send the angle T to the nearest 100 mils to the FO.

d. Notify the FO in the message to observer (MTO) when the angle T exceeds 500 mils.

COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 098 654
OT DIRECTION: 1800
ALTITUDE: 490

SHIFT FROM: ____
OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT ____
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP ____
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ____ ALTITUDE: ____
DISTANCE: ____
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN ____
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ − ____

TARGET DESCRIPTION: ENY DEF POS
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HE Q	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 2 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-18. Situation B – first mission.

58. What is the initial chart deflection?
    - (a) 3205 mils
    - (b) 5205 mils
    - (c) 2800 mils
    - (d) 0700 mils

59. What is the command range to fire the first round? (The chart range is 2,300 meters.)
    - (a) 2,300 meters
    - (b) 2,325 meters
    - (c) 2,375 meters
    - (d) 2,275 meters

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends these corrections: RIGHT DROP 50, FFE; OT direction 1800.

60. What is the correct subsequent fire command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)		2 Rds	5365	2450 / 4		0840
(b)	Sec	2 Rds	5140	2250		1002
(c)	Sec	2 Rds	5382	2450		0840
(d)		2 Rds	5140	2250		1002

NOTE: The rounds are fired and the FO sends EOM. Update and mark as target AC071.

You receive the call for fire in Figure F-19, page F-54, and see that it is in your area of operations. You are instructed to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a grid mission using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-19, page F-54.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, sector of fire, 1:50,000 map, protractor, computer's record, tabular firing tables, call for fire for a grid mission, FO corrections, paper, and No. 2 pencil.

STANDARD: Determine deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

TASK: Determine the vertical interval (VI) between the mortar altitude and the target altitude.

CONDITIONS: Given the mortar altitude and target altitude.

STANDARD: Determine the VI to the nearest whole meter and the range correction to apply without error.

TASK: Determine VI and the correction to apply when computing a mission using the M16 plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, altitude of the mortar position, call for fire with the target altitude, and firing table.

STANDARDS:

a. Apply the VI correction without error when computing a mission.

b. Record and update firing records.

c. Determine deflections to the nearest 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance.

d. Determine the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

e. Convert range to the correct charge and elevation.

TASK: Compute angle T.

CONDITIONS: Given the observer-target (OT) direction, direction of fire (GT), No. 2 pencil, and paper.

STANDARDS:

a. Determine the angle T to the nearest 1 mil.

b. Record the angle T to the nearest 10 mils.

c. Send the angle T to the nearest 100 mils to the FO.

d. Notify the FO in the message to observer (MTO) when the angle T exceeds 500 mils.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION: | DATE: | TIME: | OBSERVER ID: H51 | TARGET NUMBER:

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID: 115 648
OT DIRECTION: 1900
ALTITUDE: 490

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Bunkers
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT: HED in FFE
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

Figure F-19. Situation B – second mission.

61. What is the FDC order?

(a)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(b)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(c)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
	HED in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

(d)

FDC ORDER	
MORTAR TO FFE	Sec
MORTAR TO ADJ	#2
METHOD OF ADJ	1 Rd
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	
SHEAF CORRECTION	
SHELL AND FUZE	HEQ in ADJ
	HED in FFE
METHOD OF FFE	3 Rds
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	
ZONE	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE	W/R

You are handed the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-20 and are instructed to compute the mission.

TASK:	Compute data for a shift mission using a plotting board.
CONDITIONS:	Given a plotting board, computer's record, firing table, call for fire for a shift mission, and FO corrections.
STANDARD:	Determine deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM: AC 070
OT DIRECTION: 2000 ALTITUDE:
☑ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT 300
☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 500
☐ UP / ☑ DOWN 50

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: M G Position
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ: #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R		
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION: Conv #2	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ	☐ + ☐ −		
	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 2 Rds	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-20. Situation B – third mission.

62. What is the initial deflection?

(a) 4606 mils (b) 4994 mils

(b) 4800 mils (d) 4660 mils

63. The initial chart range is 2,375 meters. What is the command range?

(a) 2,325 meters (b) 2,350 meters

(c) 2,375 meters (d) 2,400 meters

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends this correction: ADD 50, FFE.

64. What is the final deflection for the adjusting mortar?

(a) 4999 mils (b) 4805 mils

(c) 4665 mils (d) 4611 mils

NOTE: The adjusted chart range is 2,450 meters.

65. What is the deflection for No. 3?

(a) 4627 mils (b) 4611 mils

(c) 4595 mils (d) 4665 mils

NOTE: The FO sends EOM. Mark as target AC073.

You receive the call for fire, check the map, and issue the FDC order to the computers. Using the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-21, compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a polar mission using a plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board prepared for operation to include the mortar position, reference points, and FO positions plotted; firing tables; computer's record; call for fire using the polar method of target location; and subsequent corrections.

STANDARDS: Determine deflection to the nearest 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance, determine range to 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance, and convert range to the correct charge and elevation.

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: 2200 ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE: 1500
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ –

TARGET DESCRIPTION: 3 Stalled Tanks
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE .... Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ .... 1 Rd		....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ –	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE HEQ in ADJ HEQ/WP in FFE		....	
	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ –	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE 2 HEQ/2 WP		CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE .... W/R	ANGLE T	....	

Figure F-21. Situation B – fourth mission.

66. What is the correct initial fire command?

(a)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec

SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2

METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 RD

2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE

DEFLECTION 5131

CHARGE 6

TIME SETTING ....

ELEVATION 0886

(b)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec

SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE ....

METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd

2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE

DEFLECTION 5269

CHARGE 6

TIME SETTING ....

ELEVATION 0886

(c)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec

SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE ....

METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd

2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE

DEFLECTION 5131

CHARGE 6

TIME SETTING ....

ELEVATION 0839

(d)

INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

MORTAR TO FOLLOW .... Sec

SHELL AND FUZE .... HEQ

MORTAR TO FIRE .... #2

METHOD OF FIRE .... 1 Rd

2 HEQ/2 WP in FFE

DEFLECTION 5269

CHARGE 6

TIME SETTING ....

ELEVATION 0839

NOTE: The FO spots the first round and sends: DROP 50, FFE.

67. WhaT is the correct subsequent fire command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	2 HEQ 2 WP	5260			0839
(b)		2 HEQ 2 WP	5140			0886
(c)	Sec	2 HEQ 2 WP	5140			0839
(d)		2 HEQ 2 WP	5260			0886

NOTE: The FO sends: EOM.

F-23. SITUATION C

Your platoon is moving to a defensive position for a few days. Your platoon leader has the site surveyed. He then instructs you to set up a surveyed firing chart and to conduct a coordinated registration. Using the information below, construct a surveyed chart. Using the information in Figure F-22, conduct the registration mission.

TASK: Construct a surveyed firing chart.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, a grid intersection to represent the pivot point, a surveyed mortar position, a surveyed registration point, and a referred deflection.

STNDARDS: Determine the direction of fire to the nearest mil, determine the mounting azimuth to the nearest 50 mils and superimpose the deflection scale without error.

TASK: Compute data for a registration mission using a plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, surveyed mortar position, and surveyed registration point.

STANDARDS:

a. Determine the deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance.

b. Determine the range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

c. Convert the range to the correct charge and elevation without error.

Mortar grid: 06726544 Altitude: 450 meters
RP No. 1 grid: 09946362 Altitude: 400 meters
Referred deflection: 3800 mils
Grid intersection: 08/64

68. What is the direction of fire?

(a) 2270 mils (b) 2130 mils

(c) 3800 mils (d) 2170 mils

COMPUTER'S RECORD

For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION	DATE	TIME	OBSERVER ID	TARGET NUMBER
			H51	

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION: 2350
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☐ RIGHT
☐ ADD / ☐ DROP
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER: Register RP

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE ..... Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ ..... #2	DEFLECTION CORRECTION:	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ ..... 1 Rd	☐ L ☐ R	.....	
BASIS FOR CORRECTION	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION:	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE ..... HE Q	☐ + ☐ −	.....	
.....	RANGE CORRECTION:	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE	☐ + ☐ −	CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE ..... W/R	ANGLE T	.....	

Figure F-22. Situation C – first mission.

69. What is the command deflection and command range for the first round?

	DEF (mils)	RANGE (meters)
(a)	3373	3,775
(b)	3820	3,750
(c)	3820	3,675
(d)	3773	3,625

NOTE: The FO spots thefint round and senck these corrections: LEFT 50, ADD 50.

70. What is the deflection and elevation for the second round?

	DEF (mils)	RANGE (meters)
(a)	3831	0880
(b)	3801	0839
(c)	3959	0896
(d)	3781	0862

NOTES: 1. The FO spots the second round and sends: ADD 25, EOM, REGISTRATION COMPLETE.

2. The FDC sends a message to the FO: PREPARE TO ADJUST SHEAF.

3. The FO sends: SECTION LEFT

TASK: Compute firing data for a sheaf adjustment using the plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, an active registration mission, FO corrections for sheaf adjustments, computer's record, and firing tables.

STANDARD: Determine total range correction (TRC) to apply within 25 meters range with a 25-meter tolerarice.

71. What is the correct subsequent fire command?

	SUBSEQUENT COMMANDS					
	MORTAR FIRE	METHOD FIRE	DEFL	RANGE / CHARGE	TIME (SETTING)	ELEV
(a)	Sec	1 Rd S/L #2 DNF	3830	3750		0862
(b)	Sec	1 Rd S/L #2 DNF	3830	3750		0896
(c)	Sec	1 Rd	3802	3750		0880
(d)	Sec	1 Rd S/L #2 DNF	3785	3750		0839

NOTES: 1. The FO makes a spotting and sends: NO. 3, RIGHT 10; NO. 1, RIGHT 20; NO. 4 ADJUSTED, EOM S/A.

2. The command range to the taqet is 3,750 meters.

72. What are the deflections for the No. 3 and No. 1 guns?

	NO. 3 DEF (mils)	NO. 1 DEF (mils)
(a)	3777	3780
(b)	3843	3840
(c)	3793	3797
(d)	3822	3825

TASK: Determine firing corrections.

CONDITIONS: Given the altitude of a mortar position and registration point (RP) in meters, chart deflection, chart range, adjusted deflection, adjusted range for the RR or a completed computer's record for a registration mission.

STANDARDS: Determine corrections to include:

a. Altitude correction to within 1 meter.

b. Range difference to the nearest 25 meters.

c. Range correction factor (RCF) to within 1 meter.

d. Deflection correction to within 1 mil.

73. The initial chart deflection was 3820 mils and the final chart deflection was 3830 mils. What is the deflection correction for RP No. 1?

(a) R10 (b) 0

(b) L10 (d) L30

74. The initial chart range was 3,700 meters and the RP was hit at a command range of 3,750 meters. What is the range correction factor (RCF)?

(a) +50 (b) +20

(c) -50 (d) +75

After updating and computing all the corrections, you receive a call for fire. The section leader hands you the call for fire and FDC order in Figure F-23 and instructs you to compute the mission.

TASK: Compute data for a shift mission using a plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given a plotting board, computer's record, firing table, call for fire for a shift mission, and FO corrections.

STANDARD: Determine deflection to within 1 mil with a 10-mil tolerance and range to within 25 meters with a 25-meter tolerance.

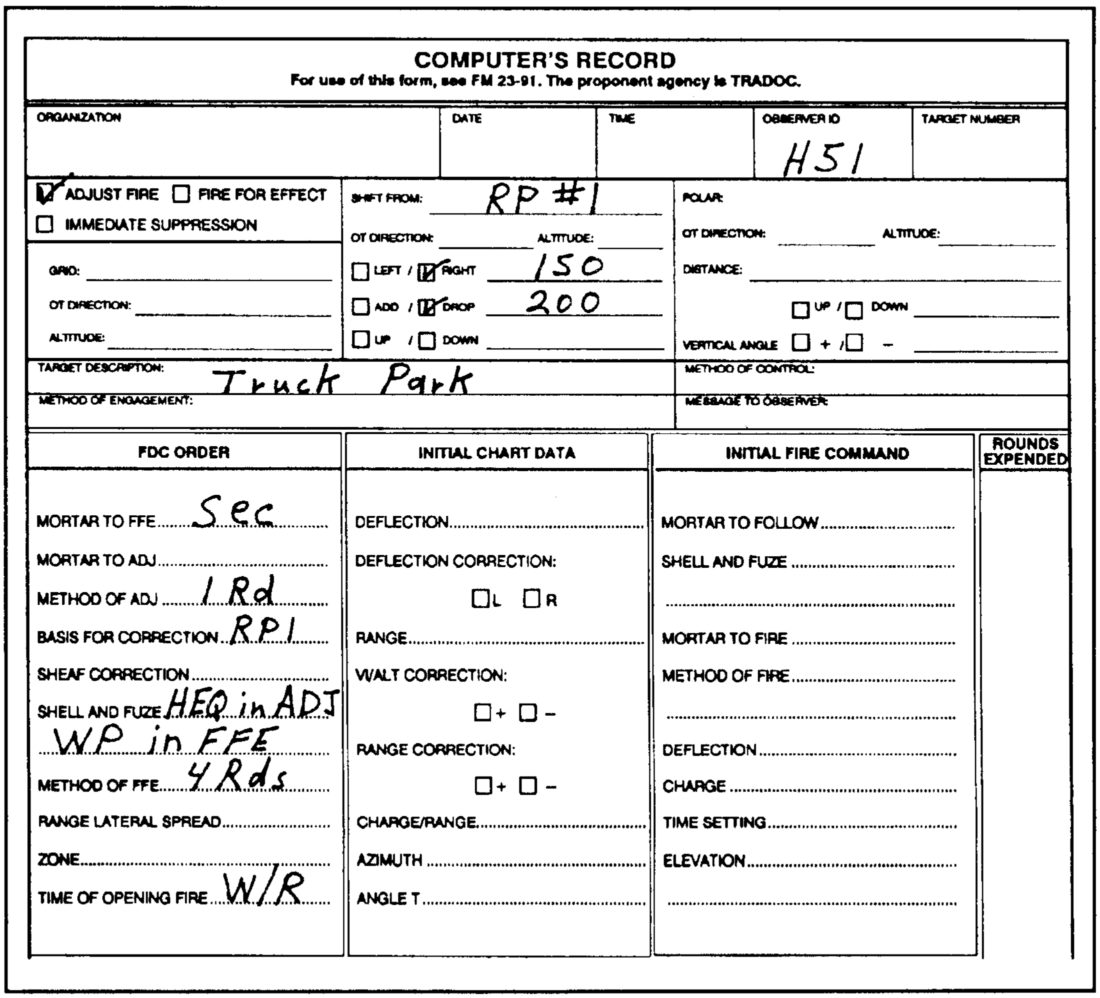
TASK: Compute firing data from a surveyed firing chart for a total range correction mission using a plotting board.

CONDITIONS: Given an M16 plotting board, an RP with deflection correction and range correction factors, call for fire, computer's record, and firing tables.

STANDARD: Determine total range correction to apply within 25 meters for range with a 25-meter tolerance.

75. What is the total range correction for this mission?

(a) -25
(b) +70
(c) 3500
(d) +45



COMPUTER'S RECORD
For use of this form, see FM 23-91. The proponent agency is TRADOC.

ORGANIZATION | DATE | TIME | OBSERVER ID: H51 | TARGET NUMBER

☑ ADJUST FIRE ☐ FIRE FOR EFFECT
☐ IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION

GRID:
OT DIRECTION:
ALTITUDE:

SHIFT FROM: RP #1
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
☐ LEFT / ☑ RIGHT 150
☐ ADD / ☑ DROP 200
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN

POLAR:
OT DIRECTION: ALTITUDE:
DISTANCE:
☐ UP / ☐ DOWN
VERTICAL ANGLE ☐ + / ☐ −

TARGET DESCRIPTION: Truck Park
METHOD OF ENGAGEMENT:
METHOD OF CONTROL:
MESSAGE TO OBSERVER:

FDC ORDER	INITIAL CHART DATA	INITIAL FIRE COMMAND	ROUNDS EXPENDED
MORTAR TO FFE: Sec	DEFLECTION	MORTAR TO FOLLOW	
MORTAR TO ADJ	DEFLECTION CORRECTION: ☐ L ☐ R	SHELL AND FUZE	
METHOD OF ADJ: 1 Rd			
BASIS FOR CORRECTION: RP1	RANGE	MORTAR TO FIRE	
SHEAF CORRECTION	VI/ALT CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	METHOD OF FIRE	
SHELL AND FUZE: HEQ in ADJ, WP in FFE	RANGE CORRECTION: ☐ + ☐ −	DEFLECTION	
METHOD OF FFE: 4 Rds		CHARGE	
RANGE LATERAL SPREAD	CHARGE/RANGE	TIME SETTING	
ZONE	AZIMUTH	ELEVATION	
TIME OF OPENING FIRE: W/R	ANGLE T		

Figure F-23. Situation C – second mission.

APPENDIX G

TERRAIN MORTAR POSITIONING

To increase survivability on the battlefield, a mortar platoon section must take advantage of the natural cover and concealment afforded by the terrain and existing vegetation. Each mortar is positioned to fit the folds and vegetation of terrain without regard to the bursting diameter of the mortar's ammunition. When mortars are positioned without regard to standard formations, firing corrections (M16/M19 plotting boards) are required to obtain a standard sheaf in the target area. These corrections compensate for the terrain positioning of the mortars (Figure G-1).

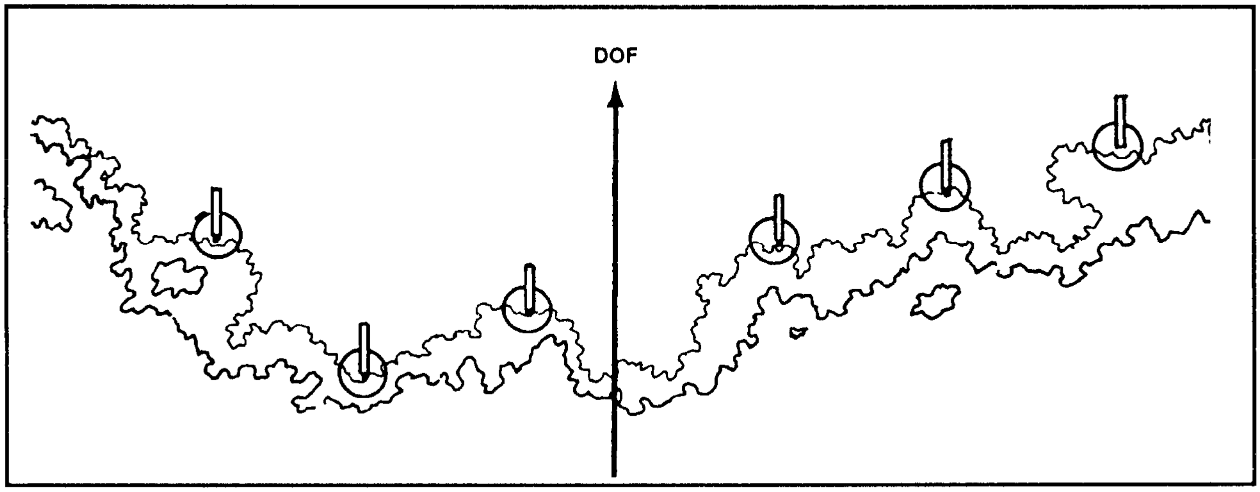


Figure G-1. Positioning of mortars with respect to terrain.

G-1. PIECE DISPLACEMENT

To determine the position corrections for each mortar, a platoon must know the relative position of the mortars in the area. Piece displacement is the number of meters the piece is forward or behind and right or left of platoon center. It is measured on a line parallel (forward or behind) and perpendicular (right or left) to the azimuth of lay (Figure G-2, page G-2). Piece displacement can be determined by estimation, pacing, or hasty traverse.

a. **Estimation Technique.** Using the estimation technique (the least desirable), the platoon leader or section chief estimates the displacement about the platoon center perpendicular to the azimuth of lay.

b. **Pacing Technique.** The pacing technique provides accuracy in small open areas but is time consuming. The lateral distance from the base piece and the distance forward or behind the base piece to each mortar must be measured.

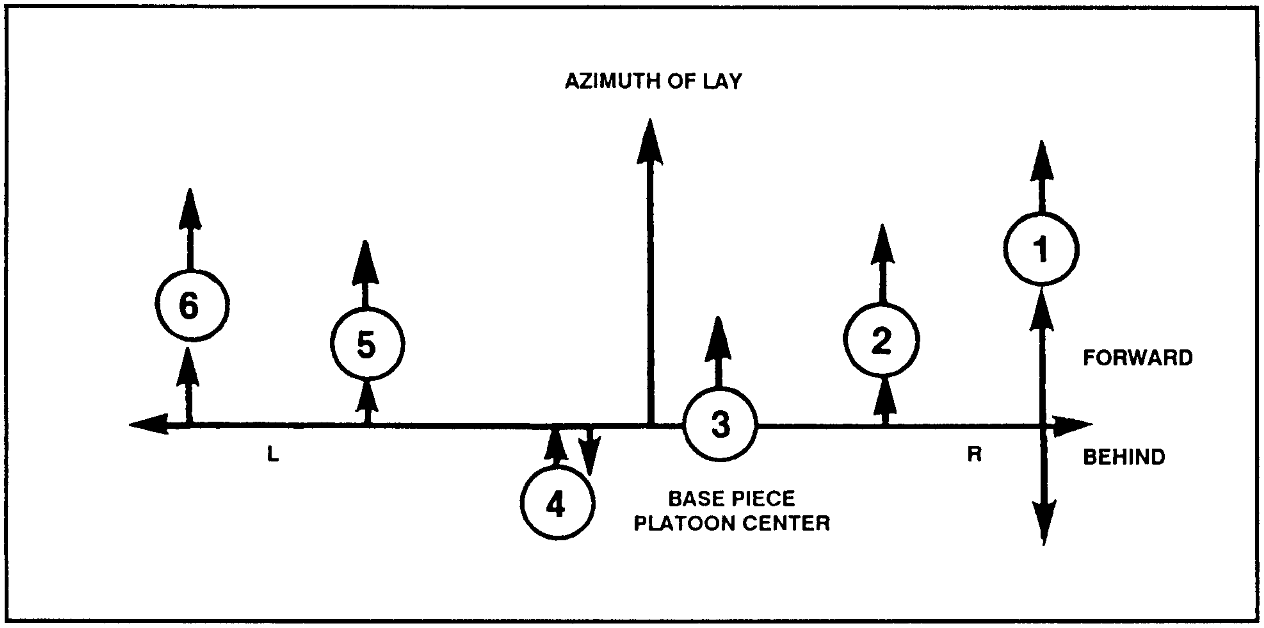


Figure G-2. Piece displacement relative to base piece.

c. **Hasty Traverse Technique.** The hasty traverse technique is the most accurate and rapid technique for determining piece displacement. The deflection and distance from each mortar to the aiming circle must be measured to plot their locations on the M16/M19 plotting board. These deflections are recorded and reported to the FDC. The distance from each mortar to the aiming circle can be determined by the following methods:

(1) *Straight-line pacing.* Each squad has one man to pace the distance from the mortar to the aiming circle. He can be guided on a straight line by the gunner sighting through the mortar sight.

(2) *Subtense bar.* When using a subtense bar for TMPC computations, a 2-meter rod is used. It is held parallel to the ground at the aiming circle location. Each gunner traverses his sight from one end to the other and records the number of mils traversed by the sight. This value is used to enter a subtense table (See Appendix C, Table C-1) to determine the number of meters between the mortar and the aiming circle. Distances up to 250 meters can be measured to within a fraction of a meter.

d. Once the deflection and distance values are known for each mortar, their locations can be plotted on the M16/M19 plotting board. The pivot point represents the location of the base piece. The location of the aiming circle is plotted in relation to the base piece. The other mortars are plotted in relation to the aiming circle.

G-2. M16/M19 PLOTTING BOARD

The computer uses the M16/M19 plotting for computing TMPCs. The grid base represents the target area. The small squares can be assigned any convenient value (10 meters is recommended). The arrow and center line on the base represent the direction of fire. The vernier scale is used to help determine azimuths and deflections.

a. To prepare the base for use in computing TMPCs, the computer draws a series of lines parallel to the centerline representing the burst lines for each mortar. The center line, running through the pivot point, is the burst line for the base piece. The remaining burst lines are constructed left and right of the center line by letting each small square equal 10 meters and drawing the burst lines parallel to the center line. The distance between burst lines is equal to the bursting diameter of the mortar systems' HE ammunition. For the M224 mortar, the distance is 30 meters; for the M29A1 mortar, the distance is 35 meters; for the M252 and M30 mortars, the distance is 40 meters; and for the M120, the distance is 60 meters. A burst line is drawn for each mortar in the platoon or section (Figure G-3).

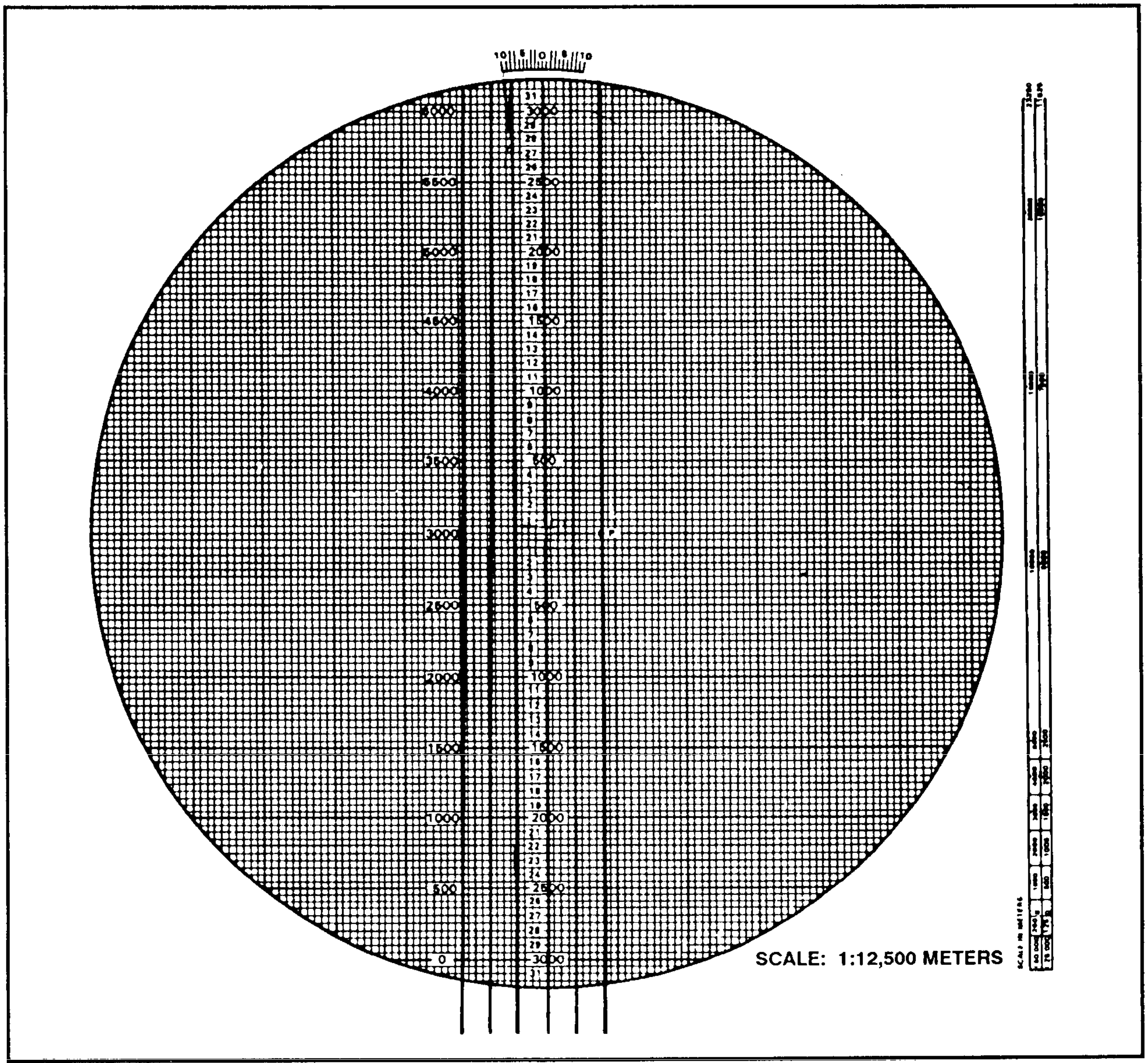


Figure G-3. Burst lines for a six-mortar 4.2-inch mortar platoon.

b. The clear rotating disk of the plotting board is used to plot the location of each mortar. The disk has an azimuth scale around the outside edge; a temporary lay deflection scale must be superimposed on the disk. The lay deflection scale increases from left to right as does the azimuth scale. Deflection 3200 always corresponds to the azimuth of lay when determining piece displacement (Figures G-4a to G-4d). Once superimposed, the lay deflection scale is used to plot the location of the aiming circle and the mortars as shown in the following steps.

EXAMPLE

Given: Azimuth of lay is 6400 mils.

The deflection and distances from the aiming circle to each mortar are:

Mortar	Deflection (mils)	Distance (meters)
No. 1	800	200
No. 2	1900	135
No. 3 (Base Piece)	2400	95 (Figure G-4a)
No. 4	2950	120
No. 5	3400	140
No. 6	3950	115

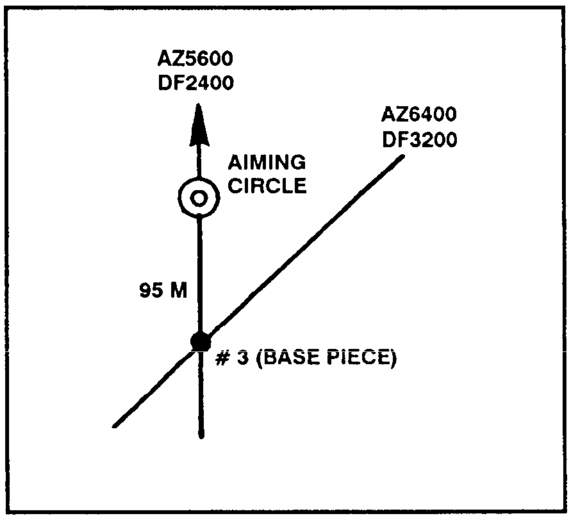


Figure G-4a. Determination of piece displacement.

Step 1. Index the lay deflection from the aiming circle to No. 1 (1800 mils over the center line arrow).

Step 2. Count 200 meters parallel to the center line down from the aiming circle. Place a circled dot there and label it No. 1. (Figure G-4b.)

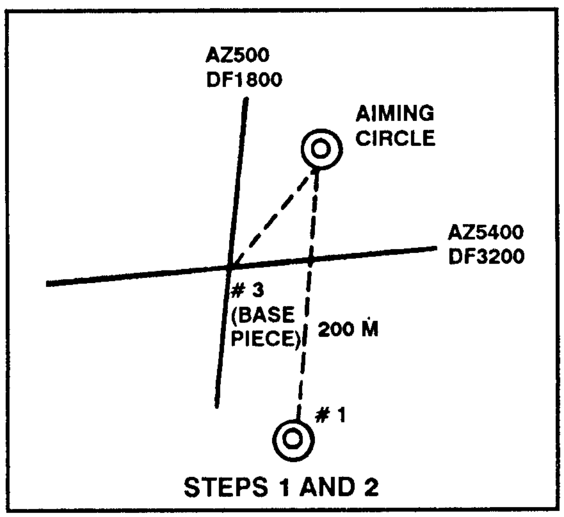


Figure G-4b. Determination of piece displacement (continued).

Step 3. Index the lay deflection from the aiming circle to No, 2 (1900 mils over the center line arrow). (Figure G-4c).

Step 4. Count 135 meters parallel to the center line down from the aiming circle. Place a circled dot there and label it No. 2.

Step 5. Index the lay deflection from the aiming circle to the No. 4 (2950 mils over the center line arrow).

Step 6. Count 120 meters parallel to the center line down from the aiming circle. Place a circled dot there and label it No. 4.

Step 7. Follow the same procedures to plot No. 5 and No. 6. (Figure G-4d.)

NOTE: Once all mortar locations are plotted, erase the temporary lay deflection scale and superimpose a referred deflection scale as performed when setting up the M16/M19 plotting board. For example, if the referred deflection is 2800, the referred deflection scale is superimposed on the disk beginning with 2800 corresponding with the azimuth of lay. The deflection increases to the left and decreases to the right.

Step 8. Index the azimuth of lay (6400 mils over the center line arrow) and read the displacement of each mortar right/left and forward/behind the base piece.

ANSWERS

Mortar	*Displacement*	
No. 1	130R	30F
No. 2	60R	30F
No. 3 (Base Piece)		—
No. 4	40R	45B
No. 5	95L	70B
No. 6	145L	15B

(R- right; L-left; F-forward; B-behind)

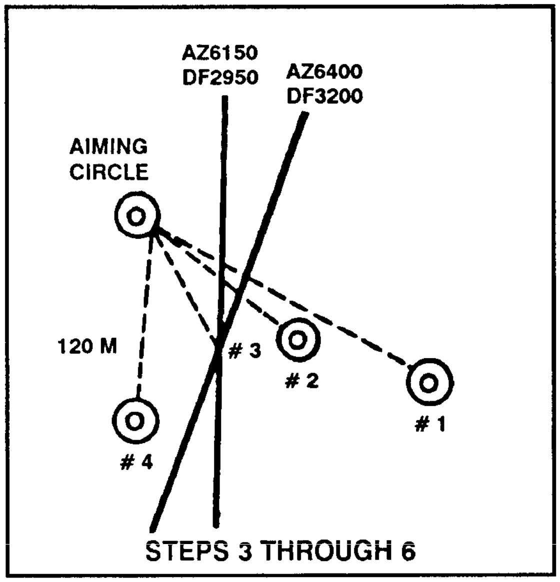


Figure G-4c. Determination of piece displacement (continued).

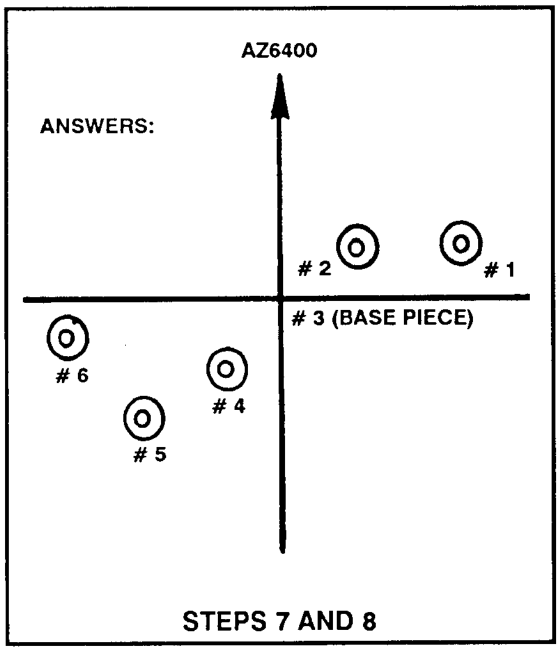


Figure G-4d. Determination of piece displacement (continued).

c. TMPCs are computed before occupation of a position by the mortars when possible, but they can be computed after occupation. They are applied to each mortar's firing data to achieve standard sheafs in the target area. The TMPCs are computed and applied whenever the mortar platoon occupies a position that is wider than the width of the mortar system's sheaf or deeper than the bursting diameter of its HE ammunition,

d. TheTMPCs are most accurate at the range and direction for which they were computed. They are considered valid 2,000 meters over and short of the center range and 200 mils left and right of the center azimuth of the sector (Figure G-5).

(1) The TMPCs provide acceptable sheafs on targets as long as the platoon position is within the dimension parameters below:

Six guns – 400 meters wide by 200 meters deep.

Four guns -250 meters wide by 200 meters deep.

Three guns – 200 meters wide by 100 meters deep.

Two guns – 100 meters wide by 100 meters deep.

(2) The box formed by the dimension parameters is centered over the platoon and oriented perpendicular to the azimuth of lay. If the platoon is spread out more than indicated dimensions, a degradation in the effectiveness of sheafs can be expected as fires are shifted throughout the sector away from the center range and deflection (Figure G-6).

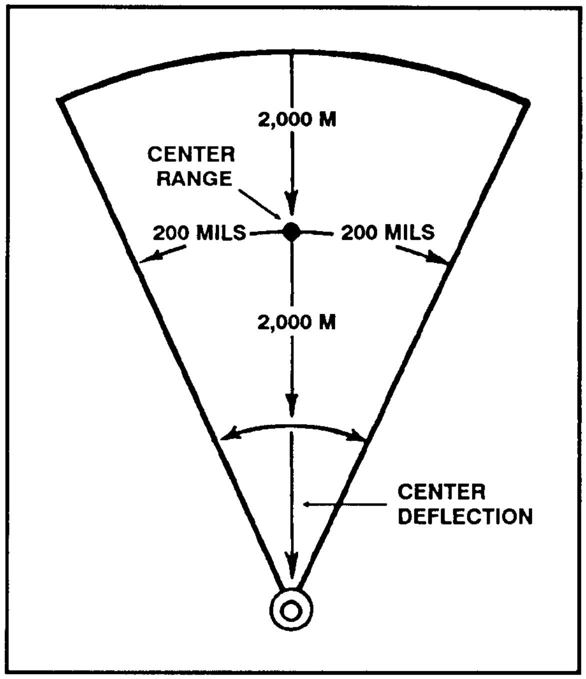


Figure G-5. Transfer limits of TMPCs.

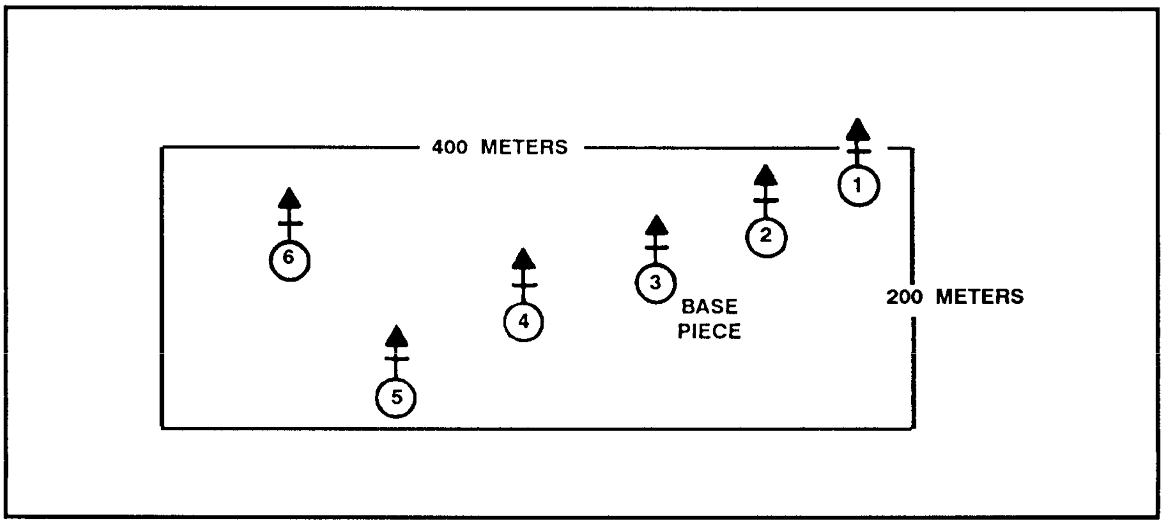


Figure G-6. Dimension parameters for six-mortar platoon.

(3) Since a mortar unit's area of responsibility covers an area larger than the TMPC limits, TMPCs should be computed for three sectors: primary, left, and right.

Sectors can also be computed for shorter or longer ranges to provide valid corrections throughout the mortar systems available range.

(4) When using TMPCs, the platoon leader must establish an SOP directing that primary TMPC sector data are used unless otherwise indicated. If other than the primary sector is to be used, it is indicated in the corrections to apply in the FDC order or immediately following the announcement of MORTAR TO FOLLOW in the initial fire command:

EXAMPLE

SECTION, LEFT SECTOR, HIGH-EXPLOSIVE PROXIMITY, DEFLECTION. . . .

NOTE: The absence of any instruction concerning TMPCs in the initial fire command indicates that corrections for the primary sector will be fired. The command, CANCEL TERRAIN CORRECTIONS indicates that no TMPCs are to be used for that mission.

G-3. DETERMINATION OF TMPCs

Before the TMPC can be computed, the piece displacement for each mortar must be plotted on the M16/M19 plotting board from a hasty traverse, when possible.

a. If it is not and piece displacement relative to the azimuth of lay is known, the following method is used to plot the weapons on the plotting board:

(1) Index the azimuth of lay on the plotting board.

(2) Plot the mortars right/left and forward/behind the platoon center (base piece).

(3) After piece displacement (for a given azimuth of lay) has been determined and plotted, compute corrections for a TMPC sector on the terrain mortar position or special correction worksheet.

NOTE: The TMPC worksheet can also be used to compute individual gun corrections for special missions such as attitude missions.

(4) TMPC computations are performed in a step-by-step format on the worksheet. The data required for the computations are as follows:

- Piece displacement.
- Center range and deflection to sector.
- Charge (60/81/120 mm) or elevation (4.2-inch) to center range.

(5) An example of a computation of TMPCs using DA Form 5424-R (Terrain Mortar Position/Special Corrections Worksheet) is as follows (Figure G-7, page G-8):

(a) A six-gun mortar platoon firing from the same location is laid on an azimuth of 6400 mils.

(b) Referred deflection is 2800 mils.

(c) Center range is 4,500 meters.

(d) The information below is provided to the FDC:

Mortar	*Displacement Relative to Azimuth of Lay*		
No. 1	130R	30F	R – right
No. 2	60R	30F	L – left
No. 3 (Base Piece)	–	–	F – forward
No. 4	40L	45B	B – behind
No. 5	95L	70B	
No. 6	145L	15B	

TERRAIN MORTAR POSITION/SPECIAL CORRECTIONS WORKSHEET

SECTOR: LEFT (PRIMARY) RIGHT	TRANSFER LIMITS	LEFT	CENTER	RIGHT		CHARGE OR ELEVATION 0800
CENTER DEFLECTION + 200m	DF	3000	2800	2600	DF	CENTER DEFLECTION - 200m
CENTER RANGE - 2000M	RG	2500 (MAXIMUM)	4500	6500 (MINIMUM)	RG	CENTER RANGE - 2000M

(1) MORTAR NO	(2) CORRECT TO BURST LINE NO	(3) POSITION LATERAL CORRECTION (L or R)	(4) 100/R (MIL CONVERSION TABLE) ~ CENTER RANGE	(5) POSITION DEFLECTION CORRECTION (3) × (4) / 100 (L or R)	(6) POSITION RANGE CORRECTION (F - -) (B - +)	(7) CORRECTED RANGE (6) ≈ 10M PLUS CENTER RANGE	(8) FUZE SETTING ~ (7)	(9) POSITION TIME CORRECTION (8) MINUS FS ~ CENTER RANGE
		≈ 5M	≈ 1m	≈ 1m	≈ 10M	≈ 10M	0.1, FSI	0.1, FSI
1	1	L50	23	L12	−30	4470	32.5	−0.1
2	2	L20	23	L5	−30	4470	32.5	−0.1
3	3	0	23	0	0	4500	32.6	—
4	4	0	23	0	+40	4540	32.8	+0.2
5	5	R15	23	R3	+70	4570	32.9	+0.3
6	6	R25	23	R6	+20	4520	32.7	+0.1

LEGEND:
100/R - Number of mils required to move the strike of the round 100 meters for a specified range.
F - Forward
B - Behind or Back.
0.1, FSI - Fuze Setting Increment.
~ - Corresponding To
≈ To The Nearest

DA Form 5424-R, May 85

Figure G-7. Example of completed DA Form 5424-R.

(e) The transfer limits block is computed as follows:

- Circle the sector for which the corrections are to be computed, primary (P),
- Record the charge (60/81/120-mm) or the elevation (4.2-inch) used to achieve the center range (for reference purposes only).
- Record the referred deflection to the center (C) (2800), left (L) (3000), and right (R) (2600) limits of the sector.
- Record the minimum (2500), center (4500), and maximum (6500) ranges for the sector.

NOTE: See FM 7-90 for a blank reproducible copy of DA Form 5424-R.

b. Determination of TMPCs for the center sector includes the following:

(1) Index the center of sector deflections on the M16/M19 plotting board.

(2) Determine the burst line to which each mortar corrects. Record this in the correct to burst line number (block 2). When determining the proper burst line for each mortar, start with the far right mortar, in relation to the direction of fire, and correct it to the far right mortar to the second burst line. Continue by correcting the second far right mortar to the second burst line from the right. Each mortar is corrected to the nearest burst line that has not been used by another mortar.

c. Record the position lateral correction required to move each mortar to its selected burst line in column 3 to the nearest 5 meters. Record the required position range correction (the number of meters forward or behind platoon center) in column 6 to the nearest 10 meters. If the mortar is forward of platoon center, the correction is a minus; if it is behind platoon center, the correction is a plus.

d. Using the mil conversion table (deflection conversion table) (Table G-l), determine the 100/R value at the center range for the sector and record it in block 4. The largest 100/R value used is 40; if 100/R is larger than 40, enter in block 4. Now, perform the computation shown in the heading of block 5. Label the corrections L or R. The sign used in block 3 always carries to block 5. Express and record the value to the nearest mil.

RANGE	100/R	RANGE	100/R
1000	102	4100	25
1100	92	4200	24
1200	85	4300	24
1300	73	4400	23
1400	73	4500	23
1500	68	4600	23
1600	64	4700	22
1700	60	4800	22
1800	57	4900	21
1900	54	5000	21
2000	51	5100	21
2100	48	5200	20
2200	46	5300	20
2300	44	5400	19
2400	42	5500	19
2500	41	5600	19
2600	39	5700	19
2700	38	5800	18
2800	36	5900	18
2900	35	6000	18
3000	34	6100	17
3100	33	6200	17
3200	32	6300	17
3300	31	6400	17
3400	30	6500	16
3500	29	6600	16
3600	28	6700	16
3700	28	6800	16
3800	27	6900	15
3900	26	7000	15
4000	26	–	–

Table G-1. Mil (deflection) conversion.

e. In column 7, add the position range correction to the center range to obtain the corrected range. This value is used to compute the position time correction in column 9.

f. Enter the tabular firing table at the corrected range and extract the fuze setting. Record this value in column 8. Subtract the fuze setting corresponding to the center range from the value in column 8 and record the difference in column 9,

g. The values in columns 5, 6, and 9 are either sent to the guns and applied by the squad leader to the command data for each mission fired, or the FDC computes and applies the data, and it sends the corrected command data to each mortar for each mission.

G-4. APPLICATION OF TMPCs TO FIRING DATA

The position deflection correction is simply added to the deflection by the squad leader if the correction is left or subtracted if the correction is right. The position time correction for fuze M564 (4.2-inch) is added to the command fuze setting by the squad leader to obtain his fuze setting to fire,

a. To apply the position range correction, the squad leader must have a tabular firing table (TFT). He enters the TFT at the charge and elevation issued by the FDC and extracts the corresponding command range, He then adds his position range correction to the command range to determine his range to fire. He then reenters the TFT at the range to fire and extracts the charge to fire if he is a 4.2-inch squad leader or the elevation to fire if he is a 60/81/120-mm squad leader. Since the command data issued by the FDC include any corrections for vertical interval, when the position range correction is applied to the command range, corrections for vertical interval are already included.

EXAMPLE

A 4.2-inch mortar platoon is engaging a target at a range of 5,000 meters and a deflection of 2950. (The target is within the transfer limits of the primary TMPC sector.) The FDC issues the initial fire command: PLATOON, HE QUICK, NUMBER TWO GUN, TWO ROUNDS FUZE TIME, DEFLECTION TWO NINE FIVE ZERO (2950), CHARGE 35 3/8, TIME 34.7, ELEVATION ZERO EIGHT ZERO ZERO (0800).”

b. Applying TMPCs for the No. 2 mortar, the squad leader adds 4 mils to the command deflection 2950 to determine his deflection to fire (2954). To determine his charge to fire, he enters the TFT at elevation 0800 with extension and charge 35 3/8. He extracts the corresponding command range (5000) for that charge and adds his position range correction (–30) to determine his range to fire (4970). He then reenters the TFT at the range to fire and extracts the corresponding charge to fire (35 1/8). To determine his time setting to fire, the squad leader adds his position time correction (-0.1) to the command time setting (34.7) and fires a time setting of 34.6.

c. Coupled with a registration, TMPCs eliminate the need to adjust the sheaf, thereby saving ammunition and decreasing the chances of detection by enemy countermortar radar.

d. Determining TMPCs for left and right sectors is accomplished with the same procedure using the center deflection to each of the sectors. The same applies to computing TMPCs for ranges that are outside the original TMPC sectors.

NOTE: The procedures are the same for the 60/81/120-mm mortars with the exceptions mentioned.

G-5. HASTY TERRAIN POSITIONS

When the advance party cannot conduct a reconnaissance of a mortar position due to time constraints or conduct hasty occupation of a hip-shoot position, TMPCs cannot be computed before occupation of the position by the mortar crews. Therefore, a modified technique of terrain mortar positioning can be used that still allows near maximum use of the terrain to provide cover and concealment for the platoon while placing acceptable sheaves on target (Figure G-8).

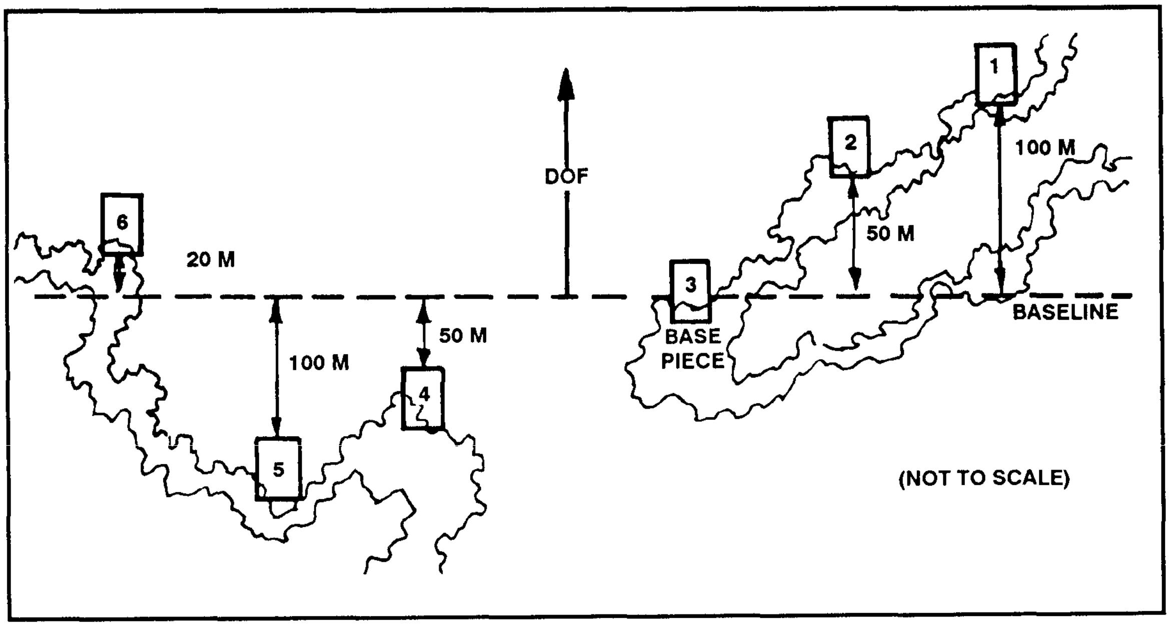


Figure G-8. Hasty positioning with respect to terrain.

a. To use the modified technique, the platoon occupies the position, conforming to the folds and tree lines of the terrain. It maintains a lateral dispersion between mortars equal to the bursting diameter of an HE round.

b. An imaginary line (base line) is drawn through the base piece perpendicular to the direction of fire (azimuth of lay). From this line, the squad leader determines the distance to his mortar. Mortars, other than the base piece, will either be on line with, forward of, or behind the basepiece. The distance from the base line can be measured by a squad member while the mortar is being laid or estimated by the squad leader. This distance is referred to as the position range correction and is recorded for future use by the squad leader. It is also given to the FDC for future use in computing TMPCs for the left and right sectors of fire. This position range correction is applied to the command data and issued by the FDC for afire mission in the same manner as described in applying normal TMPCs.

c. The modified terrain mortar positioning technique establishes TMPCs for the primary sector and allows the platoon to rapidly engage targets, upon occupation of the position, up to 200 mils left or right of the azimuth of lay and achieve an acceptable sheaf on target. As soon as time allows, the FDC must compute TMPCs for the left and right sectors using the same procedures described in computing normal TMPCs to achieve acceptable sheaves on targets in those sectors.

d. There are no position deflection corrections for the primary sector. There will be position deflection corrections for the left and right sectors. Position time corrections should be computed as quickly as possible for the primary sector if fuze M564 is to be used.

GLOSSARY

AAR	after-action report
AC	Active Component
ACCP	Army Correspondence Course Program
A/F	adjust fire
AMC	at my command
ANCOC	Advanced Noncommissioned Officer Course
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
bn	battalion
BNCOC	Basic Noncommissioned Officer Course
BLTM	battalion-level training model
CALFEX	combined arms live-fire exercise
CFX	command field exercise
chg	charge
CMD	command message to observer
CMT	combined mortar training
co	company
CONUS	continental United States
CPX	command post exercise
CS	a chemical agent ("tear gas")
CSR	controlled supply rate
CSS	combat service support
ctg	cartridge
CTT	Common Tasks Test
D	delta
DA	Department of the Army
DCT	deflection conversion table
DEPEX	deployment exercise
DMD	digital message device
DOF	direction of fire
DS	direct support
EIB	Expert Infantryman Badge
EOM	end of mission
eval	evaluation
exam	examination
FA	field artillery
FDC	fire direction center
FDCCP	Fire Direction Center Certification Program
FFE	fire for effect

FIST	fire support team
FM	frequency modulation; field manual
FO	forward observer
FPF	final protective fires
FPL	final protective line
FSCL	fire support coordination line
FSCOORD	fire support coordinator
FSE	fire support element
FSO	fire support officer
FT	firing table
FTX	field training exercise
GD	grid declination
GMT	Greenwich mean time
GS	general service
GT	gun-target
GTA	graphic training aid
HE	high explosive
HEQ	high-explosive quick
HOB	height of burst
HTA	Hohenfels training area
IAW	in accordance with
ID	identification
IET	initial entry training
IG	inspector general
ILL	illuminating
IMLC	Infantry Mortar Leader's Course
IMP	impact
IN	infantry
indiv	individual
IOAC	Infantry Officer Advanced Course
IOBC	Infantry Officer Basic Course
IS	immediate smoke
ITEP	Individual Training and Evaluation Program
LD	line of departure
LED	light-emitting diode
LFX	live fire exercise
LRTR	long-range training round
M	meter(s)
MAPEX	map exercise
max	maximum

MAZ	mounting azimuth
MBC	mortar ballistic computer
MDP	MET datum plane
MET	meteorological
METL	mission-essential task list
METT-T	mission, enemy, terrain, troops and time available
MILES	multiple-integrated laser engagement system
min	minimum, minute(s)
mm	millimeter
MOS	military occupational specialty
MOUT	military operations on urbanized terrain
MPI	mean point of impact
MPS	meters per second
MQS	military qualification standards
MTA	major training area
MTO	message to observer
MTP	mission training publication
NBC	nuclear, biological, chemical
NCO	noncommissioned officer
NCOES	noncommissioned officer education system
NCOPD	noncommissioned officer professional development
NG	Army National Guard
NGF	naval gunfire
No.	number
NSN	national stock number
OIC	officer in charge
OP	observation point
OPD	officer professional development
OPFOR	opposing forces
OES	officer education system
OSUT	one-station unit training
OT	observer-target
PCC	Pre-Command Course
PD	point-detonating
PE	probable error
plt	platoon
PROX	proximity
ra	range
RALS	right add, left subtract
RATELO	radiotelephone operator
RC	Reserve Component

RCF	range correction factor
rd	round
ROTC	Reserve Officers' Training Corps
RP	reference point; red phosphorus; registration point
RPM	rounds per minute
S3	operations and training officer
SDT	skill development test
sec	section
SFC	sergeant first class
SGT	sergeant
SL	section left
SM	soldier's manual
SOI	signal operation instructions
SOP	standing operating procedure
SQ	superquick
sqdn	squadron
SR	section right
SSG	staff sergeant
STP	soldier training publication
STRAC	Standards in Training Commission
STX	situational training exercise
SRTR	short-range training round
TC	training circular
TEC	training extension course
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TFC	technical fire control
TFT	tabular firing table
TG	training guide
TM	technical manual
TMPC	terrain mortar positioning correction
TOC	tactical operations center
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TOF	time of flight
TOT	time on target
TRADOC	Training and Doctrine Command
TRC	total range correction
USAREUR	United States Army, Europe
USAIS	United States Army Infantry School
VA	vertical angle
VI	vertical interval

vs	versus
VT	variable time
WP	white phosphorus
wpn	weapon
W/R	when ready

REFERENCES

DOCUMENTS NEEDED

These documents must be available to the intended users of this publication.

ARTEP 7-90-MTP	Mission Training Plan for the Infantry Mortar Platoon, Section, Squad. August 1989.
DA Form 2188-R	Data Sheet. March 1991.
DA Form 2399	Computer's Record. December 1991.
DA Form 2408-4	Weapon Record Data. January 1979.
DA Form 2601-1	MET Data Correction Sheet for Mortars. October 1971.
DA Form 2601-2-R	MET Data Correction Sheet 6400 Mils (Mortars). October 1971.
DA Form 3675	Ballistic MET Message. January 1971.
DA Form 4176	Target Plotting Grid Field Artillery Graduated in Mils and Meters, Scale 1:25,000. October 1973.
DA Form 5424-R	Terrain Mortar Position/Special Corrections Worksheet, May 1985.
DA Form 5472-R	Computer's Record (MPI). October 1985.
*FM 7-90	Tactical Employment of Mortars. October 1992. (TBP)
*FM 23-90	Mortars. June 1990.
*FT 4.2-H-2	Mortar, 4.2-inch, M30. August 1968.
*FT 4.2-K-2	Mortar, 4.2-inch, M30. June 1984.
*FT 60-P-1	Mortar, 60-mm, M224. March 1980.
*FT 81-AQ-1	Firing Table for Mortar, 81-mm: M29A1 and M29. August 1981.
FT 81-AR-1	Mortar, 81-mm, M252. October 1986.

*This source was also used to develop this publication.

FT 81-AI-3	Mortar, 81-mm, M29A1 and M29. March 1973.

STP 7-11C14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 11C, Indirect Fire Infantryman. August 1994.
*TM 9-1220-246-12&P	Operator's and Organizational Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List for Mortar Ballistic Computer Set, M23. August 1985.

*This source was also used to develop this publication.

DOCUMENTS RECOMMENDED

These readings contain relevant supplemental information.

AR 385-63	Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training Target Practice Combat. October 1983.
FM 3-50	Smoke Operations. December 1990.
FM 6-30	Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire. July 1991.

INDEX

DATA SHEET

For use of this form, see FM 23-91; the proponent agency is TRADOC

SETUP		WEAPON DATA			FO DATA		
TIME OUT		UNIT	WPN ____	WPN ____	FO	ALT	GRID
TGT PRFX			DIR ____	DIR ____			
TGT NO		____ mm CAR					
ALARM	☐ ON ☐ OFF	☐ YES ☐ NO	DIS ____	DIS ____			
MIN E		BP	WPN ____	WPN ____			
MIN N				DIR ____			
GD ☐ E ☐ W		E	DIR ____				
LAT ☐ + ☐ -		N	DIS ____	DIS ____			
LISTEN	☐ ON ☐ OFF	ALT	WPN ____	WPN ____			
BIT RATE		AZ					
KEY TONE		DEF	DIR ____	DIR ____			
BLK	☐ SNG ☐ DBL	ELE	DIS ____	DIS ____			
OWNER ID							

AMMUNITION DATA

TEMPERATURE ____________ TYPE ☐ HE ☐ WP ☐ ILL ☐ CS ☐ TNG

LOT NUMBER									
WEIGHT									
ON HAND									
RECEIVED									
TOTAL									
ROUNDS EXPENDED									
ROUNDS REMAINING									

TARGET DATA

TARGET ID			CHART DATA		FIRING CORRECTIONS				FIRING DATA				INTELLIGENCE				ROUNDS	
TGT NO	GRID	ALT	DEFL	RG / CHG	DEFL CORR	RANGE CORR	ALT / VI	ALT CORR	DEFL	RG / CHG	FUZE TIME SETTING	ELEV	TIME FIRED	TGT DES	MET OF ENG	SUR	EXP	REM

MET DATA CORRECTION SHEET 6400 MILS(MORTARS)

For use of this form, see FM 23 91, the proponent agency is TRADOC

FIRING DATA			MET MESSAGE			
CHARGE	CHART RANGE	ELEVATION	TYPE	STATION	DATE	
ALTITUDE OF MORTARS (M)			TIME	ALT MDP	LINE NUMBER	
ALTITUDE OF MDP			WIND DIRECTION	WIND VELOCITY	AIR TEMP	AIR DENSITY
SECTION ABOVE + BELOW — MDP △ H		+ —	△ H CORRECTIONS		△ T ±	△ D ±
			CORRECTED VALUES			

WIND COMPONENTS

WHEN DIRECTION OF WIND IS LESS THAN DIRECTION OF FIRE ADD	
DIRECTION OF WIND	
TOTAL	
DIRECTION OF FIRE	

	(RP) I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
CHART DIRECTION OF WIND (6400 IS LESS THAN CORRESPONDING DIRECTIONAL VARIATION TO CHECK POINTS)								
DIRECTIONAL VARIATION TO CHECK POINTS								
CHART WIND TO CHECK POINTS								
DEFLECTION CORRECTIONS								
WIND VELOCITY (KNOTS)								
CROSS WIND COMPONENT	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R
CROSS WIND	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R
CROSS WIND CORRECTION FACTOR								
DEFLECTION CORRECTION	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R	L R
RANGE CORRECTIONS								
WIND VELOCITY (KNOTS)								
RANGE WIND COMPONENT	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H
RANGE WIND	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H	T H
RANGE WIND UNIT CORRECTION								
RANGE WIND CORRECTION	±	±	±	±	±	±	±	±

	KNOWN VALUE	STANDARD VALUES	VARIATION FROM STANDARD	UNIT CORRECTIONS	PLUS	MINUS
POWDER TEMP	△V= —		D I			
AIR TEMP			D I			
AIR DENSITY			D I			
PROJECTILE WT	□	□	D I			
				BALLISTIC RANGE CORR		

ABSOLUTE REGISTRATION CORRECTIONS

REGISTRATION CORRECTION	±	L R
RP MET CORRECTION	±	L R
ABSOLUTE REG CORRECTION	±	L R

DIRECTIONAL CORRECTIONS

	I (RP)	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
BALLISTIC RANGE CORR	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —
RANGE WIND CORRECTION	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —
TOTAL RANGE CORRECTION	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —	+ —
MET CORRECTION	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R
ABSOLUTE REG CORRECTION	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R
CORRECTIONS TO APPLY	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R	+ L — R

DA Form 2601-2-R, 1 OCT 71

COMPUTER'S RECORD (MPI)

For use of this form, see FM 23-91; the proponent agency is TRADOC.

UNIT DATE TIME

MESSAGE TO OBSERVERS

PREPARE TO OBSERVE MPI REGISTRATION

OP# ______ DIR ______ VA ± ______

OP# ______ DIR ______ VA ± ______

REPORT WHEN READY TO OBSERVE

VERTICAL ANGLE COMPUTATIONS

RP ALTITUDE ______

OP #	OP #
RP ALT	RP ALT
OP ALT	OP ALT
VI ±	VI ±
OP RANGE	OP RANGE
W / RXM	W / RXM

(VI ÷ RN IN THOUSANDS = VA)

100/R	100/R
VI ÷ 100/R (NEAREST .1)	VI ÷ 100/R (NEAREST .1)
VA ± (NEAREST MIL)	VA ± (NEAREST MIL)

OBSERVER'S READINGS

ROUND NO	OP #	OP #
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
(MUST BE SIX USABLE AZIMUTHS)		
TOTAL OF AZIMUTHS (ADD EACH COLUMN)		
AVG OF AZIMUTHS (TOTAL ÷ 6)		
DIR TO MPI		

DATA SECTION

81-MM/60-MM

RP GRID ______ CHA ______ ELE ______

RP ALT	MPI ALT
MORT ALT	MORT ALT
VI ±	VI ±
ALT CORR ±	ALT CORR ±
RP CHART DATA	**MPI DATA**
DEF	DEF
RN (MINUS ALT CORR)	RN (MINUS ALT CORR)
DEF CORR	**RANGE CORR**
RP DEF	RP RN
MPI DEF	MPI RN
DIFF L/R	DIFF ±
DEF CORR L/R (TO APPLY, REVERSE SIGN)	RCF ± (TO APPLY, REVERSE SIGN)

4.2-INCH

MPI ALT ______ CHA FIRED ______

MORT ALT ______ CHA CORR ± ______

VI ______

(USE THIS VI TO COMP CHA CORR)
(SUBTRACT IF +, ADD IF −)

CHART CHARGE TO MPI ______

CHART DEFL TO MPI ______

(DRAW THE ADJ CHG GAGE LINE FROM THE MPI POINT TO THE CHART CHG OF THE MPI POINT)

CHART RANGE TO MPI ______

DEFL FIRED ______

DEFL CORR R/L ______

(DETERMINE THE L/R CORR TO GET FROM MPI TO RP DEFL)

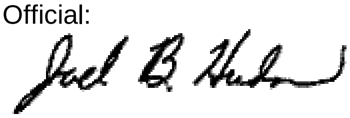
GRID OF MPI ______

DA Form 5472-R, OCT 85 (Replaces DA Form 2399-1-R, 1 OCT 71, which is obsolete.)

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief Of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0000506

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U. S. Army Reserve: To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 110470, requirements for FM 23-91.

PIN: 023716-000